





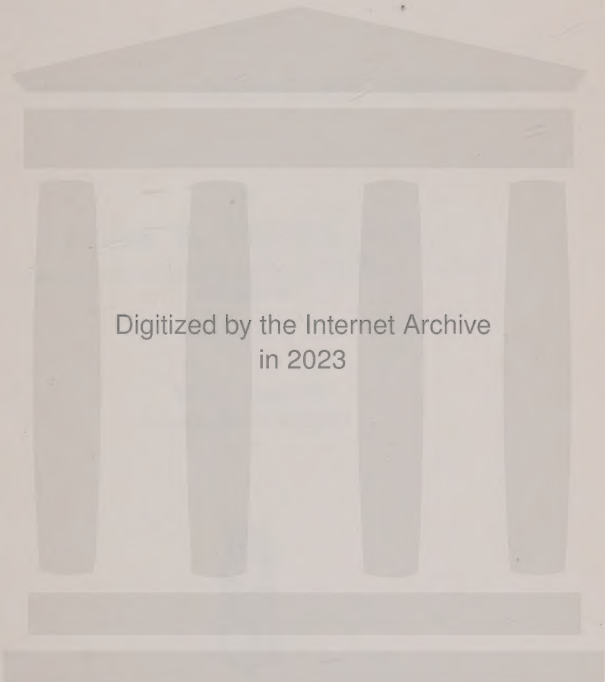
150  
5645

C. D. Lindsay.

20 Conant Hall.







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2023



# ANGLO-SAXON READER

*EDITED, WITH NOTES, A COMPLETE GLOSSARY,  
A CHAPTER ON VERSIFICATION*

AND

## AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR

BY

JAMES W. BRIGHT, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH PHILOLOGY AT THE JOHNS HOPKINS  
UNIVERSITY

THIRD EDITION

REVISED AND AUGMENTED



NEW YORK

HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

1907

**COPYRIGHT, 1891, 1894,**

**BY**

**HENRY HOLT & CO.**

## PREFACE.

---

THIS book is planned for an introductory course in Anglo-Saxon. The glossary has been constructed so as both to facilitate the use of a grammar and to reduce the necessity of grammatical notes. Cook's excellent translation of Sievers' Grammar has made available for reference the best exposition of Anglo-Saxon phonology and inflection. March's Grammar will assist the teacher in matters relating to syntax.

In the choice of texts by which the student is to be introduced to the language and literature of Anglo-Saxon times, an editor is compelled, in view of the practical end, to suppress many considerations: there must be gradation that may contradict chronology, or dialectal relationship; there must be a degree of variety that may do violence to completeness. An adjustment in partial harmony with all reasonable requirements is as much as can be hoped for.

The West-Saxon dialect, though not exactly in the line of the subsequent development of the language, is yet best adapted to the conditions of the beginner, for it possesses sufficient uniformity in phonology and inflection, the grammars are based upon it, and it embraces most of the literature. The style and the character of the literature also determine the easiest introduction to be through the later form of this dialect. The following texts have been selected and arranged in accordance with these views. The first

three extracts are intended to supply a sufficient basis for an elementary preparation that will fit the student to pass to the study of the Early West-Saxon dialect, and thereafter to read the literature in chronological order. Any slight admixture of dialectal forms will be easily understood by the use of Sievers' Grammar.

Most of the selected texts, it will be observed, are such as have been employed, either wholly or in part, in other Anglo-Saxon Readers. In the case of some of them, exclusion from an introductory course would be welcome to few teachers; in the case of others, the choice cannot be expected to please all. The selections which are now admitted for the first time will, it is hoped, serve an obvious purpose.

The texts are given according to the best manuscript sources, without normalization, without silent changes, and, for the most part, with but slight emendations. The variant readings, in some cases complete even for unessential details, are to give a wider view of the condition of the language and of the orthographic fashion of the scribes. The first, second, ninth, tenth, eleventh, and eighteenth selections are based upon my own copies and collations of the manuscripts. For the homily on St. Gregory Professor W. W. Skeat, of Cambridge, has collated the Cambridge MS., and Professor Arthur Napier, of Oxford, has supplied the readings (given in full) of the next best MS., that of the Bodleian Library. The seventeenth and nineteenth selections are according to the collations of Dr. Frank G. Hubbard, of the University of California. For the extracts from the Bede the recent edition by Miller has been used, and for the 'Wars of Alfred,' Plummer's edition of the Chronicles. The remaining texts have been taken from the publications of Thorpe, Sweet, Earle, and Morris.

Orthographic variation (chiefly due to chronological differences in the texts) has made difficult a compact yet clear arrangement of the glossary; however, the variant forms in parentheses, the principal parts of the verbs, and the citations will be found, it is believed, to mitigate the somewhat sparing use of cross-references. The etymological hints conveyed either in the definitions or by the bracketed forms will suggest some of the fundamental principles of derivation, but they are especially meant to lead the student to consult the Etymological Dictionaries of Skeat and Kluge.

It is pleasant to acknowledge the special obligations incurred in the preparation of this book. The kind assistance, already mentioned, given by Professor Skeat and Professor Napier is to be added to many personal kindnesses in the past; I also regard it as a further pledge of their hearty interest in the cause of English studies in America. My thanks are due to Dr. Frank G. Hubbard for the use of a sheaf of his first gleanings in the libraries of England, and to Professor James Morgan Hart, of Cornell University, for valuable suggestions always freely given. More than can be expressed in a brief acknowledgment is due to Professor George Lyman Kittredge, of Harvard University; he has read the entire work in proof, with the discrimination of a scholar and with the helpfulness of a friend.

JAMES W. BRIGHT.

JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY,  
December 1, 1891.



## NOTE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

---

IN compliance with a persistent request made by teachers, this edition has been augmented by An Outline of Anglo-Saxon Grammar. This Outline is to be sufficient for a thorough elementary course. Moreover, it has been planned so as to direct the teacher to the more complete work of Sievers, and it may serve perchance to give to the student an impulse toward subsequent study of the more technical aspects of the subject.

The favorable reception of this Reader has created welcome opportunities for the correction of misprints and for supplying omissions in the Glossary. I owe much to the exact observation of those teachers who have discovered and kindly reported many of these errors and omissions.

J. W. B.

May 1, 1894.

# CONTENTS.

—••—	PAGE
AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR . . . . .	ix

## PART I.

I. FROM THE GOSPELS: ST. MARK, CHAP. IV.. . . .	1
II. ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE . . . . .	5
III. ACCOUNT OF THE POET CÆDMON . . . . .	8

## PART II.

IV. CYNEWULF AND CYNEHEARD . . . . .	14
V. WARS OF ALFRED THE GREAT . . . . .	16
VI. ALFRED'S PREFACE TO THE PASTORAL CARE . . . . .	26
VII. FROM THE PASTORAL CARE . . . . .	30
VIII. THE VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN . . . . .	38
IX. IT IS BETTER TO SUFFER AN INJURY THAN TO INFLICT ONE	45
X. PROVIDENCE AND FATE . . . . .	48
XI. THE NATURE OF GOD . . . . .	59
XII. THE CONVERSION OF EDWIN . . . . .	62

## PART III.

XIII. A BLICKLING HOMILY . . . . .	67
XIV. ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY ON THE ASSUMPTION OF ST. JOHN THE APOSTLE . . . . .	74
XV. ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY ON ST. GREGORY THE GREAT . . . . .	86
XVI. ÆLFRIC'S LIFE OF KING OSWALD . . . . .	98

	PAGE
XVII. ÆLFRIC'S PREFACE TO GENESIS . . . . .	107
XVIII. THE LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW. . . . .	113
XIX. THE HARROWING OF HELL. . . . .	129

## PART IV.

XX. CÆDMON'S GENESIS: THE OFFERING OF ISAAC . . .	142
XXI. THE BATTLE OF BRUNANBURH . . . . .	146
XXII. THE BATTLE OF MALDON . . . . .	149
XXIII. THE WANDERER . . . . .	160
XXIV. THE PHŒNIX . . . . .	165
APPENDIX I. LACTANTIUS DE AVE PHOENICE . . . . .	189
NOTES . . . . .	195
APPENDIX II. ANGLO-SAXON VERSIFICATION . . . . .	229
GLOSSARY . . . . .	241

# AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.



## INTRODUCTORY REMARK.

1. The following outline of Anglo-Saxon Grammar is restricted to the West-Saxon Dialect, that form of the language which in the reign of Alfred the Great (871-901) became dominant for literary purposes and maintained that supremacy to the close of the Anglo-Saxon period. The changes which took place within the West-Saxon Dialect, though slight in respect of phonology and inflection, make it necessary to distinguish Early West-Saxon (EWS), the language of Alfred's time, from Late West-Saxon (LWS), the language of the following two and a half centuries, with Ælfrie (died between 1020 and 1025) as the central literary figure. In this outline EWS is regarded as the norm to which LWS is subordinated.

## PHONOLOGY.

### ALPHABET AND PRONUNCIATION.

2. The Anglo-Saxon alphabet, as here employed, has two characters (**þ**, **ð**) that are not employed in Modern English.

NOTE.—The MSS. use a special character for *w*;  $\gamma$  for *g*; 7 (= *and*) and  $\text{þ}$  (= *þat*) are usual.

VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

3. An approximate pronunciation of the vowels is indicated in the following table:

a	as in German <i>Mann</i> .
ā	the preceding sound lengthened.
æ	like <i>a</i> in <i>at</i> , <i>man</i> .
ǣ	the preceding sound lengthened.
e	} as in <i>let</i> , <i>men</i> .
ē	
ē̄	the preceding sound lengthened, as in <i>they</i> .
i	as in <i>hit</i> , <i>sit</i> , <i>in</i> .
ī	the preceding sound lengthened, as in <i>machine</i> .
o	as in German <i>Gott</i> .
ō	the preceding sound lengthened, as in German <i>so</i> .
ō	as in <i>not</i> .
u	as in <i>full</i> , <i>put</i> .
ū	the preceding sound lengthened, as in <i>rule</i> .
y	like <i>ü</i> in German: <i>hübsch</i> , <i>Brücke</i> .
ȳ	the preceding sound lengthened, as in German <i>grün</i> .
œ̄	like <i>ö</i> in German <i>schön</i> .

ie	} These diphthongs (long and short) receive the stress upon the first element; the second element, being unaccented, is very much obscured in pronunciation. The sound of <i>ea</i> , <i>ēa</i> is approximately that of <i>æ + a</i> , <i>ǣ + a</i> (perhaps more nearly <i>æ + uh</i> ); otherwise the component parts of these diphthongs are to be pronounced as indicated above.
īe	
ea	
ēa	
eo	
ēo	
io	
īo	

NOTE. — The diphthongs *ie*, *īe* are peculiar to EWS, where they, however, begin to change into *i*, *ī*; in LWS the most usual representation is *y*, *ȳ*. (S. §§ 22, 31, 41, 97.)

## CONSONANTS.

4. (a) The following consonants are pronounced as in Modern English: **b, d, l, m, n, p, r** (trilled), **t, w, x**. The pronunciation of the remaining consonants requires special attention.

(b) **c** has always the sound of *k* (the use of the symbol **k** is exceptional). The sound of *kw* or *qu* is, accordingly, represented by **cw** (or **cu**), as in **cwēn, cweðan**, etc., and **cs** has the value of *x*.

NOTE. — This *k*-sound has a guttural or a palatal quality (somewhat as in English *cold*, and *kin*), according to its pronunciation with guttural or with palatal vowels.

(c) **f** has two values. (1) In the initial and final positions, in the combinations **ff, fs, ft**, and in the medial position (cf. the note below), it has the usual (voiceless) sound. (2) In the medial position between vowels and voiced consonants it has the sound of *v*; e.g., **hlāford, ofer, sealfian, æfre**.

NOTE. — In compounds like **ā-fyrhtan, of-lystan**, etc., *f* is strictly not in the medial position, and has therefore its usual sound.

(d) **g** has two values. (1) It almost always represents a voiced spirant, which is either guttural, or palatal (like *g* in German *sagen*, or like *y* in English *you*), according to its pronunciation with guttural or with palatal vowels. (2) It is pronounced like *g* in English *go* only when doubled, as in **frogga, frog**; and in the combination **ng**, as in English *longer*.

The combination **cg** (by origin a geminated *g*) may be pronounced as *dg* in English *ridge*.

(e) **h** is never silent; it is always to be pronounced as a voiceless spirant either guttural (as in German *ach*), or palatal (as in German *ich*) in quality, according to the sounds with which it is combined.

(*f*) **s** has, in all positions, the voiceless sound, except single **s** between vowels, which has the voiced sound (*z*); e.g., **wesan**, **rīsan**, etc.

(*g*) **ð** and **þ** are used without distinction to denote the dental spirant *th*, in all positions, presumably, the voiceless spirant (as in English *thin*), except (as in the case of **f**) between vowels and voiced consonants where the voiced spirant (as in English *thine*) is employed; e.g., **ōðor**, **cweðan**, **siððan**, **weorðan**, etc. The voiced spirant may also be employed in the pronominal forms **ðū**, **ðæt**, **ðēs**, etc.

#### ACCENTUATION.

5. In Anglo-Saxon words are accented according to the following rules:

*Rule I.*—Simple (uncompounded) words are accented on the first syllable (the radical syllable); derivative and inflectional syllables are unaccented.

Thus, **fáder**, **dágas**, **léornunga**, **túnge**, **túngan**, **tún-gena**, **swéotole**, **bérende**, **frémede**, **wúnode**, **séalfode**.

NOTE.—There are no tests by which to determine the limits in prose of a secondary stress on derivative and inflectional syllables. In metrical usage a secondary stress may fall on the ptc. ending **-ende**; on the adj. and pron. endings **-en**, **-er**, **-ig**; on the patronymic ending **-ing**; on the subst. endings **-ung**, **-ing**, **-er**; on the inflectional ending (gen. pl.) **-eua**; on the class-vowel in verbs of the second weak conjugation, etc. See the chapter on **VERSIFICATION**.

*Rule II.*—Compound words constitute two classes, (1) substantive compounds, and (2) verbal compounds.

A substantive compound receives the chief stress upon the first syllable of its first component (cf. Rule I); the accent of the second component is usually retained as a secondary stress.

A verbal compound is accented on the radical syllable of the verb; the prefix is therefore unaccented.



Thus, (1) substantive compounds: *góld-smið*, *mōnn-cynn*, *swið-mōð* (adj.), *éarfoð-líce* (adv.), *qnd-giet*, *qnd-swàru*, *bí-gōng*, *bí-spèll*, *fór-wèard* (adj.), *ín-gùng*, *mís-dæd*, *ón-ginn*, *ór-èald* (adj.), *tó-wèard* (adj.), *ymb-hwýrft*.

(2) Verbal compounds: *ā-rísan*, *be-hátan*, *for-lætan*, *ge-bíddan*, *for-wéorðan*, *mis-fáran*, *ofer-swíðian*, *tō-wéorpan*, *wið-stqndan*, *ymb-sittan*.

NOTE 1. — An important exception to *Rule II* is to be observed in the accentuation of substantive compounds with the prefixes *ge-*, *be-*, and *for-*; these prefixes are unaccented; e.g., *ge-bód*, *ge-brōðor*, *ge-féoh*t, *ge-wéald*; *be-bód*, *be-gōng*, *be-hát*; *for-gýtol* (adj.), *for-wýrd*. That, however, these prefixes were formerly accented in substantive compounds, according to the rule, is shown by *gáfol*, *gómel*, etc., in which the first element is *ga-*, the accented form of *ge-*; the accented form of *be-* is also left in words like *bí-gōng*, *bí-spèll*, *bí-wist*, etc., and notice *bēot* < \**bī-hāt*, by the side of the later *be-hát*; and *fræ-bēorht* (adj.), *fræ-micel*, *frá-coð*, show a survival of the accented form of *for-*.

NOTE 2. — This difference in accentuation between substantive and verbal compounds (cf. English *abstract* : *abstráct*; *présent* : *présént*; *súbject* : *subjéct*) has (as, in part, seen above) resulted in a corresponding difference of form in certain prefixes:

<i>qnd-giet</i> , intelligence	: <i>on-gíetan</i> , to understand.
<i>qnd-sæc</i> , resistance	: <i>on-sácan</i> , to resist.
<i>æf-þunca</i> , grudge	: <i>of-þýncan</i> , to displease.
<i>bí-gēng</i> , practice	: <i>be-gōngan</i> , to practice.
<i>ór-cnāwe</i> (adj.), recognizable	: <i>ā-cnāwan</i> , to know.
<i>ór-þenc</i> , device	: <i>ā-þēncan</i> , to devise.
<i>ūð-gēng</i> , escape	: <i>oð-gōngan</i> , to escape.
<i>wiðer-sæc</i> , hostility	: <i>wið-sácan</i> , to resist.

## PHONOLOGICAL CHANGES.

6. By the operation of phonetic processes, the Anglo-Saxon system of vowels is made somewhat diversified and complicated. The most important of these processes affecting the radical vowels will now be briefly described.

THE CHANGE OF **a** INTO **æ**.

**7.** The occurrence of the vowel **a** is very much restricted. In a closed syllable, and in an open syllable followed by **e(i)** in the next syllable, the vowel **a** is mostly modified to **æ**; but **a** remains unchanged in an open syllable that is followed by **a**, **o**, or **u** in the next syllable. (S. § 49 f.)

Thus, **dæg**, **dæges**, **dæge**, **ðæt**, **wæs**, **fægen**, **wæter**; **dagas**, **daga**, **dagum**, **faran**, **hafoc**, **wacol**.

NOTE. — It might be supposed that the **i** of endings in the second weak conjugation, as in the infinitive ending **-ian**, would change **a** into **æ** in an open syllable; but this **i** was originally **ō**, therefore words like **laðian**, **manian**, **wanian**, etc., constitute only an apparent exception to the rule.

THE CHANGE OF **a** INTO **o**.

**8.** Before a nasal consonant the vowel **a** is changed into **o**. But there is no uniformity in the employment of **o** for **a**. The predominant form in EWS is **o**; in LWS it is **a**. (S. § 65.)

Thus, **qnd**, **and**; **hond**, **hand**; **lond**, **land**; **mōnig**, **manig**; **gongan**, **gangan**; **gesōmnian**, **gesamnian**.

NOTE. — When the preceding **on** (< **an**) occurs before a voiceless spirant, **f**, **θ**, **s**, the nasal disappears, and, in compensation, the vowel is lengthened into **ō**. Under the same conditions, **in** and **un** become **i** and **ū**. (S. §§ 66, 185.)

Thus, **sōfte** (< **\*sōnfte**), *softly*; **tōð** (< **\*tōnð**), *tooth*; **ōðor** (< **\*qndor**), *other*; **gōs** (< **\*gōns**), *goose*; **sīð** (Goth. **sinþs**), *a going*; **swið** (Goth. **swinþs**), *strong*; **mūð** (Goth. **munþs**), *mouth*.

## BREAKING.

**9.** Before **r**+consonant, **l**+consonant, **h**+consonant, and **h** final, the vowels **æ** (from **a**. 7), **e**, and **i** are “broken” into short diphthongs, **æ** becoming **ea**, and **e**, **i** becoming **eo**, **io**. (S. §§ 77–84.)

(a) Thus, *æ* into *ea*: \**hærd* (for *hard*, 7) > *heard*, *hard*; \**hælf* > *healf*, *half*; *wearð*, pret. sg. of *weorðan*, *to become*; *wealdan*, *to wield*; *beald*, *bold*; *feallan*, *to fall*; *heall*, *hall*; *eahta*, *eight*; *seah*, pret. sg. of *sēon*, *to see*.

(b) *e* into *eo* (*io*): *weorðan*, *to become*; *eorðe*, *earth*; *heorte*, *heart*; *feorr*, *far*; *weorc*, *work*.

*e* into *eo* (*io*) before *l* + consonant is restricted to *l* + *c* or *h*: *meolcan*, *to milk*; *seolh*, *seal*. Otherwise the *e* remains: *helpan*, *to help*; *swelgan*, *to swallow*; *sweltan*, *to die*.

Before *h* + consonant, and *h* final: *feohtan*, *to fight*; *teohhian*, *to arrange*; *feoh*, *cattle*.

(c) *i* into *io* (*eo*): stem \**hirdio* > \**hiordi* > *hierde* (*i*-umlaut), *herdsman*. \**liht* (< *līht*) > *lioht*, *leoht*, *light*, *not heavy*; *Piht*, *Pioht*, *Peoht*, *Pict*. \**betwīh* > *betwih*, *between*.

NOTE. — Breaking results from the combination of a palatal vowel (*æ*, *e*, *i*) and a guttural consonant (*r*, *l*, *h*). In passing from the pronunciation of the vowel to that of the consonant, a glide-sound is produced which is a more or less definite guttural vowel. This may be observed in pronouncing *well* as *wæ-al*; *there* as *thæ-ar* or *the-ur*; *fire* as *fi-ur* or *fi-or*. It is this glide-vowel that has supplied the second element of these short diphthongs.

#### PALATALIZATION.

10. The palatals *g*, *c*, and *sc*, in the initial position change a following *æ* into *ea*; *ǣ* (= Germanic *ē*) into *ēa*; and *e* into *ie* (*i*, *y*; see 3, Note). (S. § 75.)

(a) Thus, *æ* into *ea*: \**gæf* (7) > *geaf*, *gave*; \**gæt* > *geat*, *got*; \**cæf* > *ceaf*, *chaff*; Lat. *castra* > \**cæster* > *ceaster*, *town*; \**scæl* > *sceal*, *shall*; \**scæft* > *sceaft*, *shaft*; \**scær* > *scear*, *sheared* (pret. sg.).

(b) *ǣ* into *ēa*: \**gǣfon* > *gēafon*, *gave* (pret. pl.); \**gǣton* > *gēaton*, *got* (pret. pl.); Lat. *cāseus* > \**cāesi* >

\**cēasi* > *cīese* (i-umlaut), *cheese*; \**scāp* > *scēap*, *sheep*;  
 \**scāeron* > *scēaron*, *sheared* (pret. pl.).

(c) e into ie (i, y): \**gefan* > *giefan*, *to give*; \**getan* > *gietan*, *to get*; \**sceran* > *scieran*, *to shear*.

NOTE 1. — Before all vowels except æ, *ǣ* (= Germanic *ē*) and *e*, initial *g* and *c* do not change the following vowel (S. § 76); but initial *sca-* and *sco-* frequently become *scea-*, *sceo-*, e.g., *scand*, *sceand*, *scōnd*, *sceōnd*, *shame*; pret. *scān*, *scēan*, *shone*; *Scottas*, *Sceottas*, *the Scots*; *scop*, *sceop*, *poet*; *scacan*, *sceacan*, pret. *scōc*, *scēoc*, *shake*; pret. *scōp*, *scēop*, *created*.

NOTE 2. — The palatal pronunciation of medial *c*, *cc*, *g*, and *cg*, followed by *a*, *o*, or *u*, is often indicated by the insertion of an *e* (sometimes of an *i*). This inserted *e* (i) represents a trace of an original formative *i* or *j*. (S. § 206, 6.)

Thus, *sēc(e)an* (< \**sōcian*, S. § 45, 8; Goth. *sōkjan*), *to seek*; *cwēcc(e)an* (< \**cwæcjan*), *to quake*; *mēnig(e)o* (< \**manigī*; Goth. *managei*), *multitude*; *bycg(e)an* (Goth. *bugjan*), *to buy*; *sēc(e)as*, *sēc(e)a*, *sēc(i)um*, pl. of *sēc* (stem \**sægjo*), *man*.

NOTE 3. — The inserted letter observed in the preceding note marks with prominence the "glide" effect of palatals. This element in the pronunciation leads to further variation in the written forms. Thus, for example, for *ia* (*ja*) the graphic substitutes may be *ga*, *iga*, *igea*; for *ie* they may be *ge*, *ige*: *nerian*, *nergan*, *nerigan*, *nerigean*, *to save*; *her(i)g(e)as*, *her(i)g(e)a*, *her(i)gum*, pl. of *here* (stem \**hærjo-*), *army*; *wundriende*, *wundrigende*, *wondering*; *wini-g(e)a*, gen. pl. of *wine* (stem \**wini-*), *friend*.

Also as a graphic substitute for final *i*, some use is made of *ig*: *bī-spell*, *big-spell*, *parable*; *hī*, *hig*, pron.; *sī*, *sig* (Opt.), *be*; and medial *ig* is occasionally represented by *igg*: *igað*, *iggað*, *small island*. (S. § 24, Note.)

NOTE 4. — It is also to be observed that initial \**jæ*, \**jo* become *gea*, *geo* (*gio*). Thus, *gēar* (< \**jār*; Goth. *jēr*), *year*; *geoc*, *gioc* (< \**joc*; Goth. *juk*), *yoke*. In like manner initial \**ju* becomes *geo*, *gio*, or is represented by *iu* (*io*). Thus, *geong*, *giong*, *iung* (< \**jung*; Goth. *juggs*), *young*; *gēo*, *giō*, *iū*, *io* (Goth. *ju*), *formerly*. (S. § 74.)

#### GEMINATION BEFORE *j*.

11. A single consonant (except *r*) when preceded by a short vowel is geminated by a following *j*. The

vowel is also umlauted (13), and the *j* itself disappears. (S. § 228.)

Thus, *cynn* (stem \**cunjo*), *kin*; *sellan* (< \**sæljan*; Goth. *saljan*), *to give*; *lēcgan* (< \**lægjan*; Goth. *lagjan*), *to lay*; *hebban* (\**hæfjan*; Goth. *hafjan*), *to heave*; *scieppan*, 13 (< \**sceapjan*, 10 < \**scæpjan*; Goth. *skapjan*), *to create*; *hliehhan* (< \**hleahjan*, 9 < \**hlæhjan*; Goth. *hlahjan*), *to laugh*.

But *r* is not geminated: *here* (stem \**hærjo*; Goth. *harjis*), *army*; *nerian*, 10, Note 3 (< \**nærjan*; Goth. *nasjan*), *to save*.

NOTE 1. — It will be noticed that geminated *f* and *g* become *bb* and *cg* respectively.

NOTE 2. — On the other hand, when the radical vowel or radical syllable is long, this formative *j*, first becoming *i* (S. § 45, 8), has not caused gemination of the preceding consonant.

Thus, *sēc(e)an* (< \**sōcian*), *to seek*; *dēman* (< \**dōmian*), *to judge*; *sēndan* (< \**sōndian*), *to send*.

#### FINAL DOUBLE CONSONANTS.

12. Double consonants (except *cg*) at the end of a word are usually simplified. (S. § 225.)

Thus, *mōnn*, *mōn*, *man*; *mēnn*, *mēn*, *men*; *eall*, *eal*, *all*; *cynn*, *cyn*, *kin*; *bēdd*, *bēd*, *bed*; *sibb*, *sib*, *peace*. — But, *sēcg*, *man*; *hrycg*, *ridge*; *wēcg*, *wedge*.

#### UMLAUT (i-UMLAUT).

13. The accented vowels (radical vowels) are palatalized by an *i* or *j* of the following syllable. This species of palatalization is called *i-umlaut*, or, briefly, *umlaut*. The *i* and *j* causing the umlaut were, for the most part, either changed into *e* or entirely lost in an early period of the language. (S. §§ 85–100.)

The results of umlaut may be tabulated thus :

æ (< a. 7)	{ becomes e. (Sometimes æ. S. § 89, 1, Note 1.)
o (< a. 8)	becomes e.
ā (< Germanic ai)	becomes æ.
æ (< Germanic ē)	remains æ.
o, ō	become e, ē.
u, ū	become y, ŷ.
ea, ēa	become ie, iē; i, ī; in LWS usually y, ŷ (3, Note).
eo, ēo	
io, iō	

(a) Thus, æ into e: *here* (< stem \**hærjo*), *army*; *lēcgan* (< \**lægjan*), *to lay*; *sellan* (< \**sæljan*), *to give*; *mēte* (stem \**mæti*), *meat*.

(b) o into e: dat. sg. *mēn(n)* (< \**mōnni*), nom. (acc.) pl. *mēn(n)* (< \**mōnniz*), *man*; *ðenc(e)an* (< \**ðōncian*), *to think*; *wendan* (< \**wōndian*), *to turn*.

(c) ā and æ into æ: *dæl* (stem \**dāli*; Goth. *dails*), *portion*; *dælan* (< \**dālian*; Goth. *dailjan*), *to share*; *hælan* (< \**hālian*; Goth. *hailjan*), *to heal*; *dæd* (stem \**dædi*; Goth. *-dēds*), *deed*; *læce* (stem \**læcio*; Goth. *lēkeis*), *leech*.

(d) o, ō into e, ē: *morgen* (< \**morgan*), but *mergen* (< \**morgin*; Goth. *maurgins*), *morrow*; dat. sg. *dehter* (< \**dohtri*), *daughter*; *dēman* (< \**dōmian*), *to judge*; *fēt, tēð, gēs*, dat. sg. and nom. (acc.) pl. of *fōt, foot, tōð* (8, Note), *tooth, gōs, goose*.

NOTE. — The umlaut of o (short) is restricted by reason of the Germanic law according to which o is changed into u before a following i or j. (S. § 45, 3.)

(e) *u*, *ū* into *y*, *ȳ*: *cýning* (< \**cuning*), *king*; *cyme* (stem \**cumi*), *a coming*; *lyre* (stem \**luri*), *loss*; *gylden* (< \**guldin* < \**goldīn*, S. § 93, Note), adj. *golden*; *bycgan* (Goth. *bugjan*), *to buy*; *lȳs*, *mȳs*, dat. sg. and nom (acc.) pl. of *mūs*, *mouse*, *lūs*, *louse*; *cȳðan* (< \**cūðian* < \**cundian*, 8, Note; Goth. *kunþjan*), *to make known*.

(f) *ea*, *eo*, *io* into *ie* (*i*, *y*), and *ēa*, *ēo*, *īo* into *īe* (*ī*, *ȳ*): *wielm*, *wylm* (stem \**wæلمي* > \**wealmi*, 9), *a surging*; *eald*, *old*, comp. *ieldra*, sup. *ieldesta*; *hierde* (stem \**hirdio* > \**heordio*, 9), *herdsman*. *feorr*, *far*, *āfyrran*, *to remove*; *hīeran* (< \**hēarian*; Goth. *hausjan*), *to hear*; *geliefan* (< \**gelēafian*; Goth. *galaubjan*), *to believe*; *lēoht*, *light*, *lēhtan*, *to illuminate*; *frīend*, *fīend*, dat. sg. and nom. (acc.) pl. of *frīond* (*frēond*), *friend*, *fīond* (*fēond*), *foe*.

#### u- o-UMLAUT.

14. In the accented syllable, and when followed by a single consonant, *a* may be changed into *ea*, and *e*, *i* into *eo*, *io*, by the influence of *u* or *o* (*a*) in the following syllable. This process is called *u- o-umlaut*. It is, however, not uniformly operative in the West-Saxon dialect. (S. §§ 103–109.)

Thus, *eafora*, *heir*; *heafola*, *head*; *weorold*, *world*; *heofon*, *heaven*; *metod*, *meotod*, *Creator*; *seofon*, *seven*; *wita*, *wiota*, *wise man*; *tilian*, *tiolian* (< \**tilōian*), *to endeavor*; *clipian*, *cliopian*, *cleopian*, *to cry out*; *medu*, *medo*, *meodo*, *mead*; *siodu*, *custom*.

Intervening *c* and *g* prevent the operation of this umlaut: *nacod*, adj. *naked*; *magu*, *mago*, *son*; *racu*, *narrative*; *sacu*, *strife*; *regol*, *rule*; *plega*, *play*; *sigor*, *victory*.



## PALATAL-UMLAUT.

**15.** In some instances, **eo** (**io**) which resulted from the breaking of **e** before **h** + consonant (**9**) becomes **ie** (**i**, **y**). This process presupposes the change of the guttural **h**, which caused the breaking, into a palatal **h**, which then produces an effect agreeing with that of **i**-umlaut. (S. § 101.)

Thus, **reoht**, **rieht**, **riht**, **ryht**, *right*; **cneoht**, **cnieht**, **cniht**, **cnyht**, *boy*; **seox** (**x** = **hs**), **siex**, **six**, **syx**, *six*.

NOTE 1.—In LWS **ea**, **ēa** before **h**, **x**, **g**, and **c** are sometimes changed into **e**, **ē**: **sleh** (for **sleah**) imp. sg. of **slēan**, *to strike*; **seh** (for **seah**) pret. sg. of **sēon**, *to see*; **geneahhe**, **gench(h)e**, *enough*; **nēah**, **nēh**, *near*; **ðēah**, **ðēh**, *though*; **weaxan**, **wexan**, *to grow*; **bēag**, **bēg**, *ring*; **ēac**, **ēc**, *also*.

NOTE 2.—In LWS **ea**, **ēa** after the palatals **g**, **c**, and **sc** are also sometimes changed into **e**, **ē** (S. § 102): **gef** (for **geaf**) pret. sg. of **giefan**, *to give*; **get** (for **geat**) pret. sg. of **gietan**, *to get*; **geat**, **get**, *gate*; **gēar**, **gēr**, *year*; **ongēan**, **ongēn**, *against*; **cealf**, **celf**, *calf*; **scēap**, **scēp**, *sheep*.

LOSS OF MEDIAL **g**.

**16.** After a palatal vowel, **g** (palatal) often disappears before **d** and **n**, and, in compensation, the vowel is lengthened. (S. § 214, 3.)

Thus, **bregdan**, **brēdan**, pret. sg. **brægd**, **bræd**, *to brandish*; pret. sg. **sægde**, **sāde**, pp. **gesægd**, **gesæd**, of **seġgan**, *to say*; **frignan**, **frīnan**, *to inquire*; **mægden**, **māden**, *maiden*; **ðegen**, **ðēn**, *servant*; **ðegnian**, **ðēnian**, *to serve*; **wægn**, **wān**, *wain*.

The occasional disappearance of **g** (guttural) after a guttural vowel is therefore due to the influence of palatal forms: pret. pl. **brūdon**, pp. **brōden** (for **brugdon**, **brogden**) follow the pattern of **bregdan**, **brēdan**, etc.

NOTE. — The spirant quality of medial **g**, which underlies this process of disappearance, is further shown in the frequent change (especially in LWS) of final (and occasionally of medial) **g** into **h**. This change is most frequent after a long guttural vowel and after **l** and **r**, but it occurs also under other conditions. Thus, **bēag** (**bēah**), *ring*; **burg** (**burh**), *borough*; **earg** (**earh**), *cowardly*; **iergðu** (**ierhðu**), *cowardice*; **sorg** (**sorh**), *sorrow*; **flōg** (**flōh**), **lōg** (**lōh**), **slōg** (**slōh**), pret. of **flēan**, *to flay*, **lēan**, *to blame*, **slēan**, *to slay*.

LOSS OF MEDIAL **h**.

**17.** Medial **h** (not **hh**) preceded by a consonant and followed by an inflectional vowel disappears, and, in compensation, the stem-vowel is lengthened. (S. § 218.)

Thus, **mearh**, gen. **mēares**, *horse*; **feorh**, gen. **fēores**, *life*; **seolh**, gen. **sēoles**, *seal*.

## CONTRACTION.

**18.** Intervocalic **h** disappears, and the vowels thus brought together are contracted, or the first vowel absorbs the second. (S. §§ 110–119, 218, 222.)

Thus, **feoh**, gen. **fēos**, *property*; **coh**, gen. **ēos**, *horse*; **pleoh**, gen. **plēos**, *peril*; **hēah**, gen. **hēas**, and **hēan** (< **\*hēahan**), *high*.

NOTE 1. — This disappearance of **h** also occurs (with variation) before inflexional syllables beginning with **n** and **r**; before the comparative ending in **r**, and in composition and derivation: **hēah**, acc. masc. **hēane** (**hēanne**, S. § 222, Note 2), dat. fem. **hēare**, comp. **hīera** (**hīerra**); **hēalīc**, *high*; **plēolīc**, *perilous*; **nēa-lāecan**, *to draw near*.

NOTE 2. — Many contracted themes are due to the early loss of intervocalic **h**.

Thus, **ah** + **a** (ǫ), **o**, **u** results in **ēa**: **slēan** (Goth. **slahan**), *to strike*; **ðwēan** (Goth. **ðwahan**), *to wash*; **tēar** (< **\*tahur**), *tear*.

**eh** + **a** (ǫ), **o**, **u** results in **ēo** (īo): **sēon** (< **\*seh(w)an**); the ending of these infinitives should perhaps be written **-qn**, *to see*; **gefēon** (< **\*gifehan**), *to rejoice*; **twēo** (< **\*tweho**), *doubt*.

**ī**, **ī** + **a** (ǫ), **o**, **u** results in **īo** (ēo): **ðēon** (< **\*ðīhan** < **\*ðenhan**;

Goth. *þeihan*), to thrive; *wrēon* (< \**wrihan*), to cover; *bēot* (< \**bihāt*), boast.

A long vowel absorbs the following vowel: *fōn* (< \**fōhan* < \**fōnhan*), to seize; *hōn* (< \**hōhan* < \**hōnhan*), to hang; *tēon* (< \**tēohan*), to draw; *flēon* (< \**flēohan*), to flee.

#### INFLUENCE OF W.

**19.** The diphthongs *eo*, *io* produced by the breaking (9) or by the *u-o*-umlaut (14) of *e*, *i* are sometimes labialized by a preceding *w* into *u* or *o*. (S. §§ 71, 72.)

Thus, *weorðan* (< \**werðan*, 9), to become, appears also in the form *wurðan*; *weorðian*, *wurðian*, to honor; *weorpan*, *wurpan*, to throw; *weorold* (14), *worold*, *woruld*, world; *sweord*, *swurd*, sword; *wita*, *wiota* (14), *weota*, *wuta*, wise man; *widuwe*, *wioduwe* (14), *wuduwe*, widow; *betwih*, *betweoh* (9), *betwuh*, with disappearance of *w*, *betuh*, between.

## INFLECTION.

## DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

THE **o**-DECLENSION. (S. §§ 235-250.)

**20.** The **o**-declension (which includes the stems in **-jo** and **-wo**) represents the inflection of the greater number of the masculine and the neuter nouns.

MASCULINE **o**-STEMS.

**21.** (*a*) Monosyllabic themes: **stān**, *stone*; **dæg**, *day*; **weal**(1), *wall*; **mearh**, *horse*.

Sing. N.A.	<b>stān</b>	<b>dæg</b>	<b>weal</b> (1) (12)	<b>mearh</b>
G.	<b>stānes</b>	<b>dæges</b>	<b>wealles</b>	<b>mēares</b> (17)
D.I.	<b>stāne</b>	<b>dæge</b>	<b>wealle</b>	<b>mēare</b>
Plur. N.A.	<b>stānas</b>	<b>dagas</b> (7)	<b>weallas</b>	<b>mēaras</b>
G.	<b>stāna</b>	<b>daga</b>	<b>wealla</b>	<b>mēara</b>
D.I.	<b>stānum</b>	<b>dagum</b>	<b>weallum</b>	<b>mēarum</b>

**22.** (*b*) Dissyllabic themes: **ēðel**, *property*; **engel**, *angel*; **heofon**, *heaven*; **fugol**, *bird*.

Sing. N.A.	<b>ēðel</b>	<b>engel</b>	<b>heofon</b>	<b>fugol</b>
G.	<b>ēðles</b>	<b>engles</b>	<b>heofones</b>	<b>fugles</b>
D.I.	<b>ēðle</b>	<b>engle</b>	<b>heofone</b>	<b>fugle</b>
Plur. N.A.	<b>ēðlas</b>	<b>englas</b>	<b>heofenas</b>	<b>fuglas</b>
G.	<b>ēðla</b>	<b>engla</b>	<b>heofena</b>	<b>fugla</b>
D.I.	<b>ēðlum</b>	<b>englum</b>	<b>heofenum</b>	<b>fuglum</b>

**23.** (1) In the inflection of dissyllabic themes, when the radical syllable is long, the (short) middle vowel is

syncopated (**ēðles**, **engles**); when the radical syllable is short, the middle vowel is retained (**heofones**).

(2) But certain of the themes in **-el**, **-ol**, **-er**, **-or** almost regularly do not retain the middle vowel after a short radical syllable (**fugles**; S. § 245).

(3) A middle vowel which is long (by position) is retained: **wæfels**, **wæfelses**, *covering*; **fætels**, **fætelses**, *vessel*; **hængest**, **hængestes**, *stallion*; **færeld**, **færeldes**, *journey*.

NOTE. — There is always more or less deviation from the normal forms in the matter of the loss and the retention of the middle vowel. The middle vowel tends to assume the form **e** before **a** following **a**, **o**, **u** (**heofones**, but **heofenas**; S. § 129), but there is much of unregulated distribution of **o** and **e** as middle vowels.

#### NEUTER **o**-STEMS.

**24.** (*a*) Monosyllabic themes: **gēar**, *year*; **word**, *word*; **fæt**, *vessel*; **lim**, *limb*; **feoh**, *property*.

S. N.A.	<b>gēar</b>	<b>word</b>	<b>fæt</b>	<b>lim</b>	<b>feoh</b> ( <b>fēo</b> )
G.	<b>gēares</b>	<b>wordes</b>	<b>fætēs</b>	<b>limes</b>	<b>fēos</b> (18)
D.I.	<b>gēare</b>	<b>worde</b>	<b>fæte</b>	<b>lime</b>	<b>fēo</b>
P. N.A.	<b>gēar</b>	<b>word</b>	<b>fatu</b> (7)	<b>limu</b> , <b>leomu</b> (14)	
G.	<b>gēara</b>	<b>worda</b>	<b>fata</b>	<b>lima</b> , <b>leoma</b>	
D.I.	<b>gēarum</b>	<b>wordum</b>	<b>fatum</b>	<b>limum</b> , <b>leomum</b>	

**25.** The case-ending (**u**) of the nom. and acc. pl. disappears after a long radical syllable; after a short radical syllable it is retained: **gēar**, **word**, but **fatu**, **limu** (**liomu**, **leomu**).

NOTE. — The case-ending **u** of the nom. acc. pl. is often weakened to **o** or **a**. Monosyllabic themes may also have prefixes: **gebed**, *prayer*; **gefeht**, *fight*; **gewrit**, *writing*; **bebod**, *command*.

**26.** (*b*) Dissyllabic themes: **hēafod**, *head*; **nīten** (**nȳten**), *animal*; **wāpen**, *weapon*; **wæter**, *water*.

S. N.A. <b>hēafod</b>	<b>nīten</b>	<b>wāpen</b>	<b>wæter</b>
G. <b>hēafdes</b>	<b>nītenes</b>	<b>wāpnes</b>	<b>wæteres</b>
D.I. <b>hēafde</b>	<b>nītene</b>	<b>wāpne</b>	<b>wætere</b>
P. N.A. <b>hēaf(o)du</b>	<b>nītenu</b>	<b>wāpnu, -en</b>	<b>wæter, -u</b>
G. <b>hēafda</b>	<b>nītena</b>	<b>wāpna</b>	<b>wætera</b>
D.I. <b>hēafdum</b>	<b>nītenum</b>	<b>wāpnum</b>	<b>wæterum</b>

**27.** The middle vowel is generally syncopated after a long radical syllable (**hēafdes**, **wāpnes**); it is retained after a short radical syllable (**wæteres**), and in some words in **-en** having a long radical syllable (**nītenes**). The case-ending **u** (**o**, **a**) of the nom. acc. pl. generally remains after a long radical syllable (**hēaf(o)du**, **nītenu**), and disappears when the radical syllable is short (**wæter**).

NOTE. — Usage is not uniform in the treatment of either the middle vowel or the case-ending **u**.

#### MASCULINE AND NEUTER **jo**-STEMS.

**28.** (*a*) Monosyllabic themes: Masculine, **hierde**, *shepherd*; **hære**, *army*; **hrycg**, *ridge*. — Neuter, **wīte**, *punishment*; **cynn**, *kin*.

S. N.A. <b>hierde</b> (13, <i>f</i> )	<b>hære</b> (13, <i>a</i> )	<b>hrycg</b> (12)	<b>wīte</b>	<b>cyn(n)</b> (12)
G. <b>hierdes</b>	<b>hēr(i)ges</b> (10, 3)	<b>hrycgēs</b>	<b>wītes</b>	<b>cynnes</b>
D.I. <b>hierde</b>	<b>hēr(i)ge</b>	<b>hrycge</b>	<b>wīte</b>	<b>cynne</b>
P. N.A. <b>hierdas</b>	<b>hēr(i)g(e)as</b>	<b>hrycgas</b>	<b>wītu</b>	<b>cyn(n)</b>
G. <b>hierda</b>	<b>hēr(i)g(ē)a</b>	<b>hrycga</b>	<b>wīta</b>	<b>cynna</b>
D.I. <b>hierdum</b>	<b>hēr(i)gum</b>	<b>hrycgum</b>	<b>wītum</b>	<b>cynnum</b>

**29.** Nouns in **-jo** (= **io** after a long radical syllable, **11**, Note 2) have umlaut of the radical vowel (if it be a vowel that can be affected by umlaut), and gemination

of a single consonant (except **r**) before **j** when the radical vowel is short (**11**): stem \***hrugjo-** > **hrycg**, etc.

**30.** (*b*) Dissyllabic themes: Masculine, **ǣfen**, *evening*; **fiscere**, *fisher*. — Neuter, **wēsten**, *waste*.

S. N.A.	<b>ǣfen</b>	<b>fiscere</b>	<b>wēsten</b>
G.	<b>ǣfen(n)es</b>	<b>fisceres</b>	<b>wēsten(n)es</b>
D.I.	<b>ǣfen(n)e</b>	<b>fiscere</b>	<b>wēsten(n)e</b>
P. N.A.	<b>ǣfen(n)as</b>	<b>fisceras</b>	<b>wēsten(n)u</b>
G.	<b>ǣfen(n)a</b>	<b>fiscera</b>	<b>wēsten(n)a</b>
D.I.	<b>ǣfen(n)um</b>	<b>fiscerum</b>	<b>wēsten(n)um</b>

NOTE. — A medial geminated consonant is often simplified before an inflectional ending: **ǣfen(n)es**, **wēsten(n)es**, etc.

#### MASCULINE AND NEUTER **wo**-STEMS.

**31.** Themes: Masculine, **bearu**, *grove*; **ḡēow**, *servant*. — Neuter, **searu**, *device*; **cnēo(w)**, *knee*.

S. N.A.	<b>bearu, -o</b>	<b>ḡēo(w)</b>	<b>searu, -o</b>	<b>cnēo(w)</b>
G.	<b>bearwes</b>	<b>ḡēowes</b>	<b>searwes</b>	<b>cnēowes</b>
D.I.	<b>bearwe</b>	<b>ḡēowe</b>	<b>searwe</b>	<b>cnēowe</b>
P. N.A.	<b>bearwas</b>	<b>ḡēowas</b>	<b>searu, -o</b>	<b>cnēow(u), cnēo</b>
G.	<b>bearwa</b>	<b>ḡēowa</b>	<b>searwa</b>	<b>cnēowa</b>
D.I.	<b>bearwum</b>	<b>ḡēowum</b>	<b>searwum</b>	<b>cnēowum</b>

**32.** (1) After a short radical syllable the **w** of the stem has become final **u** (**o**) of the theme: stem \***barwo-** > \***baru**; gen. \***barwes** > **bearwes** (**9**); the broken vowel **ea** is transferred to the theme.

(2) The **wo**-stems are relatively few in number. Some of the more common ones are: masc. **snā(w)**, *snow*; **ḡēaw**, *custom*; — masc. and neut. **dēaw**, *dew*; **hlāw**, *hlāw*, *mound*; **hrā(w)**, **hrǣ(w)**, *corpse*; — neut. **bealu**, *evil*; **mealu**, *meal*; **hlēo(w)**, *protection*; **trēo(w)**, *tree*.

NOTE. — A parasitic vowel, **u**, **o**, or **e**, is often developed before **w**: **bear(u)we**, **bear(o)we**; **sear(u)we**, **sear(e)we**; **beal(o)wes**, etc. (cf. **37**, Note).



THE **ā**-DECLENSION. (S. §§ 251-260.)

**33.** All nouns of the **ā**-declension (which includes the stems in **-jā** and **-wā**) are feminine.

**ā**-STEMS.

**34.** Themes: **giefu**, *gift*; **lār**, *lore*; **frōfor**, *consolation*; **firen**, *sin*; **costung**, *temptation*.

S. N.	<b>giefu</b> , -o	<b>lār</b>	<b>frōfor</b>	<b>firen</b>	<b>costung</b>
G.	<b>giefe</b>	<b>lāre</b>	<b>frōfre</b>	<b>firene</b>	<b>costunga</b> , -e
D. I.	<b>giefe</b>	<b>lāre</b>	<b>frōfre</b>	<b>firene</b>	<b>costunga</b> , -e
A.	<b>giefe</b>	<b>lāre</b>	<b>frōfre</b>	<b>firene</b>	<b>costunga</b> , -e
P. N. A.	<b>giefā</b> , -e	<b>lāra</b> , -e	<b>frōfra</b> , -e	<b>firena</b> , -e	<b>costunga</b> , -e
G.	<b>giefā</b> , -ena	<b>lāra</b> , -ena	<b>frōfra</b>	<b>firena</b>	<b>costunga</b>
D. I.	<b>giefum</b>	<b>lārum</b>	<b>frōfrum</b>	<b>firenum</b>	<b>costungum</b>

**35.** The case-ending **u** of the nom. sg. is retained only in words like **giefu** (with short radical syllable). In the gen. pl. some use is made of the case-ending **-ena**, which is taken from the **n**-declension (**44**). Nouns in **-ung** have commonly the case-ending **-a** in the gen. dat. acc. sg. After a long radical syllable the middle vowel is synco-  
pated (**frōfre**); it is retained when the radical syllable is short (**firene**).

**jā**-STEMS.

**36.** Themes: **wylf**, *she-wolf*; **sib(b)**, *peace*; **byrðen**, *burden*; **hālignes**, *holiness*.

S. N.	<b>wylf</b>	<b>sib(b)</b> (12)	<b>byrðen</b>	<b>hālignes</b>
G.	<b>wylfe</b>	<b>sibbe</b>	<b>byrðen(n)e</b>	<b>hālignesse</b>
D. I.	<b>wylfe</b>	<b>sibbe</b>	<b>byrðen(n)e</b>	<b>hālignesse</b>
A.	<b>wylfe</b>	<b>sibbe</b>	<b>byrðen(n)e</b>	<b>hālignesse</b>
P. N. A.	<b>wylfa</b> , -e	<b>sibba</b> , -e	<b>byrðen(n)a</b> , -e	<b>hālignessa</b> , -e
G.	<b>wylfa</b>	<b>sibba</b>	<b>byrðen(n)a</b>	<b>hālignessa</b>
D. I.	<b>wylfum</b>	<b>sibbum</b>	<b>byrðen(n)um</b>	<b>hālignessum</b>

Some of the more common *jā*-stems are: *bēn(n)*, wound; *blīðs*, bliss, *bliss*; *brycg*, bridge; *byrgen*, tomb; *candel*, candle; *ecg*, edge; *gīemen*, care; *gyden*, goddess; *heġl*, hell; *hild*, battle; *līðs*, liss, favor; *milds*, milts, mercy; *sciell*, scyll, shell; *synn*, sin; *wynn*, joy; *ȳð*, wave.

## wā-STEMS.

**37.** Themes: *stōw*, place; *beadu*, battle; *læs*, pasture; *mæd*, meadow.

S. N.	<i>stōw</i>	<i>beadu</i>	<i>læs</i>	<i>mæd</i>
G.	<i>stōwe</i>	<i>beadwe</i>	<i>læs(w)e</i>	<i>mæd(w)e</i>
D. I.	<i>stōwe</i>	<i>beadwe</i>	<i>læs(w)e</i>	<i>mæd(w)e</i>
A.	<i>stōwe</i>	<i>beadwe</i>	<i>læs(w)e</i>	<i>mæd(w)e</i> , ( <i>mæd</i> )
P. N. A.	<i>stōwa, -e</i>	<i>beadwa, -e</i>	<i>læs(w)a, -e</i>	<i>mæd(w)a, -e</i>
G.	<i>stōwa</i>	<i>beadwa</i>	<i>læs(w)a</i>	<i>mæd(w)a</i>
D. I.	<i>stōwum</i>	<i>beadwum</i>	<i>læs(w)um</i>	<i>mæd(w)um</i>

Here belong also *hrēow*, repentance; *trēow*, faithfulness; *nearu*, distress; the plurals *frætwa, -e*, *geatwa, -e*, *getāwa, -e*, ornaments, arms; and *ēa*, water (< \**ahu*, **18**, Note 2; Goth. *ahwa*), gen. sg. *ēa* (*ēas*, *īe*), dat. sg. *ēa* (*īe*, *ēi*), acc. sg. *ēa*; nom. acc. pl. *ēa* (*ēan*); dat. pl. *ēaum* (*ēam*). There is also a trace of this declension in the nom. acc. pl. *clēa*, *clēo*, dat. pl. *clēam* (*clām*), *claws*.

NOTE. — A parasitic vowel, *u*, *o*, or *e*, may be developed before *w*: *bead(u)we*, *bead(o)we*, *near(o)we*, *geat(e)we*, etc. (cf. **32**, Note).

THE *i*-DECLENSION. (S. §§ 261-269.)

**38.** The *i*-declension includes nouns of all genders, but it has been much affected by the adoption of case-endings of the *o*-declension.

MASCULINE AND NEUTER *i*-STEMS.

**39.** Themes: Masculine, *hryre*, *fall*; *frēondscipe*, *friendship*; pl. *Dene*, *the Danes*; *feng*, *grasp*; pl. *Engle*, *the Angles*. — Neuter, *sife*, *sieve*.

S. N.A.	<b>hryre</b>	<b>frēondscipe</b>	<b>feng</b>	<b>sife</b>
G.	<b>hryres</b>	<b>frēondscipes</b>	<b>fenges</b>	<b>sifes</b>
D.I.	<b>hryre</b>	<b>frēondscipe</b>	<b>fenge</b>	<b>sife</b>
P. N.A.	<b>hryras</b>	<b>Dene</b>	<b>Engle</b>	<b>slfu</b>
G.	<b>hryra</b>	<b>Den(ige)a</b>	<b>Engla</b>	<b>sifa</b>
D.I.	<b>hryrum</b>	<b>Denum</b>	<b>Englum</b>	<b>sifum</b>

**40.** The original *i* of the stem has produced umlaut of the radical vowel, and survives as *e* in the nom. acc. sg. when the radical syllable is short: \**hruri* > *hryre*. The proper case-ending of the nom. acc. pl. masc. is *e* (<*i*), but it has been almost totally superseded by *-as* of the *o*-declension, except in proper nouns like *Dene*, *Engle*, etc.

NOTE. — Traces of the original inflection of the plural are *wine*, *friends*; gen. pl. *winigea*; *stede*, *places*, etc., occurring by the side of the usual forms *winas*, gen. *wina*, *stedas*, etc. The permanent trace of the original declension is the umlaut of the radical vowel.

FEMININE *i*-STEMS.

**41.** Themes: *dæd*, *deeā*; *cwēn*, *woman*; *scyld*, *guilt*.

S. N.	<b>dæd</b>	<b>cwēn</b>	<b>scyld</b>
G.	<b>dæde</b>	<b>cwēne</b>	<b>scylde</b>
D.I.	<b>dæde</b>	<b>cwēne</b>	<b>scylde</b>
A.	<b>dæd (-e)</b>	<b>cwēn (-e)</b>	<b>scyld</b>
P. N.A.	<b>dæde (-a)</b>	<b>cwēne (-a)</b>	<b>scylde (-a)</b>
G.	<b>dæda</b>	<b>cwēna</b>	<b>scylda</b>
D.I.	<b>dædum</b>	<b>cwēnum</b>	<b>scyldum</b>

**42.** The case-endings acc. sg. *-e*, nom. acc. pl. *-a* are often employed; they are adopted from the *a*-declension.

The nouns here represented have the radical syllable long; those with a short radical syllable have conformed to the *ā*-declension.

THE *u*-DECLENSION. (S. §§ 270-275.)

**43.** Themes: Masculine, *sunu*, *son*. — Feminine, *hƿnd*, *hand*.

S. N.A.	<i>sunu</i> , -o, -a	<i>hƿnd</i>
G.	<i>sun</i> a	<i>hƿnda</i>
D.I.	<i>sun</i> a, -u, -o	<i>hƿnda</i>
P. N.A.	<i>sun</i> a, -u, -o	<i>hƿnda</i>
G.	<i>sun</i> a	<i>hƿnda</i>
D.I.	<i>sunum</i>	<i>hƿndum</i>

This declension has been reduced to comparatively few surviving forms, such as: masc. *wudu* (< *wiodu*, **19**), gen. dat. sg. *wuda*; *sidu* (*siodu*, **14**), *custom*, acc. pl. *siodo*; *medu* (*meodu*, **14**), *mead*, dat. sg. *meodu*, -o; *feld*, *field*, dat. sg. *felda*; *ford*, *ford*, dat. sg. *forda*; *winter*, *winter*, dat. sg. *wintra*; *sumor*, *summer*, dat. sg. *sumera*; — fem. *duru*, *door*, dat. sg. *duru*, -a; — neut. *fela* (*feola*, **14**), *much*.

THE WEAK DECLENSION (*n*-DECLENSION). (S. §§ 276-278, 280.)

**44.** Themes: masc., *nƿma*, *name*; fem., *tunge*, *tongue*; neut., *ēage*, *eye*; masc., *gefēa*, *joy*.

S. N.	<i>nƿma</i>	<i>tunge</i>	<i>ēage</i>		<i>gefēa</i>
G.D.I.	<i>nƿman</i>	<i>tungan</i>	<i>ēagan</i>		<i>gefēan</i>
A.	<i>nƿman</i>	<i>tungan</i>	<i>ēage</i>		<i>gefēan</i>
P. N.A.	<i>nƿman</i>	<i>tungan</i>	<i>ēagan</i>		<i>gefēan</i>
G.	<i>nƿmena</i>	<i>tungena</i>	<i>ēagena</i>		<i>gefēana</i>
D.I.	<i>nƿmum</i>	<i>tungum</i>	<i>ēagum</i>		<i>gefēa(u)m</i>

45. The case-ending of the gen. pl. **-ena** (which may also occur as **-ana**, **-ona**, **-una**) is sometimes reduced to **-na**, or even to **-a** (in agreement with other declensions). **-an** often becomes **-on**.

**gefēa** represents a small class of stems ending in a vowel, which is contracted with the case-endings. Other words of this form are: masc. **frēa**, *lord*; **lēo**, *lion*, gen. **lēon**, etc.; **twēo**, *doubt*; **ṭrēa**, *threat*;—fem. **flā**, *arrow*.

**ēage** and **ēare**, *ear*, almost exhaust the neuter nouns of this declension.

#### FEMININE ABSTRACT NOUNS IN **-u**, **-o**. (S. § 279.)

46. Themes: **wlencu**, *pride*; **stręngu** (**stręngđu**, **stręngḑ**), *strength*.

S. N.	<b>wlencu</b> , -o	<b>stręngu</b> , -o	<b>stręngđu</b> , -o, <b>stręngḑ</b>
G.	} <b>wlence</b> ; -u, -o	} <b>stręnge</b> ; -u, -o	} <b>stręngḑe</b> ; -u, -o
D. I.			
A.			
P. N. A.	<b>wlenc(e)a</b> , -u, -o	<b>stręnge</b> , -a; -u, -o	<b>stręngḑe</b> , -a; -u, -o
G.	<b>wlenc(e)a</b>	<b>stręnga</b>	<b>stręngḑa</b>
D. I.	<b>wlencum</b>	<b>stręngum</b>	<b>stręngḑum</b>

47. These nouns represent primarily an original weak declension in **ī(n)** (e.g., **brædu**, **bræd** = Goth. **braidei**; **ei** = **ī**); and secondarily abstracts of the **ā**-declension in **\*iḑu**, (Goth. **-iḑa**): **stręngđu** < **\*stręngiḑa**. The **-u** of the nom. sg. has been obtained from the **ā**-declension, and extended to other cases so as to produce often an uninflected singular. There is always more or less conformity to the **ā**-declension, especially by nouns in **\*iḑu**. (S. § 255, 3.)

## MINOR DECLENSIONS.

THE **r**-DECLENSION. (S. § 285.)

**48.** Themes (nouns of relationship): **fæder**, *father*; **mōdor**, *mother*; **brōðor**, *brother*; **sweostor**, *sister*; **doh-  
tor**, *daughter*.

S. N.A.	<b>fæder</b>	<b>mōdor, -ur, -er</b>	<b>brōðor, -ur, -er</b>
G.	<b>fæder, -(e)res</b>	<b>mōdor (mēder)</b>	<b>brōðor</b>
D.I.	<b>fæder</b>	<b>mēder (13, d)</b>	<b>brēðer (13, d)</b>
P. N.A.	<b>fæd(e)ras</b>	<b>mōdru, -a</b>	<b>brōðor, -ðru</b>
G.	<b>fæd(e)ra</b>	<b>mōdra</b>	<b>brōðra</b>
D.I.	<b>fæd(e)rum</b>	<b>mōdrum</b>	<b>brōðrum</b>
S. N.A.	<b>sweostor, -ur, -er</b>	<b>doh- tor, -ur, -er</b>	
G.	<b>sweostor</b>	<b>doh- tor (dehter)</b>	
D.I.	<b>sweostor</b>	<b>doh- tor, dehter (13, d)</b>	
P. N.A.	<b>sweostor, -tru, -tra</b>	<b>doh- tor, -tru, -tra</b>	
G.	<b>sweostra</b>	<b>doh- tra</b>	
D.I.	<b>sweostrum</b>	<b>doh- trum</b>	

The datives **mēder**, **dehter** (which are sometimes transferred into the genitive) exhibit umlaut of the radical vowel (**mēder** < \***mōdri**; **dehter** < \***dohtri**). **sweostor** also becomes **swoster**, **swuster** (19), **swyster**.

Here belong also the collective plurals **gebrōðor**, *brethren*, **gesweostor**, *sisters*.

THE **nd**-DECLENSION. (S. § 286.)

**49.** Themes: **frēond**, *friend*; **hettend**, *enemy*.

S. N.A.	<b>frēond</b>	<b>hettend</b>
G.	<b>frēondes</b>	<b>hettendes</b>
D.I.	<b>frīend (13, f), frēonde</b>	<b>hettende</b>
P. N.A.	<b>friend, frēond, frēondas</b>	<b>hettend, -das, -de</b>
G.	<b>frēonda</b>	<b>hettendra</b>
D.I.	<b>frēondum</b>	<b>hettendum</b>

**50.** This declension comprises masculine nouns of agency derived from present participles. Like **frēond** are declined **fēond**, *foe*; the collective plurals **gefriend**, *friends*; **gefiend**, *foes*. Like **hettend** are declined **āgend**, *owner*; **dēmend**, *judge*; **ēhtend**, *persecutor*; **fultum(i)end**, *helper*; **gōddōnd** (pl. **gōddēnd**), *benefactor*; **healdend**, *keeper*; **hælend**, **nērgend**, *saviour*; **wealdend**, *ruler*; **wīgend**, *warrior*; etc. The case-endings gen. sg. **-es**, dat. sg. **-e**, nom. pl. **-as** show conformity to the **o**-declension, and nom. pl. **-e**, gen. pl. **-ra** are in accordance with the regular strong adjective inflection of present participles (**62**).

THE **os-es**-DECLENSION. (S. §§ 288-290.)

**51.** Themes: Neuter, **lomb**, *lamb*; **cealf**, *calf*; **æg**, *egg*.

S. N.A.	<b>lomb</b>	<b>cealf</b>	<b>æg</b>
G.	<b>lombes</b>	<b>cealfes</b>	<b>ægēs</b>
D.I.	<b>lombe</b>	<b>cealfe</b>	<b>æge</b>
P. N.A.	<b>lombbru, lomb</b>	<b>cealfu</b>	<b>ægru</b>
G.	<b>lombra</b>	<b>cealfra</b>	<b>æggra</b>
D.I.	<b>lombum</b>	<b>cealfum</b>	<b>ægum</b>

The plurals in **r**, given in the paradigms, to which may be added the occasional pl. **cildru**, *children*, are the most important relics of this declension of neuter nouns.

**52.** The original stem-endings **-or**, **-er** (< **-os**, **-es**) also survive in themes like **dōgor**, *day*; **sigor**, *victory*; **hrȳðer**, *cattle*; but these have adopted the **o**-declension, and often a change of gender. Sometimes **-er** is reduced to **-e**, as in **sige** (< \***siger**; Goth. **sigis**), *victory*; **ēge**



(Goth. **agis**), *fear*, and such words have generally become masculine and follow the *i*-declension. Otherwise the total loss of the stem-ending (as in the sing. of the paradigms) has resulted in a theme like *sæl*, *hall* (by the side of *salor*).

THE RADICAL CONSONANT DECLENSION. (S. §§ 281-284.)

**53.** Themes: Masculine, **mōnn**, *man*; **fōt**, *foot*; **tōð**, *tooth*. — Feminine, **bōc**, *book*; **burg**, *borough*.

S. N.A.	<b>mōn(n)</b>	<b>fōt</b>	<b>tōð</b>	<b>bōc</b>	<b>burg</b>
G.	<b>mōnnes</b>	<b>fōtes</b>	<b>tōðes</b>	<b>bēc, bōce</b>	<b>byr(1)g (13, e)</b>
D.I.	<b>mēn(n) (13, b)</b>	<b>fēt (13, d)</b>	<b>tēð</b>	<b>bēc</b>	<b>byr(1)g</b>
P. N.A.	<b>mēn(n)</b>	<b>fēt</b>	<b>tēð</b>	<b>bēc</b>	<b>byr(1)g</b>
G.	<b>mōnna</b>	<b>fōta</b>	<b>tōða</b>	<b>bōca</b>	<b>burga</b>
D.I.	<b>mōnnum</b>	<b>fōtum</b>	<b>tōðum</b>	<b>bōcum</b>	<b>burgum</b>

**54.** (1) A weak acc. sg. **mōnnan**, and the pl. **fōtas**, **tōðas** sometimes occur. Other masculine forms of this declension survive in **hæle** (**hæleð**), *hero*, pl. **hæle**, **hæleð** (by the side of **hæleðas**); **mōnað**, *month*, pl. **mōnað** (by the side of **mōn(e)ðas**). There are also the neuter forms: **scrūd**, *garment*, dat. sg. **scrȳd**; **ealu**, *ale*, gen. dat. sg. **ealoð**, **-að**.

(2) Like **bōc** are also declined the feminines **brōc**, *breeches*, pl. **brēc**; **gāt**, *goat*, pl. **gēt**; **gōs**, *goose*, pl. **gēs**; **lūs**, *louse*, pl. **lȳs**; **mūs**, *mouse*, pl. **mȳs**; **cū**, *cow* (gen. **cū(e)**, **cȳ**, **cūs**; dat. **cȳ**; pl. nom. acc. **cȳ(e)**, gen. **cū(n)a**, **cȳna**; dat. **cūum**, **cūm**). — **niht**, *night*, preserves a trace of this declension in dat. sg., nom. acc. pl. **niht** (the adverbial gen. **nihtes** (70) is due to association with **dæg**es); and **mægeð**, **mægð**, *maid*, in

undergoing no change in the sing. and the nom. acc. pl. — **burg** sometimes shows departure from this declension by the gen. dat. sg. **burge**, nom. acc. pl. **burge**, -a.

### ADJECTIVES.

#### DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES. (S. §§ 291-304.)

**55.** Adjectives have a double inflection: (1) the Strong (or Indefinite), and (2) the Weak (or Definite) declension.

(1) The Strong declension is used whenever none of the conditions for the use of the Weak declension are present. It has some special case-endings, which are of pronominal origin: masc. neut. dat. sg. **-um**; masc. acc. sg. **-ne**; fem. gen. dat. sg. **-re**; masc. nom. acc. pl. **-e**; gen. pl. **-ra**; with these exceptions this declension agrees with that of **o-** (**jo-**, **wo-**) stems for the masc. and neut., and with that of **ā-** (**jā-**, **wā-**) stems for the fem. forms. A few traces are all that is left to represent the declension of **i-** and **u-**stems (**59**, 2, 3).

(2) The Weak declension is used when the adjective is preceded by a demonstrative (sometimes a possessive) pronoun; in direct address (vocative); and in poetry sometimes in place of the Strong declension. Moreover, the comparatives always follow this declension, and usually the superlatives; and all the ordinals (except **ærest**, **fyrrest**, **fyrest**, **fyrst**, *first*; and **ōðor**, *second*. **74**, 7).

This declension agrees throughout with the **n-**declension of nouns (**44**), except that the gen. pl. often ends in **-ra**.

## STRONG DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

(a) o- (ā-) STEMS.

56. Themes: *hræd*, *rapid*; *gōd*, *good*.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
S. N.	<b>hræd</b>	<b>hræd</b>	<b>hradu, -o</b>
G.	<b>hrædes</b>	<b>hrædes</b>	<i>hrædre</i> (7)
D.	<i>hradum</i> (7)	<i>hradum</i>	<i>hrædre</i>
A.	<i>hrædne</i>	<b>hræd</b>	<b>hræde</b>
I.	<b>hræde</b>	<b>hræde</b>	
P. N. A.	<i>hræde</i>	<b>hradu, -o; -e</b>	<b>hrada, -e</b>
G.	<i>hrædra</i>	<i>hrædra</i>	<i>hrædra</i>
D. I.	<b>hradum</b>	<b>hradum</b>	<b>hradum</b>

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
S. N.	<b>gōd</b>	<b>gōd</b>	<b>gōd</b>
G.	<b>gōdes</b>	<b>gōdes</b>	<b>gōdre</b>
D.	<b>gōdum</b>	<b>gōdum</b>	<b>gōdre</b>
A.	<b>gōdne</b>	<b>gōd</b>	<b>gōde</b>
I.	<b>gōde</b>	<b>gōde</b>	
P. N. A.	<b>gōde</b>	<b>gōd; -e</b>	<b>gōda, -e</b>
G.	<b>gōdra</b>	<b>gōdra</b>	<b>gōdra</b>
D. I.	<b>gōdum</b>	<b>gōdum</b>	<b>gōdum</b>

NOTE.—The special case-endings, of pronominal origin (55, 1), are marked by difference of type in the paradigm of *hræd*.

57. (1) In LWS the nom. acc. pl. neut. generally ends in **-e** (in conformity to the masc.); the cases in **-um** sometimes appear in **-on**, **-an**; and **-re**, **-ra** may become **-ere**, **-era**.

NOTE.—The nom. acc. pl. masc. *fēawe*, *few*, and *manege*, *many*, because of association with the noun *fela*, *much* (which is also used as an adjective), frequently become *fēawa* and *manega*; so too *ealla* for *ealle*, *all*, is found.

(2) Adjectives in **-h**: *hēah*, *high*, fem. *hēah*, *hēa*; gen. *hēas* (18), LWS also *hēages*; fem. gen. dat.

**hēare, hēahre, hēarre**; dat. **hēaum, hēam, hēagum**; acc. masc. **hēanne, hēane, hēahne**, etc. — **hrēoh**, *rough*; dat. **hrēoum**; acc. masc. **hrēone**; gen. pl. **hrēora**; etc. — **rūh**, *rough*, gen. **rūwes, rūges**; acc. masc. **rūhne**; etc. — **ðwēorh**, *transverse*, gen. **ðwēores**; etc. — **wōh**, *wrong*, gen. **wōs, wōges**; etc.

(3) In the declension of dissyllabic themes the same principles generally prevail in the retention and the loss of the middle vowels which have been observed in the corresponding declensions of nouns.

(b) **jo- (jā-) AND wo- (wā-) STEMS.**

**58. Themes: jo- (jā-) theme, grēne, green; wo- (wā-) theme, gearu, ready.**

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
S. N.	<b>grēne</b>	<b>grēne</b>	<b>grēnu, -o</b>
G.	<b>grēnes</b>	<b>grēnes</b>	<b>grēnre</b>
D.	<b>grēnum</b>	<b>grēnum</b>	<b>grēnre</b>
A.	<b>grēnne</b>	<b>grēne</b>	<b>grēne</b>
I.	<b>grēne</b>	<b>grēne</b>	
P. N.A.	<b>grēne</b>	<b>grēnu, -o; -e</b>	<b>grēna, -e</b>
G.	<b>grēnra</b>	<b>grēnra</b>	<b>grēnra</b>
D.I.	<b>grēnum</b>	<b>grēnum</b>	<b>grēnum</b>
	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
S. N.	<b>gearu, -o</b>	<b>gearu, -o</b>	<b>gearu, -o</b>
G.	<b>gearwes</b>		<b>gear(o)re</b>
D.	<b>gearwum</b>		<b>gear(o)re</b>
A.	<b>gearone</b>	<b>gearu, -o</b>	<b>gearwe</b>
I.	<b>gearwe</b>		
P. N.A.	<b>gearwe</b>	<b>gearu; -we</b>	<b>gearwa, -e</b>
G.		<b>gear(o)ra</b>	
D.I.		<b>gearwum</b>	

**59. (1) frīo (frēo, frīoh, frēoh), free (stem \*frijo-),** gen. **friges**; dat. **frigum**; pl. **frige**, etc., has also con-

tracted forms: dat. **frīoum**; gen. dat. fem. **frīore**; acc. masc. **frīone**; pl. **frīo**; gen. **frīora**, etc.

NOTE.—The **wo**-stems often exhibit a parasitic vowel before **w**: **gear(o)wes**, **gear(e)wes**, **gear(u)we**, etc. (cf. **32**, Note).

(2) Adjective **i**-stems follow the declension of **grēne** (**jo**-stem). Thus, **bryce** (stem **\*bruci**; **13**, *e*), *fragile*; **gemyne**, *mindful*; **swice**, *deceitful*.—With long radical syllable: **brȳce**, *useful*; **blīðe**, *blithe*; **swēte**, *sweet*.

(3) Adjective **u**-stems have adopted either the **o**- or the **jo**-declension. Relics of the original declension are the forms: **c(w)icu**, **c(w)ucu** (< **cwiocu**; **19**), *alive*; and **wlacu**, *tepid*.

#### WEAK DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

##### 60. Theme: **gōd**, *good*.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
S. N. V.	<b>gōda</b>	<b>gōde</b>	<b>gōde</b>
G.	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>gōdan</b>
D. I.	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>gōdan</b>
A.	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>gōde</b>	<b>gōdan</b>
ALL GENDERS.			
P. N. V. A.	<b>gōdan</b>		
G.	<b>gōdena</b> , -ra ( <b>55</b> , 2)		
D. I.	<b>gōdum</b>		

NOTE 1.—The gen. pl. sometimes occurs in **-ana**, **-an** (conforming to the other cases); or in **-na**, and **-a** (conforming to nouns). The case-ending **-an** sometimes appears as **-on**; and **-um** may become **-an**, **-on**.

NOTE 2.—Adjectives in **h** are contracted: **hēah**, *high*; **hēa**, **hēan** (**18**), etc.—**ðwēorh**, *transverse*: **ðwēora**, -e, etc.; **wōh**, *wrong*: gen. pl. **wōna**, etc.

## DECLENSION OF PARTICIPLES. (S. §§ 305, 306.)

**61.** Participles admit of the double inflection of adjectives. When the strong inflection is employed, the present participle follows the declension of **jo**-stems (**58**, **grēne**); the past participles (of both Strong and Weak verbs) are declined like **o**-stems (**56**).

## STRONG DECLENSION OF THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

**62.** Theme: Present Participle, **singende**, *singing*.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
S. N.	<b>singende</b>	<b>singende</b>	<b>singendu, -o</b>
G.	<b>singendes</b>	<b>singendes</b>	<b>singendre</b>
D.	<b>singendum</b>	<b>singendum</b>	<b>singendre</b>
A.	<b>singendne</b>	<b>singende</b>	<b>singende</b>
I.	<b>singende</b>	<b>singende</b>	
P. N. A.	<b>singende</b>	<b>singendu, -o; -e</b>	<b>singenda, -e</b>
G.	<b>singendra</b>	<b>singendra</b>	<b>singendra</b>
D. I.	<b>singendum</b>	<b>singendum</b>	<b>singendum</b>

NOTE. — The acc. sg. masc. is often uninflected (having the ending **-e**, instead of **-ne**). When a present participle is used as a noun of agency, it follows the declension of **nd**-stems (**49**, **hettend**).

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES. (S. §§ 307–314.)

**63.** (1) An adjective forms its Comparative in the ending **-ra** (< **\*-ira** and **\*-ora** = Goth. **-iza** and **-oza**); its Superlative in **-est**, or **-ost** (= Goth. **-ist**, **-ost**). There may be umlaut of the radical vowel, but in most instances umlaut does not occur.

Thus, (*a*) with umlaut:

<b>eald</b> , <i>old</i>	<b>ieldra</b>	<b>ieldest</b>
<b>eaðe</b> , <i>easy</i>	<b>ieðra</b>	<b>ieðest</b>

<i>geong, young</i>	<b>giengra</b>	<b>gliengest</b>
<i>grēat, great</i>	<b>grietra</b>	<b>grietest</b>
<i>hēah, high</i>	<b>hiehra (hīerra)</b>	<b>hieh(e)st</b>
<i>lōng, long</i>	<b>lēngra</b>	<b>lēngest</b>
<i>sceort, short</i>	<b>sciertra</b>	<b>sciertest</b>

## (b) Without umlaut:

<i>ceald, cold</i>	<b>cealdra</b>	<b>cealdost</b>
<i>earm, poor</i>	<b>earmra</b>	<b>earmost</b>
<i>heard, hard</i>	<b>heardra</b>	<b>heardost</b>
<i>hlūd, loud</i>	<b>hlūdra</b>	<b>hlūdost</b>
<i>lēof, dear</i>	<b>lēofra</b>	<b>lēofost</b>
<i>rice, powerful</i>	<b>ricra</b>	<b>ricost</b>
<i>swið, strong</i>	<b>swiðra</b>	<b>swiðost</b>
<i>swift, swift</i>	<b>swiftra</b>	<b>swiftost</b>

(2) In the limited class of umlauted forms the original endings were **-ira**, **-ist**; while the more common absence of umlaut proves the preference for **-ora**, **-ost**.

NOTE 1. — It is because comparatives follow the weak declension (55, 2) that the masculine theme (in **-a**) is adopted as the theme of the comparative; superlatives admit of double inflection, therefore the strong theme is here employed (in **-ist**, **-ost**, not **-ista**, **-osta**).

NOTE 2. — The ending **-ost** (which is often represented by **-ust**, **-ast**) is occasionally transferred to umlauted forms; and **-est** is often found with the unumlauted forms, particularly when these are inflected: **heardesta**, **ricestan**, etc.

**64.** Some few comparatives and superlatives have no positive, but are based on corresponding adverbs or prepositions:

<i>(feorr, far)</i>	<b>fierra</b>	<b>fierrest</b>
<i>(nēah, near)</i>	<b>nēarra</b>	<b>niehst</b>
<i>(ǣr, earlier)</i>	<b>ǣrra</b>	<b>ǣrest</b>
<i>(fore, before)</i>	<b>furðra</b>	<b>fyr(e)st</b>



**65.** A trace of superlatives in **-m** survives in **forma**, *the first*, and **hindema**, *the hindmost*. But to this **-m** the regular ending **-est** has been joined; the result is a (double) superlative ending **-mest** (**-mæst**; = Goth. **-m-ist-**), which appears in the following list. These adjectives are, in the greater number of instances, also based upon adverbs or prepositions, and usually have the comparative in **-erra**.

( <b>sið</b> , <i>late</i> )	<b>siðra</b>	<b>siðmest, siðest</b>
<b>læt</b> , <i>late</i>	<b>lætra</b>	<b>lætimest, lætest</b>
( <b>inne</b> , <i>within</i> )	<b>inn(er)ra</b>	<b>innemest</b>
( <b>ūte</b> , <i>without</i> )	<b>ūt(er)ra, ytrra</b>	<b>ytemest, ūtemest</b>
( <b>ufan</b> , <i>above</i> )	<b>uferra, yfer(r)a</b>	<b>yf(e)mest, ufemest</b>
( <b>niðan</b> , <i>below</i> )	<b>niðerra</b>	<b>niðemest</b>
( <b>fore</b> , <i>before</i> )	<b>furðra</b>	<b>fyrmost, forma</b>
( <b>æfter</b> , <i>after</i> )	<b>æfterra</b>	<b>æftemest</b>
<b>mid(d)</b> , <i>mid</i>		<b>mid(e)mest</b>
( <b>norð</b> , <i>northward</i> )	<b>norð(er)ra, nyrðra</b>	<b>norðmest</b>
( <b>sūð</b> , <i>southward</i> )	<b>sūð(er)ra, sýðerra</b>	<b>sūðmest</b>
( <b>ēast</b> , <i>eastward</i> )	<b>ēast(er)ra</b>	<b>ēastmest</b>
( <b>west</b> , <i>westward</i> )	<b>(west(er)ra)</b>	<b>westmest</b>

**66.** In the following list the root of the comparative and superlative differs from that of the positive.

<b>gōd</b> , <i>good</i>	<b>bet(e)ra, bettra</b>	<b>bet(e)st</b>
<b>yfel</b> , <i>evil</i>	<b>wiersa</b>	<b>wierrest, wierst</b>
<b>micel</b> , <i>great</i>	<b>māra, mærra</b>	<b>mæst</b>
<b>lýt</b> ( <b>lýt</b> ), <i>little</i>	<b>læssa</b>	<b>læs(e)st, lærest</b>

NOTE. — With **gōd** is to be associated (in meaning) the adv. **sēl**, *better*, comp. adj. **sēlla**, **sēlra**, superl. adj. **sēlost**, **sēlest**; and the adv. and subst. **mā** (**mæ**), *more*, belongs to **māra**.

## ADVERBS.

## CLASSIFICATION AND FORMATION OF ADVERBS.

(S. §§ 315-321.)

**67.** Some of the more important adverbs of place are the following:—

<b>hwār</b> (LWS <b>hwār</b> ), <i>where</i>	<b>hwider</b> , <i>whither</i>	<b>hwqnan</b> , <i>whence</i>
<b>ðær</b> (LWS <b>ðær</b> ), <i>there</i>	<b>ðider</b> , <b>ðidres</b> , <i>thither</i>	<b>ðqnan</b> , <i>thence</i>
<b>hēr</b> , <i>here</i>	<b>hider</b> , <b>hidres</b> , <i>hither</i>	<b>heonan</b> , <i>hence</i>
<b>inne</b> , <b>innan</b> , <i>within</i>	<b>in(n)</b>	<b>innan</b>
<b>ūte</b> , <b>ūtan</b> , <i>without</i>	<b>ūt</b>	<b>ūtan</b>
<b>uppe</b> , <b>uppan</b> , <i>up, above</i>	<b>up(p)</b>	<b>uppan</b>
<b>ufan</b> , <i>above</i>		<b>ufan</b>
<b>neoðan</b> , <i>below, beneath</i>	<b>niðor</b>	<b>neoðan</b>
<b>foran</b> , <i>before</i>	<b>forð</b>	<b>foran</b>
<b>hindan</b> , <i>behind</i>	<b>hinder</b>	<b>hindan</b>
	<b>ēast</b> , <i>east</i>	<b>ēastan</b>
	<b>west</b> , <i>west</i>	<b>westan</b>
	<b>norð</b> , <i>north</i>	<b>norðan</b>
	<b>sūð</b> , <i>south</i>	<b>sūðan</b>
<b>feorran</b> , <i>far</i>	<b>feor(r)</b>	<b>feorran</b>
<b>nēah</b> ( <b>nēh</b> ), <i>near</i>	<b>nēar</b>	<b>nēan</b>

## ADVERBS FORMED FROM ADJECTIVES AND NOUNS.

**68.** (1) Many adverbs in their formation have a definite relation either to adjectives or to nouns. The largest class is derived from adjectives by the addition of the adverbial ending **-e**. Adjectives in **-e** remain unchanged.

Thus, adj. **georn**, *eager*, — adv. **georne**; **hlūd**, *loud*, — **hlūde**; **hlūtor**, *clear*, — **hlūtre**; **lōng**, *long*, — **lōnge**; **dēop**, **dēoplic**, *deep*, — **dēope**, **dēoplice**; **glæd**, **glædlic**, *glad, etc.* — **glædlice**. — From adjectives in **-e**: adj. **blīðe**, *joyful*, — adv. **blīðe**; **clæne**, *clean*, — **clæne**.

NOTE 1. — In consequence of a marked preference for the termination **-lice**, these adverbs come to exceed in number adjectives in **-lic**.

NOTE 2. — The adverbs **sōfte**, **swōte** are without the umlaut of the corresponding adjectives **sēfte**, *soft*, **swēte**, *sweet*.

**69.** Other adverbial endings are **-a** and **-unga** (**-enga**, **-inga**).

Thus: **gēara**, *of yore* (= gen. pl. of **gēar**, *year*); **sōna**, *soon*; **tela** (**teola**, **teala**, **tala**), *properly*; **tūwa** (**twūwa**, **twīwa**), *twice*; **ḥrīwa**, *thrice*. — **āninga** (**āninga**, **ānunga**), *entirely*; **eallunga** (**eallinga**), *altogether*; **grundlunga** (**grundlinga**), *completely*; **sōmnunga** (**sēmninga**), *suddenly*; **wēninga**, *perhaps*.

**70.** Oblique cases of nouns and adjectives are used adverbially, and from these, as well as from prepositional phrases, have sprung more or less permanent adverbial forms:

Thus (a) genitive adverbs: **dæges**, *by day*; **nihtes**, *by night*; **ealles**, *altogether*; **nealles** (= **nā** + **ealles**; **nālles**, **nālas**, **nālæs**, **nāls**), *not at all*; **elles**, *otherwise*; **micles**, *very*; **nēades**, *needs*; **simbles**, *singales*, *always*; **willes**, **gewealdes**, *willingly*; **self-willes**, *voluntarily*; **up-weardes**, *upwards*; **tōgegnes**, *against*; **ungewisses**, *unconsciously*; **hū gēares**, *at what time of year*.

(b) Accusative adverbs: **fyrn**, **gefyrn**, *formerly*; **full**, *fully*; **genōg**, *enough*; **hwōn**, *somewhat*; **lȳtel**, **lȳt**, *little*; **ungemæt**, *immoderately*; **upweard**, *upward*.

(c) Dative (Instr.) adverbs: **hwēne** (instr.), *somewhat*; **hām** (**hāme**), *home*; **sāre**, *sorely*; **hwīlum**, *sometimes*; **stundmāelum**, *time after time*; **lȳtlum**, *little*; **miclum**, *very*.

# COMPARISON OF ADVERBS. (S. §§ 322, 323.)

**71.** Adverbs (chiefly those which are derived from adjectives) adopt the comparative and superlative endings **-or**, **-ost** (**-ust**, **-ast**): **georne**, *eagerly*; **geornor**, **geornost**.

**72.** Certain monosyllabic comparatives are without the comparative ending; these were originally in **-iz** (= Goth. **-is**), and have thereforeumlaut: **ǣr**, *earlier* (< \***ǣriz** < \***airiz**, Goth. **airis**); **bæt**, *better* (< \***batiz**, Goth. **batis**); **end**, *formerly*; **fierr**, *farther*; **īeð** (**ēað**), *easier*; **læs**, *less*; **lēng**, *longer*; **mæ** (**mā**), *more*; **nȳr** (**nēar**), *nearer*; **sēft**, *softer*; **sēl**, *better*; **sīð**, *later*; **tylg**, *more willingly*.

## NUMERALS.

### CARDINAL AND ORDINAL NUMERALS. (S. §§ 324-331.)

**73.** The cardinal and the ordinal numerals are as follows:—

CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.
1 <b>ān</b>	{ <b>forma</b> , <b>formesta</b> , <b>fyrmost</b>
2 <b>twēgen</b> , <b>tū</b> , <b>twā</b>	{ <b>fyrest</b> , <b>fyrst</b> ; <b>ǣrest</b>
3 <b>ðrie</b> , <b>ðrio</b> ( <b>ðrēo</b> )	<b>ōðer</b> , <b>æfterra</b>
4 <b>fiower</b> ( <b>fēower</b> )	<b>ðridda</b>
5 <b>fif</b>	<b>fēowerða</b> , <b>fēorða</b>
6 <b>sleax</b> , <b>six</b>	<b>fifta</b>
7 <b>siofon</b> ( <b>seofon</b> )	<b>slexta</b>
8 <b>eahta</b>	<b>seoforða</b> , <b>-eða</b>
9 <b>nigon</b>	<b>eahtoða</b> , <b>-eða</b> , <b>-eoða</b>
10 <b>tien</b> , <b>tȳn</b>	<b>nigoða</b> , <b>-eða</b> , <b>-eoða</b>
11 <b>endlefan</b> , <b>-leofan</b> , <b>-lufan</b> , etc.	<b>tēoða</b>
12 <b>twelf</b>	<b>endlefta</b> , <b>ellefta</b> , etc.
	<b>twelfta</b>

CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.
13 <i>þrēotiene, -tēne, -týne</i>	<i>þrēotēoða</i>
14 <i>fēowertiene</i>	<i>fēowertēoða</i>
15 <i>fiftiene</i>	<i>fiftēoða</i>
16 <i>siextiene</i>	<i>siextēoða</i>
17 <i>seofontiene</i>	<i>seofontēoða</i>
18 <i>eahtatiene</i>	<i>eahtatēoða</i>
19 <i>nigontiene</i>	<i>nigontēoða</i>
20 <i>twēntig</i>	<i>twēntigoða, -tigða, -tiga, etc.</i>
21 <i>ān ond twēntig</i>	<i>ān ond twēntigoða</i>
30 <i>þritig</i>	<i>þritigoða</i>
40 <i>fēowertig</i>	<i>fēowertigoða</i>
50 <i>fiftig</i>	<i>fiftigoða</i>
60 <i>siextig</i>	<i>siextigoða</i>
70 <i>(hund)seofontig</i>	<i>(hund)seofontigoða</i>
80 <i>(hund)eahtatig</i>	<i>(hund)eahtigoða</i>
90 <i>(hund)nigontig</i>	<i>(hund)nigontigoða</i>
100 <i>hundtēontig, hund, hundred</i>	<i>(hund)tēontigoða</i>
110 { <i>hundendlefantig</i> <i>hundælleftig, etc.</i>	<i>(hund)endleftigoða</i>
120 <i>hundtwelftig</i>	<i>(hund)twelftigoða</i>
200 <i>twā (tū) hund</i>	
1000 <i>þūsund</i>	

## DECLENSION OF NUMERALS.

**74.** (1) The cardinal *ān*, *one*, is generally declined like a strong adjective, with the acc. sg. masc. *āne*, *anne*, and the instr. sg. *āne*, *ānc*. When it signifies *alone*, it is often declined weak. (See also the Indefinite Pronouns.)

(2) Themes: *twēgen*, *twain*, *two*; *þrie*, *three*.

MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
N. A. <i>twēgen</i>	<i>tū, twā</i>	<i>twā</i>
G.	<i>twēg(e)a, twēgra</i>	
D.	<i>twām, twām</i>	

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
N. A.	ðrie, ðrī (ðrȳ)	ðrio, ðrēo	ðrio, ðrēo
G.		ðriora, ðrēora	
D.		ðrim	

(3) Like **twēgen** is declined **bēgen** (*beggen*), *both*; neut. **bū**; fem. **bā**; gen. **bēg(r)a**; dat. **bæm**, **bām**.

NOTE. — There is more or less disregard of gender in the use of the above forms. The fem. **twā**, which has been extended to the neut., is sometimes used for **twēgen**; and **bā** and **bū** for **bēgen**, and **ðrēo** for **ðrie**, occur. When nouns of different gender are referred to, the neut. form of the numeral is generally employed. There is a tendency to use conjointly the monosyllabic forms of **twēgen** and **bēgen**, with some freedom as to gender: masc. fem. **bā twā**; neut. (also masc. fem.) **būtū**, **būtā**, *both*.

(4) The cardinals from 4 to 19 are, as a rule, not inflected, except when they are used absolutely (i.e. without a noun); they then take the case-endings nom. acc. **-e**, gen. **-a**, dat. **-um**.

(5) The cardinals in **-tig** are often not inflected; when inflected, the case-endings are gen. **-a**, **-ra**, dat. **-um**, and sometimes gen. sg. **-es**.

(6) **hund**, usually uninflected, has the dat. sg. **hunde**, and the nom. acc. pl. **hunde**, dat. pl. **hundum**. When inflected, **hundred** has the following case-endings: gen. sg. **-es**, dat. sg. **-e**; nom. acc. pl. **-u**, **-o**; gen. pl. **-a**, dat. pl. **-um**. The same case-endings with the addition of gen. pl. **-ra** occur with **ðūsend**.

(7) The ordinals are all declined like weak adjectives, except **ærest**, **fyrmost**, **fyrest**, **fyrst**, which conform to both the strong and the weak declension, and **ōðer** which conforms to the strong declension only.

## PRONOUNS.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS. (S. §§ 332-334.)

**75.** Themes : First Person, **ic**, *I*; Second Person, **ṭū**, *thou*; Third Person, **hē**, *he*, **hit**, *it*, **hēo**, *she*.

Sing. N.	<b>ic</b>	<b>ṭū</b>
G.	<b>mīn</b>	<b>ṭīn</b>
D.	<b>mē</b>	<b>ṭē</b>
A.	<b>mec, mē</b>	<b>ṭec, ṭē</b>
Dual N.	<b>wit</b>	<b>git</b>
G.	<b>uncer</b>	<b>incer</b>
D.	<b>unc</b>	<b>inc</b>
A.	<b>uncit, unc</b>	<b>incit, inc</b>
Plur. N.	<b>wē</b>	<b>gē</b>
G.	<b>ūser, ūre</b>	<b>ēower (īower)</b>
D.	<b>ūs</b>	<b>ēow (īow)</b>
A.	<b>ūsle, ūs</b>	<b>ēowic, ēow (īow)</b>

S. N.	<b>hē</b>	<b>hit</b>	<b>hēo (hīo), hīe, hī</b>
G.	<b>his</b>	<b>hls</b>	<b>hiere, hīre, hyre</b>
D.	<b>him</b>	<b>him</b>	<b>hiere, hīre, hyre</b>
A.	<b>hiene, hine</b>	<b>hit</b>	<b>hīe, hī (hig), hēo</b>
P. N.A.	<b>hīe, hī (hig), hỹ, hēo (hīo)</b>		
G.	<b>hiera, hira, hyra, heora (hīora)</b>		
D.	<b>him, heom</b>		

NOTE. — The Personal Pronouns are also used as Reflexives.

## POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS. (S. §§ 335, 336.)

**76.** The Possessive Pronouns **mīn**, *mine*; **ṭīn**, *thine*; **ūre**, *our*; **ēower**, *your*; **sīn**, *his, her, its*; **ūncer**, *of us two*; **incer**, *of you two*, are declined like adjectives (strong declension).

NOTE. — The genitives of the Third Personal Pronouns are often used as Possessives.



## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS. (S. §§ 337-339.)

**77.** Themes : masc., *sē*, neut., *ðæt*, fem., *sēo*, *the*, *that*; — masc., *ðēs*, neut., *ðis*, fem., *ðēos*, *this*.

S. N.	<i>sē</i>	<i>ðæt</i>	<i>sēo</i> ( <i>sīo</i> )
G.	<i>ðæs</i>	<i>ðæs</i>	<i>ðære</i>
D.	<i>ðæm</i> , <i>ðām</i>	<i>ðæm</i> , <i>ðām</i>	<i>ðære</i>
A.	<i>ðone</i> ( <i>ðane</i> , <i>ðæne</i> )	<i>ðæt</i>	<i>ðā</i>
I.	<i>ðȳ</i> , <i>ðē</i> , <i>ðon</i>	<i>ðȳ</i> , <i>ðē</i> , <i>ðon</i>	
P. N.A.		<i>ðā</i>	
G.		<i>ðāra</i> , <i>ðæra</i>	
D.I.		<i>ðæm</i> , <i>ðām</i>	
S. N.	<i>ðēs</i>	<i>ðis</i>	<i>ðēos</i> ( <i>ðīos</i> )
G.	<i>ðis(s)es</i> , <i>ðys(s)es</i>		<i>ðisse</i> , <i>ðeosse</i> ( <i>ðisre</i> )
D.	<i>ðis(s)um</i> , <i>ðys(s)um</i> , <i>ðeosum</i>		<i>ðisse</i> , <i>ðeosse</i> ( <i>ðisre</i> )
A.	<i>ðisne</i> , <i>ðysne</i>	<i>ðis</i>	<i>ðās</i>
I.	<i>ðȳs</i> , <i>ðis</i>		
P. N.A.		<i>ðās</i>	
G.		<i>ðissa</i> , <i>ðeossa</i> ( <i>ðissera</i> )	
D.I.		<i>ðis(s)um</i> , <i>ðys(s)um</i> , <i>ðeos(s)um</i>	

The Demonstrative *ilca*, *the same*, is generally declined like a weak adjective; *self* (*scolf*, *silf*, *sylf*), *self*, is both strong and weak in its declension.

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS. (S. § 340.)

**78.** There is no inflected Relative Pronoun. This want is supplied by the use of the Relative Particle *ðe*, used either alone or in combination with the weaker demonstrative *sē*, *ðæt*, *sēo* (and sometimes in combination with a Personal Pronoun), and by the relative use of this demonstrative.

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS. (S. §§ 341, 342.)

**79.** Theme: masc., **hwā**, *who?* neut., **hwæt**, *what?*

S. N.	<b>hwā</b>	<b>hwæt</b>
G.	<b>hwæs</b>	<b>hwæs</b>
D.	<b>hwæm</b> , <b>hwām</b>	<b>hwæm</b> , <b>hwām</b>
A.	<b>hwone</b> ( <b>hwane</b> , <b>hwæne</b> )	<b>hwæt</b>
I.	<b>hwī</b> , <b>hwȳ</b> , <b>hwon</b> ( <b>hwan</b> )	<b>hwī</b> , <b>hwȳ</b> , <b>hwon</b> ( <b>hwan</b> )

**hwæðer**, *which of two?* **hwile** (**hwylc**, **hwelc**), *which?* and **hūlic**, *of what sort?* follow the strong declension of adjectives.

## INDEFINITE PRONOUNS. (S. §§ 343-349.)

**80.** (1) The Indefinites **ælc**, *each*; **ān**, *a, an*; **ænig**, *any*; **nænig** (< **ne** + **ænig**), *none*; **ōðer**, *other*; **sum**, *certain*; **swile**, *such*, are declined like strong adjectives.

NOTE.—The nom. sg. **mōn** (*man*) is used as an indefinite, *one*.

(2) The Interrogatives **hwā**, **hwæðer** and **hwile** are often used as Indefinites. They are also made indefinite by the use of **swā**, *so*: **swā hwā swā**, *who(so)ever*; **swā hwæðer swā**, *which(so)ever of two*; **swā hwile swā**, *who(so)ever*. Moreover, the Interrogatives in composition yield many Indefinites: **āhwā**, *any one*; **āhwæt**, *anything*; **æghwā**, **æthwā**, **gehwā**, *each, every*; **āhwæðer** (**ōhwæðer**, **āwðer**, **ōwðer**, **ād̥er**, **ōðer**); **æghwæðer** (**ægðer**, **ād̥er**), *either, each*. **nāhwæðer**, *neither*; **æg-hwile**, **gehwile**, *each*; **somhwile**, *some one*. With the indeclinable **-hwega** (**-hwegu**, **-hwuga**, **-u**, etc.) as the second member of the compound: **hwæthwega**, *something*; **hwilchwega**, *any one*; and **æthwega**, *somewhat*.

(3) Other substantival indefinites are: **āwiht** (**āwuht**, **āuht**, **āht**; **ōwiht**, **ōwuht**, **ōht**), *anything*; **nāwiht** (**nāuht**, **nāht**, **nōht**, etc.) and **nānwuht**, *nothing*.

## CONJUGATION.

## GENERAL CLASSIFICATION OF VERBS.

**81.** (1) The two comprehensive classes of verbs are :  
 (1) Strong Verbs, (*a*) those which form the Principal Parts with a variation of the radical vowel (*Ablaut*), and (*b*) those which have Reduplicating Preterits ; and  
 (2) Weak Verbs, those which (without ablaut) form the Preterit and Past Participle in **d** (**t**).

(2) The Principal Parts of a verb are the Infinitive (which contains that form of the radical vowel which is employed in the entire system of the present tense), the Preterit Singular (and, in the case of Strong Verbs, the Preterit Plural), and the Past Participle. Thus,

<b>drifan</b> , to drive ;	<b>drāf</b> , <b>drifon</b> ;	(ge) <b>drifen</b> .
<b>dēman</b> , to judge ;	<b>dēmde</b> ;	(ge) <b>dēmed</b> .

## CLASSIFICATION OF STRONG VERBS.

(*a*) ABLAUT VERBS. (S. §§ 379-392.)

**82.** Ablaut verbs are divided into six classes, in accordance with the principal variations in ablaut (which are due in part to differences in character of the final consonants of the radical syllable).

**83.** (1) Class I. — Vowels : **ī** ; **ā**, **i** ; **i**. — (Germanic **ei** > **ī** ; **ai**, **i** ; **i**). Thus,

( <i>a</i> ) <b>bīdan</b> , <i>bide</i> ;	<b>bād</b> , <b>bīdon</b> ;	(ge) <b>bīden</b> .
<b>bitan</b> , <i>bite</i> ;	<b>bāt</b> , <b>biton</b> ;	(ge) <b>biten</b> .

<b>glīdan</b> , <i>glide</i> ;	<b>glād</b> , <b>glidon</b> ;	(ge)gliden.
<b>rīdan</b> , <i>ride</i> ;	<b>rād</b> , <b>ridon</b> ;	(ge)riden.
<b>risan</b> , <i>rise</i> ;	<b>rās</b> , <b>rison</b> ;	(ge)risen.
<b>writan</b> , <i>write</i> ;	<b>wrāt</b> , <b>writon</b> ;	(ge)writen.
(b) <b>snīðan</b> , <i>cut</i> ;	<b>snāð</b> , <b>snidon</b> ;	(ge)sniden.
(c) <b>ðēon</b> (18, N. 2), <i>thrive</i> ;	<b>ðāh</b> , <b>ðigon</b> ;	(ge)ðigen.

(2) In **snīðan** and **ðēon** (< \*ðīhan, 18, Note 2) medial **ð** and **h** of the first two parts are changed into **d** and **g** in the pret. pl. and pp. (past participle). This change from **ð** to **d**, **h** to **g**, also (in other classes of verbs) from **h** to **w** (**g**) (< **hw** — **gw**) and **s** to **r**, is called Grammatical Change (S. §§ 233–234).

NOTE 1.—Grammatical Change (only partially preserved) is due to an original (proto-Germanic) difference of accent, according to which the pret. pl. and the pp. were accented on the final syllable (Verner's Law).

NOTE 2.—The weak verb **riġnan** > **rīnan** (16), *to rain*, pret. **rīnde**, has also a preterit **rān** (cf. **frīġnan** > **frīnan**, 85, Note 3).

(3) To the contract verb **ðēon** is to be added **lēon**, *to lend*; **sēon**, *to strain, sift*; **tēon**, *to censure*; **wrēon**, *to cover*. The accidental agreement in the present between these verbs and the contract verbs of Class II has resulted in the production of double forms in the other tenses. Thus,

<b>tēon</b> ;	<b>tāh</b> ( <b>tēah</b> ),	<b>tigon</b> ( <b>tugon</b> );	<b>tigen</b> ( <b>togen</b> ).
<b>ðēon</b> ;	<b>ðāh</b> ,	<b>ðigon</b> ( <b>ðugon</b> );	<b>ðigen</b> ( <b>ðogen</b> ).
<b>wrēon</b> ;	<b>wrāh</b> ( <b>wrēah</b> ),	<b>wrigon</b> ( <b>wrugon</b> );	<b>wrigen</b> ( <b>wrogen</b> ).

NOTE 3.—**ðēon** has also forms according to Class III, such as pret. pl. **ofer-ðungon**; pp. **ofer-ðungen**; pp. (adj.) **ge-ðungen**, *grown, excellent*, etc. These are traces of the original form \*ðenhan > \*ðīhan (18, Note 2).

NOTE 4.—The prefix **ge-** is not always used with the past participle. Hereafter it will be omitted in giving principal parts.

**84. Class II.**—Vowels: *ēo* (*ū*); *ēa*, *u*; *o*.—(Germ. *eu* (*ū*); *au*, *u*; *u*). Thus,

(a) <i>bēodan</i> , <i>command</i> ;	<i>bēad</i> ,	<i>budon</i> ;	<i>boden</i> .
<i>clēofan</i> , <i>cleave</i> ;	<i>clēaf</i> ,	<i>clufon</i> ;	<i>clofen</i> .
<i>crēopan</i> , <i>creep</i> ;	<i>crēap</i> ,	<i>crupon</i> ;	<i>cropen</i> .
<i>drēogan</i> , <i>endure</i> ;	<i>drēag</i> ,	<i>drugon</i> ;	<i>drogen</i> .
<i>flēogan</i> , <i>fly</i> ;	<i>flēag</i> ,	<i>flugon</i> ;	<i>flogen</i> .
(b) <i>brūcan</i> , <i>enjoy</i> ;	<i>brēac</i> ,	<i>brucon</i> ;	<i>brocen</i> .
<i>būgan</i> , <i>bow</i> ;	<i>bēag</i> ,	<i>bugon</i> ;	<i>bogen</i> .
<i>dūfan</i> , <i>dive</i> ;	<i>dēaf</i> ,	<i>dufon</i> ;	<i>dofen</i> .
(c) <i>cēosan</i> , <i>choose</i> ;	<i>cēas</i> ,	<i>curon</i> (83, 2);	<i>coren</i> .
<i>frēosan</i> , <i>freeze</i> ;	<i>frēas</i> ,	<i>fruron</i> ;	<i>froren</i> .
<i>hrēosan</i> , <i>fall</i> ;	<i>hrēas</i> ,	<i>hruron</i> ;	<i>hroren</i> .
(for) <i>lēosan</i> , <i>lose</i> ;	<i>lēas</i> ,	<i>luron</i> ;	<i>loren</i> .
<i>sēoðan</i> , <i>seethe</i> ;	<i>sēað</i> ,	<i>sudon</i> ;	<i>soden</i> .
(d) <i>flēon</i> (18, N. 2), <i>flee</i> ;	<i>flēah</i> ,	<i>flugon</i> ;	<i>flogen</i> .
<i>tēon</i> , <i>draw</i> ;	<i>tēah</i> ,	<i>tugon</i> ;	<i>togen</i> .

**85. Class III.**—Vowels: *e* (*i*, *eo*); *æ* (*q*, *ea*), *u*; *u* (*o*).—(Germ. *e* (> *i* before nasal + cons.); *a*, *u*; *u* (*o*)). The verbs of this class are best considered in three divisions.

(1) Verbs with a nasal + consonant after the radical vowel. Thus,

<i>bindan</i> , <i>bind</i> ;	<i>bōnd</i> (8),	<i>bundon</i> ;	<i>bunden</i> .
<i>drincan</i> , <i>drink</i> ;	<i>drōnc</i> ,	<i>druncon</i> ;	<i>druncen</i> .
<i>findan</i> , <i>find</i> ;	<i>fōnd</i> ,	<i>fundon</i> ;	<i>funden</i> .
(on) <i>ginnan</i> , <i>begin</i> ;	<i>gōn</i> (n),	<i>gunnon</i> ;	<i>gunnen</i> .
<i>grindan</i> , <i>grind</i> ;	<i>grōnd</i> ,	<i>grundon</i> ;	<i>grunden</i> .
<i>singan</i> , <i>sing</i> ;	<i>sōng</i> ,	<i>sungon</i> ;	<i>sungen</i> .
<i>swimmam</i> , <i>swim</i> ;	<i>swōm</i> (m),	<i>swummon</i> ;	<i>swummen</i> .

NOTE 1.—The verb *rinnan*, *to run*, *rōn* (n), *runnon*, *runnen*, is more commonly used with metathesis in the first two parts: *irnan* (*iernan*, *yrnan*), *qrn* (*arn*).—There is also metathesis in *beornan* (= Goth. *brinnan*), *to burn*, *brōn* (n) (*bōrn*, *barn*, *bearn*), *burnon*, *burnen*.

(2) Verbs with **l** + consonant after the radical vowel.  
Thus,

(a) <b>helpan</b> (9, b), <i>help</i> ;	<b>healp</b> (9, a), <b>hulpon</b> ;	<b>holpen</b> .
<b>belgan</b> , <i>be angry</i> ;	<b>bealg</b> , <b>bulgon</b> ;	<b>bolgen</b> .
<b>delfan</b> , <i>delve</i> ;	<b>dealf</b> , <b>dulfon</b> ;	<b>dolfen</b> .
<b>meltan</b> , <i>melt</i> ;	<b>mealt</b> , <b>multon</b> ;	<b>molten</b> .
<b>swelgan</b> , <i>swallow</i> ;	<b>swealg</b> , <b>swulgon</b> ;	<b>swolgen</b> .
<b>swellan</b> , <i>swell</i> ;	<b>sweal</b> (1), <b>swullon</b> ;	<b>swollen</b> .
<b>sweltan</b> , <i>die</i> ;	<b>swealt</b> , <b>swulton</b> ;	<b>swolten</b> .
(b) <b>gieldan</b> (10, c), <i>yield</i> ;	<b>geald</b> , <b>guldon</b> ;	<b>golden</b> .
<b>giellan</b> , <i>yell</i> ;	<b>geal</b> (1), <b>gullon</b> ;	<b>gollen</b> .
<b>gielpa</b> n, <i>boast</i> ;	<b>gealp</b> , <b>gulpon</b> ;	<b>golpen</b> .
(c) <b>fēolan</b> , <i>reach</i> ;	<b>fealh</b> , <b>fulgon</b> (83, 2);	<b>folgen</b> .

NOTE 2. — **fēolan** < \***feolhan** (9, b) (= Goth. **filhan**); there is also a pret. pl. **fælon** and a pp. **folen** according to Class IV.

(3) Verbs with **r** or **h** + consonant after the radical vowel. Thus,

(a) <b>feohtan</b> (9, b), <i>fight</i> ;	<b>feaht</b> (9, a), <b>fuhton</b> ;	<b>fohten</b> .
<b>beorgan</b> , <i>protect</i> ;	<b>bearg</b> , <b>burgon</b> ;	<b>borgen</b> .
<b>ceorfan</b> , <i>carve</i> ;	<b>cearf</b> , <b>curfon</b> ;	<b>corfen</b> .
<b>deorfan</b> , <i>labor</i> ;	<b>dearf</b> , <b>durfon</b> ;	<b>dorfen</b> .
<b>smeortan</b> , <i>smart</i> ;	<b>smeart</b> , <b>smurton</b> ;	<b>smorten</b> .
(b) <b>hweorfan</b> } <i>turn</i> ;	<b>hwearf</b> , <b>hwurfon</b> ;	<b>hworfen</b> .
( <b>hwurfan</b> , 19) }		
<b>weorpan</b> } <i>cast</i> ;	<b>wearp</b> , <b>wurpon</b> ;	<b>worpen</b> .
( <b>wurpan</b> ) }		
(c) <b>weorðan</b> } <i>become</i> ; <b>wearð</b> ,	{ <b>wurdon</b>	<b>worden</b> .
( <b>wurðan</b> , 19) }	{ (83, 2);	

(4) Certain remaining verbs of this class are best considered together.

<b>bregdan</b> } <i>brandish</i> ;	{ <b>brægd</b>	{ <b>brugdon</b>	{ <b>brogden</b>
( <b>brēdan</b> , 16) }	{ ( <b>bræd</b> ),	{ ( <b>brūdon</b> );	{ ( <b>brōden</b> ).
<b>stregdan</b> } <i>strew</i> ;	{ <b>strægd</b>	{ <b>strugdon</b>	{ <b>strogden</b>
( <b>strēdan</b> ) }	{ ( <b>stræd</b> ),	{ ( <b>strūdon</b> );	{ ( <b>strōden</b> ).
<b>berstan</b> , <i>burst</i> ;	<b>bærst</b> ,	<b>burston</b> ;	<b>borsten</b> .

ðerscan, thresh,	ðærsc,	ðurscon ;	ðorscen.	
frignan	} , inquire ;	{ frægn	{ frugnon	{ frugnen
(frinan, 16)				
murnan, mourn ;	mearn,	murnon.		
spurnan	} , spurn ;	spearn,	spurnon.	
(spornan)				

NOTE 3.—**stregdan** has also become a weak verb.—By the loss of **g** and the compensatory lengthening of the radical vowel **frignan** becomes **frīnan** (16), and being thus attracted to Class I, yields the preterit **frān**. There is also occasionally assimilation of **g** to **n** resulting in **frinnan**, pret. pl. **frunnon**, etc. The metathesis of **n** appears in pret. sg. **freng**, pret. pl. **frungon**. Other forms are: pret. pl. **frugon**; pp. **gefrugen**, **gefrege**n, **gefræge**n and **gefrigen** (cf. 87, Note).

86. Class IV.—Vowels: **e**; **æ**, **ǣ**; **o** (**u**).—(Germ. **e**; **a**, **ē**; **o** (**u**)). In this class the radical vowel is followed by a single liquid or nasal (**l**, **r**, **m**). Thus,

(a) <b>beran</b> , <i>bear</i> ;	<b>bær</b> (7),	<b>bǣron</b> ;	<b>boren</b> .
<b>cwelan</b> , <i>die</i> ;	<b>cwæl</b> ,	<b>cwǣlon</b> ;	<b>cwolen</b> .
<b>helan</b> , <i>conceal</i> ;	<b>hæl</b> ,	<b>hǣlon</b> ;	<b>holen</b> .
<b>stelan</b> , <i>steal</i> ;	<b>stæl</b> ,	<b>stǣlon</b> ;	<b>stolen</b> .
<b>teran</b> , <i>tear</i> ;	<b>tær</b> ,	<b>tǣron</b> ;	<b>toren</b> .
(b) <b>brecan</b> , <i>break</i> ;	<b>bræc</b> ,	<b>brǣcon</b> ;	<b>brocen</b> .
(c) <b>scleran</b> (10), <i>shear</i> ;	<b>scear</b> ,	<b>scǣaron</b> ;	<b>scoren</b> .
(d) <b>nlman</b> , <i>take</i> ;	{ <b>nōm</b>	{ <b>nōmon</b>	<b>numen</b> .
	{ ( <b>nam</b> ),	{ ( <b>nāmon</b> );	
<b>cuman</b> , <i>come</i> ;	<b>c(w)ōm</b> ,	<b>c(w)ōmon</b> ;	{ <b>cumen</b>
			( <b>cymen</b> ).

NOTE.—In **brecan** the **r** precedes the radical vowel; it should therefore be found in Class V (cf. **sprecan**).—**nīman** has changed **e** to **i** before **m**, and the **u** of **cuman** is exceptional. The preterits of these two verbs are also exceptional in having **ō** (< **ǣ** before a nasal) in the pl., which has also been transferred into the sing. The LWS forms are usually **nam**, **nāmon**, **cōm**, **cōmon**.



**87. Class V.**—Vowels: **e** (i); **æ**, **ǣ**; **e**.—(Germ. **e** (i); **a**, **ē**; **e**). The radical vowel is followed by a single consonant (except a liquid or nasal; cf. Class IV). Thus,

(a) <b>metan</b> , <i>measure</i> ;	<b>mæt</b> (7), <b>mǣton</b> ;	<b>meten</b> .
<b>drepan</b> , <i>strike</i> ;	<b>dræp</b> , <b>drǣpon</b> ;	{ <b>drepen</b> ( <b>dropen</b> ).
<b>lesan</b> , <i>collect</i> ;	<b>læs</b> , <b>lǣson</b> ;	<b>lesen</b> .
(ge) <b>nesan</b> , <i>recover</i> ;	<b>næs</b> , <b>nǣson</b> ;	<b>nesen</b> .
{ <b>sprecan</b> , <i>speak</i> ;	<b>spræc</b> , <b>sprǣcon</b> ;	<b>sprecen</b> .
{ <b>specan</b> (LWS);	<b>spæc</b> , <b>spǣcon</b> ;	<b>specen</b> .
<b>tredan</b> , <i>tread</i> ;	<b>træd</b> , <b>trǣdon</b> ;	<b>treden</b> .
<b>wegan</b> , <i>carry</i> ;	<b>wæg</b> , { <b>wǣgon</b> ( <b>wāgon</b> );	<b>wegen</b> .
(b) <b>etan</b> , <i>eat</i> ;	<b>ǣt</b> , <b>ǣton</b> ;	<b>eten</b> .
<b>fretan</b> , <i>devour</i> ;	<b>fræt</b> , <b>frǣton</b> ;	<b>freten</b> .
(c) <b>cweðan</b> , <i>say</i> ;	<b>cwæð</b> , <b>cwǣdon</b> (83, 2);	<b>cweden</b> .
(d) <b>giefan</b> (10), <i>give</i> ;	<b>geaf</b> , <b>gēafon</b> ;	<b>giefen</b> .
<b>gietan</b> , <i>get</i> ;	<b>geat</b> , <b>gēaton</b> ;	<b>gieten</b> .
(e) (ge) <b>fēon</b> } , <i>rejoice</i> ;	{ <b>gefeah</b> (18, N. 2), (9, a),	<b>gefǣgon</b> (83, 2); (adj.) <b>gefāgen</b> .
<b>plēon</b> , <i>risk</i> ;	<b>pleah</b> .	
<b>sēon</b> , <i>see</i> ;	<b>seah</b> , { <b>sāwon</b> (83, 2);	{ <b>sewen</b> (sawen). <b>sǣgon</b> ;

(f) Several presents are formed in **-jan**. In Germanic the radical vowel **e**, when thus followed by **-j**, became **i** (cf. 13, Note); and the final radical consonant is geminated (11). Thus,

<b>biddan</b> (= Goth. } <b>bidjan</b> ), <i>bid</i> ;	<b>bæd</b> , <b>bǣdon</b> ;	<b>beden</b> .
<b>licg(e)an</b> , <i>lie</i> ;	<b>læg</b> , <b>lǣgon</b> ( <b>lāgon</b> );	<b>legen</b> .
<b>sittan</b> , <i>sit</i> ;	<b>sæt</b> , <b>sǣton</b> ;	<b>seten</b> .
<b>fricg(e)an</b> , <i>inquire</i> ;		<b>frigen</b> .
<b>ſicg(e)an</b> , <i>take</i> ;	<b>ſeah</b> (ſāh).	

NOTE.—The quantity of **ǣt** and **fræt** are exceptional.—Verbs in **g** may have **ā** in the pret. pl. (**lāgon**, **wāgon**).—**fricg(e)an** does

not occur in the pret. The pp. **frigen** may belong to **frignan** (cf. 85, Note 3). — **ðicg(e)an** has also weak preterits **ðigede** and **ðigde**.

**88. Class VI. — Vowels: a; ō, ȝ; a. — (Germ. a; ō, ȝ; a).** Thus,

(a) <b>faran</b> , <i>go</i> ;	<b>fōr</b> ,	<b>fōron</b> ;	<b>faren</b> ( <b>færen</b> ).
<b>bacan</b> , <i>bake</i> ;	<b>bōc</b> ,	<b>bōcon</b> ;	<b>bacen</b> .
<b>dragan</b> , <i>draw</i> ;	<b>drōg</b> ,	<b>drōgon</b> ;	<b>dragen</b> .
<b>galan</b> , <i>sing</i> ;	<b>gōl</b> ,	<b>gōlon</b> ;	<b>galen</b> .
<b>grafan</b> , <i>grave</i> ;	<b>grōf</b> ,	<b>grōfon</b> ;	<b>graven</b> .
<b>hladan</b> , <i>load</i> ;	<b>hlōd</b> ,	<b>hlōdon</b> ;	<b>hladen</b> .
<b>sacan</b> , <i>contend</i> ;	<b>sōc</b> ,	<b>sōcon</b> ;	<b>sacen</b> ( <b>sæcen</b> ).
<b>stōndan</b> , <i>stand</i> ;	<b>stōd</b> ,	<b>stōdon</b> ;	<b>stōnden</b> .
<b>wadan</b> , <i>go</i> ;	<b>wōd</b> ,	<b>wōdon</b> ;	<b>waden</b> .
[ <b>wæcnan</b> ], <i>awake</i> ;	<b>wōc</b> ,	<b>wōcon</b> .	
(b) <b>sc(e)acan</b> } <i>shake</i> ,	<b>scōc</b> ,	<b>scōcon</b> .	{ <b>sc(e)acen</b> ( <b>sæcen</b> ).
(10, N. 1) } <i>hasten</i> ;	<b>scēoc</b> ,	<b>scēocen</b> ;	
<b>sc(e)afan</b> , <i>shave</i> ;	<b>scōf</b> ,	<b>scōfon</b> ;	<b>sc(e)afen</b> .
(c) <b>spōnan</b> , <i>entice</i> ;	{ <b>spōn</b> ( <b>spēon</b> ),	{ <b>spōnon</b> ( <b>spēonon</b> );	<b>spanen</b> .
<b>weaxan</b> (9), <i>grow</i> ;	{ ( <b>wōx</b> ) <b>wēox</b> ,	{ ( <b>wōxon</b> ) <b>wēoxon</b> ;	<b>weaxen</b> .
(d) <b>flēan</b> (18, N. 2), <i>flay</i> ;	<b>flōg</b> ( <b>flōh</b> ),	<b>flōgon</b> ;	<b>flagen</b> .
<b>lēan</b> , <i>blame</i> ;	<b>lōg</b> ( <b>lōh</b> ),	<b>lōgon</b> ;	{ <b>lagen</b> ( <b>lēgen</b> , <b>lægen</b> ).
<b>slēan</b> , <i>strike</i> ;	<b>slōg</b> ( <b>slōh</b> ),	<b>slōgon</b> ;	{ <b>slagen</b> ( <b>slēgen</b> , <b>slægen</b> ).
<b>ðwēan</b> , <i>wash</i> ;	{ <b>ðwōg</b> ( <b>ðwōh</b> ),	<b>ðwōgon</b> ;	{ <b>ðwagen</b> ( <b>ðwēgen</b> , <b>ðwægen</b> , <b>ðwogen</b> ).

(e) Presents in **-jan** (cf. 87, f):

<b>hebban</b> (11), <i>heave</i> ;	<b>hōf</b> ,	<b>hōfon</b> ;	<b>hafen</b> ( <b>hæfen</b> ).
<b>hliehhan</b> , <i>laugh</i> ;	<b>hlōh</b> ,	<b>hlōgon</b> (83, 2).	
{ <b>sceððan</b> , <i>injure</i> ,	<b>scōd</b> ,	<b>scōdon</b> .	
{ <b>sceaððan</b> (10, N. 1);	<b>scēod</b> ,	<b>scēodon</b> .	

scieppan (11), <i>create</i> ;	{ scōp, scēop (10, N. 1),	scōpon; scēopon;	{ scepen (sceapen).
steppan (stæppan) }, <i>step</i> ;	stōp,	stōpon;	stapen.
swerl(ge)an }, <i>sware</i> ; (10, N. 3)	swōr,	swōron;	{ swaren (sworen).

NOTE 1. — In the pp. the vowel **a** is often changed to **e** or **æ**. — **wæcnan** is a weak present, which, in the absence of a strong form, is associated with the pret. **wōc**. — **spōnan** (LWS also **spōnnan**) has the additional pret. **spēon**, which is due to association with reduplicating verbs (cf. **spōnnan**, *to spin*). — **weaxan** (**weahsan**) has adopted commonly the pret. of a reduplicating verb.

NOTE 2. — In **flōg**, **lōg**, **slōg**, etc. (for **flōh**, etc.), grammatical change (83, 2) has yielded to the influence of the pl.; the return to **flōh**, etc., is due to the change of final **g** to **h** (16, Note).

NOTE 3. — Some of these verbs have also weak forms: **hebban**, pret. **hefde**, pp. **hefod**; **sceððan**, pret. **sceððede**; **swerian**, **swereðe**, etc.

(b) REDUPLICATING VERBS. (S. §§ 393-397.)

89. (1) Reduplicating verbs originally formed the preterit by prefixing to the radical syllable a syllable of reduplication, which consisted of the initial radical consonant + **e**, the vowel of reduplication. A fusion of these two syllables resulted in the surviving preterits. In a few instances there are indications of the mode of that fusion; e.g., pret. of **hātan**: **\*he-hāt** (= Goth. **haihait**) > **\*hé-hat** > **heht** > **hēt**; similarly **leole**, **leort**, **reord**, **ondreord**, occasional (Anglian) preterits of **lācan**, **lāetan**, **rædan**, **ondrædan**.

(2) Reduplicating verbs have the same resultant radical vowel in the entire preterit; and the radical vowel of the past participle is the same as that of the present.

**90.** Reduplicating verbs may be considered as forming two classes: (1) the *ē*-preterit class, and (2) the *eo*-preterit class. The radical vowels of the present are regarded in subdivisions of these classes.

(1) *ē*-Preterit Class.

(a) <i>blōndan</i> (8), <i>blend</i> ;	<b>blēnd,</b>	<b>blēndon;</b>	<b>blōnden.</b>
(b) <i>hātan</i> , <i>call</i> ;	<b>heht, hēt,</b>	<b>hēton;</b>	<b>hāten.</b>
<i>lācan</i> , <i>leap</i> ;	<b>(leole) lēc,</b>	<b>lēcon;</b>	<b>lācen.</b>
{ <i>scādan</i> , <i>separate</i> ,	<b>scēd,</b>	<b>scēdon;</b>	<b>scāden.</b>
{ <i>scēadan</i> (10, N. 1);	<b>scēad,</b>	<b>scēadon;</b>	<b>scēaden.</b>

NOTE 1. — The verb **hātan** has other forms of special importance: (ic) **hätte**, *I am called* (named, 'hight') is the sole relic of a medio-passive conjugation, and corresponds to Goth. **haitada**; the corresponding pl. **hätton** has the common weak pret. form. As to tense **hätte**, **hätton** are used both as presents and as preterits, and the infinitive **hātan** is also used with this passive sense.

(c) (on) <i>drādan</i> , <i>fear</i> ;	{ (dreord)	<b>drēdon;</b>	<b>drāden.</b>
	<b>drēd,</b>		
<i>lātan</i> , <i>let</i> ;	<b>(leort) lēt,</b>	<b>lēton;</b>	<b>lāten.</b>
<i>rādan</i> , <i>counsel</i> ;	<b>(reord) rēd,</b>	<b>rēdon;</b>	<b>rāden.</b>
<i>slāpan</i>	<b>slēp,</b>	<b>slēpon;</b>	{ <b>slāpen.</b>
( <i>slāpan</i> ) } , <i>sleep</i> ;			
			{ ( <b>slāpen</b> ).

NOTE 2. — (on)**drādan** and **slāpan** occasionally have the pret. weak: **ondrādde**, **slēpte**, **slāpte**, etc. — **rādan**, on the other hand, is commonly conjugated as a weak verb: pret. **rādde**.

(d) <i>fōn</i> (18, N. 2), <i>seize</i> ;	<b>fēng,</b>	<b>fēngon;</b>	<b>fōngen.</b>
<i>hōn</i> , <i>hang</i> ;	<b>hēng,</b>	<b>hēngon;</b>	<b>hōngen.</b>

(2) *eo*-Preterit Class.

(a) <i>fealdan</i> (9, a), <i>fold</i> ;	<b>fēold,</b>	<b>fēoldon;</b>	<b>fealden.</b>
<i>feallan</i> , <i>fall</i> ;	<b>fēoll,</b>	<b>fēollon;</b>	<b>feallen.</b>
<i>healdan</i> , <i>hold</i> ;	<b>hēold,</b>	<b>hēoldon;</b>	<b>healden.</b>
<i>wealcān</i> , <i>roll</i> ;	<b>wēolc,</b>	<b>wēolcon;</b>	<b>wealcen.</b>
<i>wealdan</i> , <i>wield</i> ;	<b>wēold,</b>	<b>wēoldon;</b>	<b>wealden.</b>
<i>weallan</i> , <i>well</i> ;	<b>wēoll,</b>	<b>wēollon;</b>	<b>weallen.</b>
<i>weaxan</i>	<b>wēox,</b>	<b>wēoxon;</b>	<b>weaxen.</b>
(88, N. 1) } , <i>grow</i> ;			

(b) <b>bɔnnan</b> , <i>summon</i> ;	(bēnn) <b>bēonn</b> , -on;	<b>bɔnnen</b> .
<b>spɔnnan</b> , <i>attack</i> ;	(spēnn) <b>spēonn</b> , -on;	<b>spɔnnen</b> .
<b>gɔngan</b> , <i>go</i> ;	(gēng) <b>geong</b> , -on;	<b>gɔngen</b> .

NOTE 3. — **gɔngan** is very irregular; there is an inf. **gengan**, pret. **gēng** and **gēngde**; also **gang**. The most commonly used pret. **ēode** belongs to **gān** (107, 4).

(c) <b>bēatan</b> , <i>beat</i> ;	<b>bēot</b> ,	<b>bēoton</b> ;	<b>bēaten</b> .
<b>hēawan</b> , <i>hew</i> ;	<b>hēow</b> ,	<b>hēowon</b> ;	<b>hēawen</b> .
<b>hlēapan</b> , <i>leap</i> ;	<b>hlēop</b> ,	<b>hlēopon</b> ;	<b>hlēapen</b> .
(ā) <b>hnēapan</b> , <i>pluck</i> ;	<b>hnēop</b> ,	<b>hnēopon</b> ;	<b>hnēapen</b> .
(d) <b>blōtan</b> , <i>sacrifice</i> ;	<b>blēot</b> ,	<b>blēoton</b> ;	<b>blōten</b> .
<b>hrōpan</b> , <i>shout</i> ;	<b>hrēop</b> ,	<b>hrēopon</b> ;	<b>hrōpen</b> .
<b>hwōpan</b> , <i>threaten</i> ;	<b>hwēop</b> ,	<b>hwēopon</b> ;	<b>hwōpen</b> .
<b>blōwan</b> , <i>bloom</i> ;	<b>blēow</b> ,	<b>blēowon</b> ;	<b>blōwen</b> .
<b>flōwan</b> , <i>flow</i> ;	<b>flēow</b> ,	<b>flēowon</b> ;	<b>flōwen</b> .
<b>grōwan</b> , <i>grow</i> ;	<b>grēow</b> ,	<b>grēowon</b> ;	<b>grōwen</b> .
<b>rōwan</b> , <i>row</i> ;	<b>rēow</b> ,	<b>rēowon</b> ;	<b>rōwen</b> .
<b>spōwan</b> , <i>succeed</i> ;	<b>spēow</b> ,	<b>spēowon</b> ;	<b>spōwen</b> .

(e) **jan**-presents (cf. 87, f):

<b>hwēsan</b> , <i>whheeze</i> ;	<b>hwēos</b> ,	<b>hwēoson</b> ;	<b>hwōsen</b> .
<b>wēpan</b> , <i>weep</i> ;	<b>wēop</b> ,	<b>wēopon</b> ;	<b>wōpen</b> .
(f) <b>blāwan</b> , <i>blow</i> ;	<b>blēow</b> ,	<b>blēowon</b> ;	<b>blāwen</b> .
<b>cnāwan</b> , <i>know</i> ;	<b>cnēow</b> ,	<b>cnēowon</b> ;	<b>cnāwen</b> .
<b>crāwan</b> , <i>crow</i> ;	<b>crēow</b> ,	<b>crēowon</b> ;	<b>crāwen</b> .
<b>sāwan</b> , <i>sow</i> ;	<b>sēow</b> ,	<b>sēowon</b> ;	<b>sāwen</b> .
<b>swāpan</b> , <i>sweep</i> ;	<b>swēop</b> ,	<b>swēopon</b> ;	<b>swāpen</b> .

## CONJUGATION OF STRONG VERBS. (S. §§ 350-378.)

**91.** Themes: Ablaut verbs, **singan**, *to sing*; **beran**, *to bear*. — Reduplicating verb, **healdan**, *to hold*.

## PRESENT.

*Indicative.*

Sing. 1.	<b>singe</b>	<b>bere</b>	<b>healde</b>
2.	<b>singest</b>	<b>bir(e)st</b>	<b>hieltst, healdest</b>
3.	<b>singeð</b>	<b>bir(e)ð</b>	<b>hielt, healt, healdeð</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>singað</b>	<b>berað</b>	<b>healdað</b>

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	<b>singe</b>	<b>bere</b>	<b>healde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>singen</b>	<b>beren</b>	<b>healden</b>

*Imperative.*

Sing. 2.	<b>sing</b>	<b>ber</b>	<b>heald</b>
Plur. 2.	<b>singað</b>	<b>berað</b>	<b>healdað</b>

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<b>singan</b>	<b>beran</b>	<b>healdan</b>
<i>Gerund.</i>	{ <b>tō singanne</b> <b>(-enne, -onne)</b>	<b>beranne</b>	<b>healdanne</b>
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	<b>singende</b>	<b>berende</b>	<b>healdende</b>

## PRETERIT.

*Indicative.*

Sing. 1.	<b>song</b>	<b>bær</b>	<b>hēold</b>
2.	<b>sunge</b>	<b>bære</b>	<b>hēolde</b>
3.	<b>song</b>	<b>bær</b>	<b>hēold</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>sungon</b>	<b>bæron</b>	<b>hēoldon</b>

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	<b>sunge</b>	<b>bære</b>	<b>hēolde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>sungen</b>	<b>bæren</b>	<b>hēolden</b>

<i>Past Part.</i>	<b>(ge)sungen</b>	<b>(ge)boren</b>	<b>(ge)healden</b>
-------------------	-------------------	------------------	--------------------

**92.** Themes: Contracted presents (18, Note 2), *sēon*, to see; *fōn*, to seize (reduplicating verb). — Presents in *-jan*, *biddan*, to bid; *licgan*, to lie.

## PRESENT.

*Indicative.*

Sing. 1.	<b>sēo</b>	<b>fō</b>	<b>bidde</b>	<b>licge</b>
2.	<b>siehst</b>	<b>fēhst</b>	{ <b>bid(e)st</b> <b>bitst</b>	{ <b>lig(e)st</b>
3.	<b>siehð</b>	<b>fēhð</b>	{ <b>bideð</b> <b>bit(t)</b>	{ <b>lig(e)ð</b> <b>lið</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>sēoð</b>	<b>fōð</b>	<b>biddað</b>	<b>licgað</b>

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	<b>sēo</b>	<b>fō</b>	<b>bidde</b>	<b>licge</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>sēon</b>	<b>fōn</b>	<b>bidden</b>	<b>licgen</b>

*Imperative.*

Sing. 2.	<b>seoh</b>	<b>fōh</b>	<b>bide</b>	<b>lige</b>
Plur. 2.	<b>sēoð</b>	<b>fōð</b>	<b>biddað</b>	<b>licgað</b>

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<b>sēon</b>	<b>fōn</b>	<b>biddan</b>	<b>licgan</b>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<b>tō sēonne</b>	<b>fōnne</b>	<b>biddanne</b>	<b>licganne</b>
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	<b>sēonde</b>	<b>fōnde</b>	<b>biddende</b>	<b>licgende</b>

## PRETERIT.

*Indicative.*

Sing. 1.	<b>seah</b>	<b>fēng</b>	<b>bæd</b>	<b>læg</b>
2.	<b>sāwe</b>	<b>fēnge</b>	<b>bæde</b>	<b>læge</b>
3.	<b>seah</b>	<b>fēng</b>	<b>bæd</b>	<b>læg</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>sāwon</b>	<b>fēngon</b>	<b>bædon</b>	<b>lægon</b>

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	<b>sāwe</b>	<b>fēnge</b>	<b>bæde</b>	<b>læge</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>sāwen</b>	<b>fēngen</b>	<b>bæden</b>	<b>lægen</b>

<i>Past Part.</i>	<b>(ge)sewen</b>	<b>(ge)fongen</b>	<b>(ge)beden</b>	<b>(ge)legen</b>
-------------------	------------------	-------------------	------------------	------------------



**93.** (1) The personal endings of the verb exhibit some variations. The older ending of the 1 sg. pres. indic. is **-u** (**-o**), but its use is restricted even in EWS; the prevailing ending is **-e** (conforming to **-est**, **-eð**).

The 2 sg. pres. indic. originally ended in **-es** (< **\*-is**); the subjoined pronoun **þū** contributed the added **t**. In EWS **-es** is occasionally found, and sometimes the intermediate form **-esð**, but the common form is **-est**.

The older ending of the pret. indic. pl. **-un** is used in EWS, but not as frequently as **-on** (**-an**). In LWS the regular ending **-on** is often weakened to **-an**, **-un**, etc.

For the opt. pl. ending **-en**, pres. and pret., **-on** and **-an** sometimes occur in EWS; but in LWS this ending **-en** is very commonly disguised under the weakened forms **-on**, **-an**, **-un**, etc.

(2) When the pronominal subjects **wē**, *we*, **gē**, *ye*, are placed immediately after the verb, the verbal ending is often (not uniformly) reduced to **-e**. Originally this form was in all probability restricted to the adhortative optative; the **-e** would therefore represent a reduction of **-en**. But in the historic periods of West-Saxon the indic. pres. and pret. and the imperative (**-að** and **-on** also giving way to **-e**) are found attracted into this usage.

Thus, **wē** (**gē**) **cweðað**, but **cweðe wē** (**gē**); **wē** (**gē**) **magon**, but **mage wē** (**gē**); **wē** (**gē**) **nimen**, but **nime wē** (**gē**); **wē** (**gē**) **cōmon** (**sōhton**), but **cōme** (**sōhte**) **wē** (**gē**).

(3) The 2 sg. imperative of presents in **-jan** with short radical vowel have the ending **-e**, and simplify the geminated consonant (**bide**, **lige**).

NOTE. — The 2 sg. pret. of ablaut verbs has that form of the radical vowel which belongs to the pret. pl. and optative; it is, presumably, an optative form transferred into the indicative (cf. **105, 2**).

(4) The 2 and 3 sg. pres. indic. have three special features: (1) The geminated consonants of presents in **-jan** are simplified: **bideſt**, **bideð**; **ligest**, **ligeð**. (2) The radical vowel is changed in a manner corresponding to the operation of umlaut. This process is therefore called umlaut, although it is older than the ordinary umlaut and includes the change of **e** into **i**. This umlaut is not uniformly operative; it is most regular in EWS. (3) The personal endings may be syncopated, that is, the **e** of **-est**, **-eð** may disappear; the consequent combination of the final radical consonant and **-st**, **-ð** produces results the more common of which are the following:

(a) **d + st** becomes **tst**: **biddan**, **ðū bitst**; **stōdan**, **ðū stēntst**. This coincides with **t + st**: **bītan**, **ðū bītst**; **gietan**, **ðū gi(e)tst**.

(b) **ð + st** becomes **tst** or **st**: **snīðan**, **ðū snītst**; **weorðan**, **ðū wi(e)rst**; **cweðan**, **ðū cwist**.

(c) **g + st** becomes (less frequently) **hst**: **lēogan**, **ðū lī(e)hst**; **stīgan**, **ðū stīgst**, **stīhst**. And occasionally **c + st** becomes **hst**: **sēcan**, **ðū sēcst**, **sēhst**; but **brūcan**, **ðū brȳcst**, etc.

(d) **d** and **t + ð** become **t** or **tt**: **biddan**, **hē bidt**, **bit(t)**; **bebēodan**, **hē bebīet(t)**; **etan**, **hē it(t)**; **feohtan**, **hē fieht**; **hātan**, **hē hāet**.

(e) **ð + ð** becomes **ð**: **cweðan**, **hē cwið**; **snīðan**, **hē snīð**; **weorðan**, **hē wierð**.

(f) **s + ð** becomes **st**: **cēosan**, **hē cīest**; **gehrēosan**, **hē gehrī(e)st**; **forlēosan**, **hē forlī(e)st**.

(g) **g + ð** becomes (less frequently) **hð**: **drēogan**, **hē drī(e)gð**, **drī(e)hð**; **lēogan**, **hē lī(e)gð**, **lī(e)hð**. Occasionally **c + ð** becomes **hð**: **sēcan**, **hē sēcð**, **sēhð**; but **ðyncan**, **ðyncð**, etc.

## CLASSIFICATION OF WEAK VERBS. (S. § 398.)

94. There are three classes of Weak Verbs: (1) the *jo*-class, (2) the *ō*-class, and (3) the *ai*-class. The Pret-erit and the Past Participle of all classes are formed in *d* (*t*).

NOTE 1. — The formative and derivative *-jo-* (more strictly, *-ejo-*) is the same element which is employed in the presents of strong verbs in *-jan*. The verbs of the First Class may, therefore, with equal propriety, be called verbs in *-jan*.

NOTE 2. — Most weak verbs are derivative. Thus, *dōm*, *judgment*, > *dēman* (< \**dōmian*), *to judge*; *cūð*, *adj.*, *known*, > *cýðan* (< \**cūð-ian*), *to make known*; *feorr*, *adv.*, *far*, > *ā-fierran* (< \**-feorrian*), *to remove*; *tāc(e)n*, *token*, > *tācnian* (< \**tācnōjan*), *to betoken*.

Some weak verbs are the transitive (or causative) complements of corresponding intransitive strong verbs, the radical syllable of the weak verb corresponding to that of the pret. sg. of the strong verb. Thus, *liegan*, *to lie*, pret. sg. *læg*, — *lēcgan*, *to lay* (< \**lægjan*); *sittan*, *to sit*, pret. sg. *sæt*, — *settan*, *to set* (< \**sætjan*); *cwelan*, *to die*, pret. sg. *cwæl*, — *cweðlan*, *to kill* (< \**cwæljān*); *risan*, *to rise*, pret. sg. *rās*, — *ræran*, *to rear, raise* (< \**rārian*; *r* < *s*); *drincan*, *to drink*, pret. sg. *drōnc*, — *drencan*, *to drench* (< \**drōncian*).

## CONJUGATION OF THE FIRST CLASS OF WEAK VERBS.

(S. §§ 409, 410.)

95. Themes: *frēmman*, *to perform*; *hērian*, *to praise*. *dēman*, *to judge*; *lædan*, *to lead*.

## PRESENT.

*Indicative.*

Sing. 1.	<b>frēmme</b>	<b>hērie</b>	<b>dēme</b>	<b>læde</b>
2.	<b>frēmest</b>	<b>hērest</b>	<b>dēm(e)st</b>	{ <b>læd(e)st</b> <b>lætst</b>
3.	<b>frēmeð</b>	<b>hēreð</b>	<b>dēm(e)ð</b>	{ <b>lædeð</b> , <b>lædt</b> , <b>læt</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>frēmmað</b>	<b>hēriað</b>	<b>dēmað</b>	<b>lædað</b>

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	<b>frēmme</b>	<b>hērie</b>	<b>dēme</b>	<b>lāde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>frēmnen</b>	<b>hērien</b>	<b>dēmen</b>	<b>lāden</b>

*Imperative.*

Sing. 2.	<b>frēme</b>	<b>hēre</b>	<b>dēm</b>	<b>lād</b>
Plur. 2.	<b>frēmnað</b>	<b>hēriað</b>	<b>dēmað</b>	<b>lādað</b>

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<b>frēmman</b>	<b>hērian</b>	<b>dēman</b>	<b>lādan</b>
--------------------	----------------	---------------	--------------	--------------

<i>Gerund.</i>	{ <b>tō frēmmanne</b> (-enne, -onne)	<b>hērianne</b>	<b>dēmanne</b>	<b>lādanne</b>
----------------	---	-----------------	----------------	----------------

<i>Pres. Part.</i>	<b>frēmmente</b>	<b>hēriende</b>	<b>dēmende</b>	<b>lādende</b>
--------------------	------------------	-----------------	----------------	----------------

## PRETERIT.

*Indicative.*

Sing. 1.	<b>frēmede</b>	<b>hērede</b>	<b>dēmde</b>	<b>lādde</b>
2.	<b>frēmedest</b>	<b>hēredest</b>	<b>dēmdest</b>	<b>lāddest</b>
3.	<b>frēmede</b>	<b>hērede</b>	<b>dēmde</b>	<b>lādde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>frēmedon</b>	<b>hēredon</b>	<b>dēmdon</b>	<b>lāddon</b>

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	<b>frēmede</b>	<b>hērede</b>	<b>dēmde</b>	<b>lādde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>frēmeden</b>	<b>hēreden</b>	<b>dēmden</b>	<b>lādden</b>

<i>Past Part.</i>	(ge)frēmed	(ge)hēred	(ge)dēmed	{ (ge)lāded (ge)lād(d)
-------------------	------------	-----------	-----------	---------------------------

**96.** (1) The **j** (**i**) of the element **-jo** (which became **-io-** after a long radical syllable; cf. **11**, Note 2) produces umlaut of the radical vowel, and gemination of the final radical consonant, when single (except **r**), after a short radical vowel (**11**).

Thus, **frēmman** (< \*frōmjān); **hērian** (< \*hærjan); **dēman** (< \*dōmian).

(2) The geminated consonant is simplified in the 2 and 3 sg. pres. indic., and in the 2 sg. imperative (cf. **93**, 3, 4): **frēmest**, **frēmeð**, **frēme**.

Verbs in **r** exhibit the various graphic substitutions for **i** (**j**) + a vowel (**10**, Note 3). Thus, **hērian**, **hērgan**, **hērigean**, etc.; 1 sg. pres. indic. **herie**, **hēрге**, **herige**, etc.

NOTE 1. — In the 2 and 3 sg. pres. indic. syncope of the vowel of the personal ending is most frequent with verbs having a long radical syllable: **dēm(e)st**, **dēm(e)ð**, etc.

(3) The 2 sg. imperative ends in **-e** (with simplification of the geminated consonant), but when the radical syllable is long this ending disappears: **frēme**, **dēm** (cf. **93**, 3).

NOTE 2. — In a few instances in EWS and somewhat oftener in LWS, the 2 sg. imperative ending **-e** is found after a long radical syllable: **lāre**, *teach*; **sēnde**, *send*; **hiere**, *hear*.

(4) An external agreement in some forms between verbs in **r** (like **hērian**; **neŕian**, *to save*; **deŕian**, *to injure*) and verbs of the Second Class, has gradually brought these verbs in **r** into more or less frequent and complete conformity with the conjugation of the Second Class. Thus, 3 sg. pres. indic. **deŕeð** and **deŕað**; pret. sg. **neŕede** and **neŕode**; **styrian**, *to stir*, pret. sg. **styrede** and **styrode**.

This resultant double mode of conjugation has also been extended to other verbs. Thus, **frēmman** and **frēmian**, 3 sg. pres. indic. **frēmeð** and **frēmað**, pret. sg. **frēmede** and **frēmode**, pp. **frēmed** and **frēmod**; **dweġllan** (**98**) and **dweġlian**, *to deceive*; **trymman** and **trymian**, *to confirm*, etc.

FORMATION OF THE PRETERIT TENSE AND OF THE  
PAST PARTICIPLE. (S. §§ 401-408.)

**97.** (1) Verbs with an originally short radical syllable (i.e. those which admit of gemination of the final radical consonant and those in **r**; **11**) have the pret. (sg.) in **-ede** and the pp. in **-ed**, with simplification of the geminated consonant and with umlaut of the radical vowel: **frēmede**, (**ge**)**frēmed**; **hērede**, (**ge**)**hēred**.

NOTE 1. — **lēggan**, to lay, is exceptional in having syncope of the middle vowel: pret. **lēgde** (**lēde**, **13**), pp. **lēgd** (**lēd**).

NOTE 2. — Verbs in **d** or **t** syncopate the middle vowel and **t + d** becomes **tt**: **hrēddan**, to liberate, pret. **hrēdde**, pp. **hrēd(d)**; **trēddan**, to tread, pret. **trēdde**, pp. **trēd(d)**; **lēttan**, to hinder, pret. **lētte**, pp. **lēt(t)**; **settan**, to set, pret. **sette**, pp. **set(t)**. In the uninflected form these participles sometimes retain the middle vowel: **trēded**, **seted**, etc.

So also verbs in the derivative **-ettan** (= **-ettan**; Goth. **-atjan**), like **bliccettan**, to lighten, **qndettan**, to confess, **ōnettan**, to hasten, etc.: **licettan**, to pretend, pret. **licette**, pp. **licet(t)**.

(2) Verbs with an originally long radical syllable syncopate the middle vowel in the preterit (**-ede** > **-de**), and usually in the inflected forms of the past participle that have a vocalic case-ending. The radical vowel is umlauted: pret. **dēmde**, pp. **dēmed**, pl. **dēmde**.

NOTE 3. — The pp. of verbs in **d** or **t** (cf. **97**, Note 2) often syncopate the middle vowel: **lāded**, **lād(d)**; **hȳdan**, to hide, pret. **hȳdde**, pp. **hȳded**, **hȳd(d)**; **mētan**, to meet, pret. **mētte**, pp. **mēted**, **mēt(t)**.

When preceded by a consonant, **d + d** and **tt** (< **t + d**) are simplified: **sēndan**, to send, pret. **sēnde**, pp. **sēded**, **sēnd**; **wēndan**, to turn, pret. **wēnde**, pp. **wēded**, **wēnd**; **hæftan**, to seize, pret. **hæfte**, pp. **hæfted**, **hæft**; **wēstan**, to lay waste, pret. **wēste**, pp. **wēsted**, **wēst**.

NOTE 4. — Other phonetic changes resulting from the combination of a final radical consonant and the **d** of the pret. and pp. are the following:

(a) After a voiceless consonant (**c**, **p**, **t**, **ff**, **ss**, **x** (= **cs**)), **d** becomes **t**: **drēncan**, to drench, pret. **drēncte**, pp. **drēnced**, pl. **drēncte**; **hya-**



**pan**, to revile, pret. **hyspte**; **clyppan**, to embrace, pret. **clypte**, pp. **clypt**; for verbs in **t** see the preceding Note; **cyssan**, to kiss, pret. **cyste**, pp. **cyssed**; **lixan**, to shine, pret. **lixte**.

Verbs in the derivative **-læc(e)an** have the pret. and pp. in **et** or **ht**: **nēalæcan**, to approach, pret. **nēalæcte**, **nēalæhte**, pp. **nēalæct**, **nēalæht**. This change of **et** into **ht** is found occasionally in other verbs: **īecan**, to increase, pret. **iecte**, **iehte**, pp. **ieced**, **iect**, **ieht**; **ðryccan**, to oppress, pret. **ðrycte**, **ðryhte**, pp. **ðrycced**.

(b) **ð + d** remains, or becomes **dd**: **cýðan**, to make known, pret. **cýðde**, **cýdde**, pp. **cýðed**, **cýd(d)**; **nēðan**, to venture, pret. **nēðde**, **nēdde**.

(c) The usual pret. of **nemnan**, to name, is **nemnde**, and of **ƿfnan**, **ræfnan**, to perform, **ƿfnede**, **ræfnede**; but verbs in a consonant + **n**, **l**, **r** generally retain the **n**, **l**, or **r** in the form of a syllable (**ne**; **el**, **le**; **er**, **re**), and are thus attracted, particularly in LWS, into the Second Conjugation: pret. **nemnode**, **ƿfnede**; pp. **nemned**, **nemnod**, pl. **nemde**, **nemnede**, **nemnode**; **timbran** (**timbrian**), to build, pret. **timberde**, **timbrede**, **timbrode**, pp. **timbred**, **timbrod**; **dieglan**, to conceal, pret. **diegelde**, **dieglede**, **dieglode**, etc.

(d) In the pret. and pp. of verbs in **rw** and **lw** the **w** sometimes disappears: **glerwan**, to prepare, pret. **glerede**, pp. **glerwed**, **glered**; **wielwan**, to roll, pret. **wielede**, pp. **wielwed**. Many of these verbs (with or without the **w** in all forms) are attracted in LWS into the Second Conjugation: **smierwan**, to anoint, **smyrian**; pret. **smyrode**, pp. **smyrod**; **wielwan** (**wylwian**, **wyllan**).

#### VERBS WITHOUT THE MIDDLE VOWEL. (S. § 407.)

**98.** In the verbs of the following group the middle vowel **e** (<**i**) was never present. These verbs have therefore two special features: (1) The lack of umlaut in the preterit and in the past participle; and (2) the (Germanic) change of original **c** and **g + d** into **ht**.

Thus, **cwęcc(e)an** (10, Note 2), to shake, < \***cwæcjan** (11), pret. **cweahte** < \***cwæhte** (9, a); **sēc(e)an**, to seek, < \***sōcian**, pret. **sōhte**; **ðenc(e)an**, to think, < \***ðoncian** (8), pret. **ðōhte** < \***ðonhte**; **ðync(e)an**, to seem, pret. **ðūhte** < \***ðunhte**.



NOTE 1. — *ſōhte* and *ſūhte* illustrate the Germanic disappearance of *n* before the voiceless spirant *h*, with compensatory lengthening of the preceding vowel (cf. **8**, Note).

The group is as follows:

<i>cweſſan</i> , <i>kill</i> ;	<i>cwealde</i> ;	(ge)cweald.
<i>dweſſan</i> , <i>deceive</i> ;	<i>dwealde</i> ;	(ge)dweald.
<i>ſeſſan</i> , <i>give</i> ;	<i>ſealde</i> ;	(ge)ſeald.
<i>ſteſſan</i> , <i>place</i> ;	<i>ſtealde</i> ;	(ge)ſteald.
<i>teſſan</i> , <i>count</i> ;	<i>tealde</i> ;	(ge)teald.
<i>cweƿe(c)an</i> , <i>shake</i> ;	{ <i>cweahte</i> ;	(ge)cweaht.
	<i>cwehte</i> ;	(ge)cweht.
<i>dreƿe(c)an</i> , <i>ven</i> ;	<i>dreahte</i> , (e);	(ge)dreahht, (e).
<i>leƿe(c)an</i> , <i>moisten</i> ;	<i>leahte</i> , (e);	(ge)leahht, (e).
<i>reƿe(c)an</i> , <i>expound</i> ;	<i>reahte</i> , (e);	(ge)reahht, (e).
<i>streƿe(c)an</i> , <i>stretch</i> ;	<i>streahte</i> , (e);	(ge)streaht, (e).
<i>ſƿeƿe(c)an</i> , <i>cover</i> ;	<i>ſƿeahte</i> , (e);	(ge)ſƿeahht, (e).
<i>wƿeƿe(c)an</i> , <i>wake</i> ;	<i>weahte</i> , (e);	(ge)weahht, (e).
<i>læƿe(c)an</i> , <i>seize</i> ;	<i>læhte</i> ;	(ge)læht.
<i>bepæc(e)an</i> , <i>deceive</i> ;	<i>bepæhte</i> ;	bepæht.
<i>ræc(e)an</i> , <i>reach</i> ;	<i>ræhte</i> ;	(ge)ræht.
<i>tæc(e)an</i> , <i>teach</i> ;	<i>tæhte</i> ;	(ge)tæht.
<i>rēc(e)an</i> }	<i>rōhte</i> .	
<i>recc(e)an</i> }, <i>reck</i> ;		
<i>sēc(e)an</i> , <i>seek</i> ;	<i>sōhte</i> ;	(ge)sōht.
<i>ſƿenc(e)an</i> , <i>think</i> ;	<i>ſƿōhte</i> ;	(ge)ſƿōht.
<i>ſƿync(e)an</i> , <i>seem</i> ;	<i>ſƿūhte</i> ;	(ge)ſƿūht.
<i>wyrc(e)an</i> , <i>work</i> ;	<i>worhte</i> ;	(ge)worht.
<i>bycg(e)an</i> , <i>buy</i> ;	<i>bohte</i> ;	(ge)boht.
<i>bringan</i> }	<i>brōhte</i> ;	gebrōht.
<i>brengan</i> }, <i>bring</i> ;		

NOTE 2. — In LWS *dweſſan* has also the forms *dweſſan*, pret. *dwelede*, *dwełode*, pp. *dweled*, *dwełod* (**96**, 4). A trace of an ablaut verb *dwelan* is found in the pret. *d(w)æl*. The pp. of *teſſan* also appears as *teled*, and *ſeſſan* is in LWS usually *syllan*.

NOTE 3. — In LWS *wƿeƿe(c)an* often becomes *wrecc(e)an*. A difference of origin, apparently, underlies *rēc(e)an* (< \**rōcian*) and *recc(e)an* (< \**ræcjan*); so, too, *bringan* and *brengan*. A trace of an ablaut verb is the pp. *brungen*.

NOTE 4. — In *bepæc(e)an*, *ræc(e)an*, and *tæc(e)an* the unlauded vowel of the present has been transferred to the pret. and pp. The

more correct forms, **rāht(e)** and **tāht(e)**, occur occasionally in both EWS and LWS.

NOTE 5. — In LWS metathesis occasionally takes place in the pret. and pp. of **wyrc(e)an**: **wrohte**, **wroht**; and **forwyrhte**, **forwyrht** (with the vowel of the present) occur.

NOTE 6. — Occasionally in EWS and almost always in LWS the **ea** before **ht** in the pret. and pp. of verbs in **c** becomes **e**; this is either by transference of the vowel of the present, or (less probably) by palatal-umlaut (15, Note 1): **cwēhte**, (**ge**)**cwēht**; **drēhte**, (**ge**)**drēht**, etc.

# THE SECOND CLASS OF WEAK VERBS. (S. §§ 411-414.)

**99.** The class-suffix of verbs of the Second Conjugation is **-ō (94)**; by the addition of **-jan** the full (infinitive) ending became **\*-ōjan**, and this became **-ian**. Because of the original **ō**, the class-suffix in the form **i** does not occasion umlaut or any other change that might be wrought by an original **i** (cf. 7, Note); on the other hand, the class-suffix may cause **u-o-umlaut (14)**: **clip-ian**, **cliopian**, *to cry out*; **hlinian**, **hlionian**, *to lean*, etc.

NOTE 1. — Umlaut appearing in a verb of this class is due either to transference from the First Class (96, 4; 97, Note 4, c), or to the word from which the verb is derived: **ēndian**, *to end* [**ēnde**, *end*]; **clānsian**, *to cleanse* [**clāne**, adj. **jo**-stem, *clean*].

NOTE 2. — In metrical usage the class-suffix has a secondary stress (5, Note).

## CONJUGATION OF THE SECOND CLASS OF WEAK VERBS.

**100.** Themes: **bodian**, *to proclaim*; **smēag(e)an**, *to consider*.

### PRESENT.

#### Indicative.

Sing. 1.	<b>bodle</b> , ( <b>-ige</b> )	<b>smēage</b>
2.	<b>bodast</b>	<b>smēast</b>
3.	<b>bodaþ</b>	<b>smēað</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>bodlaþ</b> , ( <b>-lg(e)aþ</b> )	<b>smēag(e)aþ</b>

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	<b>bodle, (-lge)</b>	<b>smēage</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>bodien, (-lgen)</b>	<b>smēagen</b>

*Imperative.*

Sing. 2.	<b>boda</b>	<b>smēa</b>
Plur. 2.	<b>bodiaŃ, (-lg(e)aŃ)</b>	<b>smēag(e)aŃ</b>

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<b>bodian, (-lg(e)an)</b>	<b>smēag(e)an, (smēan)</b>
--------------------	---------------------------	----------------------------

<i>Gerund.</i>	{ <b>bodianne, (-lg(e)anne,</b> <b>-enne, -onne)</b>	<b>smēag(e)anne</b>
----------------	---	---------------------

<i>Pres. Part.</i>	<b>bodiende, (-lgende)</b>	<b>smēagende</b>
--------------------	----------------------------	------------------

## PRETERIT.

*Indicative.*

Sing. 1.	<b>bodode, (-ade, -ude)</b>	<b>smēade</b>
2.	<b>bododest</b>	<b>smēadest</b>
3.	<b>bodode</b>	<b>smēade</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>bododon, (-edon)</b>	<b>smēadon</b>

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	<b>bodode, (-ade, -ude)</b>	<b>smēade</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>bododen (-edon)</b>	<b>smēaden</b>
<i>Past Part.</i>	<b>(ge)bodod, (-ad, -ud)</b>	<b>(ge)smēad</b>

NOTE 1. — In these verbs the graphic substitutions for **le**, **la** are common (10, Note 3).

NOTE 2. — The variant forms of the class-vowel **o** of the pret. are **a**, **u**; less frequently **e**, except in the pl., where **e** shares the preference equally with **o**.

NOTE 3. — **trūwlan**, *to trust* (originally of the Third Class), and **Ńēowlan**, *to serve*, sometimes syncopate the middle vowel in the preterit: **trūwde**, **Ńēowde**; with loss of the **w**, **Ńēode** (**Ńēodde**).

**101. smēag(e)an** (< \*smēahōjan < \*smauhōjan) represents a small number of contract verbs: **fēog(e)an** (< \*fiōjan), *to hate*; **frēog(e)an** (< \*friōjan), *to love*,

to free; **scōg(e)an** (< \***scōhōjan**), to shoe; **twēog(e)an** (< \***twehōjan**), to doubt; **ðrēag(e)an**, to rebuke; \***tēo-g(e)an** (pret. **tēode**), to arrange; and apparently **bō-g(e)an** (3 sg. **bōð**), to boast.

THE THIRD CLASS OF WEAK VERBS. (S. §§ 415, 416.)

**102.** Weak verbs of the Third Class, of which the original class-suffix was **-ai** (**94**), are few in number, and these retain only in part the features of the original conjugation.

CONJUGATION OF THE THIRD CLASS OF WEAK VERBS.

**103.** Themes: **habban**, to have; **libban**, to live; **sęcg(e)an**, to say.

PRESENT.

*Indicative.*

Sing. 1.	<b>hæbbe</b>	<b>libbe, lifge</b>
2.	<b>hafast, hæfst</b>	<b>lifast (14), lifast</b>
3.	<b>hafað, hæfð</b>	<b>lifað, lifað</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>habbað, hæbbað</b>	<b>libbað, lif(i)g(e)að, lifiað</b>

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	<b>hæbbe</b>	<b>libbe, lifi(g)e</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>hæbben</b>	<b>libben, lifi(g)en</b>

*Imperative.*

Sing. 2.	<b>hafa</b>	<b>lifa</b>
Plur. 2.	<b>habbað</b>	<b>libbað, lif(i)g(e)að</b>
<i>Infinitive.</i>	<b>habban</b>	{ <b>libban, lif(i)g(e)an, lifian,</b> <b>lifian</b>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<b>habbanne, (-enne, -onne)</b>	<b>libbanne, lif(i)(g)enne</b>
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	<b>hæbbende</b>	<b>libbende, lif(i)(g)ende</b>

## PRETERIT.

*Indicative.*

Sing. 1.	<b>hæfde</b>	<b>lifde, lifode</b>
2.	<b>hæfdest</b>	<b>lifdest, lifofdest</b>
3.	<b>hæfde</b>	<b>lifde, lifode</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>hæfdon</b>	<b>lifdon, lifofdon</b>
<i>Optative.</i>		
Sing. 1-3.	<b>hæfde</b>	<b>lifde, lifode</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>hæfden</b>	<b>lifden, lifofden</b>
Past Part.	<b>(ge)hæfd</b>	<b>(ge)lifd, (ge)lifod</b>

NOTE. — **habban** with the negative adverb **ne** prefixed becomes **næbban**.

## PRESENT.

*Indicative.*

## PRETERIT.

Sing. 1.	<b>sęcge</b>	<b>sęgde, sęde (16)</b>
2.	<b>sagast, sęgst, sęgst</b>	<b>sęgdest, sędest</b>
3.	<b>sagað, sęg(e)ð, sęg(e)ð</b>	<b>sęgde, sęde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>sęcg(e)að</b>	<b>sęgdon, sędon</b>

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	<b>sęcge</b>	<b>sęgde, sęde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>sęcgen</b>	<b>sęgden, sęden</b>

*Imperative.*

Sing. 2.	<b>saga, sęge</b>
Plur. 2.	<b>sęcg(e)að</b>

*Infinitive.* **sęcg(e)an** *Past Part.* **(ge)sęgd, (ge)sęd**

*Gerund.* { **sęcg(e)anne, (-onne,**  
**sęcgenne)**

*Pres. Part.* **sęcgende**

**104.** Traces of this conjugation are left in **fylg(e)an**, *to follow*, pret. **fylgde**, and **hycg(e)an**, *to think*, pret. **hogde**; but these verbs have besides conformed completely to the Second Conjugation: **folgian, folgode**; **hogian, hogode**.

## PRETERITIVE PRESENT VERBS. (S. §§ 417-425.)

**105.** (1) There are some verbs which, in all the Germanic languages, employ in the present exclusively (Indicative and Optative) forms of original ablaut preterits (the original presents being lost). Accordingly they are called preteritive present verbs.

The other parts of the system of present forms, namely, the Imperative, the Infinitive, the Gerund, and the Present Participle, are based upon the indicative plural of these preteritive presents. Upon the basis of the same form of the radical syllable, the conjugation of the tenses is made complete by weak preterits in **d (t)**; whereas the Past Participles (so far as they occur) are in **-en**, as with Strong verbs.

(2) These verbs are special in retaining some features of the more primitive conjugation of ablaut verbs: (a) the 2 sg. of the preteritive present is in **t** or **st**, without change of the radical syllable (cf. **93**, Note); (b) there is a partial survival of the umlauted optative: **dyge, duge; ðyrfe, ðurfe**. On the other hand, the influence of the regular conjugation has occasioned such forms as pl. (ge)**munað**; 2 pl. imperative **witað**.

**106.** The preteritive present verbs are classified in accordance with their relation to the ablaut verbs:

(1) Class I.—(a) *Infinitive*, **witan** (**wietan; wiotan, weotan; 14**), *to know*.

	PRESENT.	PRETERIT.
<i>Indicative</i> sg. 1.	<b>wāt</b>	<b>wl(e)ste, wisse</b>
2.	<b>wāst</b>	
3.	<b>wāt</b>	<b>wl(e)ste, wisse</b>
pl. 1-3.	<b>wl(e)ton, wioton (14)</b>	<b>wl(e)ston, wisson</b>

	PRESENT.	PRETERIT.
<i>Optative</i> sg.	wl(e)te; pl. -en	wl(e)ste, wisse; pl. -en
<i>Imperative</i> sg. 2.	wl(e)te	<i>Past Part.</i> (ge)wl(e)ten
pl. 2.	wl(e)tað	
<i>Gerund.</i>	{ wl(e)tanne, wlotonne. (-enne, etc.)	
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	wl(e)tende	

NOTE 1. — **nytan** (< **ne** + **wltan**), *not to know*, pres. indic. sg. **nāt**, **nāst**, **nāt**, pl. **nyton**, has uniformly **y**, for **i** (**ie**, **io**, **eo**), in the radical syllable.

(b) *Infinitive, āgan, to possess.*

*Pres. Part.*, āgende.

*Indicative.*, pres., sg. 1. 3. āh (āg), 2. āhst; pl. āgon.

*Optative*, pres., āge, etc. *Imperative*, āge.

*Preterit*, āhte, etc. *Past Part.*, adj., āgen, ægen, own.

NOTE 2. — In the present the radical vowel of the singular has been transferred to the plural (āgon, for \*igōn), hence the uniformity of the radical vowel (infinitive āgan, pret. āhte, etc.). The negative theme is **nāgan** (< **ne** + **āgan**), *not to possess*.

(2) Class II. — *Infinitive, dugan, to avail.*

*Pres. Part.*, dugende.

*Indicative*, pres., sg. 1. 3. dēah (dēag); pl. dugon.

*Optative*, pres., dyge (105, 2), duge, etc.

*Preterit*, dohte, etc.

(3) Class III. — (a) *Infinitive, unnan, to grant.*

*Pres. Part.*, unnende.

*Indicative*, pres., sg. 1. 3. qn(n), an(n); pl. unnon.

*Optative*, pres., unne, etc. *Imperative*, unne.

*Preterit*, ūðe, etc. *Past Part.*, (ge)unnen



(b) *Infinitive, cunnan, to know, can.*

*Indicative, pres., sg. 1. 3. cɔn(n), can(n), 2. cɔnst; pl. cunnon.*

*Optative, pres., cunne, etc.*

*Preterit, cūðe, etc. Past Part., (ge)cunnen; adj., cūð, known.*

(c) *Infinitive, ɖurfan, to need.*

*Pres. Part., Bearfende.*

*Indicative, pres., sg.* 1. 3. **Ɔearf**, 2. **Ɔearft**; pl. **Ɔurfon**.

*Optative, pres.,* šyrfe (105, 2), šurfe, etc.

*Preterit, ſorſte, etc.*

(d) *Infinitive, durran, to dare.*

*Indicative, pres., sg.* 1. 3. **dear(r)**, 2. **dearst**; *pl.* **durron**.

*Optative, pres., dyrrre (105, 2), durre, etc.*

*Preterit, dorste, etc.*

(4) Class IV. — (a) *Infinitive*, **sculon**, **sceolan**, *shall*.

*Indicative, pres., sg. 1. 3. sceal, 2. scealt; pl. sculon, sceolon.*

*Optative, pres., scyle, sci(e)le (105, 2), scule, sceole, etc.*

*Preterit, sceolde, scolde, etc.*

(b) *Infinitive, munan, to be mindful of.*

*Pres. Part., munende.*

*Indicative, pres., sg. 1. 3. mqn, man, 2. mqnst; { pl. munon,  
munað.*

*Optative, pres., myne* (105, 2), *mune*, etc.

*Imperative, myn(e), mun(e); pl. munađ.*

*Preterit, munde, etc.*

*Past Part.*, (ge)munen.

(5) Class V.—(a) *Infinitive, magan, may, to be able.*

*Indicative, pres., sg. 1. 3. mæg, 2. meaht, miht; { pl. magon, mægon.*

*Optative, pres., mæge, mage, etc.*

*Preterit, meahte (mæhte, mehte), mihte, etc.*

NOTE 3.—The preteritive present sg. **mæg**, pl. **magon**, belonged, in its primitive form, **\*mōg**, **\*magumé**, to Class VI. In this instance

the radical vowel of the plural was extended to the singular; association with **cann** may also have favored the transformation of \***mōg**.

(b) *Infinitive*, (**ge-**, **be-**)**nugan**, *to suffice*.

*Indicative*, pres., sg. 3. **neah** (impersonal); pl. **nugon**.

*Optative*, pres., **nuge**, etc.

*Preterit*, **nohte**, etc.

(6) Class VI. — *Infinitive*, **mōtan**, *may*.

*Indicative*, pres., sg. 1. 3. **mōt**, 2. **mōst**; pl. **mōton**.

*Optative*, pres., **mōte**, etc.

*Preterit*, **mōste**, etc.

CONJUGATION OF SPECIAL VERBS. (S. §§ 426-430.)

**107.** Themes: (1) **bēon** (**wesan**), *to be*; (2) **willan**, *to will*; (3) **dōn**, *to do*; (4) **gān**, *to go*.

(1)		PRESENT.	PRETERIT.
		<i>Indicative.</i>	
Sing. 1.	<b>eom</b>	<b>bēom</b> ( <b>biom</b> )	<b>wæs</b>
2.	<b>eart</b>	<b>bist</b>	<b>wære</b>
3.	<b>is</b>	<b>biſ</b>	<b>wæs</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; font-size: 2em; line-height: 1;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <b>sind</b>, <b>si(e)nt</b>  <b>si(e)ndon</b>, -un  <b>siondon</b>, -un </div> </div>	<b>bēoſ</b> ( <b>biōſ</b> )	<b>wæron</b>
		<i>Optative.</i>	
Sing. 1-3.	<b>sie</b> ( <b>sī</b> , <b>sig</b> , <b>sȳ</b> ), <b>sio</b> ( <b>sēo</b> )	<b>bēo</b> ( <b>bio</b> )	<b>wære</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>sien</b> ( <b>sīn</b> , <b>sȳn</b> )	<b>bēon</b> ( <b>bion</b> )	<b>wæren</b>
<i>Imperative.</i>	2 sg. <b>bēo</b> , <b>wes</b> ; 2 pl. <b>bēoſ</b> , <b>wesaſ</b>		
<i>Infinitive.</i>	<b>bēon</b> ( <b>bion</b> ), <b>wesan</b>		
<i>Gerund.</i>	<b>bēonne</b> ( <b>bionne</b> )		
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	<b>bēonde</b> , <b>wesende</b>		

NOTE 1. — Negative forms are **neom** (< **ne** + **eom**), **nīs** (< **ne** + **is**); **næs** (< **ne** + **wæs**), **nære**, **næron**, etc. — **was**, **nas** appear to be unaccented forms.

NOTE 2. — Some of the special features of the substantive verb are : (a) the employment of different radicals ; (b) traces of non-thematic conjugation, such as **m** for the ending of the 1 sg. pres. indic. (**eom**, **bēom**) ; (c) the ending **-on** (**-un**) of the pres. indic. pl. (**sindon**, etc.), which is due to the influence of the preteritive presents.

(2)	PRESENT.	Indicative.	PRETERIT.
Sing. 1.	<b>wille</b> ( <b>wielle</b> ), <b>wile</b>		<b>wolde</b>
2.	<b>wilt</b>		<b>woldest</b>
3.	<b>wille</b> ( <b>wielle</b> ), <b>wile</b>		<b>wolde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>willað</b> ( <b>wiellað</b> )		<b>woldon</b>
		<i>Optative.</i>	
Sing. 1-3.	<b>wille</b> ( <b>wielle</b> ), <b>wile</b>		<b>wolde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>willen</b> ( <b>wiellen</b> )		<b>wolden</b>
<i>Imperative.</i>	(only with negative) 2 pl. <b>nyllað</b> , <b>nellað</b>		
<i>Infinitive.</i>	<b>willan</b> ( <b>wiellan</b> )		
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	<b>willende</b> ( <b>wiellende</b> )		

NOTE 3. — The negative **nyllan** (< **ne** + **willan**), pret. **nołde**, etc., has usually the vowel **y** or **e** in the radical syllable of the present: **nylle**, **nelle**, etc.

NOTE 4. — **willan** is special in having derived its Present Indicative from the Optative. The 2 sg. **wilt** is in conformity with the preteritive presents, and the pl. **willað** is the result of the influence of the regular conjugation.

(3)	PRESENT.	Indicative.	PRETERIT.
Sing. 1.	<b>dō</b>		<b>dyde</b>
2.	<b>dēst</b>		<b>dydest</b>
3.	<b>dēð</b>		<b>dyde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>dōð</b>		<b>dydon</b>
		<i>Optative.</i>	
Sing. 1-3.	<b>dō</b>		<b>dyde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>dōn</b>		<b>dyden</b>
<i>Imperative.</i>	2 sg. <b>dō</b> ; 2 pl. <b>dōð</b>	<i>Past Part.</i>	{ (ge) <b>dōn</b>
<i>Infinitive.</i>	<b>dōn</b>	<i>Gerund.</i>	{ (ge) <b>dēn</b>
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	<b>dōnde</b> ( <b>dōende</b> )		

NOTE 5. — **dōn** is a non-thematic verb (dialectal 1 sg. pres. indic. **dōm**), and has in the preterit a reduplicated form of the radical.

(4)	PRESENT.		PRETERIT.
		<i>Indicative.</i>	
Sing. 1.	<b>gā</b>		<b>ēode</b>
2.	<b>gāest</b>		<b>ēodest</b>
3.	<b>gāēð</b>		<b>ēode</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>gāð</b>		<b>ēodon</b>
		<i>Optative.</i>	
Sing. 1-3.	<b>gā</b>		<b>ēode</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>gān</b>		<b>ēoden</b>
<i>Imperative.</i>	2 sg. <b>gā</b> ; 2 pl. <b>gāð</b>	<i>Past Part.</i>	<b>(ge)gān</b>
<i>Infinitive.</i>	<b>gān</b>		
<i>Gerund.</i>	<b>gānne</b>		
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	<b>gānde</b>		

NOTE 6. — The non-thematic verb **gān** has a special feature in the preterit **ēode**, which in use is also associated with the present **gongan** (90, Note 3).



# PART I.

## I.

### FROM THE GOSPELS.

St. Mark, Chapter IV.

[The text is based on the Corpus MS. 140 (Corp.) in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. Variants are taken from A (= MS. II. 2. 11. of the Camb. Univ. Lib.), and from B (= MS. Bodl. 441).]

(1) And eft hē ongan hī æt þære sǣ lǣran. And him wæs mycel mēnegu tō gegaderod, swā þæt hē on scip ēode, and on þære sǣ wæs; and eall sēo mēnegu ymbe þā sǣ<sup>1</sup> wǣron<sup>2</sup> on lande. (2) And hē hī fela on bigspel-lum lārde, and him tō cwæð on his lāre, (3) Geþyrað: 5 Ut ēode sē sǣdere his sǣd tō sǣwennæ. (4) And þā hē sēow,<sup>3</sup> sum fēoll wið pone weg, and fugelas cōmon and hit fræton. (5) Sum fēoll ofer stānscyligean,<sup>4</sup> þār hit næfde mycele eorðan, and sōna ūp ēode, and for þām hit næfde eorðan picnesse, (6) þā hit ūp ēode, sēo sunne 10 hit forswælde, and hit forserane, for þām hit wyrtruman næfde. (7) And sum fēoll on þornas; þā stigon ðā þornas and forðrysmodon þæt, and hit wæstm ne bær. (8) And sum fēoll on gōd land, and hit sealde *ūppstīg-  
endne* and *wexendne*<sup>5</sup> wæstm; and ān brōhte prītīg- 15

<sup>1</sup> Only in A.

<sup>2</sup> A, wæs.

<sup>3</sup> Corp., B, sew.

<sup>4</sup> A, stanscylian.

<sup>5</sup> MSS., -stīgende and wexende.

fealdne,<sup>1</sup> sum syxtigfealdne, sum hundfealdne. (9) And hē cwæð, Gehyre sē ðe earan hæbbe tō gehyranne.

- (10) And pā hē āna wæs, hine āxodon þæt bigspell pā twelfe þe mid him wæron. (11) And hē sæde him, Eow  
 5 is geseald tō witanne Godes rīces gerȳnu; pām þe ūte synt ealle ping on bigspellum gewurpað<sup>2</sup>: (12) þæt hī gesēonde gesēon, and nā ne gesēon; and gehyrende gehyren, and ne ongyten; pē lās hī hwænne sȳn gecyrrede,<sup>3</sup> and him sīn hyra synna forgyfene. (13) Ðā sæde hē him,  
 10 Gē nyton þis bigspell? and hū mage gē ealle bigspell witan? (14) Sē þe sēwð, word hē sēwð. (15) Sōðlice pā synt wið þone weg pār þæt word is gesāwen; and þonne hī hit gehyrað, sōna cymð Sātanās, and āfyrð þæt word þe on heora heortan āsāwen ys. (16) And  
 15 pā synt gelīce þe synt ofer pā stānscyligean<sup>4</sup> gesāwen; sōna þænne<sup>5</sup> hī þæt word gehyrað, and þæt mid blisse onfōð; (17) and hī nabbað wyrtruman on him, ac bēoð unstaðolfæste; and syppan ūp cymð dēofles costnung<sup>6</sup> and his ēhtnys for pām worde, [and hrædlīce hī bēoð  
 20 geuntrēowsode]. (18) Hī synd on þorum gesāwen, þæt synd pā ðe þæt word gehyrað, (19) and [þonne] yrmða and swīcdōm woroldwelena and ððra gewilnunga þæt word ofprysmiað, and [hit] is būton wæstme geworden.<sup>7</sup>  
 (20) And pā ðe gesāwene synt ofer þæt gōde land, pā  
 25 synd þe þæt word gehyrað and onfōð, and wæstm bringað, sum prītigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, and sum hundfealdne.

<sup>1</sup> A, þryttyg-fealdne wæstm.

<sup>2</sup> A, geweorðað.

<sup>3</sup> Corp., B, gescyrede (error).

<sup>4</sup> MSS., stanscylian.

<sup>5</sup> A, þonne.

<sup>6</sup> A, costung, B, costnunge.

<sup>7</sup> MSS., and of yrmðe and swīcdome; Corp., woroldwelene, B, woroldwelene, A, worldwelena; Corp., B, ofþrysmāð; MSS., synt buton (A, synd butan) . . . geworden.



(21) Hē sǣde him, Cwyst þū cymð þæt lēohtfæt þæt hit  
 bēo under bydene āseġt, oððe under bēdde? wite geare<sup>1</sup>  
 þæt hit sȳ ofer candelstæf āseġt. (22) Sōðlice nis nān  
 ðing behȳdd þe ne sȳ geswutelod, nē nis dīgle geworden  
 ac þæt hit openlice cume. (23) Gehȳre, gif hwā ēaran  
 hæbbe tō gehȳranne. (24) And hē cwæð tō him, War-  
 niað hwæt gē gehȳran<sup>2</sup>: and on þām gemete þe gē metað,  
 ēow bið gemeten; and ēow bið geġet.<sup>3</sup> (25) þām bið  
 geseald þe hæfð; and þām ðe næfð, ēac þæt hē hæfð him  
 bið ætbrōden.

(26) And hē cwæð, Godes rīce ys swylce man wurpe<sup>4</sup>  
 gōd sǣd on his land; (27) and slāpe<sup>5</sup> and ārise dāges  
 and nihtes, and þæt sǣd grōwe and wexe, þonne hē nāt.  
 (28) Sōðlice sylfwilles sēo eorðe wæstm bereð<sup>6</sup>; ærest  
 gærs, syððan ēar, syþþan fullne hwæte on þām ēare. 15  
 (29) And þonne sē wæstm hine forð bringð, sōna hē sēnt  
 his sicol, for þām þæt rip æt is.

(30) And eft hē cwæð, For hwām geanlicie wē heofena  
 rīce? oððe hwylcum bigspelle wiðmete wē hit? (31) Swā  
 swā senepes sǣd, þonne hit bið on eorðan gesāwen, hit is 20  
 ealra sǣda lǣst þe on eorðan synt; (32) and þonne hit  
 āsāwen bið, hit āstihð, and bið ealra wyrta mǣst, and  
 hæfð swā mycele bōgas þæt heofenes fugelas eardian  
 magon under his sceade. (33) And manegun swylcum  
 bigspellum hē spræc tō him þæt hī mihton gehȳran. 25  
 (34) Ne spæc<sup>7</sup> hē nā būtan bigspelle; eall hē his leorn-  
 ingenihtum asundron rehte.

(35) And [hē] sǣde him þonne æfen wearð,<sup>8</sup> Uton  
 faran agēn.<sup>9</sup> (36) And þā<sup>10</sup> menigu forlætende,<sup>11</sup> hī on-

<sup>1</sup> Corp., B, gere.<sup>2</sup> A, gehyron.<sup>3</sup> A, yht.<sup>4</sup> A, worpe.<sup>5</sup> MSS., sawe.<sup>6</sup> Corp., B, berað.<sup>7</sup> A, spræc.<sup>8</sup> MSS., bið.<sup>9</sup> A, ongean.<sup>10</sup> Corp., þas.<sup>11</sup> Corp., forlætan.

fēngon hine swā hē on scipe wæs. And ðpre scipu  
wæron mid him. (37) And þā wæs mycel ŷst windes  
geworden, and ŷþa hē āwearp on þæt secp, þæt hit gefylled  
wæs.<sup>1</sup> (38) And hē wæs on scipe ofer bolster slāpende,  
5 and hī āwehton hine, and cwædon, Ne belimpð tō þē þæt  
wē forwurpað<sup>2</sup>? (39) And hē ārās, and þām winde be-  
bēad, and cwæð tō ðære sǣ, Suwa and gestille.<sup>3</sup> And sē  
wind geswāc þā, and wearð mycel smylnes. (40) And hē  
sǣde him, Hwī synt gē forhte? gýt *nabbe* gē<sup>4</sup> gelēafan?  
10 (41) And hī micclum<sup>5</sup> ege him ondrēdon, and cwædon  
ǣlc tō ððrum, Hwæt wēnst þū hwæt is ðēs, þæt him  
*windas* and<sup>6</sup> sǣ hȳrsumiað?

<sup>1</sup> A, B, wæs gefylled.<sup>2</sup> A, forweorpað.<sup>3</sup> A, gestyl.<sup>4</sup> MSS., ge nabbað.<sup>5</sup> A, mycelum; B, myclum.<sup>6</sup> A, B, wyndas and; Corp., *wanting*.

## II.

### ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE.

[From the Alfredian version of the *De Consolatione Philosophiae* of Boethius. The text represents MS. C (Cotton, Otho A. 6); MS. B (Bodl. 180 = NE. C. 3. 11) and Junius's transcript of the same, J (Bodl. Jun. 12), supply variants.]

Hit gelamp gīo ðætte ān hearpere wæs on ðære ðiode  
 ðe Ðrācia<sup>1</sup> hātte, sīo wæs on Crēca rīce; sē hearpere  
 wæs swīðe ungefræglīce good, ðæs nama wæs Orfeus; hē  
 hāfde ān swīðe īenlīc wīf, sīo wæs hāten Eurudice.<sup>2</sup> Ðā  
 ongon mōn sēgan be ðām hearpere, þæt hē meahte 5  
 hearpian þæt sē wudu wagode, qnd þā stānas hī styredon<sup>3</sup>  
 for ðȳ swēge, qnd wildu dīor ðær woldon tō īman qnd  
 stōndan swilce hī tamu wāren, swā stille, ðeah him mēn  
 oððe hundas wið ēoden, ðæt hī hī nā<sup>4</sup> ne onscunedon.  
 Ðā sēdon hī þæt ðæs hearperes wīf sceolde āewelan, qnd 10  
 hire sāule<sup>5</sup> mōn sceolde lēdan tō helle. Ðā sceolde sē  
 hearpere weorðan swā sārīg, þæt hē ne meahte ongemqag  
 oðrum mōnnum bīon, ac tēah tō wuda, qnd sæt on ðām  
 muntum, ægðer ge dāges ge nihtes, wēop qnd hearpode,  
 ðæt ðā wudas bifedon,<sup>6</sup> qnd ðā ēa stōdon, qnd nān heort 15  
 ne onscunede<sup>7</sup> nāenne<sup>8</sup> lēon, nē nān hara nāenne hund, nē  
 nān nēat nyste nāenne andan nē nāenne ege tō oðrum, for

<sup>1</sup> B, racia; J, thracia.

<sup>2</sup> J, Eurydice.

<sup>3</sup> B, hirgedon.

<sup>4</sup> B, þæt hī na.

<sup>5</sup> B, sawle.

<sup>6</sup> B, bifodon.

<sup>7</sup> B, onscunode; C, -de broken off.

<sup>8</sup> C, næne.

ðære mergðe<sup>1</sup> ðæs sōnes. Ðā ðām hearpere ðā ðūhte  
 ðæt hine nānes ðinges ne lyste on ðisse worulde, ðā ðōhte  
 hē ðæt hē wolde gesēcan helle godu,<sup>2</sup> qnd ongiunnan him  
 olēccan mid his hearpan, qnd biddan þæt hī him *āgēafen*<sup>3</sup>  
 5 eft his wīf. Þā hē ðā ðider cōm, ðā sceolde cuman ðære  
 helle hund ongēan hine, þæs nama wæs *Ceruerus*,<sup>4</sup> sē  
 sceolde habban þrīo hēafdu, qnd onfægnian<sup>5</sup> mid his  
 steorte, qnd plegian wið hine for his hearpunga. Ðā  
 wæs ðær ēac swīðe ēgeslīc geatweard, ðæs nama sceolde  
 10 bīon Caron, sē hæfde ēac þrīo hēafdu, qnd wæs swīðe  
 oreald. Ðā ongon sē hearpere hine biddan þæt hē hine  
 gemundbyrde ðā hwīle þe hē ðær wære, qnd hine ge-  
 sundne eft ðonan brōhte. Ðā gehēt hē him ðæt, for ðām  
 hē wæs oflyst ðæs seldeūðan sōnes. Ðā ēode hē furðor<sup>6</sup>  
 15 oð hē gemētte<sup>7</sup> ðā graman gydena<sup>8</sup> ðe folcisce mēn  
 hātað *Parcas*, ðā hī sēgað ðæt on nānum mēn nyten<sup>9</sup>  
 nāne āre, ac ælcum mēn wrecen be his<sup>10</sup> gewyrhtum;  
 þā hī sēgað ðæt *wealden*<sup>11</sup> ælces mannes wyrde. Ðā  
 ongon hē biddan heora miltse;<sup>12</sup> ðā ongunnon hī wēpan  
 20 mid him. Ðā ēode hē furðor,<sup>6</sup> qnd him urnon ealle hēll-  
 waran ongēan, qnd læddon hine tō hiora cyninge,<sup>13</sup> qnd  
 ongunnon ealle sprecan mid him, qnd biddan þæs ðe hē  
 bæd. Qnd þæt unstillle hwēol ðe *Ixīon* wæs tō gebunden,  
*Leuita*<sup>14</sup> cyning, for his scylde, ðæt oðstōð for his hearp-  
 25 unga; qnd *Tantulus* sē cyning, ðe on ðisse worulde  
 ungemetlice gifre wæs, qnd him ðær ðæt ilce yfel filgde<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> B, mirhþe; J, mirhte.<sup>3</sup> C, agefen; B, ageafan.<sup>5</sup> B, ongan fægnian.<sup>7</sup> C, mette.<sup>9</sup> B, nyton.<sup>11</sup> C, walden; B, wealdan.<sup>13</sup> C, cininge.<sup>2</sup> B, gatu.<sup>4</sup> C, cerueruerus; B, aruerus.<sup>6</sup> C, furðum.<sup>8</sup> C, metena.<sup>10</sup> C, be his *broken off*.<sup>12</sup> C, blisse.<sup>14</sup> B, lauita.<sup>15</sup> B, fyligde.

ðære gifer nesse, hē gestilde. Qnd sē *vultor*<sup>1</sup> sceolde for-  
lætan ðæt hē ne<sup>2</sup> slāt ðā lifre Tyties<sup>3</sup> ðæs cyninges, ðe  
hine ær mid ðy wītnode; qnd eall hēllwara wītu gestil-  
don, ðā hwīle þe hē beforan ðām cyninge hearpode. Ðā  
hē ðā lōnge qnd lōnge hearpode, ðā cleopode sē hēllwara 5  
cyning, qnd cwæð: ‘Wuton āgīfan ðām e sne his wīf, for  
ðām hē hī hæfð gearnad mid his hearpunga.’ Bebēad  
him ðā ðæt hē geare wisse, ðæt [hē]<sup>4</sup> hine nāfre under  
bæc ne besāwe, siððan<sup>5</sup> hē ðonnanweard wære, qnd sāde,  
gif hē hine under bæc besāwe, ðæt hē sceolde forlætan 10  
ðæt wīf. Ac ðā lufe mōn mæg swīðe unēaðe oððe nā<sup>6</sup>  
forbēodan: wēi lā wēi! hwæt Orpheus ðā lādde his wīf  
mid him, oð ðe hē<sup>7</sup> cōm on þæt gemære lēohtes qnd  
ðīostro; ðā ēode þæt wīf æfter him. Ðā hē forð on<sup>8</sup> ðæt  
lēoht cōm, ðā beseah hē hine under bæc wið ðæs wīfes: 15  
ðā losade hīo him sōna. Ðās lēasan spell<sup>9</sup> lērað ge-  
hwylene mōn ðāra ðe wilnað helle ðīostro tō flionne,  
qnd tō ðæs sōðan Godes lēohte tō cumanne, ðæt hē hine  
ne besīo tō his ealdum<sup>10</sup> yflum, swā ðæt hē hī eft swā  
fullice fullfrēme swā hē hī ær dyde; for ðām swā hwā 20  
swā mid fulle<sup>11</sup> willan his mōd wēnt tō ðām yflum ðe hē  
ær forlēt, qnd hī ðonne fullfrēmeð, qnd hī him ðonne  
fullice līciað, and hē hī nāfre forlætan ne þenceð,<sup>12</sup> ðonne  
forlȳst hē eall his ærran good, būton hē hit eft gebēte.

<sup>1</sup> MSS., ultor; J, Uultor.<sup>2</sup> B, *wanting*.<sup>3</sup> C, stices; B, ticcies *changed to tyccies*; J., Tyties.<sup>4</sup> Sweet.<sup>5</sup> B, for þam.<sup>6</sup> B, oððe na *wanting*.<sup>7</sup> B, oðe he; C, oð he.<sup>8</sup> C, furðum.<sup>9</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>10</sup> C, ealdan.<sup>11</sup> B, fullon.<sup>12</sup> B, þenceð.

### III.

#### ACCOUNT OF THE POET CÆDMON.

[From the Anglo-Saxon version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History. The text follows the Tanner MS. (= Tanner 10, Bodl. Lib.); the variants are from C (= MS. Cotton, Otho B. xi.), O (= MS. 279 Corp. C. C. Camb.), and Ca (= MS. Kk. 3. 18, Camb. Univ. Lib.).]

In ðeosse abbudissan mynstre wæs sum brōðor syndrig-  
lice mid godcundre gife gemæred <sup>1</sup> qnd geweorðad, for þon  
hē gewunade gerisenlice lēoð wyrcan, pā ðe tō æfæstnisse  
qnd tō ārfæstnisse belumpon <sup>2</sup>; swā ðætte swā hwæt swā  
5 hē of godcundum stafum purh bōceras geleornode, þæt hē  
æfter medmichum fæce in scopgereorde mid pā mæstan  
swētnisse qnd inbryrdnisse *geglengde*, <sup>3</sup> qnd in Ænglisc-  
gereorde wel geworht <sup>4</sup> forþ brōhte. Qnd for his lēop-  
songum mōnigra mōnna mōd oft tō worulde forhōgdnisse <sup>5</sup>  
10 qnd tō gepēodnisse pæs heofonlican līfes onbærnde wæron.  
Qnd ēac swelce mōnige oðre æfter him in Qngelpēode  
ongunnon æfæste lēoð wyrcan, ac nānig hwæðre him þæt  
gelice dōn ne <sup>6</sup> meahte; for þon hē nālæs frōm mōnnum  
nē purh mōn gelæred wæs þæt hē pone lēoðcræft leornade,  
15 ac hē wæs godcundlice gefultumod, <sup>7</sup> qnd purh Godes gife  
pone songcræft onfēng; qnd hē for ðon nāfre nōht lēas-  
unge, <sup>8</sup> nē īdles lēopes wyrcan ne <sup>9</sup> meahte, ac efne pā an

<sup>1</sup> Ca, gemærsad.

<sup>3</sup> T, geglængde; O, Ca, geglencde.

<sup>5</sup> O, forhohnesse.

<sup>8</sup> Ca, leasunga.

<sup>2</sup> T, belumpen; O, -on.

<sup>4</sup> O, Ca, gehwær.

<sup>7</sup> O; T, -med; Ca, -mad.

<sup>9</sup> Ca.

ðā ðe tō æfēstnisse belumpon, qnd his þā<sup>1</sup> æfēstan tungan gedeofanade<sup>2</sup> singan.

Wæs hē sē mōn in weoruldhāde gesēted oð þā tide þe hē wæs gelyfdre ylde, qnd nāfre nænig lēoð geleornade. Qnd hē for þon oft in gebēorscipe, þonne þær wæs blisse 5 intinga gedēmed, þæt hēo ealle sceolden<sup>3</sup> purh endebyrddnesse be hearpan singan, þonne hē geseah þā hearpan him nēalēcan, þonne ārās hē for sēome<sup>4</sup> frōm þām symble, qnd hām ēode tō his hūse. Þā hē þæt þā sumre tide dyde, þæt hē forlēt þæt hūs þæs gebēorscipes, qnd ūt wæs 10 gongende tō nēata scipene, þāra heord him wæs þære neahte beboden; þā hē ðā þær in gelimplice<sup>5</sup> tide his léomu on rēste gesētte qnd onslēpte, þā stōd him sum mōn æt purh swefn, qnd hine hālette qnd grētte, qnd hine be his nōman nēmnde: 'Cedmon, sing mē hwæthwugu.' 15 Þā qndswarede hē, qnd cwæð: 'Ne cōn ic nōht singan; qnd ic for þon of þeossum gebēorscipe ūt ēode qnd hider gewāt, for þon ic nāht singan ne cūðe.' Eft hē cwæð sē ðe wið hine<sup>6</sup> sprecende wæs: 'Hwæðre þū meaht mē<sup>7</sup> singan.' Þā cwæð hē: 'Hwæt sceal ic singan?' Cwæð hē: 'Sing mē 20 frumsceaft.' Þā hē ðā þās andsware onfēng, þā ongon hē sōna singan, in hērenesse Godes Scyppendes, þā fers qnd þā word þe hē nāfre ne<sup>7</sup> gehyrde, þāra<sup>8</sup> endebyrddnes<sup>9</sup> þis is:

Nū wē<sup>10</sup> sculon hērigean heofonrīces Weard, 25  
Meotodes meahte qnd his mōdgepanc,  
weorc<sup>11</sup> Wuldorfæder, swā hē wundra gehwæs,  
ēce Drihten or<sup>12</sup> onstealde.

<sup>1</sup> Sweet, þære.

<sup>2</sup> O, Ca, gedafenode.

<sup>3</sup> T, sealde; O, sceolden; Ca, -an; B, -on.

<sup>4</sup> T, for forsome.

<sup>5</sup> Ca, on gelimplicre.

<sup>6</sup> C, O, mid him; Ca, wið him.

<sup>7</sup> T, wanting.

<sup>8</sup> T, þære.

<sup>9</sup> O; T, Ca, -nesse.

<sup>10</sup> T, wanting; O, above the line; Ca.

<sup>11</sup> O, Ca, wera.

<sup>12</sup> Ca, ord.



Hē ārest scēop eorðan bearnum  
 heofon tō hrōfe, hālig Scyppend;  
 pā middangeard monncynnes Weard  
 ēce Drihten, æfter tēode  
 5 firum foldan, Frēa ælmihtig.

- 17 pā ārās hē frōm pām slāpe, qnd eal pā pe hē slāpende  
 song fæste in gemynde hæfde; qnd pām wordum sōna  
 monig word in pæt ilce gemet Gode wyrðes<sup>1</sup> songes tō,  
 gepēodde. pā cōm hē on morgenne<sup>2</sup> tō pām tūngerēfan,  
 10 sē<sup>3</sup> pe his ealdormon wæs: sægde him hwylc gife hē on-  
 fēng; qnd hē hine sōna tō pære abbudissan gelædde, qnd  
 hire pæt<sup>4</sup> cȳðde qnd sægde. pā heht hēo gesōmnian  
 ealle pā gelæredestan men qnd pā leorneras, qnd him  
 qndweardum hēt seġgan pæt swefn, qnd pæt lēoð singan,  
 15 pæt ealra heora dōme gecoren wære, hwæt oððe hwonan  
 pæt cumen wære. pā wæs him eallum gesegen, swā swā  
 hit wæs, pæt him wære frōm Drihtne sylfum heofonlic  
 gifu forgifen. pā rehton hēo him qnd sægdon sum hālig  
 spell qnd godecundre lāre word: bebodon him pā, gif hē  
 20 meahte, pæt hē in swīnsunge lēopsonges pæt gehwyrfde.  
 pā hē ðā hæfde pā wīsan onfongne,<sup>5</sup> pā ēode hē hām tō  
 his hūse, qnd cwōm eft on morgenne, qnd pȳ betstan  
 lēoðe geglēnged him āsong qnd āgeaf pæt him beboden  
 wæs.  
 25 Ðā ongan sēo abbudisse clyppan qnd lufigan pā Godes  
 gife in pām men, qnd hēo hine pā monade qnd lārde pæt  
 hē woruldhād ānforlēte<sup>6</sup> qnd munuchād onfēnge: qnd  
 hē pæt wel pafode. Qnd hēo hine in pæt mȳnster onfēng  
 mid his gōdum, qnd hine gepēodde tō gesōmnunge pāra

<sup>1</sup> T, godes wordes.<sup>2</sup> Ca, -ene; O, marne.<sup>3</sup> T, wanting.<sup>4</sup> T, þa.<sup>5</sup> O, onfangene; Ca, onfangenne.<sup>6</sup> O, forlete; Ca, forlæte.

Godes þeowa, ond heht hine læran þæt getæl þæs hālgan  
 stāres ond spellas. Qnd hē eal pā [pe] hē in gehyrnesse  
 geleornian meahste, mid hine gemyndgade,<sup>1</sup> qnd swā swā  
 clāne nēten eodorcende<sup>2</sup> in þæt swēteste lēoð gehwyrfe.<sup>3</sup>  
 Qnd his song ond his lēoð wæron swā wynsumu<sup>4</sup> tō gehyr- 5  
 anne, þætte seolfan pā<sup>5</sup> his lārēowas æt his mūde wreot-  
 on<sup>6</sup> qnd leornodon. Song hē ærest be middangeardes  
 gesceape, qnd bī fruman monecynnes, qnd eal þæt stār  
 Genesis, þæt is sēo æreste Moyses booc; qnd eft bī ūt-  
 gange Israhēla folces of Ægypta londe, qnd bī ingonge 10  
 þæs gehātlandes; qnd bī ōðrum monegum spellum þæs  
 hālgan gewrites canones bōca; qnd bī Crīstes mēnnisc-  
 nesse, qnd bī his prōwunge, qnd bī his ūpāstīgnesse in  
 heofonas; qnd bī þæs Hālgan Gāstes cyme, qnd pāra  
 apostola lāre; qnd eft bī pām dæge<sup>7</sup> þæs tōweardan 15  
 dōmes, ond bī fyrhtu þæs tintreglīcan wiites, qnd bī swēt-  
 nesse þæs heofonlecan rīces, hē monig lēoð geworhte;  
 qnd swelce ēac ōðer monig be pām godeundan frēmsum-  
 nessum qnd dōmum hē geworhte. In eallum pām hē  
 geornlice gēmdē<sup>8</sup> þæt hē mēn ātuge frōm synna lufan 20  
 qnd mādāda, qnd tō lufan qnd tō geornfulnessse āwēhte  
 gōdra dāda; for þon hē wæs sē mon swīpe æfēst qnd  
 regollecum pēodscipum ēaðmōlllice underpēoded; qnd wið  
 pām pā ðe in ōðre wīsan dōn woldon, hē wæs mid welme<sup>9</sup>  
 micelre ellenwōdnisse onbærned. Qnd hē for ðon fægre 25  
 ende<sup>10</sup> his līf betynde qnd geendade.

For þon pā ðære tīde nēalæcte his gewitenesse qnd forð-  
 fōre, pā wæs hē fēowertynnum dagum ær, þæt hē wæs  
 lichōmlicre untrymnesse prycced qnd hefƿgad,<sup>11</sup> hwæðre tō

<sup>1</sup> O, gemyngade; Ca, gemynegode. <sup>2</sup> Ca, oðercende.

<sup>3</sup> O, Ca; T, gehwerfe.

<sup>4</sup> O, wynsum; Ca, wynsume.

<sup>5</sup> O, þa sylfan. <sup>6</sup> O, writon.

<sup>7</sup> O, ege.

<sup>8</sup> O, gymde.

<sup>9</sup> O, wylme. <sup>10</sup> T, ænde.

<sup>11</sup> O, hefƿgad.

þon gemetlice þæt hē ealle þā tid meahhte ge sprecan ge  
 gongan. Wæs þær in nēawēste untrumra monna hūs, in  
 þām heora þēaw wæs þæt hēo þā untruman<sup>1</sup> qnd þā ðe æt  
 forðfōre wæron in lādan<sup>2</sup> sceoldon, qnd him þær ætsomne  
 5 þegnian. þā bæd hē his þegn on æfenne þære neahhte þe  
 hē of worulde gongēnde wæs þæt hē in þām hūse him  
 stōwe gegearwode, þæt hē geręstan meahhte. þā wund-  
 rode sē þegn for hwon hē ðæs bāde, for þon him þuhte  
 þæt his forðfōr swā nēah ne wære: dyde hwæðre swā  
 10 swā hē cwæð qnd bibēad. Qnd mid þy hē ðā þær on  
 rēste ēode, qnd hē gefēonde mōde sumu þing mid him  
 sprecende ætgādere<sup>3</sup> qnd glēowiende wæs þe þær ær inne  
 wæron, þā wæs ofer middeneahht þæt hē frægn, hwæðer  
 hēo ænig hūsl inne hæfdon. þā qndswarodon hēo qnd  
 15 cwædon: ‘Hwylc pearf is ðē hūsles? Ne þinre forpfōre  
 swā nēah is, nū þū þus rōtlice qnd þus glædlice tō ūs  
 sprecende eart.’ Cwæð hē eft: ‘Berað mē<sup>4</sup> hūsl tō.’  
 þā hē hit þā on hōnda hæfde, þā frægn hē, hwæper hēo  
 ealle smolt<sup>5</sup> mōd qnd būton eallum incan blīðe tō him  
 20 hæfdon. þā qndswaredon hī ealle, qnd cwædon þæt  
 hēo nānigne incan tō him wiston, ac hēo ealle him swīðe  
 blīðemōde wæron; qnd hēo wrīxendlice hine bædon þæt  
 hē him eallum blīðe wære. þā qndswarade hē qnd cwæð:  
 ‘Mīne brōðor,<sup>6</sup> mīne þā lēofan, ic eom swīðe blīðemōd tō  
 25 ēow qnd tō eallum Godes monnum.’ Qnd hē<sup>7</sup> swā wæs  
 hine getrymmende mid þy heofonlecan wegneste, qnd  
 him oðres lifes ingong gegearwode. þā gyt hē frægn,  
 hū nēah þære tīde wære þætte þā brōðor ārīsan sceolden,<sup>8</sup>  
 qnd Godes lof ræran<sup>9</sup> qnd heora ūhtsōng singan. þā

<sup>1</sup> O; T, untrumran.<sup>2</sup> O; T, -on.<sup>3</sup> O, ætgādere is placed before mid him.<sup>4</sup> O, me hwæpere.<sup>5</sup> O, smylte.<sup>6</sup> O, broþro.<sup>7</sup> T, wanting.<sup>8</sup> T, scolden; O, sceoldon.<sup>9</sup> O, folc læran.

ƿndswaredon hēo: 'Nis hit feor tō ƿon.' Cwæð hē:  
 'Teala,<sup>1</sup> wuton wē wel ƿære tīde bīdan;' ƿnd ƿā him  
 gebæd, ƿnd hine gesegnode mid Crīstes rōdetācne, ƿnd  
 his hēafod onhylde<sup>2</sup> tō ƿām bolstre, ƿnd medmicel fæc  
 onslēpte,<sup>3</sup> ƿnd swā mid stilnesse his līf geendade. Qnd 5  
 swā wæs geworden ƿætte swā swā hē<sup>4</sup> hlūttre mōde ƿnd  
 bilwitre ƿnd smyltre wilsunnesse Drihtne ƿēode, ƿæt hē  
 ēac swylce swā smylte dēaðe middangeard wæs forlæt-  
 ende, ƿnd tō his gesihðe becwōm. Qnd sēo tunge ƿe  
 swā mōnig hālƿende word in ƿæs Scyppendes lof gesette, 10  
 hē ðā swelce ēac ƿā ytmæstan word in his hērenisse, hine  
 seolfne segniende ƿnd his gāst in his hōnda bebēodende,  
 betynde. Eāc swelce ƿæt is gesegen<sup>5</sup> ƿæt hē wære gewis  
 his seolfes forðfōre of ƿām ƿe<sup>6</sup> wē nū sēcgan hȳrdon.

<sup>1</sup> O, tela.<sup>2</sup> T, oh-; O, Ca, B, -on.<sup>3</sup> O, onslæpte.<sup>4</sup> T, *wanting*.<sup>5</sup> O, gesewen.<sup>6</sup> T, *wanting*.

## PART II.

### IV.

#### CYNEWULF AND CYNEHEARD.

[From the Parker MS. of the Chronicle (A) in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.]

755. Hēr Cynewulf benam Sigebyrht his rīces and Westseaxna wiotan for unryhtum dædum, būton Hām-tūnscīre; and hē hæfde þā op hē ofslōg pone aldormon þe him lēngest wunode. Qnd hiene þā Cynewulf on Andred  
5 ādræfde; and hē þær wunade, op þæt hiene ān swān ofstang æt Pryfetes flōdan, — and hē wræc pone aldormon Cumbran. Qnd sē Cynewulf oft miclum gefeolitum feaht unip Brēt-wālum; and ymb xxxi wintrā<sup>1</sup> þæs þe hē rīce hæfde, hē wolde ādræfan ānne æpeling, sē wæs Cyne-  
10 heard hāten, — and sē Cyneheard wæs þæs Sigebyrhtes brōpur. Qnd þā geāscode hē pone cyning lýtle wérode on wifcýppe on Mērantūne, and hine þær berād, and pone būr ūtan beōode, ær hine þā mēn onfunden þe mid þām kyninge wærun.
- 15 Qnd þā ongeat sē cyning þæt, and hē on þā duru ēode, and þā unhēanlice hine wērede, op hē on pone æpeling lōcude, and þā ūt ræsdde on hine, and hine miclum gewundode; and hīe alle on pone cyning wærun feohtende, op þæt hīe hine ofslægenne hæfdon. Qnd þā on þæs wifes

<sup>1</sup> wiñt.

<sup>n. d. r</sup> gebærum onfundon þæs cyninges pegnas <sup>on 170</sup> þā unstilnesse, <sup>2 a</sup> qnd þā pider urnon swā hwele swā þonne gearo wearþ qnd radost. Qnd hiera sē æpeling gehwelcum feoh qnd feorh gebēad, qnd hiera nænig hit gepicgean nolde; ac hie simle feohtende wæran, op hie alle lægon būtan ānum 5 Bryttiscum gisle, qnd sē swīpe gewundad wæs.

Þā on morgenne gehīerdun þæt þæs cyninges pegnas, pe him beæftan wærun, þæt sē cyning ofslægen wæs. Þā ridon hie pider, qnd his aldormōn Ōsrīc, qnd Wīferþ his pegn, qnd þā mēn pe hē beæftan him læfde ær, qnd pone 10 æpeling on þære byrig mēttan, þær sē cyning ofslægen læg (qnd þā gatu him tō belocen hæfdon) qnd þā þær tō ēodon. Qnd þā gebēad hē him hiera āgenne dōm fēos qnd lōndes, gif hie him þæs rīces ūpon; qnd him cȳpdon þæt hiera mægās him mid wæron, þā pe him frōm noldon. 15 Qnd þā cuædon hie þæt him nænig mæg lēofra nære þonne hiera hlāford, qnd hie næfre his banan folgian noldon. Qnd þā budon hie hiera mægum þæt hie gesunde frōm ēodon; qnd hie cuædon þæt tæc ilce hiera gefērum geboden wære pe ær mid þām cyninge wærun. Þā cuæd- 20 on hie þæt hie hie þæs ne onmunden ‘pon mā pe ēowre gefēran pe mid þām cyninge ofslægene wærun.’ Qnd hie þā ymb þā gatu feohtende wæron op þæt hie þær inne fulgon, qnd pone æpeling ofslōgon, qnd þā mēn pe him mid wærun, alle būtan ānum, sē wæs þæs aldormōnnes 25 godsunu; qnd hē his feorh genērede, qnd þeah hē wæs oft gewundad.

## V.

### WARS OF ALFRED THE GREAT.

[From the Parker MS. of the Chronicle (A) in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; other MSS. supply variants.]

871. Hēr cuōm sē hēre tō Rēadingum on Westseaxe,  
 qnd pæs ymb iii niht ridon ii eorlas ūp. Þā gemētte hīe  
 Æpelwulf aldorman on Englafelda, qnd him þær wip ge-  
 feaht, qnd sige nam. Pæs ymb iiī niht Æperēd cyning  
 5 qnd Ælfrēd his brōpur þær micle fierd tō Rēadingum  
 gelæddon, qnd wip þone hēre gefuhton; qnd þær wæs  
 micel wæl geslægen on gehwæpre hōnd, qnd Æpelwulf  
 aldormōn wearþ ofslægen; qnd þā Dēniscan āhton wæl-  
 stōwe gewald.
- 10 Qnd pæs ymb iiī niht gefeaht Æperēd cyning qnd  
 Ælfrēd his brōpur wip alne þone hēre on Æscesdūne.  
 Qnd hīe wærun on twām gefylcum: on ōprum wæs  
 Bāchsecg qnd Halfdene þā hāpnan cyningas, qnd on  
 ōprum wæron þā eorlas. Qnd þā gefeaht sē cyning  
 15 Æperēd wip þāra cyninga getruman, qnd þær wearþ sē  
 cyning Bāgsecg ofslægen; qnd Ælfrēd his brōpur wip  
 þāra eorla getruman, qnd þær wearþ Sidroc eorl ofslægen  
 sē alda, qnd Sidroc eorl sē gionega, qnd Ōsbearn eorl,  
 qnd Fræna eorl, qnd Hareld eorl; qnd þā hērgas bēgen  
 20 gefliemde, qnd fela þūsenda ofslægenra, qnd onfeohtende  
 wæron oþ niht.
- Qnd pæs ymb xiiii niht gefeaht Æperēd cyning qnd  
 Ælfrēd his brōður wip þone hēre æt Basengum, qnd þær  
 þā Dēniscan sige nāmon.



Qnd þæs ymb ii mōnaþ gefeaht Æþerēd cyning qnd Ælfrēd his brōpur wip þone hēre æt Mēretūne, qnd hīe wērun on tuām gefylcūm, qnd hīe bûtū gefliēmdon, qnd lōnge on dæg sige āhton; qnd þær wearþ micel wælsliht on gehwæpere hōnd; qnd þā Dēniscan āhton wælstōwe 5 gewald; qnd þær wearþ Hēahmund bisceop<sup>1</sup> ofslāegen, qnd fela gōdra mōnna. Qnd æfter þissum gefeohte cuōm micel sumorlida.

Qnd þæs ofer Ēastron gefōr Æþerēd cyning; qnd hē rīesode v gēar; qnd his līc līp æt Winburnan. 10

þā fēng Ælfrēd Æpelwulfing his brōpur tō Wesseaxna rīce. Qnd þæs ymb ānne mōnaþ gefeaht Ælfrēd cyning wip alne þone hēre lýtle werede æt Wiltūne, qnd hine lōnge on dæg gefliēmde, qnd þā Dēniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald. 15

Qnd þæs gēares wurdon viiii folcgefeohht gefohten wip þone hēre on þȳ cynerīce be sūpan Tēmese, būtan<sup>2</sup> þām þe him Ælfrēd þæs cyninges brōpur qnd ānlīpig aldormōn qnd cyninges þegnas oft rāde onridon þe mōn nā ne rīmde; qnd þæs gēares wērun ofslāegene viiii eorlas qnd 20 ān cyning. Qnd þȳ gēare nāmon Westseaxe friþ wip þone hēre.

\* \* \* \* \*

893. Hēr on þysum gēare fōr sē micla hēre, þe wē gefyrn ymbe spræcon, eft of þām ēastrīce westweard tō Bunnan, qnd þær wurdon gescipode swā þæt hīe āsēttan 25 him on ānne sīþ ofer mid horsum mid ealle; qnd þā cōmon ūp on Limene mūpan mid cel hunde scipa. Sē mūpa is on ēastewardre Cēnt, æt þæs *miclan*<sup>3</sup> wuda ēastēnde þe wē Andred hātað. Sē wudu is ēastlang qnd

<sup>1</sup> A, bisce.

<sup>2</sup> A, W, ond butan.

<sup>3</sup> A, miclam; E, myccelan; F, mucelan; B, C, D, ilcan.

westlang hundtwelftiges mīla lang, oppe lengra, qnd prī-  
 tiges mīla brād. Sēo ēa, þe wē ær ymbe spræcon, lið ut  
 of þæm wealda. On þā ēa hī tugoŋ ūp hiora scipu op  
 þone weald, iiii mīla fram þæm mūpan ūtewardum, qnd  
 5 þær ābræcon ān geweore: inne on þæm fæstenne<sup>1</sup> sæton  
 fēawa cirlice men on, qnd wæs sāmworht.

Þā sōna æfter þæm cōm Hæsten mid lxxx scipa ūp on  
 Tēmese mūðan, qnd worhte him geweore æt Middeltūne,  
 qnd sē oþer here æt Apuldre.

10 894. On þys gēare, þæt wæs ymb twelf mōnað þæs þe  
 hīe on þæm ēastrice geweore geworht hæfdon, Norp-  
 hymbre qnd Eāstengle hæfdon Ælfrēde cyninge āpas  
 geseald, qnd Eāstengle foregīsla vi: qnd þēh ofer þā  
 trēowa, swā oft swā þā oþre hergas mid ealle herige ūt  
 15 fōron, þonne fōron hīe, oppe mid oppe on heora healfe.<sup>2</sup>  
 Qnd þā gegaderade Ælfrēd cyning his fierd, qnd fōr þæt  
 hē gewīcode betwuh þæm twām hergum, þær þær hē niehst  
 rȳmet hæfde for wudufæstenne qnd for wæterfæstenne,  
 swā þæt hē mehte ægþerne geræcan, gif hīe ænigne feld  
 20 sēcan wolden. Þā fōron hīe sippan æfter þæm wealda  
 hlōpum qnd flocrādum, bī swā hwaperre efes<sup>3</sup> swā hit  
 þonne fierdlēas wæs. Qnd him mon ēac mid oþrum floccum  
 sōhte mæstra daga ælce, oppe on dæg<sup>4</sup> oppe on niht,  
 ge of þære fierde ge ēac of þæm burgum. Hæfde sē cyn-  
 25 ing his fierd on tū tōnumen, swā þæt līe wæron simle  
 healfe æt hām, healfe ūte, būtan þæm monnum þe þā  
 burga healdan scolden. Ne cōm sē here oftor eall ūte of  
 þæm setum þonne tūwwa: oþre sīpe þā hīe ærest tō  
 londe cōmon, ær sīo fierd gesamnod wære; oþre sīpe þā

<sup>1</sup> A, W, F, fenne; E, fænne; B, fæstenne; C, D, fæstene.

<sup>2</sup> After healfe A, on (originally and?); B, W, on; C, D, ond þa; Eds., an or on.

<sup>3</sup> D, healfe.

<sup>4</sup> C, Y, oppe on dæg; A, B, wanting.

hīe of þǣm setum faran woldon. þā hīe gefēngon micle  
 herehȳð, qnd þā woldon fērian norþweardes ofer Tēme-  
 se in on Ēastseaxe ongēan þā scipu. þā forrād sīo fierd hīe  
 foran, qnd him wið gefeaht æt Fearnhamme, qnd pone  
 here gefliemde, qnd þā herehȳpa āhræddon; qnd hīe flugon  
 ofer Tēme se būton ælcum forða; þā ūp be Colne on ānne  
 iggað. þā besæt sīo fierd hīe þær ūtan þā hwīle þe hīe  
 þær lēngest mēte hæfdon; ac hī hæfdon þā heora stemn<sup>1</sup>  
 gesetenne qnd hiora mēte genotudne<sup>2</sup>; qnd wæs sē cyng  
 þā piderweardes on fære, mid þære seīre þe mid him fier-  
 dedon. þā hē þā wæs piderweardes, qnd sīo ōperu fierd  
 wæs hāmweardes; qnd ðā Dēniscan sēton þær behindan,  
 for þām hiora cyning wæs gewundod on þām gefeohte,  
 þæt hī hine ne mehton fērian.

þā gegaderedon þā þe in Norphymbrum būgeað qnd on  
 Ēastēnglum sum hund scipa, qnd fōron sūð ymbūtan, qnd  
 sum fēowertig scipa norþ ymbūtan, qnd ymbsæton ān  
 geweore on Defnascīre be þære Norpsæ; qnd þā þe sūð  
 ymbūtan fōron, ymbsæton Exancester. þā sē cyng þæt  
 hierde, þā wende hē hine west wið Exanceastres mid  
 ealre þære fierde, būton swīpe gewaldenum dæle ēaste-  
 weardes þæs folces. þā fōron forð oþ þe hīe cōmon tō  
 Lundenbyrg, qnd þā mid þām burgwarum qnd þām ful-  
 tume þe him westan cōm, fōron ēast tō Bēamflēote. Wæs  
 Hæsten þā þær cumen mid his herge þe ær æt Middel-  
 tūne sæt; qnd ēac sē micle here wæs þā þær tō cumen þe  
 ær on Limene mūpan sæt æt Apuldre. Hæfde Hæsten  
 ær geworht þæt geweore æt Bēamflēote, qnd wæs þā ūt  
 āfaren on hergaþ, qnd wæs sē micle here æt hām. þā  
 fōron hīe tō, qnd gefliemdon pone here, qnd þæt geweore  
 ābræcon, qnd genāmon eal þæt þær binnan wæs, ge on

<sup>1</sup> B, C, stemninge; D, steminge.<sup>2</sup> B, benotodne.

fēo, ge on wīfum, ge ēac on bearnum, qnd brōhton eall in  
 tō Lundenbyrig; qnd pā scipu eall oðpe tōbræcon, oþpe  
 forbærndon, oþpe tō Lundenbyrig brōhton, oþpe tō Hrō-  
 fescceastre; qnd Hæstenes wīf qnd his suna twēgen mōn  
 5 brōhte tō þām cyninge, qnd hē hī him eft āgeaf, for þām  
 pe hiora wæs oþer his godsumu, oþer Æðerēdes ealdor-  
 mōnnes. Hæfdon hī hiora onfangen ær Hæsten tō Bēam-  
 flēote cōme, qnd hē him hæfde geseald gīslas qnd āðas;  
 qnd sē cyng him ēac wel feoh sealde, qnd ēac swā pā hē  
 10 pone cniht āgef qnd pæt wīf. Ac sōna swā hīe tō *Bēam-  
 flēote*<sup>1</sup> cōmon, qnd pæt geweorc geworet wæs, swā hērgode  
 hē on his rīce, pone ilcan ende pe Æperēd his cumpæder  
 healdan sceolde; qnd eft oþre sīpe hē wæs on hērgað  
 gelēnd on pæt ilce rīce, pā pā mōn his geweorc ābræc.

15 pā sē cyning hine pā west wēfde mid þære fierde wið  
 Exancēstres, swā ic ær sǣde, qnd sē hēre pā burg beseten  
 hæfde, pā hē þær tō gefaren wæs, pā ēodon hīe tō hiora  
 scipum.

pā hē pā wið pone hēre þær *west*<sup>2</sup> ābisgod wæs, qnd  
 20 pā hērgas wæron pā gegaderode bēgen tō Sceōbyrig<sup>3</sup> on  
 Eāstseaxum, qnd þær geweorc *worhtun*,<sup>4</sup> fōron bēgen æt-  
 gædere ūp be Tēmese; qnd him cōm micel ēaca tō āgper  
 ge of Eāstenglum ge of Norphymbrum. Fōron pā ūp be  
 Tēmese oþ pæt hīe gedydon æt Sǣferne; pā ūp be Sǣ-  
 25 ferne.<sup>5</sup> pā gegaderode Æperēd ealdormōn, qnd Æpelm  
 ealdorman, qnd Æpelnōp ealdorman, qnd pā cinges pegnas  
 pe pā æt hām æt þām geweorcum wæron, of ælere byrig  
 be ēastan Pedredan, ge be westan Sēalwuda ge be ēastan,  
 ge ēac be norþan Tēmese, qnd be westan Sǣfern, ge ēac  
 30 sum dæl pæs Norðwēal-cynnes. pā hīe pā ealle gegade-

<sup>1</sup> Sweet; A, Bleamfleote.

<sup>2</sup> A, wæst.

<sup>3</sup> C, Sceabyrig; D, Sceore byrig.

<sup>4</sup> A, worhtum.

<sup>5</sup> D, foron þa up be Temese ond be Sæferne; B, C, wanting.

rode wæron, þā offōron hīe pone hēre hindan æt Butting-  
 tūne, on Sēferne stape, ond hine þær ūtan besæton on ælce<sup>1</sup>  
 healde, on ānum fastenne. þā hīe ðā fela wūcena sēton  
 on twā healfe þære<sup>2</sup> ē, ond sē cyng wæs west on Dēfnūm  
 wip pone sciphēre, þā wæron hīe mid meṭelieste gewæge,  
 ond hæfdon miclne dæl þāra horsa freten, ond þā ōpre  
 wæron hungre æcwole. þā ēodon hīe ūt tō ðēm mōn-  
 num þe on ēasthealfe þære ē wīcodon, ond him wip ge-  
 fuhton; ond þā Crīstnan hæfdon sige. Ond þær wearð  
 Ordhēh cyninges begn ofslagen, ond ēac mōuige ōpre  
 cyninges begnas; ond þāra Dēniscra þær wearð swīpe  
 mycel wæl geslāgen<sup>3</sup>; ond sē dæl þe þær aweg cōm wur-  
 don on fleame genērede.

þā hīe on Eāstseaxe cōmon tō hiora geweorce ond tō  
 hiora scipum, þā gegaderade sīo lāf eft of Eastēnglum  
 ond of Norðhymbrum miclne hēre onforan winter, ond  
 befaeston hira wīf ond hira scipu ond hira feoh on Eāst-  
 englum, ond fōron ānstrecas dāges ond nihtes, þæt hīe  
 gedydon on ānre wēstre ceastre on Wirhēalum, sēo is  
 Lēgaceaster<sup>4</sup> gehāten. þā ne mehte sēo frīd hīe nā  
 hindan offaran, ær hīe wæron inne on þēm geweorce;  
 besæton þeah þæt geweore ūtan sume twēgen dagas, ond  
 genāmon cēāpes eall þæt þær būton was, ond þā men  
 ofslōgon þe hīe foran forrīdan<sup>5</sup> mehton būtan geweorce,  
 ond þæt cōrn eall forbærndon, ond mid hira horsum frēt-  
 ton<sup>6</sup> on ælcere efenēhðe. Ond þæt was ymb twelf mōnað  
 þæs þe hīe ær hider ofer sē cōmon.

895. Ond þā sōna æfter þēm, on ðys gēre, fōr sē hēre  
 of Wirhēale in on Norðwēalas, for þēm hīe ðær sittan ne

<sup>1</sup> D, ælcere.

<sup>2</sup> A, þær.

<sup>3</sup> A, ond to geslegen wanting; supplied by B, C; wæl from D.

<sup>4</sup> B, Leg ceaster; C, Liege cester; D, Lige ceaster.

<sup>5</sup> D, of ridan.

<sup>6</sup> D, fræton.

mehton: þæt wæs for ðȳ þe hīe wæron benumene ægðer  
 ge þæs cēapes ge þæs cornes ðe hīe gehergod hæfdon.  
 Þā hīe ðā eft út of Norðwēalum wendon mid þære here-  
 hȳðe þe hīe ðær genumen hæfdon, þā fōron hīe ofer  
 5 Norðhymbra lōnd and Eāstengla, swā swā sēo frīd hīe  
 geræcan ne mehte, op þæt hīe cōmon on Eāstseaxna lōnd  
 ēasteward on ān īgland þæt is ūte on þære sǣ, þæt is  
 Mēresīg hāten.

Qnd þā sē here eft hāmweard wende þe Exanceaster  
 10 beseten hæfde, þā hergodon hīe ūp on Sūðseaxum nēah  
 Cisseceastre, and þā burgware hīe gefliemdōn, and hira  
 mōnig hund ofslōgon, and hira scipu sumu genāmon.

Ðā þȳ ylcan gēre onforan<sup>1</sup> winter þā Dēniscan þe on  
 Mēresīge sǣton tugon hira scipu ūp on Tēmese, and þā  
 15 ūp on Lȳgan.<sup>2</sup> þæt wæs ymb twā gēr þæs þe hīe hider  
 ofer sǣ cōmon.

896. Qnd þȳ<sup>3</sup> ylcan gēre worhte sē foresprecena here  
 geweorc be Lȳgan,<sup>2</sup> xx mīla bufan Lundenbyrig. Þā þæs  
 on sumera fōron micel dǣl þāra burgwara, and ēac swā  
 20 oþres folces, þæt hīe gedȳdon æt þāra Dēniscana ge-  
 weorce, and þær wurdon gefliemde, and sume fēower cyn-  
 inges pegnas ofslægene. Þā þæs on hārfeste þā wīcode  
 sē cyng on nēaweste þære byrig, þā hwīle þe hīe hira corn  
 gerypon, þæt þā Dēniscan him ne mehton þæs ripes for-  
 25 wiernan. Þā sume dæge rād sē cyng ūp be þære ēa, and  
 gehāwade hwær mōn mehte þā ēa forwyrcean, þæt hīe ne  
 mehton þā scipu út brengan. Qnd hīe ðā swā dydon:  
 worhton ðā tū geweorc on twā healfe þære ēas. Þā hīe  
 ðā þæt geweorc furpum ongūnnen hæfdon, and þær tō  
 30 gewīcod hæfdon, þā onget sē here þæt hīe ne mehton þā

<sup>1</sup> B, on forewerdne; C, on fore weardne; D, on fore weard.

<sup>2</sup> B, Liggean; C, Ligenan; D, Ligean, Lygean.

<sup>3</sup> A, On þȳ; B, On þon; C, Ond þȳ; D, Ond þa þȳ.



scipu ūt bręgan. þā forlēton hīe hīe, qnd ēodon ofer land þæt hīe gedydon æt Cwātbryce<sup>1</sup> be Sāfern, qnd þær *geweorc*<sup>2</sup> worhton. þā rād sēo fird west æfter þām hęrige, qnd þā męn of Lundenbyrig gefetedon þā scipu, qnd þā ealle þe hīe ālēdan ne mehton tōbræcon, qnd þā þe þær stælwyrðe wæron binnan Lundenbyrig gebrōhton. Qnd þā Ðeniscan hæfdon hira wīf befæst innan Ēastęngle, ær hīe ūt of þām geweorce fōron. þā sǣton hīe pone winter æt Cwātbryce.<sup>3</sup> þæt wæs ymb prēo gēr þæs þe hīe on Limene mūðan cōmon hider ofer sǣ.

897. Ðā þæs on sumera on ðysum gēre tōfōr sē hęre, sum on Ēastęngle, sum on Norðhymbre. Qnd þā þe feohlēase wæron him þær scipu begēton, qnd sūð ofer sǣ fōron tō Sigene.

Nǣfde sē hęre, Godes þonces, Angelcyn ealles for swiðe<sup>4</sup> gebrocod; ac hīe wæron micle swīpor gebrocede on þām prīm gēarum mid cēapes cwilde qnd mōnna, ealles swīpost mid þām þæt manige þāra sēlestena<sup>5</sup> cynges þēna þe þær on londe wæron forðfērdon on þām prīm gēarum. þāra wæs sum Swiðulf biscop on Hrōfescastre, qnd Cēolmund ealdormōn on Cęnt, qnd Beorhtulf ealdormōn on Ēastseaxum, qnd Wulfrēd ealdormōn on Hāmtūnscīre,<sup>6</sup> qnd Ealhheard biscop æt Dorceceastre, qnd Ēadulf cynges þegn on Sūðseaxum, qnd Beornulf wīcgefēra<sup>7</sup> on Winteceastre, qnd Ēegulf cynges horsþegn, qnd manige ēac him, þēh ic ðā geðungnestan<sup>8</sup> nęmde.

þȳ ilcan gēare drehton þā hęrgas on Ēastęnglum qnd on Norðhymbrum Westseaxna lond swiðe be þām sūð-

<sup>1</sup> D, æt Brygge.

<sup>2</sup> A, gewerc.

<sup>3</sup> B, C, æt Bricge; D, æt Brygge.

<sup>4</sup> B, C, D, Angel cynnes ealles fulswiþe.

<sup>5</sup> B, C, selestra.

<sup>6</sup> B, C, D, omit Wulfred.

<sup>7</sup> A, W; B, C, D, gerefa.

<sup>8</sup> B adds witan.



stæðe mid stællhergum, ealra swīrust mid ðæm æscum  
 þe hīe fela gēara ær timbredon. þā hēt Ælfrēd cyng  
 timbran lang scipu ongēn ðā æscas; þā wæron ful nēah  
 tū swā lange swā þā ōðru; sume hæfdon LX āra,<sup>1</sup> sume  
 5 mā; þā wæron ægðer ge swiftran, ge unwealtran,<sup>2</sup> ge ēac  
*hierran*<sup>3</sup> ponne þā ōðru; næron nāwðer nē on Frēsisc  
 gescæpene nē on Dēnisc, būte swā him selfum ðūhte þæt  
 hīe nytwyrðoste beon meahten. þā æt sumum cirre þæs  
 ilcan gēares cōmon þær sex scipu tō Wiht, qnd þær mycel  
 10 yfel gedydon, ægðer ge on Defenum ge wel hwær be ðæm  
 særiman. þā hēt sē cyng faran mid nigonum tō þāra  
 nīwena scipa; qnd forfōron him pone mūðan foran on  
 ūtermere. þā fōron hīe mid prīm scipum ūt ongēn hīe,  
 qnd prēo stōdon æt ufewardum þæm mūðan on drȳgum;  
 15 wæron þā mēn uppe on londe of āgāne. þā gefēngon hīe  
 þāra prēora scipa tū æt ðæm mūðan ūtewardum, qnd þā  
 mēn ofslōgon, qnd þæt ān oðwand; on þæm wæron ēac  
 þā mēn ofslāgene būton fifum; þā cōmon for ðȳ on weg  
 ðe ðāra ōperra scipu āsæton. þā wurdon ēac swīðe unēð-  
 20 elice āseten: prēo āsæton on ðā healfe þæs dēopes<sup>4</sup> ðe ðā  
 Dēniscan scipu āseten wæron, qnd þā ōðru eall<sup>5</sup> on ōpre  
 healfe, þæt hira ne mehte nān tō ōðrum. Ac ðā þæt  
 water wæs āhebbad fela furlanga frōm þæm scipum, þā  
 ēodan ðā Dēniscan frōm þæm prīm scipum tō þæm ōðrum  
 25 prīm þe on hira healfe beebbade wæron, qnd hīe þā þær  
 gefuhton. þær wearð ofslāgen Lucumon cynges gerēfa,  
 qnd Wulfheard Frīesa, qnd Æbbe Frīesa, qnd Æðelhere  
 Frīesa, qnd Æðelferð cynges genēat, qnd ealra mōnna,  
 Frēsiscra qnd Englisera LXII, qnd þāra Dēniscena cxx.

<sup>1</sup> B, arena.

<sup>2</sup> A, C; D, untealran; B, unge (*end of line*) -tran.

<sup>3</sup> A, hieran; B, C, hearran; D, hearra.

<sup>4</sup> B, ðære dypan.

<sup>5</sup> B, C, D, ealle.

ƿā cōm ƿāem Deƿiscum scipum ƿēh ær flōd tō, ær ƿā Crīst-  
 nan mehten hira ūt āscūfan,<sup>1</sup> qnd hīe for ðy ūt oðrēowon.  
 ƿā wāron hīe tō ƿāem gesārgode<sup>2</sup> ƿæt hīe ne mehton Sūd-  
 seaxna lōnd ūtan berōwan, ac hira ƿær tū sē on lōnd  
 wearp; qnd ƿā mēn mōn lēdde tō Winteceastre<sup>3</sup> tō ƿāem 5  
 cynges, qnd hē hīe ðær āhōn hēt; qnd ƿā mēn cōmon on  
 Eastengle ƿe on ƿāem ānum scipe wāron swīðe forwund-  
 ode.

ƿy ilcan sumera forwearð nō lās ƿonne xx scipa mid  
 mōnum mid ealle be ƿām sūðriman. ƿy ilcan gēre forð- 10  
 fērde Wulfrīc cynges horsðegn; sē wæs ēac Wealhgefēra.<sup>4</sup>

\* \* \* \* \*

901. Hēr gefōr Ælfrēd Apulfing, syx nihtum ær ealra  
 hāligra mæssan. Sē wæs cyning ofer call Ongeleyn būtan  
 ðāem dāle ƿe under Deƿa onwalde wæs; qnd hē hēold  
 ƿæt rīce oþrum healfum lās ƿe xxx wintra. Qnd ƿā 15  
 fēng Eadweard his sūnu tō rīce.

<sup>1</sup> A, *changed from ascuton.*

<sup>2</sup> D, *gegaderode.*

<sup>3</sup> D, *Wiltun ceastre.*

<sup>4</sup> A, W; B, C, D, *gerefa.*

## VI.

### ALFRED'S PREFACE TO THE PASTORAL CARE.

[The Preface to the Alfredian version of Gregory's *De Cura Pastoralis*, according to the Hatton MS. (Hatton 20, Bodl. Lib.), with variants from C (= C. i = MS. Cotton Tiberius B. xi. Brit. Mus.).]

Ælfrēd kyning hāteð grētan Wærferð bisceþ his word-  
 um luflice ƿnd frēondlice; ƿnd ðē cȳðan hāte ðæt mē  
 cōm swiðe oft on gemynd, hwelce wiotan iu wæron giond  
 Angeleynn, ægðer ge godecundra hāda ge woruldecundra;  
 5 ƿnd hū gesǣliglīca tīda ðā wæron giond Angeleynn; ƿnd  
 hū ðā kyningas ðe ðone onwald hæfdon ðæs folces on  
 ðām dagum Gode ƿnd his ærendwrecum hērsumedon;  
 ƿnd hū<sup>1</sup> hīe ægðer ge hiora sibbe ge hiora siodo ge hiora  
 onweald innanbordes gehioldon, ƿnd ēac ūt hiora ēðel<sup>2</sup>  
 10 gerȳmdon; ƿnd hū him ðā spēow ægðer ge mid wīge ge  
 mid wīsdōme; ƿnd ēac ðā godecundan hādas hū giorne  
 hīe wæron ægðer ge ymb lāre ge ymb liornunga, ge ymb  
 ealle ðā ðiowotdōmas ðe hīe Gode dōn scoldon; ƿnd hū  
 man ūtanbordes wīsdōm ƿnd lāre hieder on lƿnd sōhte,  
 15 ƿnd hū wē hīe nū sceoldon ūte begietan, gif wē hīe hab-  
 ban sceoldon. Swā clāne hīo wæs oðfeallenu on An-  
 gelecynne ðæt swiðe fēawa wæron behionan Humbre ðe  
 hiora ðēninga cūðen understƿndan on Ænglisc oððe fur-  
 ðum ān ærendgewrit of Lædene on Ænglisc āreƿcean; ƿnd  
 20 ic wēne ðætte nōht mƿnige begiƿndan Humbre nāren.  
 Swā fēawa hiora wæron ðæt ic furðum ānne ānlēpne ne

<sup>1</sup> H, *wanting*.

<sup>2</sup> C, *oeðel*.

mæg geðencean be sūðan Tēnese, ðā ðā ic tō rīce fēng.  
 Gode ælmihtegum sīe ðone ðætte wē nū ænigne onstāl  
 habbað lārēowa. Qnd for ðon ic ðē bebīode ðæt ðū dō  
 swā ic gelīefe ðæt ðū wille, ðæt ðū ðē ðissa worulddinga  
 tō ðām geēmetige, swā ðū oftost mæge, ðæt ðū ðone 5  
 wīsdōm ðe ðē God sealde ðær ðær ðū hiene befæstan  
 mæge, befæste. Geðenc hwelc wītu ūs ðā becōmon for  
 ðisse worulde, ðā ðā wē hit nōhwæðer nē selfe ne lufod-  
 on, nē ēac oðrum mōnnum ne lēfdon: ðone naman āune  
 wē lufodon<sup>1</sup> ðætte wē Crīstne wāren,<sup>2</sup> qnd swīðe fēawe 10  
 ðā ðēawas.

Ðā ic ðā ðis eall gemunde, ðā gemunde ic ēac hū ic  
 geseah, ær ðām ðe hit eall forhergod wære qnd for-  
 bærned, hū ðā ciricean giond eall Angeleynn stōdon  
 māðma qnd bōca gefylda,<sup>3</sup> qnd ēac micel mēnigeo Godes 15  
 ðīowa; qnd ðā swīðe lýtle fiorme ðāra bōca wiston, for  
 ðām ðe hīe hiora nānwuht ongieta<sup>4</sup> ne meahton, for  
 ðām ðe hīe nāeron on hiora āgen<sup>5</sup> geðīode āwritene.  
 Swelce hīe cwæden: ‘Ūre ieldran, ðā ðe ðās stōwa ær  
 hīoldon, hīe lufodon wīsdōm, qnd ðurh ðone hīe begēaton 20  
 welan, qnd ūs lēfdon. Hēr mōn mæg gīet gesīon hiora  
 swæð, ac wē him ne cunnon æfter spyrigean, qnd for  
 ðām wē habbað nū ægðer forlæten ge ðone welan ge ðone  
 wīsdōm, for ðām ðe wē noldon tō ðām spore mid ūre  
 mōde onlūtan.’ 25

Ðā ic ðā ðis eall gemunde, ðā wundrade ic swīðe swīðe  
 ðāra gōdena wiotona ðe gīu wæron giond Angeleynn, qnd  
 ðā bēc ealla<sup>6</sup> be fullan geliornod hæfdon, ðæt hīe hiora ðā  
 nænne dæl noldon on hiora āgen<sup>7</sup> geðīode wendan. Ac  
 ic ðā sōna eft mē selfum andwyrde, qnd cwæð: ‘Hīe ne 30

<sup>1</sup> C, hæfdon.<sup>2</sup> C, wæron.<sup>3</sup> H, gefylda.<sup>4</sup> H, ongiotan.<sup>5</sup> C, ægen.<sup>6</sup> H, eallæ.<sup>7</sup> C, ægen.

wēndon þæt ðe æfre mēnn sceolden swā rēccelēase weorðan, qnd sīo lār swā oðfeallan; for ðære wilnunga hīe hit forlēton, qnd woldon ðæt hēr ðȳ māra wisdōm on londe wære ðȳ wē mā geðēoda cūðon.<sup>1</sup>

- 5 Ðā gemunde ic hū sīo æ wæs ærest on Elbrēisc geðīode funden, qnd eft, ðā<sup>1</sup> hīe Crēacas geliornodon, ðā wēndon hīe hīe on hiora āgen<sup>2</sup> geðīode ealle, qnd ēac ealle oðre bēc. Qnd eft Lædenware swā same, siððan hīe hīe geliornodon, hīe hīe wēndon ealla ðurh wīse wealhstōdas  
 10 on hiora āgen geðīode. Qnd ēac calla oðra Crīstena<sup>3</sup> ðīoda sumne dæl hiora on hiora āgen geðīode wēndon. For ðȳ mē ðyncð bētre, gif īow swā ðyncð, ðæt wē ēac suma<sup>4</sup> bēc, ðā ðe nīedbeðearfosta<sup>5</sup> sīen eallum mōnnum tō wiotonne, ðæt wē ðā on ðæt geðīode wēnden ðe wē  
 15 ealle gecnāwan mægen, qnd *gedōn*<sup>6</sup> swā wē swīðe ēaðe magon mid Godes fultume, gif wē ðā stilnesse habbað, ðætte eall sīo gioguð ðe nū is on Angelecynne frīora mōnna, ðāra ðe ðā spēda hæbben ðæt hīe ðām befeolan mægen, sīen tō liornunga oðfæste, ðā hwīle ðe hīe tō  
 20 nānre oðerre note ne mægen, oð ðone first ðe hīe wel cunnen Ænglisc gewrit ārædan: lāre mōn siððan furður on Lædengeðīode ðā ðe mōn furðor lāran wille, qnd tō hīerran<sup>7</sup> hāde dōn wille. Ðā ic ðā gemunde hū sīo lār Lædengeðīodes ær ðissum āfeallen<sup>8</sup> wæs giond Angel-  
 25 cynn, qnd ðeah mōnige cūðon Ænglisc gewrit ārædan, ðā ongan ic ongemang oðrum mislicum qnd manigfealdum bisgum ðisses kynerīces ðā bōc wēndan on Ænglisc ðe is genemned on Læden 'Pastoralis,' qnd on Ænglisc 'Hierdebōc,' hwīlum word be worde, hwīlum andgit of and-  
 30 giete, swā swā ic hīe geliornode æt Plegmunde mīnum

<sup>1</sup> C, ða ða.<sup>2</sup> C, ægen. <sup>3</sup> H, oðræ Cristnæ. <sup>4</sup> H, sumæ.<sup>5</sup> C, nīedbeðyrfesta. <sup>6</sup> MSS., ge don. <sup>7</sup> H, hieran. <sup>8</sup> C, oðfeallen.

ærcebiscepe, qnd æt Assere mīnum biscepe, qnd æt Grim-  
 bolde mīnum mæsseprīoste, qnd æt Iōhanne mīnum mæs-  
 seprēoste. Siððan ic hīe ðā geliornod hæfde, swæ swæ  
 ic hīe forstōd, qnd swæ ic hīe andgitfullīcost āreccan  
 meahte, ic hīe on Ænglisc āwende; qnd tō ælcum biscep- 5  
 stōle on mīnum rīce wille āne onsendan; qnd on ælcere  
 bið ān æstel, sē bið on fiftægum mancessa. Qnd ic be-  
 biode on Godes naman ðæt nān mōn ðone æstel frōm  
 ðære bēc ne dō,<sup>1</sup> nē ðā bōc frōm ðæm mynstre; uncūð hū  
 lōnge ðær swæ gelærede biscepas sīen, swæ swæ nū, Gode 10  
 ðonc, wel hwær siendon. For ðy ic wolde ðætte hīe eal-  
 neg æt ðære stōwe wæren, būton sē biscep hīe mid him  
 habban wille, oððe hīo hwær tō læne sīe, oððe hwā oðre  
 bī wīte.

<sup>1</sup> C, doe.

## VII.

### FROM THE PASTORAL CARE.

[According to the Hatton MS. and with variants from C. i.]

#### GREGORY'S PROLOGUE.

þū lēofusta brōður, suīðe frēondlice qnd suīðe frēm-  
 sumlice ðū mē tældesð<sup>1</sup> qnd mid ēaðmōde ingeðqnce ðū  
 mē cīddesð,<sup>1</sup> for ðon ic mīn mād qnd wolde flēon ðā  
 byrðenne ðære hirdelecan gīemenne. Ðāra byrðenna  
 5 hęfignesse, eall ðæt ic his geman, ic āwīte on ðisse  
 andweardan bēc, ðȳ lās hī hwām leohte ðyncen tō un-  
 derfōnne; qnd ic ēac lāre ðæt hira nān ðāra ne wilnie  
 ðe hine unwærlice begā; qnd sē ðe hī unwærlice qnd  
 unrȳhtlice gewilnige, ondræde hē ðæt hē hī æfre under-  
 10 fēnge. Nū ic wilnige ðætte ðeos spræc stigge on ðæt  
 ingeðqnc ðæs leorneres, swæ swæ on sume hlædre, stæp-  
 mælum nēar qnd nēar, oð ðæt hīo fæstlice gestqnde on  
 ðām solore ðæs mōdes ðe hī leornige. Qnd for þȳ ic hī  
 tōdæle on fēower: ān is ðāra dæla, hū hē on ðone folgoð  
 15 becume; oðer, hū hē ðær on libbe; ðridda is, hū hē ðær  
 on lāre; feorða<sup>2</sup> is, hū hē his āgene unðēawas ongietan  
 wille qnd hira geðæf bīon, ðȳ lās hē for ðȳ underfenge  
 his ēaðmōdnesse forlæte, oððe eft his lif sīe ungelic his  
 ðēnunga, oððe hē tō ðrīste qnd tō stīð sīe for ðȳ under-  
 20 fenge his lārēowdōmes; ac gemetgige hit sē ege his  
 āgenra unðēawa, qnd befæste hē mid his lifes bīsenum ðā  
 lāre ðām ðe his wordum ne geliefen; qnd ðonne hē gōd

<sup>1</sup> C, -est.

<sup>2</sup> H, feorðe.



weorc wyrce, gemyne hē ðæs yfeles ðe hē worhte, þæt<sup>1</sup> sīo unrōtnes, ðe hē for ðām yflan weorcum hæbbe, gemetgige ðone gefēan ðe hē for ðām gōdan weorcum hæfde, ðy lās hē beforan ðæs dieglan Dēman ēagum sīe āhafen on his mōde qnd on ofermēttum āðunden, qnd  
 ðonne ðurh ðæt selfīce his gōdan weorc forlēose. Ac  
 mōnige sindon mē suīðe onlice on ungelārednesse, ðeah  
 ðe hī nāfre leorningenihtas nāren, wilniað ðeah lārēowas  
 tō bēonne, qnd ðynceð<sup>2</sup> him suīðe leoht sīo byrðen ðæs  
 lārēowdōmes, for ðon ðe hī ne cunnon ðæt mægen his  
 micelnesse. Frōm ðære dura selfre ðisse bēc, ðæt is frōm  
 onginne ðisse spræce, sint ādrifene qnd getælde ðā un-  
 waran ðe him āgniað<sup>3</sup> ðone cræft ðæs lārēowdōmes ðe hī  
 nā ne geleornodon.

### I. Ðætte unlārde ne dyrren underfōn lārēowdōm.

15

For ðon ðe nān cræft nis tō lēranne ðām ðe hine ær  
 geornlice ne leornode, for hwon bēoð æfre suæ ðriste ðā  
 ungelāredan ðæt hī underfōn ðā heorde ðæs lārēowdōmes,  
 ðonne sē cræft ðæs lārēowdōmes bið cræft ealra cræfta?  
 Huā nāt ðæt ðā wunda ðæs mōdes bið ðigelran ðonne ðā  
 wunda ðæs lichaman? Qnd ðeah ðā woroldlecan lācas  
 seomaþ ðæt hī onginnen ðā wunda lācnian ðe hī gesīon ne  
 magon, qnd huru gif hī nōuðer geenāwan ne cunnan nē  
 ðā medtrymnesse nē ēac ðā wyrta ðe ðær wið sculon.  
 Qnd hwīlon ne seomað ðā ðe ðæs mōdes lāccas bēon  
 scoldon, ðeah ðe hī nāne wuht ongitan ne cunnon ðāra  
 gāstleceana beboda, ðæt hīe him ontēoð ðæt hīe sīen  
 heortan lācas. Ac for ðon ðe nū eall sē weorðscipe ðisse  
 worolde is gecierred — Gode ðonc — tō weorðscipe ðām

<sup>1</sup> H, ðette.<sup>2</sup> H, ðyncet.<sup>3</sup> H, agniat.

æwfæstum,<sup>1</sup> ðæt ðā sindon nū weorðoste ðe æwfæstoste<sup>2</sup>  
 sindon, for ðon licet suīðe mōnig ðæt hē æwfæsð<sup>3</sup> lārēow  
 sīe, ðe hē wilnað micle woroldāre habban. Be ðām  
 Crisð<sup>4</sup> selfa cleopode qnd ðus cwæð: ‘Hī sēcað ðæt hī  
 5 mōn ærest grēte qnd weorðige on cēapstōwum qnd on  
 gebēorscipum, qnd ðæt hīe fyrmest hlynigen æt æfengief-  
 lum, qnd ðæt ieldesðe<sup>5</sup> setl on gemētengum<sup>6</sup> hī sēcað.’  
 For ðon hīe suā on ofermēttum qnd mid ūpāhafenesse  
 becumað tō ðære āre ðære hirdelecan gīemenne, hī **ne**  
 10 magon medomlice ðēnian ðā ðēnunga, qnd ðære ēaðmōd-  
 nesse lārēowas bīon; ac sīo tunge bið gescinded<sup>7</sup> on ðām  
 lārīowdōme ðonne hīo ððer lārð, ððer hīo<sup>8</sup> liornode. Suel-  
 cum mōnnum Dryhten cidde ðurh ðone wītgan, qnd him  
 suele oðwāt, ðā hē cwæð: ‘Hīe rīcsedon, næs ðēah mīnes  
 15 ðqnces; ealdormen hī wæron, qnd ic hīe ne cūðe.’ Ðā ðe  
 suā rīcsiað,<sup>9</sup> hī rīcsiað of hira āgnum dōme, næs of ðæs  
 hīehstan Dēman, ðonne hī ne bēoð mid nānre sylle un-  
 derscotene ðæs godcundlican mægenes, nē for nānum  
 cræfte gecorene, ac mid hira āgenre gewilnunge hīe bīoð  
 20 onbærnade, ðæt hīe gerēafiað suā hēane lārīowdōm suīðor  
 ðonne hī hine gecarnien. Hīe ðonne sē ēca qnd sē dīegla  
 Dēma ūpāhēfeð suelce hē hī nyte, qnd geðafiende hē hit  
 forbireð for ðām dōme his geðylde. Ac ðēah hī on ðām  
 hāde fela wundra wyrcen, eft ðonne hī tō him cumað, hē  
 25 cuið: ‘Gewītað frōm mē, gē unryhtwyrhtan! nāt ic hwæt  
 gē sint.’ Eft hē hīe ðrēade ðurh ðone wītgan for hira  
 ungelārednesse, ðā hē cwæð: ‘Ðā hierdas næfdon qndgit:  
 hīe hæfdon mīne æ, qnd hī mē ne gecniōwon.’ Sē ðe  
 Godes bebodu ne gecnæwð, ne bið hē oncnāwen frōm Gode.

<sup>1</sup> H, -am (*originally* -um); C, -estan; C. ii, æwfestum.

<sup>2</sup> C, -osðe.

<sup>3</sup> C, æwfæst.

<sup>4</sup> C, Crist.

<sup>6</sup> C, yldeste.

<sup>6</sup> C, -ingum.

<sup>7</sup> C, gescended.

<sup>8</sup> C, *wanting*.

<sup>9</sup> H, ricsieað.

Ðæt ilce cuæð sanctus Paulus: 'Sē ðe God ne ongit, ne  
 ongit God hine.' Unwise lārēowas cumað for ðæs folces  
 synnum; for ðon oft for ðæs lārēowes unwīsdōme mis-  
 farað ðā hīeremenn, and oft for ðæs lārēowes wīsdōme  
 unwīsum hīeremennum bið geborgen. Gif ðonne ægðer 5  
 bið unwīs, ðonne is tō geðencanne hwæt Crīst<sup>1</sup> self cuæð  
 on his godspelle; hē cwæð: 'Gif sē blinda ðone blindan  
 læt,<sup>2</sup> hī feallað bēgen on ænne pytt.' Be ðæm ilcan sē  
 sealmscop cuæð: 'Sien hira ēagan āðistode ðæt hī ne  
 gesēon, and hiora hrycg<sup>3</sup> simle gebīged.'<sup>4</sup> Ne cwæð hē 10  
 ðæt for ðy ðe hē ænegum men ðæs wýsete oððe wilnode,  
 ac hē wītode suā suā hit geweorðan sceolde. Sōðlice ðā  
 ēagan ðæt bēoð ðā lārēowas, and sē hrycg<sup>3</sup> ðæt sint ðā  
 hīeremenn; for ðan ðā ēagan bīoð on ðām lichman fore-  
 weardum and ufewardum, and sē hrycg færð æfter ælcere 15  
 wuhte; suā gāð ðā lārēowas beforan ðæm folce, and ðæt  
 folc æfter. Ðonne ðām lārēowum āðistriað ðæs mōdes  
 ēagan, ðe beforan gān scoldon mid gōdum bīsenum,  
 ðonne gebīgð ðæt folc hira hrycg tō hefegum byrðenum  
 manegum.

20

II. Nē eft ðā gelæredan, ðe swā nyllað libban swā hīe on  
 bōcum leornodon ðæt hī scoldon, ne underfōn ðā āre  
 ðæs lārēowdōmes.

Mōnige ēac wīse lārēowas winnað mid hira ðēawum  
 wið ðā gēsðlecan bebodu ðe hī mid wordum lārað, ðonne 25  
 hīe on oðre wīsan libbað, on oðre hī lārað. Oft ðonne sē  
 hirde gæð on frēne wegas, sīo hiorð, ðe unwærre bið,  
 gehrist. Be sueleum hirdum cwæð sē wītga: 'Gē for-  
 trædon Godes scēapa gærs, and gē gedrēfdon hiora wæter

<sup>1</sup> C, Crist.<sup>2</sup> C, lædeð.<sup>3</sup> H, hrygc.<sup>4</sup> C, gebigged.

- mid iowrum .fōtum, ðeah gē hit ær undrēfed druncen.<sup>1</sup>  
 Suā ðā lārēowas, hī drincað suīðe hlūter wæter, ðonne hī  
 ðone godcundan wīsdōm leorniað, qnd ēac ðonne hīe hiene  
 lārað; ac hīe hit gedrēfað mid hira āgnum unðēawum,  
 5 ðonne ðæt folc bīsenað on hira unðēawum nāls<sup>2</sup> on hira  
 lāre. Ðeah ðæt folc ðyrste ðære lāre, hīe hīe ne magon  
 drincan, ac hīo bið gedrēfed mid ðām ðe ðā lārēowas oðer  
 dōð oðer hīe lārað. Be ðām Dryhten cwæð eft ðurh  
 ðone wītgan: ‘Yfle prēostas bīoþ folces hryre.’ Ne  
 10 dēreð nān mōn suīðor ðære hālgan gesomnunge ðonne  
 ðā ðe ðone nōman underfōð qnd ðā endebyrdnesse ðæs  
 hālgan hādes, qnd ðonne on wōh dōð; for ðon hīe nān  
 mōnn ne dearr ðrēagean ðeah hīe āgylten, ac mid ðām  
 bēoð synna suīðe gebrædda ðe hīe bēoð suā geweorðade.  
 15 Ac hīe woldon selfe flēon ðā byrðenne suā micelre scylde,  
 ðā ðe his unwierðe wæron, gif hīe mid hiora heortan  
 ēarum woldon gehieran qnd geornlice geðencan ðone  
 Crīstes cuide, ðā hē cuæð: ‘Sē ðe ænigne ðissa ierminga  
 besuicð, him wære bētere ðæt him wære sumu esuleweorn  
 20 tō ðēm suīran getiged,<sup>3</sup> qnd suā āworpen tō sæs grunde.’  
 Ðurh ðā cweorne is getācnod sē ymbhwyrft ðisse worolde  
 ond ēac mōnna līfes qnd hira gesuinces, qnd ðurh ðone  
 sāgrund hira ende qnd sē sīðemesða<sup>4</sup> dēmm.<sup>5</sup> Ðonne  
 bið sīo cweorn becierred, ðonne sē mōnn bið geendod;  
 25 ðonne bið sīo micle cweorn becierred, ðonne ðeos weorlð  
 bið geendod. Sē ðonne þe<sup>6</sup> tō hālgum hāde becympð, qnd  
 ðonne mid yflum bīsnum oððe worda oððe weorca oðre  
 on wōn gebringð, bētre him wære ðæt hē on lāssan  
 hāde qnd on eorðlicum weorcum his lif geendode; for  
 30 ðām gif hē on ðām wel dēð, hē hæfð ðæs gōd lēan, gif

<sup>1</sup> C, druncon.<sup>2</sup> C, nalles.<sup>3</sup> C, getigged.<sup>4</sup> C, -esta.<sup>5</sup> C, ðom.<sup>6</sup> H, wanting.

hē yfle dēð, lāsse wīte hē ðrōwað on helle gif hē āna  
ðider<sup>1</sup> cymð, ðonne hē dō gif hē oðerne mid him ðider<sup>1</sup>  
bringð.

XXII. Hū swīðe sē reccere sceal bēon on his smēaunga  
ābisgod ymb ðā<sup>2</sup> hālgan æ.

5

Ac eall ðis<sup>3</sup> āredað sē reccere suīðe ryhte, ðonne hē  
for Godes lufum qnd for Godes ege dēð ðæt ðæt hē dēð,  
qnd ælce dæge geornfullīce smēað ðā bebodu hālegra ge-  
writa, ðætte on him sīe ūppāræred sē cræft ðære gīemenne  
ymbe ðā forescēawunga ðæs hefonlīcan lifes, ðone<sup>4</sup> sin- 10  
gāllice ðisse eorðlīcan drohtunge gewuna wile tōweorpan,  
būton hine sīo myndgung ðāra hāligra gewrita onbryrde.  
For ðām sē eorðlīca gefērsceipe hine tīehð on ðā lufe  
his ealdan ungewunan, hē sceal simle hīgian ðæt hē  
weorðe onbryrd qnd geednīwad tō ðām hefonlīcan eðle. 15  
Ac his mōd bið suīðe iēðegende<sup>5</sup> qnd suīðe ābisgad mid  
eorðlīca mōnna wordum, for ðām hit is openlīce cūð  
ðætte sīo ūterre ābisgung ðissa woroldðinga ðæs mōnes  
mōd gedrēfð, qnd hine scofett<sup>6</sup> hidres ðidres<sup>7</sup> oð ðæt hē  
āfielð of his āgnum willan; ac him bið ðearf ðæt hē hine 20  
genime simle be ðære leornunge hāligra gewrita, qnd be  
ðām ārise. For ðiosum ðingum manade<sup>8</sup> Paulus Tīmo-  
theum his cniht, qnd cwæð: ‘Ðonne ic cume, ðonne bēo  
ðū ābisgad ymbe rædinge.’ Qnd eft Dāuīd<sup>9</sup> be ðām ilcan  
spræc, ðā hē cwæð: ‘Lōca, Dryhten, hū suīðe ic lufige 25  
ðīne æ; ealne dæg ðæt bið mīn smēaung.’ Eft bī ðys  
ilecan Dryhten bebēad Moyse hū hē scolde beran ðā earce,  
ðā hē cwæð: ‘Wyrc fēower hringas ælgyldene, qnd āhōh

<sup>1</sup> C, ðæder.<sup>2</sup> C, on ðære (for ymb ða).<sup>3</sup> H, ðiss.<sup>4</sup> H, ðonne.<sup>5</sup> C, yðegende.<sup>6</sup> C, scofeð.<sup>7</sup> H, ðædres.<sup>8</sup> C, manoda.<sup>9</sup> H, Dauit.

hīe suīðe fæste on ðā fēower hyrnan ðære earce; qnd  
 hāt wyrcean twēgen stengas of ðām trēowe ðe is hāten  
 sethim, ðæt ne wyrð nǣfre forrotad, qnd befōh ūtan mid  
 golde; qnd sting ūt ðurh ðā hringas bī ðære earce sīdan,  
 5 ðæt hīe man mæge beran on ðām, qnd lāt hī stician ðær  
 on, ne tīo hīe mōn nǣfre of.' Hwæt mæg ðonne elles  
 sēo earc tǣcnian būton ðā hālgan ciricean,<sup>1</sup> on ðære seulon  
 hangian ðā fēower hringas on ðām fēower hyrnum, ðæt  
 sint ðā fēower hyrnan ðises middangeardes, binnan ðām  
 10 is tōbrædd Godes folc, ðæt is ūtan begyrdd mid ðām  
 fēower godspellum? Ðā sāglas<sup>2</sup> ðonne, ðe mōn ðā earce  
 big beran sceal, sticiað eallne weg inn on ðām hringum  
 ðā earce mid tō beranne, ðā bēoð geworht of ðām trēowe  
 sethim, ðæt nǣfre ne rotað. Suā sindon tō sēceanne  
 15 strōnge qnd unāðrotene lārēowas qnd ðurhwuniende on  
 ðære lāre hāligra bōca, ðā simle seulon bīon bodiende  
 ymbe ðā ānmōðnesse ðære hālgan gesomnunga,<sup>3</sup> suā suā  
 ðā anbestungnan<sup>4</sup> sāglas<sup>2</sup> ðā earce berað. Ðæt is ðonne  
 ðæt mōn ðā earce bere on ðām sāglum,<sup>5</sup> ðætte ðā gōðan  
 20 lārēowas ðā hālgan gesomnunge lārende,<sup>6</sup> ðā nīwan qnd  
 ðā ungelēaffullan mōd mid hira lāre gelāde tō ryhtum  
 gelēafan. Ðā sāglas<sup>2</sup> is beboden ðæt scoldon bēon mid  
 golde befoagne. Ðæt is, ðonne ðā lārēowas mid wordum  
 oðre meñn lārað,<sup>7</sup> ðæt hī ēac selfe on hira āgnum weorcum  
 25 biorhte scīnen.<sup>8</sup> Be ðām sāglum<sup>5</sup> is suīðe gescēadlice  
 gecueden ðæt hīe seulon simle stician on ðām hringum,  
 qnd nǣfre ne mōton him bēon of ātogene, for ðām is micel  
 nīedðearf ðætte ðā ðe bēoð gesette tō ðære ðenunga ðæs  
 lārēowdōmes, ðæt hī nǣfre ne gewiten<sup>9</sup> frōm ðære georn-  
 30 fulnesse ðære rædinge qnd leornunge hāligra gewrita.

<sup>1</sup> C, cyricean.<sup>2</sup> C, sahlas.<sup>3</sup> C, -unge.<sup>4</sup> H, anbestungne.<sup>5</sup> C, sahlum.<sup>6</sup> C, beoð lārende.<sup>7</sup> H, lēarat.<sup>8</sup> C, scienen.<sup>9</sup> C, gewieten.



For ðæm is ēac gecueden ðætte simle ðā ofergyldan  
 sāglas<sup>1</sup> sceolden stician on ðæm gyldnum hringum, ðy  
 læs hine ænig wuht gælde ungearowes, ðonne mōn ðā  
 earce beran scolde. Ðæt is, ðonne ðonne ðāra lārēowa  
 hīeremenn hwæthwugu gæsðlīces<sup>2</sup> tō him sēcað qnd hī 5  
 frīnað,<sup>3</sup> ðonne is suīðe micel scand gif hē ðonne færð  
 sēcende hwæt hē sellan seyle, ðonne hē īowan<sup>4</sup> scolde  
 ðæt him mōn tō āscað. Ac ðonne sticiað ðā sāglas<sup>1</sup>  
 suīðe singāllice on ðæm hringum, ðonne ðā lārēowas  
 simle on hira heortum smēagað ðā hālgan gewritu. 10  
 Qnd ðonne hī hebbað<sup>5</sup> suīðe ārodlīce ðā earce ūp, ðonne  
 hī suīðe hrædlīce bīoð gearwe tō lēranne ðætte ðonne  
 ðearf bið. Bī ðæm suīðe wel sē forma hierde ðære hāl-  
 gan ciricean, ðæt is sanctus Pētrus, manode oðre hierdas,  
 ðā hē cuæð: ‘Bīoð simle gearwe tō lēranne qnd tō for- 15  
 giefanne ælcum ðāra ðe īow ryhtlice bidde ymbe ðone  
 tōhopan ðe gē habbað on ēow.’ Suelce hē openlice  
 cuæde: ‘Ne *bregde* gē<sup>6</sup> nō ðā stengas of ðæm hringum,  
 ðy læs sīo earc sī ungearo tō beranne.’

<sup>1</sup> C, sahlas.<sup>2</sup> C, gast-.<sup>3</sup> C, frienað.<sup>4</sup> C, iewan.<sup>5</sup> C, hæbbað.<sup>6</sup> H, bregden ge; C, brede ge.



## VIII.

### THE VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN.

[This narrative is inserted in the Alfredian version of Orosius's Compendious History of the World. The text follows the Lauderdale MS. (Helmington Hall, Suffolk) at the beginning; after that the Cotton MS., Tiberius B. i. Brit. Mus.]

Ōththere sǣde his hlāforde, Ælfrēde cyninge, þæt hē ealra Norðinǣna norpmest būde. Hē cwæð þæt hē būde on þām lande norpweardum wip þā Westsǣ. Hē sǣde þeah þæt<sup>1</sup> þæt land sīe swīpe lang norp þonan; ac hit is  
 5 eal wēste, būton on fēawum stōwum styccemǣlum wīcīað Finnas, on huntoðe on wintra, qnd on sumera on fisceape<sup>2</sup> be þære sǣ. Hē sǣde þæt hē æt sumum cirre wolde fandian hū longe þæt land norptryhte lǣge, oppe hwæðer ænig mæn be norðan þām wēstenne būde. Þā fōr hē  
 10 norptryhte be þām lande: lēt him ealne weg þæt wēste land on ðæt stēorbord, qnd þā wīdsǣ on ðæt bæcbord prīe dagas. Þā wæs hē swā feor norp swā þā hwælhuntan firrest farap. Þā fōr hē þā gīet norptryhte swā feor<sup>3</sup> swā hē meahte on þām oþrum þrim dagum gesiglan.<sup>4</sup> Þā bēag  
 15 þæt land þær ēasttryhte, oppe sēo sǣ in on ðæt lōnd, hē nysse hwæðer, būton hē wisse ðæt hē ðær bād westanwindes qnd hwōn norþan, qnd siglde ðā<sup>5</sup> ēast be lande swā swā hē meahte on fēower dagum gesiglan.<sup>4</sup> Þā sceolde hē ðær<sup>6</sup> bīdan ryhtnorþanwindes,<sup>7</sup> for ðām þæt

<sup>1</sup> L, *wanting*.    <sup>2</sup> C, *fiscope*.    <sup>3</sup> C, *swa feor wanting*.

<sup>4</sup> C, *geseglian*.    <sup>5</sup> C, *segleda þanon*.    <sup>6</sup> C, *wanting*.    <sup>7</sup> C, *rihte*.

land bēag þær sūþryhte, oppe sēo sē in on ðæt land, hē nysse hwæper. Þā siglde<sup>1</sup> hē þonan sūðryhte be lande swā swā hē mehte on fīf dagum gesiglan.<sup>2</sup> Ðā læg þær ān micel ēa ūp in on<sup>3</sup> þæt land. Þā cirdon hīe ūp in on ðā ēa, for þām hīe ne dorston forþ bi þære ēa siglan<sup>4</sup> for unfriþe; for þām ðæt land wæs eall gebūn on ōpre healfe þære ēas.<sup>5</sup> Ne mētte hē ær nān gebūn land, sippan hē from his āgnum hām<sup>6</sup> fōr; ac him wæs ealne weg wēste land on þæt stēorbord, būtan fiscerum ond fugelerum ond huntum, ond þæt wæron eall Finnas; ond him wæs ā wīdsæ on ðæt bæcbord. Þā Beormas hæfdon swīpe wel gebūd<sup>7</sup> hira land: ac hīe ne dorston þær on cuman. Ac þāra Terfinna land wæs eal wēste, būton ðær huntan gewīcodon, oppe fisceras, oppe fugeleras.

Fela spella him sādon þā Beormas ægþer ge of hira āgnum lande ge of þām landum þe ymb hīe ūtan wæron; ac hē nyste hwæt þæs sōpes wæs, for þām hē hit self ne geseah. Þā Finnas, him pūhte, ond þā Beormas spræcon nēah ān gepōode. Swīpost hē fōr ðider, tō ēacan þæs landes scēawunge, for þām horshwælum,<sup>8</sup> for ðām hīe habbað swīpe æpele bān on hiora tōpum—þā tēð hīe brōhton sume þām cyninge—ond hiora hȳd<sup>9</sup> bið swīðe gōd tō sciprāpum. Sē hwæl bið micle lāssa þonne ððre hwalas: ne bið hē lēngra ðonne syfan ȳlna lang; ac on his āgnum lande is sē bētsta hwælhuntað: þā bēoð eahta and fēo- wertiges ȳlna lange, and þā mēstan fiftiges ȳlna lange; þāra hē sēde þæt hē syxa sum ofslōge syxtig on twām dagum.

Hē wæs swȳðe spēdig man on þām æhtum þe heora spēda on bēoð, þæt is, on wil drum. Hē hæfde þā gȳt, ðā

<sup>1</sup> C, seglede.<sup>2</sup> C, geseglian.<sup>3</sup> C, wanting.<sup>4</sup> C, seglian.<sup>5</sup> C, ea.<sup>6</sup> C, hame.<sup>7</sup> C, gebun.<sup>8</sup> L, horschwælum.<sup>9</sup> L ends here.

hē pone cýninge sōhte, tamra dēora unbebohtra syx hund.  
 þā dēor hī hātað ‘hrānas;’ þāra wæron syx stælhrañas;  
 ðā bēoð swyðe dýre mid Finnum, for ðæm hý fōð þā  
 wildan hrānas mid. Hē wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum  
 5 on þæm lande: næfde hē þeah mā ðonne twēntig hryðera,  
 and twēntig scēapa, and twēntig swýna; and þæt lýtle  
 þæt hē ƿrede, hē ƿrede mid horsan. Ac hyra ár is mæst  
 on þæm gafole þe ðā Finnas him gylðað. Þæt gafol bið  
 on dēora fellum, and on fugela feðerum, and hwales bāne,  
 10 and on þæm sciprāpum þe bēoð of hwæles hýde geworht  
 and of sēoles. Æghwile gylt be hys gebyrdum. Sē byrd-  
 esta sceall gyldan fiftýne mearðes fell, and fíf hrānes,  
 and ān beren<sup>1</sup> fel, and týn ambra feðra, and berenne kyr-  
 tel oððe yterenne, and twēgen sciprāpas; ægþer sý syxtig  
 15 ƿlna lang, ƿþer sý of hwæles hýde geworht, ƿþer of sīoles.

Hē sæde ðæt Norðmanna land wære swýþe lang and  
 swyðe smæl. Eal þæt his man āðer oððe ƿttan oððe ƿrian  
 mæg, þæt lið wið ðā sē; and þæt is þeah on sumum  
 stōwum swyðe clūdīg; and liegað wilde mōras wið ēastan  
 20 and wið ūpp on emnlange þæm býnum lande. On þæm  
 mōrum eardiað Finnas. And þæt býne land is ēaste-  
 weard brādost, and symle swā norðor swā smælre. Easte-  
 weard hit mæg bion syxtig mīla brād, ƿþe hwēne brādre<sup>2</sup>;  
 and middeweard prītig oððe brādre; and norðeweard hē  
 25 cwæð, þær hit smalost wære, þæt hit mihte bēon prēora  
 mīla brād tō þæm mōre; and sē mōr syðþan, on sumum  
 stōwum, swā brād swā man mæg on twām wucum ofer-  
 fēran; and on sumum stōwum swā brād swā man mæg  
 on syx dagum oferfēran.

30 Þonne is tōemnes þæm lande sūðeweardum, on oðre  
 healfe þæs mōres, Swēoland, ƿ þæt land norðeweard;

<sup>1</sup> C, beran; Sweet.

<sup>2</sup> Sweet, bradre.

and tōemnes þām lande norðewardum, Cwēna land. þā Cwēnas hērgiað hwīlum on ðā Norðmen ofer ðone mōr, hwīlum þā Norðmen on hȳ. And þær sint swiðe micle mēras fersce geond þā mōras; and berað þā Cwēnas hyra seƿpu ofer land on ðā mēras, and þanon hērgiað on ðā 5 Norðmen; hȳ habbað swȳðe lȳtle scyƿa and swȳðe leohte.

Ōlthere sǣde þæt sīo scīr hātte Hālgoland, þe hē on būde. Hē cwæð þæt nān man ne būde be norðan him. Þonne is ān port on sūðewardum þām lande, þone<sup>1</sup> man 10 hāt Sciringeshēal. Þyder hē cwæð þæt man ne mihte geseglian on ānum mōnðe, gyf man on niht wīcode, and ælce dæge hæfde ambyrne wind; and ealle ðā hwīle hē sceal seglian be lande. And on þæt stēorbord him bið ærest Īraland, and þonne ðā ĭgland þe synd betux Īra- 15 lande and pišsum lande. Þonne is piš land, oð hē cymð tō Sciringeshēale, and ealne weg on þæt bæcbord Norðweg. Wið sūðan þone Sciringeshēal fylð swȳðe mycel sǣ ūp in on ðæt land; sēo is brādre þonne ænig man ofer sēon mæge. And is Gotland on ōðre healfe ongēan, and 20 siððan<sup>2</sup> Sillēnde. Sēo sǣ līð mænig hund mīla ūp in on þæt land.

And of Sciringeshēale hē cwæð ðæt hē seglode on fīf dagan tō þām porte þe mōn hāt æt Hæpum; sē stent betuh Winedum, and Seaxum, and Angle, and hȳrð in 25 on Dene. Ðā hē piderweard seglode fram Sciringeshēale, þā wæs him on þæt bæcbord Denamearc and on þæt stēorbord wīdsǣ prȳ dagas; and þā, twēgen dagas ær hē tō Hæpum cōme, him wæs on þæt stēorbord Gotland, and Sillēnde, and ĭglanda fela. On þām landum eard- 30 don Ėngle, ær hī hider on land cōman. And hym wæs

<sup>1</sup> C, þonne.<sup>2</sup> C, siðða.

ðā twēgen dagas on ðæt bæcbord þā īgland þe in [on]<sup>1</sup>  
 Dēnemeorce hȳrað.

Wulfstān sǣde þæt hē gefōre of Hǣðum, þæt hē wære  
 on Trūsō on syfan dagum and nihtum, þæt þæt scip wæs  
 5 ealne weg yrnende under segle. Weonoðland him wæs on  
 stēorbord, and on bæcbord him wæs Langaland, and  
 Lǣland, and Falster, and Scōnēg; and þās land eall  
 hȳrað tō Dēnemearcan. And þonne Burgenda land wæs  
 ūs on bæcbord, and þā habbað him sylfe<sup>2</sup> cyning. Þonne  
 10 æfter Burgenda lande wæron ūs þās land, þā synd hātene  
 ærest Blēcinga-ēg, and Mēore, and Eowland, and Gotland  
 on bæcbord; and þās land hȳrað tō Swēom.<sup>3</sup> And Weo-  
 nodland wæs ūs ealne weg on stēorbord oð Wīslēmūðan.  
 Sēo Wīslē is swȳðe mycel ēa, and hīo tōlīð Witland and  
 15 Weonodland; and þæt Witland belimpeð tō Estum; and  
 sēo Wīslē lið ūt of Weonodlande, and lið in Estmēre;  
 and sē Estmēre is hūru fiftēne mīla brād. Þonne cymeð  
 Ilfing ēastan in Estmēre of ðǣm mēre, ðe Trūsō standeð  
 in stæðe; and cumað ūt samod in Estmēre, Ilfing ēastan  
 20 of Estlande,<sup>4</sup> and Wīslē sūðan of Winodlande. And  
 þonne benimð Wīslē Ilfing hire naman, and ligeð of þǣm  
 mēre west and norð on sǣ; for ðȳ hit man hǣt Wīslē-  
 mūða.

Þæt Estland<sup>5</sup> is swȳðe mycel, and þær bið swȳðe manig  
 25 burh, and on ælcere byrig bið cyninge. And þær bið  
 swȳðe mycel hunig, and fiscnað; and sē cyning and þā  
 rīcostan mēn drincað mȳran meole, and þā unspēdigan  
 and þā þēowan drincað medo. Þær bið swȳðe mycel  
 gewinn betwēonan him. And ne bið ðær nēnig ealo

<sup>1</sup> Sweet.<sup>2</sup> C, sylf; Sweet.<sup>3</sup> C, Sweon; Sweet.<sup>4</sup> C, Eastlande; Sweet.<sup>5</sup> C, Eastland; Sweet.

gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið medo genōh. And þær is mid Estum ðēaw, þonne þær bið man dēad, þæt hē līð inne unforbærned mid his māgum and frēondum mōnað, ge hwīlum twēgen; and þā kyningas, and þā ōðre hēah-ðungene mēn, swā micle lēucg swā hī māran spēda habbað, hwīlum healf gēar þæt hī bēoð unforbærned, and liegað bufan eorðan on hyra hūsum. And ealle þā hwile þe þæt līc bið inne, þær sceal bēon gedrync and plega, oð ðone dæg þe hī hine forbærnað. Þonne þȳ ylean dæge [þe]<sup>1</sup> hī hine tō þām āde beran wyllað, þonne tōdālað hī his feoh, þæt þær tō lāfe bið æfter þām gedrynce and þām plegan, on fif oððe syx, hwȳlum on mā, swā swā þæs fēos andēfn bið. Alēgað hit ðonne forhwæga on ānre mīle þone mæstan dæl fram þām tūne, þonne ōðerne, ðonne þone<sup>2</sup> priddan, op þe hyt eall ālēd bið on þære ānre mīle; and sceall bēon sē lāsta dæl nȳhst þām tūne ðe sē dēada man on līð. Þonne sceolon bēon gesamnode ealle ðā mēn ðe swyftoste hors habbað on þām lande, forhwæga on fif mīlum oððe on syx mīlum fram þām fēo. Þonne ærnað hȳ ealle tōweard þām fēo: ðonne cymeð sē man sē þæt swiftoste<sup>3</sup> hors hafað tō þām ærestan dæle and tō þām mæstan, and swā ælc æfter ōðrum, op hit bið eall genumen; and sē nimð þone lāstan dæl sē nȳhst þām tūne þæt feoh geærneð. And þonne rīdeð ælc hys weges mid ðām<sup>4</sup> fēo, and hyt mōtan habban eall; and for ðȳ þær bēoð þā swifatan hors ungefōge dȳre. And þonne his gestrēon bēoð þus eall āspended, þonne byrð man hine ūt, and forbærneð mid his wæpnum and hrægle; and swīðost ealle hys spēda hȳ forspendað mid þām<sup>4</sup> langan legere þæs dēadan mannes inne, and þæs þe hȳ be þām wegum ālēgað, þe ðā frēmdan tō ærnað, and nimað. And þæt

<sup>1</sup> Sweet.<sup>2</sup> C, þæne.<sup>3</sup> C, swifte; Sweet.<sup>4</sup> C. ðan.

is mid Estum 1 ēaw þæt þær sceal ælces geðēodes man  
 bēon forbærned; and gyf þār man ān bān findeð unfor-  
 bærned, hī hit sceolan miclum gebētan. And þær is mid  
 Estum<sup>1</sup> ān mægð þæt hī magon cyle gewyrcean; and þȳ  
 5 þær liegað þā dēadan men swā lange, and ne fūliað, þæt  
 hȳ wyreað pone cyle him<sup>2</sup> on. And þeah man āsette  
 twēgen fāetels full ealað oððe wāteres, hȳ gedōð þæt  
 ægper<sup>3</sup> bið oferfrozen, sam hit sȳ sumor sam winter.

<sup>1</sup> C, Eastum; Sweet.<sup>2</sup> C, hine; Sweet.<sup>3</sup> C, oþer; Sweet.



## IX.

### IT IS BETTER TO SUFFER AN INJURY THAN TO INFLICT ONE.

[From the Alfredian version of Boethius's *De Consolatione Philosophiae*, according to MS. C (Cotton, Otho A. 6); with variants from MS. B (Bodl. 180, formerly marked NE. C. 3. 11), and from J (Bodl. Jun. 12), which is Junius's transcript of B.]

Ic pē wolde gīet rēccan sume swīðe rihte race,<sup>1</sup> ac ic wāt pæt pis folc his nele gelyfan<sup>2</sup>: pæt is, pæt ðā bioð gesæligran þe mōn wītnað, þonne þā bīon þe hī wītniað. Ðā wundrode ic ðæs, qnd cwæð, 'Ic wolde pæt þū mē gereachte<sup>3</sup> hū hit swā bīon<sup>4</sup> meahte.' Ðā cwæð hē, 'Hwæðer 5 þū ongite pæt ælc yfelwillende mōn qnd<sup>5</sup> yfelwyrccende sīe wītes wyrðe?' Ðā cwæð ic, 'Genōg sweotole ic pæt ongite.' Ðā cwæð hē, 'Hū ne is sē ðonne yfelwillende qnd yfelwyrccende ðe þone unscyldigan wītnað?' Ðā cwæð ic, 'Swā hit is swā þū sægst.<sup>6</sup>' Ðā cwæð hē, 10 'Hwæðer þū wēne pæt ðā sīen earne qnd ungesælige þe wītes wyrðe bioð?' Ðā cwæð ic, 'Ne wēne ic his nō,<sup>7</sup> ac wāt geare.' Ðā cwæð hē, 'Gif þū nū dēman mōste,<sup>8</sup> hwæðerne woldes<sup>9</sup> þū dēman wītes wyrðran, þe ðone þe ðone unscyldgan<sup>10</sup> wītnode, ðe ðone þe pæt wīte polade?' Ðā 15 cwæð ic, 'Nis pæt gelīc; ic wolde helpan þæs ðe ðær unscyldig wære, qnd hēnan þone þe hine yflode.' Ðā

<sup>1</sup> C, raca.

<sup>2</sup> B, nyle geleafan.

<sup>3</sup> B, gerehtest.

<sup>4</sup> B, wanting.

<sup>5</sup> J, and ælc.

<sup>6</sup> B, segst.

<sup>7</sup> B, na.

<sup>8</sup> B, mostost.

<sup>9</sup> B, woldest.

<sup>10</sup> B, wyrðran þe none scyldgan.

cwæð hē, ‘þonne þē ðincð sē earmra, sē [þe] þæt yfel dēð, þonne sē þe hit þafað?’ Ðā cwæð ic, ‘þæs ic gelēfe, þætte ælc unriht wītnung sīe þæs<sup>1</sup> yfel þe hit dēð, næs þæs<sup>2</sup> ðe hit ðafað, for ðæm his yfel hine gedēð earmne.

- 5 Qnd ic ongite ðæt þis is swīðe<sup>3</sup> riht racu þæt þū nū rēst, qnd swīðe anlic þæm þe þū ær reahtes<sup>4</sup>; ac ic wāt þeah þæt þīs<sup>5</sup> folce swā ne þincð.’

- Ðā cwæð hē, ‘Wel þū hit ongitst. Ac ðā þingeras þingiað nū hwīlum þæm þe læssan þearfe āhton; þingiað  
10 þæm þe<sup>6</sup> þær man yflað, qnd ne þingiað þæm þe þæt yfel dōð. Þæm wære mære ðearf þe þā ððre unscyldge yflað, þæt him mōn þingode tō ðæm rīcum, qnd bæde þæt him mōn dyde swā micel wīte swā hī þæm ððrum unscyldgum dydon. Swā swā sē sīoca āh þearfe þæt hine mōn lāde  
15 tō þæm lāce þæt hē his tilige, swā āh sē þe<sup>6</sup> ðæt yfel dēð, þæt hine mōn lāde tō þæm rīcum, þæt mōn þær mæge snīðan qnd bærnan his unpēawas. Ne cweðe ic nā þæt þæt yfel sīe þæt mōn helpe þæs unscyldgan, qnd him foreþingie, ac ic cweðe þæt hit is bētere<sup>7</sup> þæt mōn wrēge þone  
20 scyldgan; qnd ic sēge þæt sīo forespræc ne dyge nāuðer nē þæm scyldgan nē ðæm þe him foreþingað, gif hī þæs wilniað þæt him heora yfel unwrecen sīe be ðæs gyltes andēfne. Ac ic wāt gif ðā scyldgan ænigne spearcan wīsdōmes hæfden, qnd be *ænigum*<sup>8</sup> dæle ongēaten þæt  
25 hī meahten heora scylda þurh<sup>9</sup> þæt wīte gebētan þe him hēr on weorulde on becōme, þonne noldon hī nā cweðan þæt hit wære wīte, ac woldon<sup>10</sup> cweðan þæt hit wære heora clænsung qnd heora bētrung; qnd noldon nænne þingere gesēcan, ac lustlice hī woldon lētan þā rīcan hī  
30 tūcian æfter hiora āgnum willan. For ðæm ne scyle nān

<sup>1</sup> B, *wanting*.

<sup>2</sup> B, *þas*.

<sup>3</sup> B, *swa*.

<sup>4</sup> B, *rehtest*.

<sup>5</sup> B, *þys*.

<sup>6</sup> C, *wanting*.

<sup>7</sup> B, *betre*.

<sup>8</sup> C, *ænegnum*; B, *ægnum*.

<sup>9</sup> C, *þurg*.

<sup>10</sup> C, *woldan*.

wīs man nāenne mannan hatian. Ne hatað nān mōn pone  
 gōdan, būtan sē eallra dysgosta; nē þæt nis nān riht  
 þæt mōn pone yflan hatige, ac hit is rihtre þæt him mōn  
 miltsige<sup>1</sup>: þæt is ponne hiora mildsung, þæt mōn wrece  
 hiora unðēawas be hiora gewyrhtum.<sup>2</sup> Ne seyle nān mōn 5  
 sīocne mōnnan ƿnd<sup>3</sup> gesārgodne swēncan; ac hine mōn  
 sceal<sup>4</sup> lādan tō þāem lāce, þæt hē his tilige.

<sup>1</sup> B, mildsige. /<sup>3</sup> B, wanting.<sup>2</sup> C, unwyrhtum<sup>4</sup> C, scel; B, sceolde.

## X.

### PROVIDENCE AND FATE.

[From the Alfredian version of Boethius's *De Consolatione Philosophiae*, according to the Cotton MS.]

þā ongan hē spreca swiðe fiorran ymbūtan, swelce hē  
 nā þā spræce ne mænde, qnd tlohode hit ðeah pider-  
 weardes, qnd cwæð, 'Ealla gesceafta gesewenlīca qnd  
 ungesewenlīca, stillu qnd unstillu, onfōð æt þām stillan,  
 5 qnd æt þām gestæððegan, qnd æt þām ānfealdan Gode  
 endebyrdnesse<sup>1</sup> qnd andwlitan<sup>2</sup> qnd gemetgunge<sup>3</sup>; qnd  
 for hwām hit swā<sup>4</sup> gesceapen wæs, for ðām hē wāt hwȳ<sup>5</sup>  
 hē gescēop eall þæt hē gescēop: nis him nān wiht<sup>6</sup> unnyt  
 þæs ðe hē gescēop. Sē God wunað symle on þære hēan  
 10 ceastre his ānaldnesse<sup>7</sup> and bilewitnesses, þonnan hē dælc  
 manega qnd misleca<sup>8</sup> gemetgunga eallum his gesceaftum,  
 qnd þonnan hē welt eallra. Ac ðæt ðæt<sup>9</sup> wē hātað Godes  
 foreþonc qnd his forescēawung, þæt bið þā hwile þe hit  
 ðær mid him bið on his mōde ær ðām þe hit gefrēmed  
 15 weorðe, þā hwile ðe hit gefōht bið; ac siððan hit full-  
 frēmed bið, þonne hātað wē hit wyrd: be þȳ mæg ælc  
 mon witan þæt hit sint ægþer ge twēgen naman ge twā  
 ping,<sup>10</sup> foreþonc qnd wyrd. Sē foreþonc is sēo godecunde  
 gescēadwisnes, sīo is fæst on þām hēan Sceppende<sup>11</sup> þe

<sup>1</sup> C, endeberdnesse.

<sup>2</sup> C, an- (*rest broken off*).

<sup>3</sup> C, gemetunge.

<sup>4</sup> B, for hwam hit swa; C, *broken off*

<sup>5</sup> B, þȳ.

<sup>6</sup> B, wuht.

<sup>7</sup> B, anfealdnesse.

<sup>8</sup> B, mistlice. <sup>9</sup> C, ðætte.

<sup>10</sup> C, þincg.

<sup>11</sup> B, sceoppende.

eall forewāt, hū hit geweorðan sceal<sup>1</sup> ær ær hit geweorðe.  
 Ac þæt þæt wē wyrd hātað, þæt bið Godes weorc þæt<sup>2</sup> hē  
 ælce dæg wyrceð, ægþer ge þæs þe<sup>3</sup> wē gesiōð ge þæs þe  
 ūs ungesewenlic bið. Ac sē godcunda foreþonc heaðerað  
 ealle gesceafta þæt hī ne mōton tōslūpan of<sup>4</sup> heora ende- 5  
 byrdnesse.<sup>5</sup> Sīo wyrd ðonne dælp eallum gesceaftum  
 andwltan,<sup>6</sup> qnd stōwa, qnd tīda, qnd gemetgunga. Ac  
 sīo wyrd cymð of ðām gewitte qnd of ðām foreþonce þæs  
 ælmehtigan Godes, sē wyrceð æfter his unāsēcgendlicum  
 foreþonce swā<sup>7</sup> hwæt swā hē<sup>8</sup> wile. 10

Swā swā ælc cræftega ðencð qnd mearcað his weorc on  
 his mōde ær ær hē hit wyrce, qnd wyrceð siððan eall, þios  
 wandriende wyrd þe wē wyrd hātað, færð æfter his fore-  
 þonce qnd æfter his gepeahte, swā swā hē tiorhað þæt hit  
 siē. þēah hit ūs manigfaldlic<sup>9</sup> ðince, sum good, sum yfel, 15  
 hit is ðēah him ānfeald good, for ðām hē hit eall tō  
 gōdum ende brēngð,<sup>9</sup> qnd for gōde dēð eall þæt þæt hē  
 dēð. Siððan wē hit hātað wyrd, syððan hit geworht bið;  
 ær hit wæs Godes<sup>10</sup> foreþonc qnd his foretiorhung: ðā  
 wyrd hē þonne wyrceð, oððe þurh ðā goodan englas, oððe 20  
 þurh mōnna sāwla, oððe þurh oðerra gesceafta lif, oððe  
 þurh heofones tungl, oððe ðurh þāra scuccena<sup>11</sup> mislice  
 lotwrencas; hwīlum þurh ān ðāra, hwīlum<sup>12</sup> þurh eall ðā.  
 Ac þæt is openlice cūð, þæt sīo godcunde foretiorhung is  
 ānfeald qnd unāwēndendlic,<sup>13</sup> qnd welt ælces þinges ende- 25  
 byrdlice, qnd eall þing gehīwað. Sumu þing þonne on  
 pisse weorulde sint underðīed þære wyrde; sume hire  
 nān<sup>14</sup> wuht un<sup>15</sup> erðīed<sup>15</sup> ne sint. Ac sīo wyrd qnd eall ðā

<sup>1</sup> C, sceall.<sup>2</sup> B, þe.<sup>3</sup> C, wanting.<sup>4</sup> C, gesceafta to of broken off.<sup>5</sup> B, wyrdnesse.<sup>6</sup> C, anwltan.<sup>7</sup> B, þonne swa.<sup>8</sup> B, manigfealdlic.<sup>9</sup> B, bringð.<sup>10</sup> C, goodes.<sup>11</sup> C, scuccena.<sup>12</sup> B, hwilcum.<sup>13</sup> C, unandwendlic.<sup>14</sup> B, nane.<sup>15</sup> B, underþiede.

þing þe hire underðied sint, sint underðied ðæm god-  
cundan foreþonce. Be ðæm ic ðe mæg sum biſpell  
ſeġgan, þæt þū meahst<sup>1</sup> þý ſweetolor ongitan hwilce men  
biðð underðied þære wyrde; hwylce<sup>2</sup> ne biðð. Eall ðios  
5 unſtille geſceaft qnd þios hwearfiende hwearfað on ðæm  
ſtillan Gode, qnd on ðæm geſtæððegan, qnd on ðæm an-  
fealdan; qnd hē welt eallra geſceafta swā swā hē æt  
fruman getiohhod<sup>3</sup> hæfde, qnd gēt hæfð.

Swā swā on wānes eaxe hwearfiað þā hwēol, qnd ſio  
10 eax ſteht<sup>4</sup> ſtille, qnd byrð þeah ealne<sup>5</sup> pone wæn, qnd<sup>6</sup>  
welt ealles þæs færeldes<sup>7</sup> — þæt hwēol hwerfð ymbūtan,  
qnd ſio nafu, nēhst<sup>8</sup> ðære<sup>8</sup> eaxe, ſio færð<sup>9</sup> micle fæst-  
licor<sup>8</sup> qnd orsorglicor þonne ðā felgan<sup>8</sup> dōð<sup>10</sup> — ſwelce ſio  
eax ſie þæt hēhste gōð<sup>8</sup> þe<sup>11</sup> we<sup>11</sup> nemnað God; qnd þā  
15 ſeleſtan<sup>11</sup> men<sup>11</sup> farað<sup>12</sup> nēhste<sup>13</sup> Gode, swā swā ſio nafu  
færð nēahst<sup>13</sup> þære eaxe; qnd þā midmeſtan swā swā ðā  
ſpācan. For ðæm þe ælces ſpācan<sup>14</sup> bið ððer ende fæst  
on ðære nafe, ððer on þære felge, swā bið þæm midleſtan  
mūnum; ððre hwile hē smēað on his mōde ymb þis  
20 eorðlice, ððre hwile ymb ðæt godecundlice, ſwilce hē lōcie  
mid ððre ēagan tō heofonum, mid ððre tō eorpan. Swā  
swā þā ſpācan ſticiað, ððer ende on þære felge, oþer on  
þære nafe, middeweard<sup>15</sup> sē ſpāca bið ægðrum emn nēah,  
ðeah ððer ende bið fæst on þære nafe, ððer on þære felge;  
25 swā biðð þā midmeſtan<sup>16</sup> men onmiddan þām ſpācan, qnd  
þā beþran nēar þære nafe, qnd þā mætran<sup>17</sup> nēar ðæm

<sup>1</sup> B, miht.<sup>4</sup> C, stint.<sup>7</sup> B, færeldes.<sup>10</sup> C, *broken off*; B, don.<sup>12</sup> C, *broken off*; B, faran.<sup>14</sup> C, span.<sup>16</sup> B, mæstan.<sup>2</sup> B, *wanting*.<sup>5</sup> B, byrð eal ealne. <sup>6</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>8</sup> C, *partly broken off*. <sup>9</sup> B, ferð.<sup>11</sup> C, *broken off*.<sup>13</sup> B, nehst.<sup>15</sup> B, middeweardre.<sup>17</sup> Cardale, mæstan.

felgum : biðð þeah fæste on ðære nafe, qnd sio nafu<sup>1</sup> on  
 ðære eaxe. Hwæt þā felga þeah hōngiað on þæm spācum,<sup>2</sup>  
 þeah hī eallunga wealowigen on þære eorðan ; swā dōð þā  
 mætestan<sup>3</sup> mēn on þæm midmestum, qnd þā midmestan<sup>4</sup>  
 on þæm betstum,<sup>5</sup> qnd þā betstan on Gode.<sup>6</sup> Þeah þā 5  
 mætestan<sup>3</sup> ealle hiora lufe<sup>7</sup> wēnden tō ðisse weorolde, hī  
 ne magon þær onwunigan, nē tō nāuhte ne weorðað, gif  
 hī be nānum dæle ne bēoð gefæstnode tō Gode, þon mā  
 þe pæs hwēoles<sup>8</sup> felga magon bion on<sup>9</sup> ðæm færelte,<sup>10</sup> gif  
 hī ne biðð fæste on ðæm spācum,<sup>11</sup> qnd þā spācan on þære 10  
 eaxe. þā felgea<sup>12</sup> biðð fyrrest þære eaxe, for ðæm hī  
 farað ungerðelīcost.<sup>13</sup> Sio nafu færð nēaxst<sup>14</sup> þære eaxe,  
 for ðy hio færð gesundlīcost.<sup>15</sup> Swā dōð ðā sēlestan  
 mēn. Swā hī<sup>9</sup> hiora lufe nēar Gode lētað, qnd swiðor  
 pās eorðlīcan ping forsēoþ,<sup>16</sup> swā hī bēoð orsorgan, qnd 15  
 lās rēccað hū sio wyrd wandrige, oððe hwæt hio<sup>17</sup>  
 brēnge. Swā swā sio nafu bið symle swā<sup>9</sup> gesund,  
 hnæppen þā felga on pæt ðe hī hnæppen ; qnd þeah bið  
 sio nafu hwæthwugu tōdæled from þære eaxe. Be þy pū  
 meaht ongitan pæt sē wæn<sup>18</sup> bið micle lēng gesund, þe lās 20  
 bið tōdæled from þære eaxe. Swā biðð þā mēn eallra  
 orsorgoste,<sup>19</sup> ægðer ge pisses andweardan līfes earfoða<sup>20</sup>  
 ge pæs tōweardan, þā þe fæste biðð on Gode ; ac swā

<sup>1</sup> MSS., se nafa.<sup>3</sup> B, mæstan.<sup>5</sup> MSS., betstan.<sup>7</sup> C, broken off.<sup>9</sup> B, wanting.<sup>11</sup> B, spacanm ; J, spacanum.<sup>13</sup> B, ungerydelicost.<sup>15</sup> B, gesundfullicost.<sup>17</sup> C, hi.<sup>19</sup> C, orsorgestæ.<sup>2</sup> MSS., spacan.<sup>4</sup> C, -mestan broken off.<sup>6</sup> C, on Gode broken off.<sup>8</sup> B, hweohles.<sup>10</sup> B, færelde.<sup>12</sup> B, felga.<sup>14</sup> B, nehst.<sup>16</sup> C, qnd to forsioþ wanting.<sup>18</sup> C, þe wen.<sup>20</sup> C, earfoðe.



hī swīður bīoð āsyndrode fram Gode, swā hī swīður  
bīoð gedrēfde qnd geswēncte, ægþer ge on mōde ge on  
līchoman.

Swile is pæt pæt wē wyrd hātað, be þām godcundan  
5 foreþonce: swylce sīo<sup>1</sup> smēaung, qnd sīo gescēadwīnes,  
is tō metanne wið þone gearowitan; qnd swylce pās læ-  
nan ping bīoð tō metanne wið ðā ēcan<sup>2</sup>; qnd swilce pæt  
hwēol bið tō metanne wið ðā eaxe. For ðām sīo eax  
welt ealles pæs wānes; swā dēð sē godecunda foreðqne.  
10 Hē āsterēð<sup>3</sup> þone rodor qnd pā tunglu, qnd pā eorðan  
gedēð stille; qnd gemetgað pā fēower gesceafta, pæt is,  
wæter, qnd eorðe, qnd fȳr, qnd lyft. Pā hē geðwærað  
qnd wlitegað, hwīlum eft unwlitegað, qnd on oðrum hīwe  
gebrengð qnd eft geednīwað; qnd tȳdreð<sup>4</sup> ælc tȳdor, qnd  
15 hit<sup>5</sup> eft gehȳt qnd gehelt þonne hit forealdod bið qnd  
forsēarod, qnd eft geēowð<sup>6</sup> qnd geednīwað þonne þonne  
hē wile.<sup>7</sup> Sume ūðwiotan ðeah sēcgað, pæt sīo wyrd  
wealde<sup>8</sup> ægþer ge gesælða ge ungesælða ælces monnes.  
Ic þonne sēcge, swā swā ealle crīstene mēn sēcgað, pæt  
20 sīo godecunde foretiohhung his wealde,<sup>9</sup> næs sīo wyrd;  
qnd ic wāt pæt hīo dēmð eall ping swīðe rihte, pēah un-  
gescēadwīsum mēn swā ne þince. Hī wēnað pæt pāra  
ælc sīe gōd ðe hiora willan<sup>10</sup> fulgæð; nis hit nān wundor,  
for ðām hī bēoð āblēnde mid ðām pīostrum heora scylda.  
25 Ac sē godecunda foreþonce hit understent eall swīðe rihte,  
pēah ūs þince for ūrum dysige pæt hit on<sup>11</sup> wōh fare,  
for ðām wē ne cunnon pæt rihte<sup>12</sup> understandan. Hē  
dēmð ðeah eall swīðe rihte, pēah ūs hwīlum swā ne  
ðince.

<sup>1</sup> C, *wanting*.

<sup>2</sup> B, *entire clause wanting*. <sup>3</sup> B, *styreð*.

<sup>4</sup> C, *tidreð*.

<sup>5</sup> MSS., *hi*.

<sup>6</sup> C, *geewð*.

<sup>7</sup> C, *he wile wanting*.

<sup>8</sup> C, *wyrð wold*.

<sup>9</sup> C, *walde*.

<sup>10</sup> C, *hiora willan broken off*.

<sup>11</sup> B, *wanting*.

<sup>12</sup> MSS., *riht*.

Ealle mæn spyriað<sup>1</sup> æfter þāem hēhstan goode, [ægðer] ge goode ge yfle. Ac for ðȳ ne magon þā yflan cuman tō ðāem hēan hrōfe eallra gooda, for ðāem hī ne spyriað on riht æfter. Ic wāt þēah [þæt] þū cweðe<sup>2</sup> nū hwonne tō mē, ‘Hwylc unriht mæg bēon māre þonne [þæt] hē<sup>3</sup> 5 þafige þæt hit geweorðe, swā hit hwīlum gewyrð, þæt þāem goodum becymð ānfeald yfel on þisse weorulde, qnd þāem yflum ānfeald gōd; qnd oðre<sup>4</sup> hwīle ægðer gemenged, ægðer<sup>5</sup> ge ðāem goodum ge þāem yflum?’ Ac ic ðē ācsige hwæðer þū wēne þæt ænig mæn sīe swā andgitfull þæt hē 10 mæge ongitan ælcne mæn on riht, hwylc hē sīe, þæt hē nāwðer ne sīe nē beþra<sup>6</sup> nē wyrsa þonne hē his wēne? Ic wāt ðēah þæt hī ne magon. Ac *wyrð*<sup>7</sup> swiðe<sup>8</sup> oft on wōn sē sīdo þe sume mæn sēcgað þæt [hē] sīe mēde wyrðe, sume mæn sēcgað þæt hē sīe wītes wyrðe. Þēah 15 hwā mæge ongitan hwæt oðer dō, hē ne mæg witan hwæt hē þencð; þēah hē mæge sume his willan ongitan, þonne ne mæg<sup>5</sup> hē eallne. Ic þē mæg ēac rēccan sum bīspell be þāem þæt þū hit<sup>9</sup> meaht þē sweotolor ongitan, þēah hit<sup>10</sup> ungescēadwīse mæn ongitan ne mægen. Þæt is, For hwȳ 20 sē gooda lāce sēlle þāem hālum mæn sēftne drēnc qnd swētne, qnd oðrum hālum biterne qnd strangne? Qnd hwīlum eft þāem unhālum, sumum liðne, sumum strangne; sumum swētne, sumum biterne? Ic wāt þæt æle þāra þe þone cræft ne can, wile þæs wundrian for hwī hī<sup>11</sup> swā 25 dōn; ac his ne wundriað jā lācas nāuht, for ðāem hī witon þæt ðā oðre nyton: for ðāem hī cunnon<sup>12</sup> ælces hiora medtrymnesse<sup>13</sup> ongitan qnd oncnāwan,<sup>14</sup> qnd ēac ðā

<sup>1</sup> C, spiriað.<sup>2</sup> C, cwæðe.<sup>3</sup> C, ge.<sup>4</sup> C, oððre.<sup>5</sup> C, wanting.<sup>6</sup> B, betera.<sup>7</sup> B, weorðað.<sup>8</sup> C, ðēah to swiðe broken off.<sup>9</sup> B, wanting.<sup>10</sup> C, þeah hit illegible.<sup>11</sup> C, hwi hi illegible.<sup>12</sup> C, illegible.<sup>13</sup> B, medtrumnesse.<sup>14</sup> B, tocnawan.

cræftas þe þær wið sceolon. Hwæt is sǣwla<sup>1</sup> hǣlo bûte rihtwîsnes? oððe hwæt is hiora untrumnes<sup>2</sup> bûte unþēawas? Hwā is þonne bētera lāce þære sǣwle þonne sē þe hī gescēop, þæt is God? Hē ārað þā<sup>3</sup> goodan, qnd  
 5 wītnað ðā yflan. Hē wāt hwæs ælc wyrðe bið; nis hit nān wundor, for ðæm hē of ðæm hēan hrōfe hit eall gesihð, qnd þonan miscað qnd metgað ælcum be his gewyrhtum.

þæt wē þonne hātað<sup>4</sup> wyrd, þonne sē gescēadwīsa God, þe ælces mōnnes ðearfe wāt, hwæt wyrð oððe gefafað  
 10 þæs þe wē ne<sup>5</sup> wēnað. Qnd gīt<sup>6</sup> ic þe mæg sume bisne fēaum<sup>7</sup> wordum sēcan be þæm dāle þe sīo mēnnisce gescēadwīsnes mæg ongitan þā godcundnesse. þæt is þonne, þæt<sup>8</sup> wē ongitað hwīlum mōn<sup>9</sup> on oðre wīsan, on oðre hine God ongit.<sup>10</sup> Hwīlum wē tiohhiað þæt hē sīe  
 15 sē bētra,<sup>11</sup> qnd þonne wāt God þæt hit swā ne bið. Þonne hwām hwæt cymð, oððe goodes oððe yfles, māre þonne ðē pincð þæt hē wyrðe sīe, ne bið sīo unrihtwīsnes nō on Gode, ac sīo unglēawnes bið on ðē selfum, þæt pū hit ne canst on riht gecnāwan. Oft gebyreð þeah þætte mēn  
 20 ongitað mōn on<sup>8</sup> ðā ilcan wīsan þe hine God ongit. Oft hit<sup>8</sup> gebyreð ðætte manige mēn bīoð swā ungetrume ægper ge on mōde<sup>12</sup> ge on līchoman, þæt hī ne magon nē<sup>8</sup> nān good dōn, nē nān yfel nyllað unnēdige; qnd bīoð ēac swā ungepyldige, þæt hī ne magon nān earfoðu<sup>13</sup>  
 25 gepyldelice āberan. For ðæm hit gebyreð oft þæt God nylle for his mildheortnesse nān unāberendlice<sup>14</sup> broc him ansettan, þȳ lās hī forlāten hiora unsceaðfulness,<sup>15</sup> qnd

<sup>1</sup> C, sawle.<sup>2</sup> B, untrymnes; C, *illegible*.<sup>3</sup> B, þæm.<sup>4</sup> C, hætað.<sup>5</sup> C, þæs þe we nað.<sup>6</sup> B, get.<sup>7</sup> B, feawum.<sup>8</sup> B, *wanting*.<sup>9</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>10</sup> C, andgit.<sup>11</sup> B, þe betsat.<sup>12</sup> C, men to mode broken off.<sup>13</sup> B, earfoða.<sup>14</sup> B, aberendlic.<sup>15</sup> C, unsceð.

weorðen wyrsan, gif hī āsterede<sup>1</sup> bīoð qnd geswēncte.<sup>2</sup>  
 Sume meū bēoð ælces cræftes fullcræftige, qnd fullhālige  
 weras qnd rihtwīse. Þonne pīncð þæt Gode unrīht þæt  
 hē swylce swēnce; ge furðum þone dēað, þe eallum mōn-  
 num is geeýnde tō þolianne, hē him gedēð sēftran þonne  
 5 oðrum mōnum: swā swā gīo wīsmōn cwæð, þæt sē god-  
 cunda anwald gefriodode his dēorlingas under his<sup>3</sup> fīðra<sup>4</sup>  
 sceade,<sup>5</sup> qnd hī seilde swā geornlice swā man dēð þone  
 æppel<sup>6</sup> on his ēagan. Manige tiliað Gode tō cwēmanne  
 tō þon georne, þæt hī wilniað hiora āgnum willum manig-  
 10 feald earfoðu tō ðrōwianne; for ðām hī wilniað māran  
 āre qnd māran hlisan qnd weorðscipe mid Gode to hab-  
 banne þonne þā habbað þe sōftor<sup>7</sup> libbað.

Oft ēac becymð sē anwald pisse worulde tō swīðe  
 goodum mōnum, for ðām þæt sē anwald þāra yflena<sup>8</sup>  
 15 weorðe tōworpen. Sumum mōnum God seleð<sup>9</sup> āegðer  
 ge good ge yfel gemenged, for ðām hī āegþres earniað.  
 Sume hē berēafað hiora welan swīðe hraðe, þæs þe hī  
 ārest gesēlige weorðað, þý læs hī for longum gesældum  
 hī tō ūp āhebben<sup>10</sup> qnd þonan on ofermēttum weorðen.  
 20 Sume hē<sup>11</sup> lēt prēagan mid heardum broce, þæt hī leorn-  
 igen þone cræft gepylde<sup>12</sup> on ðām langan geswince.  
 Sume him ondrēdað earfoðu swīðor þonne hī pyrfen,  
 þeah hī hī<sup>13</sup> ēaðe ādrēogan mægen. Sume hī gebyegað  
 weorðlice hlisan pisses andweardan līfes mid hiora  
 25 āgnum dēaðe; for ðām hī wēnað þæt hī næbben<sup>14</sup> nān  
 oðer fioh<sup>15</sup> þæs hlisan<sup>16</sup> wyrðe, būton hiora āgnum fīore.

<sup>1</sup> B, astyred.<sup>2</sup> B, geswenced.<sup>3</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>4</sup> B, fīðera.<sup>5</sup> C, sceate.<sup>6</sup> B, ælp; J, æpl.<sup>7</sup> C, habbanne to softor *broken off*; J cites C, hæbben.<sup>8</sup> C, yfelana.<sup>9</sup> B, selleð.<sup>10</sup> C, ahæbben.<sup>11</sup> B, hi to he *wanting*.<sup>12</sup> C, gepyldeice.<sup>13</sup> B, *wanting*.<sup>14</sup> B, habben.<sup>15</sup> B, fioð.<sup>16</sup> B, hlisan.

Sume mæn wæron gīo unoferswīðedlice, swā þæt hī nān  
 ne meahte mid nānum wīte oferswīðan. þā bȳsnodon  
 hiora æftergengum, þæt hī nāren mid wītum oferswīðde.  
 On þæm was sweotol þæt hī, for heora gōdum weorcum,<sup>1</sup>  
 5 hæfden<sup>2</sup> ðone cræft þæt him mæn ne meahte oferswīðan.  
 Ac þā yflan, for hiora yflum weorcum, wæron gewitnode  
 ond oferswīðde,<sup>3</sup> for ðæm þæt ðā wītu gestīrden oðrum  
 þæt hī<sup>4</sup> swā gedōn ne dorsten, ond ēac þā *gebēten*<sup>5</sup> þe hī  
 ponne brociað. þæt is swīðe sweotol tācn þæm wīsan,  
 10 þæt hē ne sceal lufian tō ungemetlice ðās woruldgesælða,  
 for ðæm hīe oft cumað tō ðæm wyrrestum<sup>6</sup> mōnnum.  
 Ac hwæt wille wē cweðan be þæm andweardan welan þe  
 oft cymð tō ðæm goodum? Hwæt hē<sup>7</sup> elles sīe būton  
 tācn þæs tōweardan welan, ond þæs edlēanes angin þe  
 15 him God tīohhod hæfð for his goodan willan? Ic wēne  
 ēac þætte God sēlle mænegum yfelum mōnnum<sup>8</sup> gesælða,  
 for þæm þe hē wāt hiora gecynd ond hiora willan swā  
 gerāðne þæt hī for nānum ermðum<sup>9</sup> bīoð<sup>10</sup> ne þȳ bētran,  
 ac þȳ<sup>11</sup> wyrсан. Ac sē gōda lāce, þæt is God, lācnað  
 20 hiora mōd mid ðæm welan; wile þæt hī<sup>4</sup> ongiten hwōnan  
 him sē wela cōme, ond olēcce þæm þē lās hē him þone  
 welan āfyrre, oððe hine *þæm*<sup>4</sup> welan, ond wende his  
 þēawas tō gōde, ond forlæte ðā unþēawas<sup>12</sup> ond þā yfel  
 þe hē ær for<sup>4</sup> his ermðum dyde. Sume bīoð þēah þȳ  
 25 wyrсан<sup>13</sup> gif hī welan habbað, for ðæm hī ofermōdigað<sup>14</sup>  
 for ðæm welan, ond his ungemetlice brūcað.

<sup>1</sup> C, þæt to weorcum broken off. <sup>2</sup> C, only -den left; B, hæfdon.

<sup>3</sup> B, gewitnode ofer swīðe.

<sup>4</sup> C, wanting.

<sup>5</sup> MSS., gebetan.

<sup>6</sup> B, wyrston.

<sup>7</sup> B, wanting.

<sup>8</sup> C, men.

<sup>9</sup> B, earmðum.

<sup>10</sup> C, byoð; B, bið.

<sup>11</sup> B, no þȳ bettran ne na þȳ.

<sup>12</sup> C, þeawas to unþeawas broken off.

<sup>13</sup> C, wyrson.

<sup>14</sup> B, for þam ofermōdgian.

Manegum men bið ēac forgifene for ðæm þæs weoruld-  
 gesælda, þæt hē scyle<sup>1</sup> þæm goodum lēanian hiora good,  
 qnd þæm yflum hiora yfel. For ðæm symle bið þā  
 goodan qnd jā yflan ungeþwære<sup>2</sup> betwuh him, ge ēac  
 hwilum þā yflan bið ungerāde betwuh him selfum; ge  
 furðum ān yfel man bið hwilum<sup>3</sup> ungeþwære him selfum,  
 for ðæm þe hē wāt þæt hē untela dēð, qnd wēnð him  
 þāra<sup>4</sup> lēana, qnd nyle þeah þæs geswīcan nē hit furðum  
 him ne lēt hrēowan: qnd þonne for ðæm singālan<sup>5</sup> ege  
 ne mæg nō weorðan geþwære on him selfum. Oft hit  
 ēac<sup>6</sup> gebyrð<sup>7</sup> þæt sē yfla forlæt his yfel for<sup>7</sup> sumes oðres  
 yfles mannes andan, for<sup>7</sup> ðæm hē wolde mid þē tēlan<sup>8</sup>  
 pone oðerne<sup>7</sup> þæt hē onscunode his þēawas: swincð<sup>7</sup> þonne  
 ymb þæt swā hē swiðost mæg, ðæt<sup>7</sup> hē<sup>7</sup> tiolað ungelic tō  
 bionne<sup>9</sup> þæm oðrum<sup>7</sup>; for ðæm hit is þæs godcundan  
 anwealdes<sup>7</sup> gewuna, þæt hē wirceð<sup>10</sup> of yfle good. Ac hit  
 nis nānum men ālēfed þæt hē mæge<sup>11</sup> witan eall þæt God  
 getiohhod hæfð, nē ēac āreccan<sup>12</sup> þæt þæt hē geworht  
 hæfð. Ac on þæm hī habbað genōh tō ongitanne, þæt sē  
 Scippend<sup>13</sup> qnd sē Waldend<sup>14</sup> eallra gesceafta welt qnd  
 rihte<sup>15</sup> gescēop eall þæt hē gescēop, qnd nān yfel ne  
 worhte nē gēt ne wyrceð, ac ælc yfel hē ādrifð of eallum  
 his rice. Ac gif þū æfter þæm hēan<sup>16</sup> anwalde spyrian<sup>17</sup>  
 wilt þæs ælmehtigan Godes, þonne ne<sup>16</sup> ongitst þū nān

<sup>1</sup> C, scile.<sup>2</sup> C, simle.<sup>3</sup> C, singalum.<sup>4</sup> C, broken off.<sup>5</sup> B, bion.<sup>6</sup> C, Ac to mæge broken off.<sup>7</sup> B, sceoppend.<sup>8</sup> C, rehte.<sup>2</sup> C, ungeþwere.<sup>4</sup> B, maran.<sup>6</sup> C, wanting.<sup>8</sup> B, lætan.<sup>10</sup> B, wyrceð.<sup>12</sup> B, arecan.<sup>14</sup> B, wealdend.<sup>16</sup> B, wanting.<sup>17</sup> B, anwealde scyrian.

yfel on nānum þinge, þēah | ē nū<sup>1</sup> ðince þæt hēr micel on  
þȳs middangearde sīe ; for ðāem hit is riht þæt ðā goodan  
hæbben<sup>2</sup> good edlēan hiora goodes, ond þā yflan hæbben<sup>2</sup>  
wīte hiora yfles ; ne bið þæt nān yfel ðæt<sup>3</sup> riht bið, ac  
5 bið good.

<sup>1</sup> C, þinge þe nu nu ; B, þinge þeah nu ; J, þeah ðe nu.

<sup>2</sup> B, habban.

<sup>3</sup> B, þætte.



## XI.

### THE NATURE OF GOD.

[From the Alfredian version of Boethius's *De Consolatione Philosophiae*, according to the Cotton MS.]

Ðā cwæð hē, 'For ðȳ wē sceoldon<sup>1</sup> ealle<sup>2</sup> mægene spyr-  
ian æfter Gode, þæt wē wissen<sup>3</sup> hwæt hē wære. Ðēah  
hit ūre mæð ne sīe þæt wē witen hwylc hē sīe,<sup>4</sup> wē sculon  
pēah be þæs andgites mæðe þe hē ūs gifð fandian<sup>5</sup>; swā  
swā wē ær cwædon þæt mōn sceolde<sup>6</sup> ælc ping ongitan 5  
be his andgites mæpe, for ðæm wē ne magon ælc ping  
ongitan swyle swylec hit bið. Ælc gesceaft ðēah, ægðer  
ge<sup>7</sup> gescēadwīs ge ungescēadwīs, þæt sweotolað þæt God  
ēce is. For ðæm nāfre swā manega gesceafta, ond swā  
micla ond swā<sup>8</sup> fægra,<sup>9</sup> hī ne underðiōdden læssan ge- 10  
sceafte ond læssan anwalde þonne hī<sup>9</sup> ealle sindon, nē  
furðum emne miclum.' Ðā cwæð ic, 'Hwæt is ēcnes?'  
Ðā cwæð hē, 'þū mē āhsast micles earfoðes tō ongitanne.  
Gif þū hit witan wilt, ðū scealt habban ær þīnes mōdes  
ēagan clāne ond hlūtor.<sup>10</sup> Ne mæg ic ðe nāuht helan þæs 15  
þe ic wāt. Wāst þū þæt þreo ðing sindon on þīs middan-  
gearde? Ān is hwilendlic, þæt hæfð<sup>11</sup> ægðer ge fruman  
ge ende, ond nāt<sup>12</sup> ðēah nān wuht ðæs ðe hwilendlic is,  
nāuðer nē his fruman nē his ende. Ōðer ðing is ēce,

<sup>1</sup> C, scoldon.

<sup>2</sup> B, eallon.

<sup>3</sup> B, wiston.

<sup>4</sup> B, witan he sīe.

<sup>5</sup> B, fundigan.

<sup>6</sup> C, scolde.

<sup>7</sup> B, *wanting*.

<sup>8</sup> B, swægra.

<sup>9</sup> C, *wanting*.

<sup>10</sup> B, hlutore *with erasure of o*; J, hluttre.

<sup>11</sup> B, þæs þe (*for* þæt hæfð).

<sup>12</sup> B, ic nat.

þæt hæfð fruman qnd næfð nænne ende, qnd wāt<sup>1</sup>  
 hwonne hit onginð, qnd wāt þæt hit næfre ne geendað;  
 þæt sint englas, qnd monna sāula.<sup>2</sup> Þridde ðing is ēce,  
 būton ende qnd būton anginne, þæt is God. Betweoh  
 5 þæm þrīm is swiðe micel tōscēad. Gif wit þæt eall sculon  
 tōsmēagian,<sup>3</sup> þonne cume wit late tō ende þisse bēc, oððe  
 næfre. Ac ān þing ðū scealt nēde<sup>4</sup> þær ær<sup>5</sup> witan, for  
 hwȳ God is gehāten sīo hēhste ēcnes.' Ðā cwæð ic  
 'Hwȳ?' Ðā cwæð hē, 'For ðon þe<sup>6</sup> wē witon swiðe lȳtel  
 10 ðæs ðe ær ūs wæs, būton be gemynde qnd be geāscunge<sup>7</sup>;  
 qnd gēt lāsse þæs ðe æfter ūs bið. Þæt ān ūs is<sup>8</sup> gewis-  
 lice andweard, þæt þe<sup>8</sup> þonne bið; ac him is eall andweard,  
 ge þæt þe<sup>9</sup> ār wæs, ge þæt þe<sup>9</sup> nū is, ge þæt þe<sup>9</sup> æfter ūs  
 bið; eall þæt is him andweard. Ne wexð<sup>10</sup> his wela<sup>11</sup> nā<sup>6</sup>  
 15 nē ēac næfre ne wanað. Ne ofman hē næfre nān wuht,  
 for þæm hē<sup>12</sup> næfre nāuht ne forgeat. Ne sēcð hē nān  
 wuht nē ne smēað, for ðæm þe hē hit wāt eall. Ne sēcð  
 hē nān wuht, for ðȳ hē nān wuht ne forlēas. Ne ēht<sup>13</sup>  
 hē nānre wuhte, for ðȳ hine nān wuht ne mæg flīon. Ne  
 20 ondræt hē him<sup>6</sup> nān<sup>14</sup> wuht, for ðæm hē næfð nænne  
 rīcran, nē furðum nænne gelican. Simle hē bið gifende,  
 qnd ne wanað his næfre nāuht. Symle hē bið ælmihtig,  
 for ðæm hē symle wile good, qnd næfre nān yfel. Nis  
 him nānes þinges nēdpearf. Symle hē bið lōciende, nē  
 25 slæpð hē næfre. Symle hē bið gelīce monpwære. Symle  
 hē bið ēce, for ðæm næfre sīo tiid næs þæt hē nære, nē  
 næfre ne wyrð. Simle hē bið frīoh, nē bið hē tō nānum  
 weorce genēded. For his godcundlīcum anwalde hē is  
 æghwær andweard. His micelnesse ne mæg nān man

<sup>1</sup> B, ic wat.<sup>2</sup> B, sawla.<sup>3</sup> B, asmeagan.<sup>4</sup> B, nyde.<sup>5</sup> C, an.<sup>6</sup> B, wanting.<sup>7</sup> C, geæscum.<sup>8</sup> B, te.<sup>9</sup> MSS., þæt te (for þæt þe).<sup>10</sup> C, sceaxð (?).<sup>11</sup> B, welena.<sup>12</sup> B places he after nauht.<sup>13</sup> B, efst.<sup>14</sup> C, nane.

āmetan; nis þæt ðēah ne<sup>1</sup> lichōmlice<sup>2</sup> tō wēnanne, ac gāst-  
 līce, swā swā nū wīslōm is qnd rihtwīnes, for ðāem hē  
 þæt is self. Ac hwæt ofermōdie gē þonne, oððe hwȳ  
 āhēbbe gē ēow wið swā hēane anwald? For ðāem gē  
 nāuht wið hine dōn ne magon. For ðāem sē ēca qnd sē 5  
 ælmehtiga symle sit on þāem hēan<sup>3</sup> setle his anwaldes,  
 þōan hē mæg eall gesīon, qnd gilt ælcum swiðe<sup>4</sup> rihte  
 æfter his gewyrhtum. For ðāem hit nis nō unnet<sup>5</sup> þæt wē  
 hopien tō Gode; for ðāem hē ne went<sup>6</sup> nā swā swā wē  
 dōð. Ac biddað<sup>7</sup> hine ēaðmōdlice,<sup>8</sup> for ðāem hē is swiðe 10  
 rūmmōd qnd swiðe mildheort. Hēbbað ēower mōd tō  
 him mid ēowrum hōndum, qnd biddað pæs þe riht sīe qnd  
 ēower pearf sīe, for ðāem hē ēow nele wyrnan. Hatiað  
 yfel qnd flēoð swā gē swiðost magen. Lufiað cræftas qnd  
 folgiað þāem. Gē habbað micle nēððearfe<sup>9</sup> þæt gē symle 15  
 wel dōn, for ðāem gē symle beforan þāem ēcan qnd þāem  
 ælmihtigan Gode dōð eall þæt þæt gē dōð. Eall hē hit  
 gesihð, qnd eall hē hit forgilt.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> B, no.<sup>2</sup> C, licumlice.<sup>3</sup> MSS., heah.<sup>4</sup> B, be þam (for swiðe).<sup>5</sup> B, unnyt.<sup>6</sup> B, welt.<sup>7</sup> B, abiddað.<sup>8</sup> C, eadmodlice.<sup>9</sup> B, ðearfe.

## XII.

### THE CONVERSION OF EDWIN.

[From the Anglo-Saxon version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History. The text follows the Tanner MS. (= Tanner 10, Bodl. Lib.), except at the middle part of the extract, where the reading of O (= MS. 279 Corp. C. C. Camb.) is introduced. The variants are from C (= MS. Cotton, Otho B. xi. Brit. Mus.), Ca (= MS. Kk. 3. 18, Camb. Univ. Lib.), and B (= MS. 41 Corp. C. C. Camb.).]

Mid þȳ hē pā Paulīnus sē biscop Godes word bodade  
ond lārde, ond sē cyning ȝlde pā gȳt tō gelyfanne, ond  
pūrh sume tide, swā swā wē ār cwædon, gelimplīcum āna  
sæt, ond geornlice mid him seolfum smēade ond pōhte  
5 hwæt him sēlest tō dōnne wāre ond hwyle āfæstnes him  
tō healdanne wāre, pā wæs sume dæge sē Godes wer  
ingongende tō him pær hē āna sæt, ond sette his pā swīð-  
ran hōnd him on pæt hēafod, ond hine āhsode hwæðer  
hē pæt tācen ongytan meahle. Þā onenēow hē hit sōna  
10 sweotole, ond wæs swīðe forlit geworden, ond him tō  
fōtum fēoll; ond hine sē Godes mōun ūp hōf ond him  
cūðlice tō spræc, ond pus cwæð: Ono hwæt, pū nū hafast  
pūrh Godes gife pīnra fēonda hōnd beswīcade, pā ðū ðe  
ondrēde, ond pū pūrh his sylene ond gife pām rīce on-  
15 fēnge þe ðū wīlnadest. Ac gemyne nū þæt pū þæt pridde  
gelæstest pæt pū gehēte, pæt pū onfō his gelēafan ond his  
bebodu healde, sē ðe þe frōm wīlwēndlecum earfeðum  
genērede ond ēac in āre wīlwēndlices rīces āhōf. Ond  
gif ðū forð his willan hēarsum bēon wilt, pone hē pūrh  
20 mē bodað ond lāreð, hē pone þe ēac frōm tintregum

genēreð ēcra yfela, qnd þec dælneomende gedēð mid him  
þæs ēcan rīces in heofonum.<sup>1</sup>

þā<sup>2</sup> sē cyning þā þās word gehy̅rde, þā qndswarode hē  
him, qnd cwæð, þæt hē æghwæper ge wolde ge sceolde  
þæm gelēafan onfōn þe hē lārde; cwæð hwæpere, þæt hē 5  
wolde mid<sup>3</sup> his frēondum qnd mid<sup>3</sup> his wytum gesprec  
qnd gepeaht habban, þæt gif hī mid hine þæt gefafian  
woldan, þæt hī ealle ætsomne on lifes willan Crīste ge-  
hālgade wēran. þā dyde sē cyning swā swā hē cwæð,  
qnd sē bisceop þæt gefafade. 10

þā hæfde hē gesprec<sup>4</sup> qnd gepeaht mid his witum, qnd  
syndriglice wæs fram him eallum frignende hwyle him  
þūhte qnd gesawen wære þeos nīwe lār qnd þære godecund-  
nesse biġong þe þær lāred wæs. Him þā qndswarode his  
ealdorbisceop, Cēfi wæs hāten: ‘Geseoh þū, cyning, hwele 15  
þeos lār sīe þe ūs nū bodad is. Ic þē sōðlice andette, þæt  
ic cūðlice geleornad hæbbe, þæt eallīga nāwiht mægenes  
nē nyttnesse hafað sīo æfæstnes þe wē oð ðis hæfdon qnd  
beēodon. For þon nānig þīnra þegna nēodlicor nē gelust-  
fullīcor hine sylfne underþēodde tō ūra goda biġange 20  
þonne ic; qnd nōht þon lās mōnige syndon þā þe māran  
gefe qnd frēmsumnesse æt þē onfēngon þonne ic, qnd on  
eallum þīngum māran gesynto hæfdon. Hwæt ic wāt, gif  
ūre godo ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne woldan hīe mē mā  
fultumian, for þon ic him geornlicor þēodde qnd hy̅rde. 25  
For þon mē þynceð wīslīc, gif þū gesēo þā þīng bēteran  
qnd strangran þe ūs nīwan bodad syndon, þæt wē þām  
onfōn.’

þæs wordum oþer cynīnges wita qnd ealdormann ge-  
þafunge sealde, qnd tō þære sprāce fēng qnd þus cwæð: 30

<sup>1</sup> Thus far the text follows T.

<sup>2</sup> Here O begins.

<sup>3</sup> Ca, B; O, wanting.

<sup>4</sup> Ca, gespræce; B, spræce.

'þyslic mē is gesewen, pū cyning, þis andwearde lif  
 manna on eorðan tō wiðmetenesse þære tīde þe ūs uncūð  
 is, swyle<sup>1</sup> swā pū æt swæsendum sitte mid þinum ealdor-  
 mannum qnd þegnum on wintertīde, qnd sīe fȳr onæled<sup>2</sup>  
 5 qnd þīn heall gewyrmed, qnd hit rīne, qnd snīwe, qnd  
 styrme<sup>3</sup> ūte; cume ān spearwa qnd hrædlice þæt hūs  
 þurhflēo, cume þurh ōpre duru in, þurh ōpre ūt gewīte.  
 Hwæt hē on pā tīd þe hē inne bið, ne bið hrinen<sup>4</sup> mid þȳ  
 storme þæs wintres; ac þæt bið ān ēagan bryhtm qnd  
 10 þæt læsste<sup>5</sup> fæc, ac hē sōna of wintra on þone winter eft  
 cymeð. Swā þonne þis mōnna lif tō medmiclum fæce  
 ætȳweð; hwæt þær foregange, oððe hwæt þær æfterfylige,  
 wē ne cunnun. For ðon gif jēos lār ōwiht cūðlicre qnd  
 gerisenlicre<sup>6</sup> brēnge, þæs weorpe is þæt wē þære fylgen.'  
 15 þeossum wordum gelīcum oððre aldormen qnd ðæs cyn-  
 inges gepeahteras spræcan.

pā gēn tōætȳhte Cēfi, qnd cwæð, þæt hē wolde Paulinus  
 þone bisceop geornlicor gehȳran be þām Gode sprecende  
 þām þe hē bodade. pā hēt sē cyning swā dōn. pā hē pā  
 20 his word gehȳrde, pā clypode hē qnd þus cwæð: 'Geare  
 ic þet ongeat þæt ðæt nōwiht wæs þæt wē beēodan; for  
 þon swā micle swā ic geornlicor on þām bigange þæt  
 sylfe sōð sōhte, swā ic hit læs mētte. Nū þonne ic open-  
 lice qndette þæt on þysse lāre þæt sylfe sōð scīneð þæt  
 25 ūs mæg pā gyfe syllan ēcre ēadignesse qnd ēces lifes  
 hælo. For þon ic þonne nū lāre, cyning, þæt þæt templ  
 qnd pā wīgbedo,<sup>7</sup> pā ðe<sup>8</sup> wē būton wæstmum ænigre  
 nytnisse hālgodon, þæt wē pā hrape forlēosen qnd fȳre

<sup>1</sup> B; O, sw lic swa (a erased after sw); Ca, swa gelic swa.

<sup>2</sup> O, onælæd.

<sup>3</sup> C, B, hagelge (for styrme).

<sup>4</sup> B; O, hrined (h above the line); Ca, rined.

<sup>5</sup> Ca, B, læste.

<sup>6</sup> C, geweorlicre.

<sup>7</sup> O ends with wig; T begins with bedo; Ca, weofedu. <sup>8</sup> T, ða.

forbærne. Ono hwæt, hē þā wæs sē cyning openlice  
 ondetende<sup>1</sup> þām biscope ond him eallum, þæt hē wolde  
 fæstlice þām dēofolgildum wiðsacan ond Crīstes gelēafan  
 onfōn.

Mid þȳ þe hē þā, sē cyning, frōm þām foresprecenan  
 biscope sōhte ond āhsode heora hālignesse þe hēo ær  
 biēdon, hwā ðā wīgbed ond þā hērgas þāra dēofolgilda  
 mid heora heowum þe hēo ymbsette wāron, hēo ærest  
 ādligan ond tōweorpan scolde, þā ondswarede hē: ‘Efne  
 ic. Hwā mæg þā nū ēað, þe ic longe mid dysignesse  
 beēode, tō bȳsene oðerra mōnna gerisenlecor tōweorpan,  
 þonne ic seolfa þurh þā snytro þe ic frōm þām sōðan  
 Gode onfēng?’ Ond hē ðā sōna frōm him āwearp þā  
 idlan dysignesse þe hē ær beēode, ond þone cyning bæd  
 þæt hē him wāpen sealde ond stōdhors, þæt hē meahlite  
 on cuman ond dēofolgyld tōweorpan. For þon þām  
 biscope heora hālignesse ne wæs ālyfed þæt hē mōste  
 wāpen wegan nē elcor būton on mȳran rīdan. Þā sealde  
 sē cyning him sweord, þæt hē hine mid gyrde: ond nōm  
 his spere on hōnd ond hlēop on þæs cyninges stēdan, ond  
 tō þām dēofulgeldum fērde. Þā ðæt folc hine þā geseah  
 swā gescyrpedne, þā wēndon hēo þæt hē teola ne wiste,  
 ac þæt hē wēdde. Sōna þæs þe hē nēalēhte tō þām  
 hērige, þā scēat hē mid þȳ spere þæt hit sticode fæste on  
 þām hērige, ond wæs swīðe gefēonde þære ongytenesse  
 þæs sōðan Godes bīgonges. Ond hē ðā heht his gefēran  
 tōweorpan ealne þone hērig ond þā getimbro, ond for-  
 bærnan.<sup>2</sup> Is sēo stōw gȳt atēawed gū ðeara dēofulgilda  
 nōht feor ēast frōm Eoforwīccastre begeondan Deor-  
 wentan þære ēa, ond gēn tō dæge is nēmned Godmund-

<sup>1</sup> Miller; T, ondette; O, Ca, andette (*with omission of wæs*);  
 B, andettende.

<sup>2</sup> O, Ca, B; T, -ndon.



ingahām, þær sē biscop þurh ðæs sōðan Godes inbryrd-  
 nesse tōwearp qnd forðyde ðā wīgbed þe hē seolfa ær  
 gehālgode.

Ðā onfēng Eadwine cyning mid eallum þām æðelingum  
 5 his pēode qnd mid micle folce Crīstes gelēafan qnd  
 fulwihte bæðe þȳ endlyftan gēare his rīces. Wæs hē  
 gefulwad frōm Paulīni, þām biscope his lārēowe, in  
 Eoforwīceastre þȳ hālgestan Ēastordæge in Sēc. Pētres  
 cirican, þæs apostoles, pā hē þær hræde geweorce of trēo  
 10 cirican getimbrode.<sup>1</sup> Siðþan hē gecrīstnad wæs, swylce  
 ēac his lārēowe qnd biscope Paulīni biscopseðl forgeaf.  
 Qnd sōna þæs þe hē gefulwad wæs, hē ongōn mid þæs  
 bīscopes lāre mārān cirican qnd hȳrran stānenne timbran  
 qnd wyrcan ymb pā cirican ūtan þe hē ær worhte. Ac  
 15 ær þon hēo sēo<sup>2</sup> hēannis þæs wealles gefylled wære qnd  
 geendad, þæt hē sē cyning mid ārlēasre cwale ofslegen  
 wæs, qnd þæt ilce geweore his æfterfylgende Ōswalde  
 forlēt tō geendianne. Of þære tide Paulīnus, sē biscop,  
 syx gēr ful, þæt is oð ende<sup>3</sup> þæs cyninges rīces, þæt hē  
 20 mid his fultome in þære mægðe Godes word bodade qnd  
 lārde; qnd mēn gelȳfdon qnd gefulwade wæron, swā  
 mōnige swā fortōde wæron tō ēcum life.

<sup>1</sup> B, hraðe geworhte cyricean treowene.

<sup>2</sup> B, Ac ær ðon ðe seo.

<sup>3</sup> T, endan.

## PART III.

### XIII.

#### A BLICKLING HOMILY.

[From the Homilies contained in a manuscript in the library of Blickling Hall, Norfolk.]

Þisses middangeardes ende nēah is.

Mēn þā lēofostan hwæt! nū ānra manna gehwylcne ic myngie qnd lāere, ge weras ge wif, ge geonge ge ealde, ge snottre ge unwise, ge þā welegan ge þā þearfan, þæt ānra gehwylc hine sylfne scēawige qnd ongyte, qnd swā hwæt 5 swā hē on mycelum gyltum oppe on medmycelum gefrēmede, þæt hē þonne hrædlice gecyrre tō þām sēlran qnd tō þon sōðan lāecdōme; þonne magon wē ūs God ælmihtigne mildne habban, for þon þe Drihten wile þæt ealle mēn sȳn hāle qnd gesunde, qnd tō þon sōþan and- 10 gite gecyrran, swā Dāuid cwæp: ‘þā ēaðmōdan heortan qnd þā forhtgendan qnd þā bifigendan qnd þā cwacigendan qnd þā ondrædendan heora Scyppend, ne forhogap þā nǣfre God nē ne forsyhp; ah heora bēna hē gehȳreð, þonne hīe tō him cleopiað qnd him āre biddap.’ 15

Magon wē þonne nū gesēon qnd oncnāwan qnd swīpe gearelīce ongeotan þæt þisses middangeardes ende swīpe nēah is, qnd manige frēcnessa ætēowde, qnd manna wōhdæda qnd wōnessa swīpe gemōnigfealdode; qnd wē fram dæge tō ōþrum geāxiað ungecyndelīco wītu qnd 20

*ungecýndelice*<sup>1</sup> dēapas geond þēodland tō mannum cumene;  
 qnd wē oft ongytaþ þæt āriseþ þēod wip þēode, qnd unge-  
 limplici gefeoht on wōlicum dædum; qnd wē gehýrap  
 oft sęcggan gelōme worldrīera manna dēap þe heora lif  
 5 mannum lēof wære, qnd þuhte fæger qnd wlitig heora  
 lif qnd wynsumlic; swā wē ēac geāxiað mislice ādla on  
 manegum stōwum middangeardes, qnd hungras wexende;  
 qnd manig yfel wē geāxiaþ hēr on life gelōmlīcian qnd  
 wæstmian, qnd nāenig gōd āwunigende, qnd ealle world-  
 10 līcu þing swīpe synlīcu; qnd cōlaþ tō swīpe sēo lufu þe wē  
 tō ūrum Hælende habban sceoldan, qnd þā gōdan weore  
 wē ānforlætap þe wē for ūre sāule hæle begān sceoldan.  
 Þās tācno pyslico syndon þe ic nū hwile big sægde be  
 þisse worlde earfopnessum qnd fræcnessum, swā Crīst  
 15 sylfa his geongrum sægde, þæt þās þing ealle geweorþan  
 sceoldan ær þisse worlde ende.

Uton wē nū efstan ealle mægene gōdra weorca, qnd  
 geornfulle bēon Godes miltsa, nū wē ongeotan magon  
 þæt þis nēalāeþ worlde forwyrde; for þon ic myngige qnd  
 20 manige manna gehwylene þæt hē his āgene dæda georne  
 smēage, þæt hē hēr on worlde for Gode rihtlice lifge, qnd  
 on gesyhpe þæs hēhstan Cyninges. Sýn wē rūmmōde  
 pearfendum mannum, qnd earmum ælmesgeorne, swā ūs  
 God sylfa bebēad þæt wē sōpe sibbe hēoldan, qnd ge-  
 25 þwærnesse ūs betwēonon habban. Qnd þā mēn þe bearn  
 habban, lēran hīe þām rihtne þēodscipe, qnd him tācean  
 līfes weg qnd rihtne gang tō heofonum; qnd gif hīe on  
 ænigum dāle wōlice libban heora lif, sýn hīe þonne sōna  
 frōm heora wōnessum onwende, qnd fram heora unrīhtum  
 30 oncyrron, þæt wē þurh þæt ealle Gode līcian, swā hit  
 eallum gelēaffullum folcum beboden standeþ, næs nā þām

<sup>1</sup> -cynelice.

ānum þe Gode sylfum underfēodde syndon mid myclum  
 līadum, biscopas qnd cyningas qnd mæsseprēostas qnd  
 hēahdiaconas, ac ēac sōþlice hit is beboden subdīaconum  
 qnd munecum. Qnd is eallum mannum nēdpearf qnd  
 nytlic þæt hīe heora fulwihthādas wel gehealdan.

5

Ne bēo nāenig man hēr on worldrice on his geþōhte tō  
 mōdig, nē on his lichoman tō strang, nē nīpa tō georn, nē  
 bealwes tō beald, nē bregda tō full, nē inwit tō lēof, nē  
 wrōhtas tō wēbgenne, nē searo tō rēnigenne. Ne pearf  
 þæs nān man wēnan þæt his lichama mōte oppe mæge þā  
 synbyrþenna on eorpscrafe gebētan; ah hē pær on moldan  
 gemolsnap, qnd pær wyrde bīdeþ hwonne sē ælmihtiga  
 God wille þisse worlde ende gewyricean, qnd þonne hē his  
 byrnsweord getyhp qnd þās world ealle þurhslyhp, qnd þā  
 lichoman þurhscēoted, qnd pysne middangeard tōclēofed, 15  
 qnd þā dēadan ūp āstandap; biþ þonne sē flāschoma  
 āscēyred swā glæs: ne mæg ðæs unrihtes bēon āwilt  
 bedīgled. For þon wē habbaþ nēdpearfe þæt wē tō lange  
 ne fylgeon unwitweorcum, ac wē sceolan ūs gecearnian þā  
 siblecan wāra Godes qnd manna, qnd þone rihtan gelēafan 20  
 fæste staðelian on ūrum heortum, þæt hē ðær wunian  
 mæge qnd mōte, qnd pær grōwan qnd blōwan. Qnd wē  
 sceolan andettan þā sōþan gelēaffulnesse on ūrne Drihten  
 Hælende Crīst, qnd on his ðone ācendan Suna, qnd on  
 ðone Hālgan Gāst, sē is efnēce Fæder qnd Sunu. Qnd 25  
 wē sceolan gehyhtan on Godes þā gehālgodan cyricean,  
 qnd on ðā rihtgelēfedan. Qnd wē sceolan gelȳfan synna  
 forlætnessa, qnd lichoman æristes on dōmes<sup>1</sup> dæg. Qnd  
 wē sceolan gelēfan on þæt ēce lif, ond on þæt heofonlice  
 rice þæt is gehāten eallum þe nū syndan Godes wyrhtan. 30  
 Þis is sē rihta gelēafa þe æghwylcum mēn gebyred þæt hē

<sup>1</sup> domos.

wel gehealde ond gelæste, for ðon þe nān wyrhta ne mæg  
 gōd weore wyrcean for Gode būton *lufan*<sup>1</sup> ond gelēafan.  
 Qnd ūs is mycel nēdþearf þæt wē ūs sylfe geðencean ond  
 gemunan, ond þonne geornost þonne wē gehȳron Godes  
 5 bēc ūs beforan reccēan ond rædan, ond godspell sæcggean,  
 ond his wuldorprymmas mannum cȳpan. Uton<sup>2</sup> wē þonne  
 georne teolian þæt wē æfter þon ðē bēteran sȳn ond þē  
 sēlran for ðære lāre ðe wē oft gehȳrdon.

Ēalā mēn ðā lēofostan, hwæt! wē sceolan geðencean  
 10 þæt wē ne lufian tō swīpe þæt þæt wē *forlætan*<sup>3</sup> sceolan,  
 nē þæt huru ne forlætan tō swīpe þæt wē ēcelice habban  
 sceolan. Gesēo wē nū for georne þæt nānig man on  
 worlde tō ðæs mycelne welan nafað, nē tō ðon mōdelico  
 gestrēon hēr on worlde, þæt sē on medmyccelum fyrste tō  
 15 ende ne cume, ond þæt eall forlæteð þæt him ær hēr on  
 worlde wynsumlic wæs ond lēofost tō āgenne ond tō  
*hæbbenne*.<sup>4</sup> Qnd sē man nāfre tō ðon lēof ne bið his  
 nēhmāgum ond his worldfrēondum, nē heora nān hine tō  
 þæs swīpe ne lufað þæt hē sōna syppan ne sȳ onscungend,  
 20 seoppan sē lichoma ond sē gāst gedælde bēop, ond pineð  
 his nēawist lāplico ond unfæger. Nis þæt nān wundor;  
 hwæt biþ hit lā elles būton flāsc, seoððan sē ēcea dæl of  
 biþ, þæt is sēo sāwl? hwæt biþ lā elles sēo lāf būton wyrma  
 mēte? Hwær bēop þonne his welan ond his wista? hwær  
 25 bēoð þonne his wlencea ond his anmēdlan? hwær bēop  
 þonne his idlan gescyrplan? hwær bēop ðonne þā glungeas  
 ond þā myccelan gegyrelan þe hē þone lichoman ær mid  
 frætwoðe? hwær cumap þonne his willan ond his fyren-  
 lustas ðe hē hēr on worlde beēode? Hwæt! hē þonne  
 30 sceal mid his sāule ānre Gode ælmihtigum riht āgyldan  
 ealles þæs þe hē hēr on worlde tō wqmmum gefrēmede.

<sup>1</sup> lufon.<sup>2</sup> Vton.<sup>3</sup> -on.<sup>4</sup> -ene.

Magon wē nū gehēran [seeg]<sup>1</sup> gean be [sumum welegum  
 mēn]<sup>1</sup> qnd worldrīcum; āhte hē on þysse worlde mycelne  
 welan qnd swiðe mōdelīco gestrēon qnd manigfealde, qnd  
 on wynsunnesse lifde. Þā gelamp him þæt his lif wearð  
 geēndod qnd fārlic ende on becōm pisses lēnan *līfes*.<sup>2</sup> Þā 5  
 wæs his nēhmāga sum qnd his worldfrēonda þæt hine  
 swyþor lufode þonne ænig oþor man; hē þā for þære  
 langunga qnd for þære gēomrunga þæs oþres dēapes, lēng  
 on þām lande gewunian ne mihte, ac hē unrōtmōd of his  
 cýppe gewāt qnd of his earde, qnd on þæm lande feala 10  
 wintra wunode; qnd him nāfre sēo langung ne getēorode,  
 ac hine swiþe gehyrde qnd prēade. Þā ongan hine eft  
 langian on his cýppe, for þon þæt hē wolde gesēon eft qnd  
 scēawian þā byrgenne, hwyle sē wære þe hē oft ær mid  
 wlite qnd mid wæstmum fægerne m . . .<sup>3</sup> geseah. Him 15  
 þā tō cleopodon þæs dēadan bān, qnd þus cwædon: ‘For  
 hwon cōme þū hider ūs tō scēawigenne? Nū þū miht hēr  
 gesēon moldan dæl qnd wyrmes lāfe, þær þū ær gesāwe  
 godwēb mid golde gefāgod. Scēawa þær nū dūst qnd  
 drýge bān, þær þær þū ær gesāwe æfter flāselīere gecynde 20  
 fægre leomu on tō sēonne. Ealā þū frēond qnd mīn mæg,  
 gemyne þis qnd ongyt þē sylfne, þæt þū eart nū þæt ic  
 wæs iō; qnd þū byst æfter fæce þæt ic nū eom. Gemyne  
 þis qnd oncnāw þæt mīne welan þe ic iō hæfde syndon  
 ealle gewitene qnd gedrorene, qnd mīne hērewīc syndon 25  
 gebrosnode qnd gemolsnode. Ac onwēnd þē tō þē sylfum,  
 qnd þīne heortan tō rāde gecyr, qnd gecearna þæt þīne bēna  
 sýn Gode ælmihtigum andfenge.’ Hē þā swā gēomor qnd  
 swā gnorngende gewāt frōm þære dūstscēawunga, qnd  
 hine þā onwēnde frōm ealre pisse worlde begangum; 30

<sup>1</sup> *MS. damaged here; emendations by Morris.*<sup>2</sup> *lifæs.*<sup>3</sup> *MS. damaged here; three or four words cut off (Morris).*

ond hē ongan Godes lof leornian ond þæt læran, ond þæt  
 gāstlice mægen lufian; ond þurh þæt geearnode him þā  
 gife Hāliges Gāstes, ond ēac þæs ōpres sāule of wītum  
 genērede ond of tintregum ālēdde.

- 5 Magon wē þonne, mēn þā lēofestan, ūs þis tō gemyndum  
 habban, ond þās bȳsene on ūrum heortan stapelian, þæt  
 wē ne sceolan lufian worlde glengas tō swīpe nē þysne  
 middangeard; for þon þe þeos world is eall forwordenlic  
 ond gedrōfenlic ond gebrosnodlic ond *feallenic*,<sup>1</sup> ond þeos  
 10 world is eall gewitenlic.<sup>2</sup> Uton wē þonne geornlice ge-  
 þencean ond oncnāwan be þyses middangeardes fruman;  
 þā hē ærest gesceapen wæs, þā wæs hē ealre fægernesse  
 full, ond hē wæs blōwende on him sylfum on swȳpe  
 manigfealdre wynsumnesse. Qnd on þā tīd wæs mannum  
 15 lēof *ofer*<sup>3</sup> eorpan, ond hālwende ond *hāl*<sup>4</sup> smyltnes wæs  
*ofer*<sup>3</sup> eorpan, ond sibba genihtsunnes, ond tūddres æpelnas.  
 Qnd þēs middangeard wæs on þā tīd tō þon fæger ond  
 tō þon *wynsumlic*<sup>5</sup> þæt hē tēah mēn tō him þurh his wlite  
 ond þurh his fægernesse ond wynsumnesse fram þon  
 20 ælmihtegan Gode. Qnd þā hē þus fæger wæs ond þus  
 wynsum, þā wisnode hē on Crīstes hāligra heortum, ond  
 is nū on ūrum heortan blōwende swā hit gedafen is.  
 Nū is æghwōnon hrēam ond wōp; nū is hēaf æghwōnon,  
 ond sibbe tōlēsnes; nū is æghwōnon yfel ond slege; ond  
 25 æghwōnon þēs middangeard flȳhp frōm ūs mid mycelre  
 biternesse, ond wē him flēondum fylgeaþ, ond hine feal-  
 lendne lufiaþ. Hwæt! wē on þām gecnāwan magon þæt  
 þeos world is scyndende ond heononweard. Uton wē þonne  
 þæs geþencean, þā hwīle þe wē magon [ond]<sup>6</sup> mōton, þæt  
 30 wē ūs georne tō Gode þȳdon. Uton ūrum Drihtne hȳran

<sup>1</sup> feallendlic.<sup>2</sup> gewiten; Morris, gewitendlic (?).<sup>3</sup> ofer.<sup>4</sup> heal.<sup>5</sup> wym-.<sup>6</sup> Holthausen.



georne, ʒnd him þancas sæggan ealra his geofena ʒnd  
ealra his miltsa ʒnd ealra his ēaðmōdnessa ʒnd frēmsum-  
nessa þe hē wip ūs æfre gecȳpde, þām beofonlīcan Cīn-  
inge þe leofað ʒnd rīxaþ on worlða world aa būton ʒnde  
on ēcnesse. AMEN.

#### XIV.

### ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY ON THE ASSUMPTION OF ST. JOHN THE APOSTLE.

[From the Cambridge Univ. Lib. MS. of Ælfric's Homilies.]

Iōhannes sē Godspellere, Crīstes dȳrling, wearð on  
 ðysum dæge tō heofenan rīces myrhðe purh Godes nēos-  
 unge genumen. Hē wæs Crīstes mōddrian sunu, and hē  
 hine lufode synderlīce; nā swā micclum for ðære mæg-  
 5 līcan sibbe swā for ðære clānnysse his ansundan mægð-  
 hādes. Hē wæs on mægðhāde Gode gecoren, and hē on  
 ēcnysse on ungewēmedum mægðhāde purhwunode. Hit  
 is geræd on gewyrde līcum racum þæt hē wolde wīfian,  
 and Crīst wearð tō his gyftum gelaðod. þā gelamp hit  
 10 þæt æt ðām gyftum wīn wearð ātēorod. Sē Hælend ðā  
 hēt þā ðēningmen <sup>1</sup> āfyllan six stāenene fatu mid hlūttrum  
 wætere, and hē mid his blētsunge þæt wæter tō æðelum  
 wīne āwēnde. Þis is þæt forme tācn ðe hē on his men-  
 niscnysse openlīce geworhte. þā wearð Iōhannes swā  
 15 onbryrd purh þæt tācn, þæt hē ðær rihte his brȳde on  
 mægðhāde forlēt, and symle syððan Drihtne folgode, and  
 wearð ðā him inweardlīce gelufod, for ðan ðe hē hine  
 ætbræd þām flāsclicum lustum. Witodlīce ðisum lēofan  
 leorningcnihte befæste sē Hælend his mōdor, þā þā hē  
 20 on rōdehēngene manncynn ālȳsde, þæt his clāne līf ðæs  
 clānan mædenes Marian gȳmde; and hēo ðā on hyre  
 swyster suna pēnungum wunode.

<sup>1</sup> C, ðenigmen.

Eft on fyrste, æfter Crīstes ūpstige tō heofonum, rīxode  
 sum wæhrēow cāsere on Rōmāna rīce, æfter Nerōne, sē  
 wæs Domiciānus gehāten, crīstenra manna ēhtere: sē hēt  
 āfyllan āne cȳfe mid weallendum ele, and pone mæran  
 godspellere pær on hēt bescūfan; ac hē ðurh Godes ge- 5  
 scyldnysse ungewemmed of ðām hātan<sup>1</sup> bæðe ēode. Eft  
 ðā ðā sē wæhrēowa ne mihte ðæs ēadigan apostoles bod-  
 unge ālēgan, pā āsēnde hē hine on wræcsið tō ānum  
 īgeoðe þe is Paðmas gecīged, pæt hē ðær þurh hungres  
 scearpnysse ācwæle. Ac sē ælmihtiga Hælend ne forlēt 10  
 tō gȳmelēaste his gelufedan apostol, ac geswutelode him  
 on ðām wræcsiðe pā tōweardan onwrigenysse, be ðære hē  
 āwrāt ðā bōc ðe is gehāten ‘Apocalipsis’: and sē wæl-  
 hrēowa Domiciānus on ðām ylean gēare wearð ācweald  
 æt his witena handum; and hī ealle ānmōdlice ræddon 15  
 pæt ealle his gesetnyssa āyðlode wæron. pā wearð Nerua,  
 swīðe ārfæst man, tō cāsere gecoren. Be his gefafunge  
 gecyrde sē apostol ongēan mid micelum wurðinynte, sē  
 ðe mid hospe tō wræcsiðe āsēnd wæs. Him urnon ongēan  
 weras and wīf fægnigende, and cweðende, ‘Geblētsod is 20  
 sē ðe cōm on Godes naman.’

Mid pām ðe sē apostol Iōhannes stōp intō ðære byrig  
 Ephesum, pā bær man him tōgēanes ānre wydewan līc tō  
 byrigenne; hire nama wæs Drūsiāna. Hēo wæs swīðe  
 gelyfed and ælmesgeorn, and pā ðearfan, ðe hēo mid cysti- 25  
 gum mōde eallunga āfēdde, drēorige mid wōpe ðām līce  
 folgodon. Ðā hēt sē apostol ðā bære settan, and cwæð,  
 ‘Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst ārære ðē, Drūsiāna; āris,  
 and gecyrr hām, and gearca ūs gereordunge on þīnum  
 hūse.’ Drūsiāna pā ārās swilce of slæpe āwreht,<sup>2</sup> and 30  
 carfull be ðæs apostoles hāse hām gewēnde.

<sup>1</sup> MSS., hatum.<sup>2</sup> B, aweht.

On ðām ððrum dæge ēode sē apostol be ðære stræt; jā  
 ofseah hē hwær sum ūðwita lædde twēgen gebrōðru þe  
 hæfdon behwyrfed eall heora yldrena gestrēon on dēor-  
 wurðum gymstānum, and woldon ðā tōcwȳsan on ealles  
 5 þæs folces gesihðe, tō wāfersȳne, swylce tō forsewen-  
 nysse woruldlīca æhta. Hit wæs gewunelīc on ðām  
 tīman þæt ðā ðe woldon woruldwīsdōm gecneordlīce leor-  
 nian, þæt hī behwyrfdon heora āre on gymstānum, and  
 ðā tōbræcon; oððe on sumum gyldenum wēcge, and ðone  
 10 on sǣ āwurpan; þī lās ðe sēo smēaung þæra<sup>1</sup> æhta hī  
 æt ðære lāre hrēmde. Þā clypode sē apostol ðone ūðwitan  
 Grāton him tō, and cwæð, ‘Dyslīc bið þæt hwā woruld-  
 līce spēda forhogige for manna hērunge, and bēo on  
 Godes dōme geniðerod. Ȝdel bið sē lācedōm þe ne mæg  
 15 ðone untruman gehālan; swā bið ēac Ȝdel sēo lār ðe ne  
 gehāld ðære sǣwle leahtras and unðēawas. Sōðlīce mīn  
 lārēow Crīst sumne cniht þe gewilnode þæs ēcan līfes  
 pysum wordum lārde, þæt hē sceolde ealle his welan  
 becēapian, and þæt wurð ðearfum dālan, gif hē wolde  
 20 fulfrēmed bēon, and hē syððan hæfde his goldhord on  
 heofenum, and ðær tō ēacan þæt ēce līf.’ Grāton ðā sē  
 ūðwita him andwyrde, ‘þās gymstānas synd tōcwȳsede  
 for Ȝdelum gylpe, ac gif ðīn lārēow is sōð God, gefēg ðās  
 brīcas tō ansundnysse, þæt heora wurð mæge pearfum  
 25 frēmian.’ Iōhannes þā gegaderode ðæra gymstāna brīcas,  
 and beseah tō heofonum, þus cweðende, ‘Drihten Hāl-  
 end, nis ðē nān ðing earfoðe; þū geedstaðelodest ðisue  
 tōbroccenan middangeard on þīnum gelēaffullum purh  
 tācen þære hālgan rōde: geedstaðela nū þās dēorwurðan  
 30 gymstānas ðurh ðīnra engla handa, þæt ðās nytenan  
 mēnn ðīne mihta oncnāwon, and on þē gelȳfon.’ Hwæt!

<sup>1</sup> C, ðære.

ðā fārlice wurdon ðā gymstānas swā ansunde þæt furðon  
 nān tācen ðære ærran tōcwýsednysse næs gesewen. Þā  
 sē ūðwita Grāton samod mid þām cnihtum fēoll tō  
 Iōhannes fōtum, gelyfende on God. Sē apostol hine  
 fullode mid eallum his hīrēde, and hē ongann Godes ge- 5  
 lēafan openlice bodian. Þā twēgen gebrōðra, Atticus and  
 Eugenius, sealdon heora gymstānas, and ealle heora æhta  
 dældon wēdlum, and filigdon þām apostole, and micel  
 menigu gelēaffullra him ēac tō geðeodde.

Þā becōm sē apostol æt sumum sǣle tō þære byrig Per- 10  
 gamum, þær ðā foresædan cnihtas iū ær eardodon, and  
 gesāwon heora ðeowan mid *godwebbe* gefrætewode,<sup>1</sup> and  
 on woruldlīcum wuldre scīnende. Ðā wurdon hī mid  
 deoffles flān purhscotene, and drēorige on mōde þæt hī  
 wēdligende on ānum wāclīcum wāfelse fērdon, and heora 15  
 ðeowan on woruldlīcum wuldre scīnende wāron. Þā un-  
 dergeat sē apostol ðās deofflican fāen, and cwæð, ‘Ic gesēo  
 þæt ēower mōd is āwēnd and ēower andwlita, for ðan ðe  
 gē ēowre spēda pearfum dældon, and mīnes Drihtnes lāre  
 fyligdon: gāð nū for ðī tō wuda, and hēawað inere byrð- 20  
 ene gyrda, and gebringað tō mē.’ Hī dydon be his  
 hāse, and hē on Godes naman ðā grēnan gyrda geblēt-  
 sode, and hī wurdon tō rēadum golde āwēnde. Eft cwæð  
 sē apostol Iōhannes, ‘Gāð tō ðære sǣ strande, and fēceað  
 mē papolstānas.’ Hī dydon swā; and Iōhannes þā on 25  
 Godes mægenðrymme hī geblētsode, and hī wurdon ge-  
 hwyrfede tō deorwurðum gymmun. Þā cwæð sē apostol,  
 ‘Gāð tō smiððan, and fandiað pises goldes and ðissera  
 gymstāna.’ Hī ðā ēodon, and eft cōmon, þus cweðende,  
 ‘Ealle ðās goldsmidas sēcgað þæt hī nēfre ær swā clūne 30  
 gold nē swā rēad ne gesāwon; ēac ðās gymwyrhtan

<sup>1</sup> C, godewebbe gefreatewode; Sweet, gefrætewode.

sæcgað þæt hī nǣfre swā dēorwurðe gymstānas ne ge-  
 mēttan.' þā cwæð sē apostol him tō, 'Nimað pis gold  
 and ðās gymstānas, and farað, and biegað ēow landāre;  
 for ðan þe gē forluron ðā heofenlican spēda. Biegað ēow  
 5 þællene cyrtlas, þæt gē tō lýtetre hwile scīnon swā swā  
 rōse, þæt gē hrædlīce forweornion. Bēoð blōwende and  
 welige hwīlwendlice, þæt gē ēcelīce wædlion. Hwæt  
 lā! ne mæg sē ælmihtiga Wealdend purhtēon þæt hē dō  
 his ðēowan rīce for worulde, genihtsume on welan, and  
 10 unwiðmetenlice scīnan? Ac hē sette gecamp gelēafful-  
 lum sǣwlum, þæt hī gelȳfon tō geāgenne þā ēcan welan,  
 ðā ðe for his naman þā hwīlwendan spēda forhogiað. Gē  
 gehældon untruman on þæs Hælendes naman, gē āfligdon  
 dēoflu, gē forgēafon blindum gesihðe, and gehwilce un-  
 15 coðe gehældon: efne, nū is ðeos gifu ēow ætbrōden, and  
 gē sind earmingas gewordene, gē ðe wæron mære and  
 strange. Swā micel ege stōd dēoflum fram ēow þæt hī  
 be ēowere hāse þā ofsettan dēofolsēocan forlēton; nū gē  
 ondrēdað ēow dēoflu. þā heofenlican æhta sind ūs eallum  
 20 gemæne. Nacode wē wæron ācennede, and nacode wē  
 gewitað. þære sunnan beorhtnys,<sup>1</sup> and þæs mōnan lēoht  
 and ealra tungla sind gemæne þām rīcan and ðām hēanan.  
 Rēnscūras and cyrcan duru, fulluht and synna forgyf-  
 ennys, hūselgang and Godes nēosung sind eallum ge-  
 25 mæne, earmum and ēadigum; ac sē ungesæliga gýtsera  
 wile mære habban þonne him genihtsumað, þonne hē  
 furðon orsorh ne brīcð his genihtsumnysse. Sē gýtsera  
 hæfð ænne lichaman, and mēnigfealde scrūd; hē hæfð  
 āne wambe, and þūsend manna bigleofan: witodlice þæt  
 30 hē for gýtsume uncyste nānum oðrum syllan ne mæg,  
 þæt hē hordað, and nāt hwām; swā swā sē witega cwæð.

<sup>1</sup> C, beorhns; Sweet.

"On idel bið ælc man gedrēfed sē ðe hordað, and nāt  
 hwām hē hit gegaderað." Witodlice ne bið hē ðæra æhta  
 hlāford, ðonne hē hī dælan ne mæg; ac hē bið þæra æhta  
 ðeowa, þonne hē him eallunga þeowað; and þær tō ēacan  
 him weaxað untrumnyssa on his lichaman, þæt hē ne  
 mæg ætes oððe wātes brūcan. Hē carað dages and  
 nihtes þæt his feoh gehealden sȳ; hē gȳmð grādelice his  
 teolunge, his gafoles, his gebytlā<sup>1</sup> hē berȳpð þā wanspēdi-  
 gan,<sup>2</sup> hē fulgēð<sup>3</sup> his lustum and his plegan; þonne fār-  
 līce gewitt hē of ðissere worulde, nacod and forseyldigod,  
 synna āna mid him fērigende; for ðan þe hē sceal ēce  
 wīte ðrōwian.'

Efne ðā ðā sē apostol þās lāre sprecende wæs, ðā bær  
 sum wuduwe hire suna līc tō bebyrgenne, sē hæfde ge-  
 wīfod prītīgum nihtum ā. Sēo drēorige mōdor þā samod  
 mid þām līemannum rārigende hī āstrehte æt þæs hālgan  
 apostoles fōtum, biddende þæt hē hire sunu on Godes  
 naman ārārde, swā swā hē dyde þā wydewan Drūsīānam.  
 Iōhannes ðā ofhrēow þære mēder and ðæra līemanna  
 drēorignysse, and āstrehte his lichaman tō eorðan on  
 langsumum gebede, and ðā æt nēxtan ārās, and eft ūpā-  
 hafenum handum langlice bæd. þā ðā hē ðus ðriwa  
 gedōn hæfde, ðā hēt hē unwindan þæs cnihtes līc, and  
 cwæð, 'Ealā ðū cniht, ðe purh ðīnes flāscses lust hrædlīce  
 ðīne sāwle forlure; ēalā þū cniht, þū ne cūðest ðīne  
 Scyppend; þū ne cūðest manna Hælend; þū ne cūðest  
 ðone sōðan frēond; and for ðī þū beurne on ðone wyrstan  
 fēond. Nū ic āgēat mīne tēaras, and for ðīnre nyten-  
 nyse geornlice bæd, þæt þū of dēaðe ārīse, and þisum  
 twām gebrōðrum, Attico and Eugenio, cȳðe hū micel  
 wuldor hī forluron, and hwile wīte hī geearnodon.' Mid

<sup>1</sup> C, gebytlū; Sweet.

<sup>2</sup> C, wann-; Sweet.

<sup>3</sup> B, folgað.



5 ðām þā ārās sē cniht Stacteus, and fēoll tō Iōhannes  
 fōtum, and begann tō ðrēagenne þā gebrōðru þe miswende  
 wæron, þus cweðende, 'Ic geseah ðā englas þe ēower  
 gỹmdon drēorige wēpan, and ðā āwyrigedan sceoccan  
 10 blissigende on ēowerum forwyrde. Eow wæs heofenan  
 rīce gearo, and scēnende gebytlu mid wistum āfyllde,  
 and mid ēcum lēohte; þā gē forluron þurh unwærscipe,  
 and gē begēaton eow ðeosterfulle wununga mid dracum  
 āfyllde and mid brastligendum līgum, mid unāsęcgend-  
 15 līcum wītum āfyllde and mid anðræcum stęncum; on  
 ðām ne āblinð grānung and þoterung dāges oppe nihtes:  
 biddað for ðī mid inweardre heortan ðysne Godes apostol,  
 ēowerne lārēow, þæt hē eow fram ðām ēcum forwyrde  
 ārære, swā swā hē mē fram dēaðe ārærde; and hē eowre  
 20 sāula, þe nū sind ādýlegode of þære liflican bēc, gelæde  
 eft tō Godes gife and miltsunge.'

Sē cniht þā Stacteus, ðe of dēaðe ārās, samod mid þām  
 gebrōðrum āstrehte hine tō Iōhannes fōtswaðum, and  
 þæt folc forð mid ealle, ānmōdlīce biddende þæt hē him  
 20 tō Gode geþingode. Sē apostol þā bebēad ðām twām  
 gebrōðrum þæt hī ðrītig daga be hrēowsunge dædbētende  
 Gode geofrodon, and on þām<sup>1</sup> fæce geornlīce bādon þæt  
 þā gyldenān gyrda eft tō þan ærran gecynde āwęndon,  
 and þā gymstānas tō heora wācnysse. Æfter ðrītigra  
 25 daga fæce, þā þā hī ne mihton mid heora bēnum þæt gold  
 and þā gymstānas tō heora gecynde āwęndan, ðā cōmon  
 hī mid wōpe tō þām apostole, þus cweþende, 'Symle ðū  
 tæhtest mildheortnysse, and þæt man oðrum miltsode;  
 and gif man oðrum miltsað, hū mīcele swīðor wile God  
 30 miltsian and ārian mannum his handgeweorce! Þæt þæt  
 wē mid gītsigendum ēagum āgylton, þæt wē nū mid

<sup>1</sup> C, *wanting*.

wēpendum ēagum behrēowsiað.<sup>1</sup> Dā andwyrde sē apostol, ‘Berað ðā gyrda tō wuda, and pā stānas tō sēastrande: hī synd gecyrrede tō heora gecynde.’ Pā ðā hī pis gedōn hāfdon, ðā underfēngon hī eft Godes gife, swā pæt hī ādrāfdon dēoflu, and blinde and untrume gehældon, and feala tācna on Drihtnes naman gefrēmedon, swā swā hȳ 5  
 ær dydon.

Sē apostol jā gebīgde tō Gode ealne pone eard Asiam, sē is geteald tō healfum dæle middaneardes; and āwrāt ðā fēorðan Crīstes bōc, sēo hrēpað swȳðost ymbe Crīstes 10  
 godcundnysse. Dā oðre ðrȳ godspelleras, Mathēus, Marcus, Lūcās, āwriton æror be Crīstes mēnnisenysse. Pā āsprungan gedwolmēnn on Godes gelaðunge, and cwædon ðæt Crīst nære, ær hē ācēnned wæs of Marīan. Pā bēdan ealle ðā lēodbisceopas ðone hālgan apostol pæt hē pā 15  
 fēorðan bōc gesette, and pāra gedwolmanna dystignesne ādwāsete. Iōhannes pā bēad ðrēora daga fæsten gemānelice; and hē æfter ðām fæstene wearð swā miclum mid Godes gāste āfyllled, pæt hē ealle Godes englas and ealle gesceafta mid hēalīcum mōde oferstāh, and mid 20  
 ðysum wordum pā godspellīcan gesetnysse ongan, ‘*In principio erat verbum, et verbum erat apud Deum, et Deus erat verbum, et reliqua*,’ pæt is on Englisc, ‘On frymðe wæs word, and pæt word wæs mid Gode, and pæt word wæs God; pis wæs on frymðe mid Gode. Ealle ðing 25  
 sind purh hine geworhte, and nis nān þing būton him gesceapen.’ And swā forð on ealre ðære godspellīcan gesetnysse hē cȳdde fela be Crīstes godcundnysse, hū hē ēcelice būtan angynne of his Fæder ācēnned is, and mid him rīxað on ānnysse pæs Hālgan Gāstes, ā būtan 30  
 ende. Fēawa hē āwrāt be his mēnnisenysse, for ðan pe

<sup>1</sup> C, bereowsiað.

þā ǫrȳ ǫðre godspelleras genihtsumlice be þām heora bēc  
setton.

- Hit gelamp æt sumum sǣle þæt þā dēofolgyldan, þe þā  
gȳt ungelēaffulle wæron, gecwædon þæt hī woldon pone  
5 apostol tō heora hǣðenscipe genēadian. þā cwæð sē  
apostol tō ðām hǣðengyldum, ‘Gāð ealle endemes tō  
Godes cyrcan, and clypiað ealle tō ēowerum godum, þæt  
sēo cyrce āfealle ðurh heora mihte; ðonne būge ic tō  
ēowerum hǣðenscipe. Gif ðonne ēower godes miht þā  
10 hālgan cyrcan tōwurpan ne mæg, ic tōwurpe ēower tem-  
pel purh ðæs ælmihtigan Godes mihte, and ic tōcwȳse  
ēower dēofolgyld; and bið þonne rihtlic gedūht þæt gā  
geswȳcon ēoweres gedwyldes, and gelȳfon on ðone sōðan  
God, sē ðe āna is ælmihtig.’ þā hǣðengyldan ðisum  
15 cwyde geðwærlǣhton, and Iōhannes mid geswāsum  
wordum þæt folc tihte þæt hī ufor ēodon fram þām  
dēofles temple; and mid beorhtre stemne ætforan him  
eallum clypode, ‘On Godes naman āhrēose pis templ  
mid eallum þām dēofolgyldum þe him on eardiað, þæt  
20 þeos mēnigu tōcnāwe þæt ðis hǣðengyld dēofles biggeng  
is.’ Hwæt ðā fīrlīce āhrēas þæt tempel grundlunga mid  
eallum his anlicnyssum tō dūste āwende. On þām ylean  
dæge wurdon gebīgede twelf ðusend<sup>1</sup> hǣðenra manna tō  
Crīstes gelēafan, and mid fulluhte gehālgode.
- 25 þā sceorede ðā gȳt sē yldesta hǣðengylda mid myc-  
elre þwyrnyse, and cwæð þæt hē nolde gelȳfan būton  
Iōhannes āttor drunce, and purh Godes mihte ðone  
cwealmbæran<sup>2</sup> drenc oferswīðde. þā cwæð sē apostol,  
‘þēah ðū mē āttor sylle, purh Godes naman hit mē ne  
30 dērað.’ Ðā cwæð sē hǣðengylda Aristodēmus, ‘þū scealt  
ārest ǫðerne gesēon drincan, and ðær rihte cwelan, þæt

<sup>1</sup> B, þusenda.

<sup>2</sup> C, R, cwelmbæran.

hūru ðīn heorte swā forhtige for ðām dēadbārum drēnce.'  
 Iōhannes him andwyrde, 'Gif ðū on God gelyfan wylt,  
 ic unforhtmōd ðæs drēnces onfō.' pā getęngde sē Aristo-  
 dēmus tō ðām hēalgerēfan, and genam on his cwearterne  
 twēgen ðeofas, and sealde him ðone unlybban ætforan 5  
 eallum ðām folce, on Iōhannes gesihðe; and hī ðær rihte  
 æfter ðām drēnce gewiton. Syððan sē hǣðengilda ēac  
 sealde ðone āttorbāran drēnc pām apostole, and hē mid  
 rōdetācne his mūð and ealne his līchaman gewǣpnode,  
 and ðone unlybban on Godes naman hālsode, and siððan 10  
 mid gebildum mōde hine ealne gedranc. Aristodēmus ðā  
 and þæt folc behēoldon þone apostol ðrēo tīda dāges, and  
 gesāwon hine habban glædne andwlitan būton blācunge  
 and forhtunge; and hī ealle clypodon, 'Ān sōð God is, sē  
 ðe Iōhannes wurðað.' pā cwæð sē hǣðengylda tō ðām 15  
 apostole, 'Gýt mē twēonað; ac gif ðū ðās dēadan sceaðan  
 on ðīnes Godes naman ārērst, þonne bið mīn heorte ge-  
 clānsod fram ælcere twýnunge.' Ðā cwæð Iōhannes,  
 'Aristodēme, nim mīne tunecan, and lēge bufon pāra  
 dēadra manna līc, and cweð, "þæs Hǣlendes Crīstes 20  
 apostol mē āseude tō ēow, þæt gē on his naman of dēaðe  
 ārīson, and ælc mann oncnāwe þæt dēað and lif pēowiað  
 mīnum Hǣlende." ' Hē ðā be ðæs apostoles hǣse bær  
 his tunecan, and ālēde uppon ðām twām dēadum; and hī  
 ðær rihte ansunde ārīson. pā ðā sē hǣðengilda þæt ge- 25  
 seah, ðā āstrehte hē hine tō Iōhannes fōtum, and syððan  
 fērde tō ðām hēalgerēfan, and him ðā wundra mid hlūd-  
 dre stemne cýlde. Hī ðā bēgen þone apostol gesōhton,  
 his miltsunge biddende. pā bēad sē apostol him seofon  
 nihta fæsten, and hī siððan gefullode; and hī æfter ðām 30  
 fulluhte tōwurpon eall heora dēofolgyld, and mid heora  
 māga fultume and mid eallum cræfte ārērdon Gode mære  
 cyrcan on ðæs apostoles wurðmynte.

þā ðā sē apostol wæs nigon and hundnigontig gēara,  
 þā ætēowode him Drihten Crīst mid þām oðrum apos-  
 tolum, þe hē of ðisum līfe genumen hæfde, and cwæð,  
 ‘Iōhannes, cum tō mē: tīna is þæt þū mid ðīnum ge-  
 5 brōðrum wistfullige on mīnum gebēorscipe.’ Iōhannes  
 þā ārās, and ēode wið þæs Hælandes; ac hē him tō  
 cwæð, ‘Nū on sunnandæg, mīnes ærīstes dæge, þū cymst  
 tō mē;’ and æfter ðām worde Drihten gewēnde tō heof-  
 enum. Sē apostol micclum blissode on ðām behāte, and  
 10 on þām sunnanūhtan ærwacol tō ðære cyrcan cōm, and  
 þām folce, fram hancrēde oð undern, Godes gerihta lārde,  
 and him mæssan gesang, and cwæð þæt sē Hælend hine  
 on ðām dæge tō heofonum gelaðod hæfde. Hēt ðā  
 delfan his byrgene wið þæt wēofod, and þæt grēot ūt  
 15 āwegan. And hē ēode cucu and gesund intō his byrg-  
 ene, and āstrehtum handum tō Gode clypode, ‘Drihten  
 Crīst, ic pancige ðē þæt þū mē gelaðodest tō pīnum  
 wistum; þū wāst þæt ic mid ealre heortan þē gewil-  
 node. Oft ic ðē bæd þæt ic mōste tō ðē faran, ac þū  
 20 cwæde þæt ic andbidode, þæt ic ðē māre folc gestrýnde.  
 Þū hēolde mīnne līchaman wið ælce besmitennysse, and  
 þū simle mīne sāwle onlīhtest, and mē nāhwār ne for-  
 lēte. Þū settest on mīnum mūðe pīnre sōðfæstnysse  
 word, and ic āwrāt ðā lāre ðe ic of ðīnum mūðe ge-  
 25 hýrde, and ðā wundra ðe ic ðē wyrcan geseah. Nū  
 ic ðē betāce, Drihten, pīne bearn, ðā ðe pīn gelaðung,  
 mæden and mōder, purh wæter and pone Hālgan Gāst  
 ðē gestrýnde. Onfōh mē tō mīnum gebrōðrum mid  
 ðām ðe ðū cōme, and mē gelaðodest. Geopena ongēan  
 30 mē līfes geat, þæt ðære ðeostra ealdras mē ne ge-  
 mēton. Þū eart Crīst, ðæs lifigendan Godes Sunu, þū  
 þe be ðīnes Fæder hāse middangeard gehældest, and ūs  
 ðone Hālgan Gāst āsēndest. Þē wē heriað, and panciað

þīnra mēnigfealdra gōða geond ungeęndode worulde.<sup>1</sup>  
Amen.'

Æfter ðysum gebede ætēowode heofenlic leoht bufon  
ðām apostole binnon ðære byrgene, āne tīd swā beorhte  
scīnende þæt nānes mannes gesihð þæs leohtes lēoman 5  
seāwian ne mihte; and hē mid þām leohte his gāst āgeaf  
þām Drihtne þe hine tō his rīce gelaðode. Hē gewāt  
swā frēoh fram dēaðes sārnyse of ðisum andweardan  
life swā swā hē wæs ælfrēmed fram lichamlīcere gewęm-  
mednyse. Sōðlice syððan wæs his byrgen gemēt mid 10  
mannan āfyllled. Manna wæs gehāten sē heofenlica mēte  
þe fēowertig gēara āfēdde Israhēla fole on wēstene. Nū  
wæs sē bigleofa gemēt on lōhannes byrgene, and nān  
ðing elles; and sē mēte is weaxende on hire oð ðisne  
andweardan dæg. Þær bēoð fela tācna ætēowode, and 15  
untrume gehælde and fram callum frēcednyssum ālȳsede  
þurh ðæs apostoles ðingunge. Þæs him getīðað Drihten  
Crīst, þām is wuldor and wurðmynt mid Fæder and  
Hālgum Gāste ā būton ende. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> C, R; B, woruld; Sweet, worulda.

## XV.

### ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY ON ST. GREGORY THE GREAT.

[The text of this homily of Ælfric on St. Gregory's Day is here given according to MS. Gg. 3. 28 of the Camb. Univ. Lib. (C). The variants that are not marked are from MS. Bodl. 340 (= NE. F. 4. 10).]

Grēgōrius sē hālga pāpa, Ængliscere ðeode apostol, on  
 ðisum andwerdan<sup>1</sup> dæge, æfter mænigfealdum<sup>2</sup> gedeorfum  
 and hālgum gecnyrdnyssum, Godes rīce gesæliglice āstāh.  
 Hē is rihtlice Ængliscere ðeode apostol, for ðan ðe hē purh  
 5 his ræd and sande ūs fram dēofles biggengum ætbræd,  
 and tō Godes gelēafan gebigde. Manega hālige bēc cȳðað  
 his drohtnunge and his hālige lif, and ēac 'Historia<sup>3</sup> An-  
 glōrum,' ðā ðe Ælfrēd cyning of Lēdene<sup>4</sup> on Ænglisc  
 āwende. Sēo<sup>5</sup> bōc sprecð genōh swutellice<sup>6</sup> be ðisum  
 10 hālgan<sup>7</sup> were. Nū wylle<sup>8</sup> wē sum ðing scortlice ēow be  
 him<sup>9</sup> geræccan, for ðan ðe sēo<sup>5</sup> foresæde bōc nis ēow  
 eallum cūð, pēah ðe hēo on Ænglisc āwend<sup>10</sup> sȳ.

pēs ēadiga pāpa<sup>11</sup> Grēgōrius wæs of<sup>12</sup> æðelborenre  
 mægðe and ēawfæstre ācenned; Rōmānisce witan wæron  
 15 his māgas; his fæder hātte Gordiānus, and Fēlix, sē

<sup>1</sup> ðysum andweardan.

<sup>2</sup> mænig-.

<sup>3</sup> istoria.

<sup>4</sup> lædene.

<sup>5</sup> sȳ<sup>o</sup> (sȳ with o above the line by another hand).

<sup>6</sup> swutellice.

<sup>7</sup> ðam halgum.

<sup>8</sup> wille.

<sup>9</sup> sceortlice be him (eow wanting).

<sup>10</sup> awænd.

<sup>11</sup> wer (for papa).

<sup>12</sup> Above the line by another hand.



ēawfæsta pāpa, wæs his fifta fæder. Hē wæs—swā swā  
 wē cwædon<sup>1</sup>—for worulde æðelboren, ac hē oferstāh his  
 æðelborennysse mid hālgum ðēawum and mid gōdum  
 weorcum geglengde.<sup>2</sup> Grēgōrius is Grēcise nama, sē  
 swēgð<sup>3</sup> on Lēdenum<sup>4</sup> gereorde ‘Vigilantius,’ þæt is on 5  
 Ēnglisc ‘Wacolre.’<sup>5</sup> Hē wæs swīðe wacol on Godes be-  
 bodum, ðā ðā hē sylf hērigendlīce leofode, and hē wacol-  
 līce ymbe<sup>6</sup> manegra ðēoda pearfe hogode and him<sup>7</sup> līfes  
 weg<sup>8</sup> geswutelode. Hē wæs fram cildhāde on bōclīcum  
 lārum getyld, and hē on ðære lāre swā gesæliglīce ðēah, 10  
 þæt on ealre Rōmānabyrig næs nān his gelīca geðūht.  
 Hē gecneordlæhte æfter wīsra lārēowa gebīsnungum,<sup>9</sup> and  
 næs forgytol,<sup>10</sup> ac gefæstnode his lāre on fæsthafelum  
 gemynde. Hē hlōd ðā mid þurstigum brēoste<sup>11</sup> ðā flōw-  
 endan lāre, ðe hē eft æfter fyrste mid hunigswēttre 15  
 protan pæslicce bealcette. On geonglīcum gēarum, ðā ðā  
 his geogoð<sup>12</sup> æfter gecynde woruldðing lufian sceolde, þā  
 ongann<sup>13</sup> hē hine sylfne tō Gode geðēodan, and tō ēðele  
 pæs ūpplican<sup>14</sup> līfes mid eallum gewilnungum<sup>15</sup> orðian.  
 Witodlice æfter his fæder forðsīðe, hē ārærde six mun- 20  
 uclif on Sicilialande,<sup>16</sup> and þæt sefoðe binnon Rōmāna-  
 byrig<sup>17</sup> getimbrode, on ðām hē sylf regollīce under ab-  
 bodes<sup>18</sup> hāsum drohtnode. þā seofon mynstru hē gelēnde<sup>19</sup>  
 mid his āgenum, and genihtsumlice tō dæghwōmlīcum  
 bigleofan gegōdode. þone oferēacan his æhta hē āspēnde 25

<sup>1</sup> swa we ær cwædon.

<sup>2</sup> geglengde.

<sup>3</sup> C, sweigð.

<sup>4</sup> lædenum.

<sup>5</sup> wacol.. for wacolre (erasure of about two letters).

<sup>6</sup> embe.

<sup>7</sup> heom.

<sup>8</sup> C, weig.

<sup>9</sup> bisnungum.

<sup>10</sup> forgytel.

<sup>11</sup> He hlōd mid þurstigum

<sup>12</sup> geogoðe.

<sup>13</sup> ongan.

mode.

<sup>14</sup> uplican.

<sup>15</sup> gewillnungum.

<sup>16</sup> silicia lande.

<sup>17</sup> C, -burh.

<sup>18</sup> abbudes.

<sup>19</sup> gelēnde.

on Godes pearfum, and ealle his woruldlīcan æðelborenyssse tō heofonlīcum wuldre āwēnde. Hē ēode ær his gecyrrednysse geond Rōmānaburh mid pællenum<sup>1</sup> gyrlum, and scīnendum gymmum,<sup>2</sup> and rēadum golde gefrætewod,  
 5 ac<sup>3</sup> æfter his gecyrrednysse hē ðēnode Godes ðearfum, hē sylf ðearfa, mid wācum wæfelse befangen.<sup>4</sup>

Swā fulfrēmedlice<sup>5</sup> hē drohtnode on anginne his gecyrrednysse, swā þæt hē mihte ðā gȳu<sup>6</sup> bēon geteald on<sup>7</sup> fulfrēmedra hālgena getele. Hē lufode<sup>8</sup> forhæfednysse  
 10 on mēttum and on dreñce, and wæccan<sup>9</sup> on syndrigum gebedum; þær tō ēacan hē ðrōwade<sup>10</sup> singāllīce untrumnyssa,<sup>11</sup> and swā hē stīðlīcor mid andwerdum<sup>12</sup> untrumnyssum ofset<sup>13</sup> wæs, swā geornfullīcor þæs ēcan līfes gewilnode.

Þā undergeat sē pāpa, þe on þām tīman þæt apostolīce  
 15 setl gesæt, hū sē ēadiga Grēgōrius on hālgum mægnum ðēonde wæs, and hē ðā<sup>14</sup> hine of ðære munuclican drohtnunge genam and him tō gefylstan gesette, on<sup>15</sup> diaconhāde geēndebyrdne. Ðā gelamp hit æt sumum sēle, swā swā gȳt for oft dēð, þæt Ænglisce cȳpmenn<sup>16</sup> brōhton  
 20 heora ware tō Rōmānabyrig, and Grēgōrius ēode be þære stræt tō ðām Ængliscum mannum, heora ðing scēawigende. Þā geseah hē betwux ðām warum cȳpecnihitas gesette, þā wæron hwītes līchaman and fægeres andwlitan menn, and æðellice gefexode.<sup>17</sup> Grēgōrius ðā behēold  
 25 þæra<sup>18</sup> cnapena wlite, and befrān of hwilcere<sup>19</sup> pēode hī

<sup>1</sup> pellenum.

<sup>3</sup> eac (*for ac, with e dotted for erasure*).

<sup>5</sup> fullfremedlice.    <sup>6</sup> iu (*for gyu*).

<sup>8</sup> lufude.

<sup>9</sup> drynce and on wæccan.

<sup>11</sup> untrumnyssse.

<sup>12</sup> andweardum.

<sup>14</sup> Wanting.

<sup>15</sup> and before on (*by later hand*).

<sup>16</sup> cepmenn (*y over first e, by later hand*).

<sup>18</sup> þara.

<sup>2</sup> gimum.

<sup>4</sup> befangen wæs.

<sup>7</sup> to (*for on*).

<sup>10</sup> þrowode.

<sup>13</sup> ofset.

<sup>17</sup> gefeaxode.

<sup>19</sup> hwylcere.

gebrōlhte wāron. þā sǣde him man þæt hī of Ænglalande  
wāron, and þæt ðære ðeode mēnnisc swā wlitig wære.  
Eft ðā Grēgōrius befrān, hwæðer þæs landes fole crīsten  
wære ðe hǣðen. Him man sǣde þæt hī hǣðene wāron.  
Grēgōrius ðā of innweardre<sup>1</sup> heortan langsume siccet- 5  
unge<sup>2</sup> tēah, and cwæð, ‘Wālāwā, þæt swā fægeres hīwes  
mēun sindon<sup>3</sup> ðām sweartan dēofle underðeodde!’ Eft  
hē āxode, hū ðære ðeode nama wære þe hī of cōmon.  
Him wæs geandwyrð, þæt hī Angle genemnode wāron.<sup>4</sup>  
þā cwæð hē, ‘Rihtlice hī sind Angle<sup>5</sup> gehātene, for ðan 10  
ðe hī engla wlite habbað,<sup>6</sup> and swileum gedafenað þæt hī  
on heofonum engla gefēran bēon.’ Gýt ðā Grēgōrius be-  
frān, hū ðære scīre nama wære þe ðā enapan of ālǣdde  
wāron. Him man sǣde, þæt ðā scīrmēn<sup>7</sup> wāron Dēre<sup>8</sup>  
gehātene. Grēgōrius andwyrde, ‘Wel hī sind Dēre<sup>9</sup> ge- 15  
hātene, for ðan ðe hī sind<sup>10</sup> fram graman genērode,<sup>11</sup> and  
tō Crīstes mildheortnyse gecygede.<sup>12</sup>’ Gýt ðā hē befrān,  
‘Hū is ðære lēode<sup>13</sup> cyning gehāten?’ Him wæs geand-  
swarod,<sup>14</sup> þæt sē cyning Ælle gehāten wære. Hwæt ðā  
Grēgōrius gamenode mid his wordum tō ðām naman, and 20  
cwæð, ‘Hit gedafenað þæt Allclūia sȳ<sup>15</sup> gesungen on ðām  
lande<sup>16</sup> tō lofe þæs ælmihtigan Scyppendes.<sup>17</sup>’

Grēgōrius ðā sōna<sup>18</sup> eode tō ðām pāpan þæs apostolīcan  
setles, and hine bād þæt hē Angelecynne<sup>19</sup> sume lārēowas

<sup>1</sup> inne weardre.

<sup>2</sup> siccetuge.

<sup>3</sup> syndon.

<sup>4</sup> engle wāron (genemnode *wanting*).

<sup>5</sup> synt engle.

<sup>6</sup> hæbbað.

<sup>7</sup> scīrmenn.

<sup>8</sup> deri (i *altered from e*).

<sup>9</sup> synt deri (i *altered from e*).<sup>10</sup> synt.

<sup>11</sup> generede.

<sup>12</sup> gecigede.

<sup>13</sup> þeode (for leode).

<sup>14</sup> geandwyrð (for geanswarod).

<sup>15</sup> si.

<sup>16</sup> iglande (for lande).

<sup>17</sup> þam ælmihtigan scyppende.

<sup>18</sup> *Wanting*.

<sup>19</sup> to angel cynne.

āsēnde, ðe hī tō Crīste gebigden,<sup>1</sup> and cwæð, þæt hē sylf  
 gearo<sup>2</sup> wære þæt weorc tō gefremmenne<sup>3</sup> mid Godes ful-  
 tume, gif hit ðām pāpan swā gelīcode. Þā ne mihte sē  
 pāpa þæt geðafian, pēah ðe<sup>4</sup> hē eall wolde; for ðan ðe ðā  
 5 Rōmāniscan ceastergewaran noldon geðafian þæt swā ge-  
 togen mann and swā geðungen lārēow þā burh eallunge<sup>5</sup>  
 forlēte, and swā fyrren wræcsīð genāme.

Æfter ðisum<sup>6</sup> gelamp þæt micel manncwealm becōm  
 ofer<sup>7</sup> ðære Rōmāniscan lēode, and ærest ðone pāpan  
 10 Pelāgium<sup>8</sup> gestōd, and būton yldinge ādýdde. Witodlice  
 æfter ðæs pāpan geendunge, swā micel cwealm wearð  
 þæs folces, þæt gehwær stōdon āwēste hūs geond þā burh  
 būton būgigendum.<sup>9</sup> Þā ne mihte swā ðeah sēo Rōmāna-  
 burh<sup>10</sup> būton<sup>11</sup> pāpan wunian, ac eal<sup>12</sup> folc ðone ēadigan  
 15 Grēgōrium tō ðære geðingðe<sup>13</sup> ānmōdlice gecēas, pēah ðe  
 hē mid eallum mægne<sup>14</sup> wiðerigende<sup>15</sup> wære. Grēgōrius  
 ðā āsēnde ænne pistol tō ðām cāsere<sup>16</sup> Maurīcium — sē  
 wæs his gefædera — and hine hālsode and micclum bæd,  
 þæt hē nēfre ðām folce ne geðafode þæt hē mid þæs  
 20 wurðmyntes wuldre geuferod wære; for ðan ðe hē ondrēd  
 þæt hē ðurh ðone micclan hād on woruldlīcum wuldre, þe  
 hē ær āwearp, æt sumum sǣle bepæht wurde. Ac ðæs  
 cāseres<sup>17</sup> hēahgerēfa, Germānus, gelæhte ðone pistol æt  
 Grēgōries<sup>18</sup> ærendracan, and hine tōtær; and siððan<sup>19</sup>  
 25 cýdde þām cāsere þæt þæt folc Grēgōrium tō pāpan ge-  
 coren hæfde. Maurīcius ðā,<sup>4</sup> sē cāsere, þæs Gode ðancode,

<sup>1</sup> C, gebigdon.<sup>4</sup> *Wanting*.<sup>7</sup> on (*for* ofer).<sup>10</sup> romanisce (*for* Romanna).<sup>12</sup> eall.<sup>15</sup> wiðrigende.<sup>18</sup> gregorius.<sup>2</sup> geara.<sup>5</sup> eallunga.<sup>8</sup> pelaium.<sup>13</sup> C, geðincðe.<sup>16</sup> kaserè.<sup>19</sup> syððan.<sup>3</sup> gefremmanne.<sup>6</sup> þysum.<sup>9</sup> buigendum.<sup>11</sup> butan.<sup>14</sup> mægene.<sup>17</sup> kaseres.

and hine gehādian hēt. Hwæt ðā Grēgōrius flēames cēpte  
and on dymhofon<sup>1</sup> ætlūtode; ac hine man gelæhte, and  
tēah tō Pētres cyrean,<sup>2</sup> þæt hē ðær tō pāpan gehālgod  
wurde. Grēgōrius ðā, ær his hādunge, þæt Rōmānisce  
fole for ðām onsigendum cwealme ðisum<sup>3</sup> wordum tō  
behrēowsunge<sup>4</sup> tihte<sup>5</sup>:

‘Mīne gebrōðra þā lēofostan, ūs gedafenað þæt wē  
Godes swingle, þe wē on ær tōwearde ondrædan sceoldon,  
þæt wē hūru nū andwerde<sup>6</sup> and āfandode ondrædan.<sup>7</sup>  
Geopenige ūre sārnyſ ūs infær sōðre gecyrrednysse, and  
þæt wīte ðe wē ðrōwiað tōbrece ūre heortan heardnysse.<sup>8</sup>  
Efne nū ðis fole is mid swurde þæs heofonlican graman  
ofslēgen,<sup>9</sup> and gehwilce ænlīpige<sup>10</sup> sind<sup>11</sup> mid færlīcum  
slihte āwēste. Nē sēo ādl ðām dēaðe ne forestæpð, ac gē  
gesēoð þæt sē sylfa dēað þære ādle ylðinge forhradað.  
Sē geslagena bið mid dēaðe gegripen,<sup>12</sup> ær ðan ðe hē tō  
hēofungum sōðre behrēowsunge gecyrran mæge. Hogiað  
for ðī hwīlc sē becume ætforan gesihðe þæs strecean  
Dēman, sē ðe ne mæg þæt yfel bewēpan ðe hē gefrēmode.  
Gehwilce eorðbūgigende sind<sup>13</sup> ætbrōdene, and heora hūs  
standað āwēste. Fæderas and mōðru<sup>14</sup> bestandað heora  
bearna līc, and heora<sup>15</sup> yrfenuman him sylfum tō for-  
wyrde forestæppað. Uton eornostlice flēon tō hēofunge  
sōðre dædbōte, þā hwīle ðe wē mōton, ær ðan þe sē færlīca  
slēge ūs āstrece. Uton gemunan swā hwæt swā wē  
dwēligende āgylton, and uton mid wōpe gewitnian þæt  
þæt wē mǣnfullīce ādrugon.<sup>16</sup> Uton forhradian Godes

<sup>1</sup> dimhofan.

<sup>2</sup> cirican.

<sup>3</sup> þysum.

<sup>4</sup> C, bereowsunge.

<sup>5</sup> tyhte.

<sup>6</sup> andwearde.

<sup>7</sup> ondrædon.

<sup>8</sup> and þæt wite to heardnysse wanting.

<sup>9</sup> ofslēgen.

<sup>10</sup> enlipige (*altered by another hand to ænlipige*).

<sup>11</sup> synd.

<sup>12</sup> forgripen.

<sup>13</sup> Gehwylce eorðbugiende synt.

<sup>14</sup> C, moddru.

<sup>15</sup> ac heora.

<sup>16</sup> adrugan.

ansýne on andetnysse,<sup>1</sup> swā swā sē witega ūs manað:  
 ‘Uton āhebban ūre heortan mid handum tō Gōde;’ þæt  
 is, þæt wē sceolon dā gecnyrdnysse ūre bēne mid geearn-  
 unge gōdes weorces ūp ārēran. Hē forgifð trūwan ūre  
 5 forhtunge, sē ðe purh his witegan clypað, “Nylle<sup>2</sup> ic þæs  
 synfullan dēað, ac ic wille þæt hē gecyrre and lybbe.<sup>3</sup>”

‘Ne geortrūwige nān man<sup>4</sup> hine sylfne for his synna  
 micelnysse; witodlice ðā ealdan gyltas<sup>5</sup> Ninieisere ðēode  
 ðrēora daga behrēowsung<sup>6</sup> ādilegode<sup>7</sup>; and sē gecyrreda<sup>8</sup>  
 10 sceaða on his dēaðes cwyde<sup>9</sup> þæs ēcan lifes mēde geearn-  
 ode. Uton āwendan ūre heortan<sup>10</sup>; hradlice bið sē Dēma  
 tō ūrum bēnum gebīged,<sup>11</sup> gif wē fram ūrum ðwyrnys-  
 sum bēoð gerihtlēhte. Uton standan mid gemāglicum<sup>12</sup>  
 wōpum ongēan ðām onsīgendum swurde swā miccles  
 15 dōmes. Sōðlice gemāgnys<sup>13</sup> is jān sōðan Dēman ge-  
 cwēme, þēah ðe hēo mannum unðanewurðe sý, for ðan ðe  
 sē ārfæsta and sē mildheorta God wile þæt wē mid  
 gemāglicum<sup>12</sup> bēnum his mildheortnysse ofgān, and hē  
 nele swā micclum swā wē geearniað ūs geysian. Be  
 20 ðisum<sup>14</sup> hē cwæð purh his witegan, ‘Clypa mē on dæge  
 ðīnre gedrēfednysse, and ic ðē āhrēdde, and ðū mærsast<sup>15</sup>  
 mē.’ God sylf is his<sup>16</sup> gewita þæt hē miltsian<sup>17</sup> wile him  
 tō clypigendum,<sup>18</sup> sē ðe manað þæt wē him tō clypian  
 sceolon. For ðý, mīne gebrōðra þā lēofostan,<sup>19</sup> uton ge-  
 25 cuman on ðām fēorðan dæge þysre<sup>20</sup> wucan on ārneme-  
 rigen, and mid ēstfullum mōde and tēarum singan<sup>21</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ondetnysse (*altered by another hand to an*-).

<sup>2</sup> nelle.

<sup>3</sup> libbe.

<sup>4</sup> mann.

<sup>5</sup> leahtras (*for gyltas*).

<sup>6</sup> C, bereowsung.

<sup>7</sup> adilegode.

<sup>8</sup> gecyrrede.

<sup>9</sup> cwide.

<sup>10</sup> heorhtan.

<sup>11</sup> gebiged to urum benum.

<sup>12</sup> gemahlicum.

<sup>13</sup> gemahnys.

<sup>14</sup> ðysum.

<sup>15</sup> mærsost.

<sup>16</sup> Wanting.

<sup>17</sup> mildsian.

<sup>18</sup> clypiendum.

<sup>19</sup> leofestan.

<sup>20</sup> þyssere.

<sup>21</sup> C, singon.



seofonfealde lētānias<sup>1</sup> þæt sē streca Dēma ūs geārige,  
þonne<sup>2</sup> hē gesihð þæt wē sylfe ūre gyltas wrecað.<sup>3</sup>

Eornostlice dā dā micel mēnigū,<sup>4</sup> ægðer ge prēosthādes  
ge munuchādes<sup>4</sup> mēnn and þæt lāwede folc, æfter dæs  
ēadigan Grēgōries<sup>5</sup> hāse, on þone wōdnesdæg tō þām  
seofonfealdum lētānium gecōmon,<sup>6</sup> tō dām swīde āwēdde  
sē foresāda cwealm, þæt hundeahtatig manna, on dære  
ānre tīde feallende, of līfe gewiton, dā hwile þe þæt folc  
dā lētānias sungon.<sup>7</sup> Ac sē hālga sūcerd ne geswāc þæt  
folc tō manigenne, þæt hī dære bēne ne geswicon oð þæt  
Godes miltsung þone rēðan cwealm gestilde.

Hwæt dā Grēgōrius, siððan<sup>8</sup> hē pāpanhād underfēng,  
gemunde hwæt hē gefyrn Angelcynne gemynte, and dær  
rihte þæt lufttyme weore gefrēmode. Hē nā tō dæs hwon<sup>9</sup>  
ne mihte þone Rōmāniscan<sup>10</sup> biseopstol<sup>11</sup> eallunge<sup>12</sup>  
forlētan, ac hē āsēnde oðre bydelas, geðungene Godes  
ðēowan, tō ðysum īglande, and hē sylf micclum mid his  
bēnum and tiltingum<sup>13</sup> fylste, þæt dæra bydela bodung  
forðgege, and Gode wæstmbarē wurde. Þæra bydela<sup>14</sup>  
naman sind<sup>15</sup> þus gecīgede: Augustīnus, Mellītus, Lauren-  
tius, Pētrus, Iōhannes, Iustus. Ðās lārēowas<sup>16</sup> āsēnde sē  
ēadiga pāpa<sup>17</sup> Grēgōrius, mid manegum oðrum munecum,  
tō Angelcynne, and hī ðisum<sup>18</sup> wordum tō dære fare tilhte<sup>19</sup>:  
'Ne bēo gē āfyrhte ðurh geswince þæs langsuman fær-  
cldes, oððe purh yfelra manna ymbesprēce; ac mid ealre  
ānrēdnysse and wylme þære sōðan lufe þās ongunnenan<sup>20</sup>

<sup>1</sup> C, lætanias.

<sup>4</sup> munc hades.

<sup>7</sup> sang.

<sup>10</sup> romaniscne.

<sup>12</sup> eallunga.

<sup>15</sup> synd.

<sup>18</sup> þysum.

<sup>2</sup> gif (for þonne).

<sup>5</sup> gregorius.

<sup>8</sup> syððan.

<sup>11</sup> C, biscopstol.

<sup>13</sup> getiltingum.

<sup>16</sup> laureowas.

<sup>19</sup> tyhte.

<sup>3</sup> meniu.

<sup>6</sup> comon.

<sup>9</sup> nates hwon (for na to  
ðæs hwon).

<sup>14</sup> bydele.

<sup>17</sup> Wanting.

<sup>20</sup> ongunnenun.



- ðing purh Godes fultum gefrēmmað. And wite gē þæt  
 ēower mēd on ðām ēcan<sup>1</sup> edlēane swā miccle<sup>2</sup> māre bið,  
 swā micclum swā gē māre<sup>3</sup> for Godes willan swincað.  
 Gehȳrsumiað ēadmōdlīce on eallum ðingum Augustīne,  
 5 pone ðe wē ēow tō ealdre gesetton:<sup>4</sup> hit frēmað ēowrum  
 sǽwlum swā hwæt swā gē be his mynegunge gefyllað.  
 Sē ælmihtiga God purh his gife ēow gescylde, and geunne  
 mē þæt ic mōte ēoweres<sup>5</sup> geswines wæstm on ðām ēcan  
 ēðele gesēon, swā þæt ic bēo gemēt samod on blisse  
 10 ēoweres<sup>5</sup> edlēanes, ðeah ðe<sup>6</sup> ic mid ēow swincan ne mæge,  
 for ðon<sup>7</sup> ðe ic wille swincan.' Augustīnus ðā mid his  
 gefērum, þæt sind<sup>8</sup> gerēhte fēowertig wera, fērde<sup>9</sup> be  
 Grēgōries<sup>10</sup> hāse, oð þæt hī tō ðisum<sup>11</sup> īglande gesund-  
 fullīce becōmon.  
 15 On ðām dagum rīxode Æpelbyrht<sup>12</sup> cyning on Cant-  
 warabyrig<sup>13</sup> rīclīce, and his rīce wæs āstreht fram ðære  
 micelan ēa Humbre oð sūðsē. Augustīnus hæfde ge-  
 numen wealhstōdas of Francena rīce, swā swā Grēgōrius  
 him bebēad; and hē ðurh ðære wealhstōda mūð þām  
 20 cyninge and his lēode Godes word bodade: hū sē mild-  
 heorta Hāelend mid his āgenre ðrōwunge pysne scyldigan  
 middaneard ālȳsde, and gelēaffullum mannum heofonan  
 rīces infær geopenode. Þā andwyrde sē cyning Æðel-  
 briht Augustīne, and cwæð þæt hē fægere word and behāt  
 25 him cȳdde; and cwæð þæt hē ne mihte swā hrædlīce  
 pone ealdan gewunan ðe hē mid Angelcynne hēold for-  
 lētan; cwæð þæt hē mōste frēolīce ðā heofonlīcan lāre  
 his lēode bodian, and þæt<sup>6</sup> hē him and his gefērum<sup>14</sup>

<sup>1</sup> C, ecam (*changed to ecum*).    <sup>2</sup> miccle.    <sup>3</sup> maran.

<sup>4</sup> geset habbað (*hab- by another hand, -bað on an erasure*).

<sup>5</sup> eowres.    <sup>6</sup> Wanting.    <sup>7</sup> for ðan.    <sup>8</sup> synd.

<sup>9</sup> þæt ferde.    <sup>10</sup> gregorius.    <sup>11</sup> ȳsum.    <sup>12</sup> æðelbriht.

<sup>13</sup> C, cantwarebyrig.    <sup>14</sup> C, geferan.

bigleofan ðēnian wolde; and forgeaf him ðā wun-  
unge on *Cantwarabyrig*,<sup>1</sup> sēo wæs ealles his rīces hēafod-  
burh.

Ongann<sup>2</sup> ðā Augustīnus mid his munecum to geefen-  
læcenne þāra apostola lif,<sup>3</sup> mid singālum gebedum and 5  
wæccum<sup>4</sup> and fæstenum Gode ðēowigende, and lifes word  
þām ðe<sup>5</sup> hī mihton bodigende,<sup>6</sup> ealle middaneardlice ðing,  
swā swā ælfrēmede, forhogigende<sup>7</sup>; ðā þing āna þe hī tō  
bigleofan behōfedon underfōnde; be ðām ðe hī tæhton  
sylfe lybbende, and for ðære sōðfæstnysse ðe hī bodedon 10  
gearowe<sup>8</sup> wæron ēhtnysse tō ðoligenne and dēaðe sweltan,  
gif hī ðorfton.

Hwæt ðā gelyfdon for wel mēnige,<sup>9</sup> and on Godes  
naman gefullode wurdon,<sup>10</sup> wundrigende þære bilewit-  
nysse heora unscæððigan lifes and [þære]<sup>11</sup> swētnysse 15  
heora heofonlican lāre. Ðā æt nēxtan gelustfullode ðām  
cyninge Æðelbrihte heora clāne lif and heora wynsume  
behāt, þā sōðlice wurdon mid manegum tācnum gesēðde<sup>12</sup>;  
and hē ðā gelyfende wearð gefullod, and micclum ðā  
crīstenan geārwurðode, and swā swā heofonlice ceaster- 20  
gewaran lufode: nolde hē<sup>13</sup> swā dēah nēanne tō crīsten-  
dōme genēadian, for ðan<sup>14</sup> ðe hē ofāxode æt ðām lārēowum  
his hāle þæt Crīstes ðēowdōm ne sceal bēon genēadad,<sup>15</sup>  
ac sylfwilles. Ongunnon ðā dæghwōmlīce<sup>16</sup> for wel  
mēnige<sup>9</sup> efstan tō gehyrenne ðā hālgan bodunge, and 25  
forlēton heora hāðenscipe, and hī sylfe geðeoddon<sup>17</sup>  
Crīstes gelaðunge, on hine gelyfende.

<sup>1</sup> -burh; C, cantwarebyrig.

<sup>2</sup> ongan.

<sup>3</sup> life.

<sup>4</sup> C, wæccan.

<sup>5</sup> Above the line in another hand.

<sup>6</sup> bodiende.

<sup>7</sup> forhogiende.

<sup>8</sup> gearewe.

<sup>9</sup> mænige.

<sup>10</sup> Wanting; wurdon after naman by later hand.

<sup>11</sup> Sweet.

<sup>12</sup> geseðede.

<sup>13</sup> C, wanting.

<sup>14</sup> for ðam.

<sup>15</sup> geneadod.

<sup>16</sup> dæghwamlice.

<sup>17</sup> geþeoddan.

Betwux ðisum<sup>1</sup> gewēnde Augustīnus ofer sǣ tō ðām  
*ercebisceope*<sup>2</sup> Æthērium, and hē hine gehādode Angel-  
 cynne<sup>3</sup> tō *ercebisceope*,<sup>4</sup> swā swā him Grēgōrius ær ge-  
 weissode. Augustīnus ðā gehādod cyrde tō his *biscep-*  
 5 *stōle*,<sup>5</sup> and āsēnde ærendracan tō Rōme, and cȳdde ðām  
 ēadigan Grēgōrie þæt Angelecygn crīstendōm underfēng,  
 and hē ēac mid gewritum fela ðinga befrān, hū him tō  
 drohtnigenne wære betwux ðām nīghworfenum folce.  
 Hwæt ðā Grēgōrius micclum Gode ðancode mid blissi-  
 10 gendum mōde, þæt Angelecygne swā gelumpen wæs, swā  
 swā hē sylf geornlice gewilnode, and sēnde<sup>6</sup> eft ongēan  
 ærendracan tō ðām gelēaffullan<sup>7</sup> cȳninge Æpelbrihte,  
 mid gewritum and mēnigfealdum<sup>8</sup> lācum, and ōðre ge-  
 writu tō Augustīne, mid andswarum ealra ðāra ðinga þe  
 15 hē hine befrān, and hine ēac ðisum<sup>1</sup> wordum manode:  
 ‘Brōðer<sup>9</sup> mīn sē lēofosta,<sup>10</sup> ic wāt þæt sē ælmihtiga God  
 fela wundra purh ðē pære ðeode ðe hē gecēas geswutelað,  
 þæs ðū miht blissigan,<sup>11</sup> and ēac ðē ondrēdan: þū miht  
 blissigan<sup>11</sup> gewisslice<sup>12</sup> þæt ðære ðeode<sup>13</sup> sǣwla purh ðā  
 20 ȳttran wundra hēoð getogene tō ðære incundan gife;  
 ondræd ðē swā ðēah þæt ðīn mōd ne bēo āhafen mid  
 dȳrstignysse on ðām tǣcnum þe God ðurh ðē gefrēmað,  
 and þū ðonon<sup>14</sup> on īdelum wuldre befealle wiðinnan,  
 þonon<sup>14</sup> ðe ðū wiðūtan on wurðmynte āhafen bist.’  
 25 Grēgōrius āsēnde ēac Augustīne<sup>15</sup> hālige lāc on mæs-  
 serēafum, and on bōcum, and ðāra apostola and martyra  
 reliquias samod; and bebēad þæt his æftergengan<sup>16</sup> symle  
 ðone pallium and ðone ercehād æt ðām apostolīcan setle

<sup>1</sup> þysum.<sup>2</sup> arce-; C, -biscope. <sup>3</sup> Wanting.<sup>4</sup> arcebiscope; C, ercebiscope. <sup>5</sup> MSS., biscop-. <sup>6</sup> sēnde.<sup>7</sup> geleaffullum.<sup>8</sup> mēnig-.<sup>9</sup> Broðor.<sup>10</sup> leofesta.<sup>11</sup> blissian.<sup>12</sup> gewisslice.<sup>13</sup> þæra þeoda. <sup>14</sup> þanon.<sup>15</sup> agustine.<sup>16</sup> æftergengan.

Rōmāniscere<sup>1</sup> gelaðunge fēccan sceoldon. Augustinus  
gesette æfter ðisum<sup>2</sup> bisceopas<sup>3</sup> of his gefērum tō<sup>4</sup> ge-  
hwileum burgum on Ængla ðeode, and hī on Godes ge-  
lēafan ðeonde<sup>5</sup> ðurhwunodon oð ðisum<sup>2</sup> dægðerlicum  
dæge.

5

Sē ēadiga Grēgōrius gedihhte manega hālige trahtbēc,  
and mid micelre geenyrdnysse Godes folc tō ðām ēcan  
life gewissode, and fela wundra on his life geworhte,<sup>6</sup> and  
wuldorfullīce þæs pāpan setles<sup>7</sup> gewēold ðrēottȳne<sup>8</sup> gēar  
and six mōnðas and tȳn dagas, and siððan<sup>9</sup> on ðisum<sup>2</sup> 10  
dæge gewāt tō ðām ēcan setle heofenan<sup>10</sup> rīces, on ðām  
hē leofað mid Gode ælmihtigum ā on ēcnysse. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> romaniscere.

<sup>3</sup> C, biscopas.

<sup>6</sup> Wanting.

<sup>7</sup> þæt papan setl.

<sup>9</sup> syððan.

<sup>2</sup> þysum.

<sup>4</sup> C, wanting.

<sup>6</sup> geworhte on his life.

<sup>8</sup> þryttene.

<sup>10</sup> heofonan.

## XVI.

### ÆLFRIC'S LIFE OF KING OSWALD.

[From Ælfric's Lives of the Saints, according to MS. Cotton  
Julius E. 7. Brit. Mus.]

Æfter ðan ðe Augustīnus tō Ēnglalande becōm, wæs  
 sum æðele cyning, Ōswold gehāten, on Norðhymbra  
 lande, gelyfed swýpe on God. Sē fērde on his iugoðe  
 fram his frēondum and māgum tō Scotlande on sǣ, and  
 5 þær sōna wearð gefullod, and his gefēran samod þe mid  
 him sīpedon. Betwux þām wearð ofslagen Ēadwine his  
 ēam, Norðhymbra cynīng, on Crīst gelyfed, fram Brytta  
 cynīnge, Ceadwalla gecīged, and twēgen his æftergengan  
 binnan twām gēarum; and sē Ceadwalla slōh and tō  
 10 sceame tūcode þā Norðhymbran lēode æfter heora hlāf-  
 ordes fylle, oð þæt Ōswold sē ēadiga his yfelnysse  
 ādwæsete. Ōswold him cōm tō, and him cēnlīce wið  
 feaht mid lýtlum werode, ac his gelēafa hine getrymde,  
 and Crīst him gefylste tō his fēonda slēge. Ōswold þā  
 15 ārārde āne rōde sōna Gode tō wurðmynte, ær þan þe hē  
 tō ðām gewinne cōme, and clypode tō his gefērum, 'Uton  
 feallan tō ðære rōde, and pone Ælmihtigan biddan þæt  
 hē ūs āhrēdde wið pone mōdigan fēond þe ūs āfyllan  
 wile. God sylf wāt geare þæt wē winnað rihtlīce wið  
 20 þysne rēðan cyning tō āhrēddenne ūre lēode.' Hī fēollon  
 þā ealle mid Ōswolde cynīnge on gebedum; and syþþan  
 on oðerne mergen ēodon tō þām gefeohte, and gewun-  
 non þær sige, swā swā sē Eallwealdend heom ūðe for  
 Ōswoldes gelēafan; and ālēdon heora fīynd, pone mōdigan

Cedwallan mid his micclan werode, þe wēnde þæt him ne mihte nān werod wiðstandan.

Sēo ylce rōd siððan, ðe Ōswold þær ārærde, on wurð-  
mynte þær stōd. And wurdon fela gehælde untrumra  
manna and ēac swilce nȳtena purh ðā ylean rōde, swā 5  
swā ūs rehte Bēda. Sum man fēoll on īse, þæt his earm  
tōbærst, and læg þā on bēdde gebrocod for ðearle, oð þæt  
man him fette of ðære foresædan rōde sumne dæl þæs  
mēoses þe hēo mid beweaxen wæs, and sē ādliga sōna on  
slæpe wearð gehæled on ðære ylean nihte purh Ōswoldes 10  
geearnungum.

Sēo stōw is gehāten 'Heofonfeld' on Ænglisc, wið ðone  
langan weall þe þā Rōmāniscan worhtan, þær þær Ōswold  
oferwann þone wælhreowan cyning. And þær wearð  
sippa āræred swiðe mære cyrce Gode tō wurðmynte, þe 15  
wunað ā on ēcnysse.

Hwæt ðā Ōswold ongann embe Godes willan tō smēag-  
enne, sōna swā hē rīces gewēold, and wolde gebīgan his  
lēoda tō gelēafan and tō þām lifigendan Gode. Sende  
ðā tō Scotlande, þær sē gelēafa wæs ðā, and bæd ðā hēaf- 20  
odmenn þæt hī his bēnum getīpodon, and him sumne  
lārēow sendon, þe his lēoda mihte tō Gode gewēman;  
and him wearð þæs getīpod. Hī sendon þā sōna þām ge-  
sæligan cyninge sumne ārwurðne biseop, Aidān gehāten.  
Sē wæs mæres līfes man on munucliere drohtnunge, and 25  
hē ealle woruldcara āwearp fram his heortan, nānes  
pinges wilnigende būtan Godes willan. Swā hwæt swā  
him becōm of þæs cyninges gifum oððe rīcra manna, þæt  
hē hraðe dælde pearfum and wædlum mid welwillendum  
mōde. 30

Hwæt ðā Ōswold cyning his cymes fægnode, and hine  
ārwurðlice underfēng his folce tō ðearfe, þæt heora ge-  
lēafa wurde āwēnd eft tō Gode fram þām wipersæce þe hī

tō gewēnde wæron. Hit gelamp þā swā þæt sē gelēaf-  
 fula cyning gerēhte his witan on heora āgenum gereorde  
 þæs bisceopes bodunge mid blīpum mōde, and wæs his  
 wealhstōd; for þan þe hē wel cūpe Scyttysc, and sē bis-  
 5 ceop Aidān ne mihte gebīgan his sprāce tō Norðhym-  
 briscum gereorde swā hrape þā gīt. Sē biscop þā fērde  
 bodigende geond eall Norðhymbra land<sup>1</sup> gelēafan and  
 fulluht, and þā lēode gebīgde tō Godes gelēafan, and him  
 wel gebȳsnode mid weorcum symle, and sylf swā leofode  
 10 swā swā hē hērde ðōre. Hē lufode forhæfednysse and  
 hālige rādinge, and iunge mēn tēah georne mid lāre, swā  
 þæt ealle his gefēran þe him mid ēodon sceoldon sealmas  
 leornian oððe sume rādinge swā hwider swā hī fērdon  
 pām folce bodigende. Seldon hē wolde rīdan, ac sīðode on  
 15 his fōtum, and munuclīce leofode betwux ðām lāwedan  
 folce mid mycelre gescēadwīsnyse and sōpum mægnum.

þā wearð sē cyning Oswald swīðe ælmesgeorn and  
 ēadmōd on pēawum and on eallum pingum cystig, and  
 man ārīerde<sup>2</sup> cyrcan on his rīce geond eall and mynster-  
 20 līce gesetnyssa mid micelre geornfulnyse.

Hit gelamp on sumne sāl þæt hī sǣton ætgædere,  
 Oswold and Aidān, on pām hālgan ēasterdæge; þā bær  
 man pām cyninge cynelīce pēnunga on ānum sylfrenan  
 disce; and sōna þā inn ēode ān þæs cyninges pegna þe his  
 25 ælmyssan bewiste, and sēde þæt fela þearfan sǣtan geond  
 þā strēt gehwanon cumene tō þæs cyninges ælmyssan.  
 þā sende sē cyning sōna pām þearfum pone sylfrenan  
 disc mid sande mid ealle, and hēt tōceorfan pone disc  
 and syllan pām þearfum heora ælcum his dæl; and man  
 30 dyde ðā swā. þā genam Aidānus sē æðela bisceop þæs  
 cyninges swȳpran hand mid swīðlicre blysse, and clypode

<sup>1</sup> Sweet; MS., norhymbra lande.<sup>2</sup> Sweet; MS., ahrærde



mid gelēafan, þus cweðende<sup>1</sup> him tō, 'Ne forrotige on  
 brosnunge þeos geblētsode swyðre hand.' And him ēac  
 swā geēode, swā swā Aidānus him bæd, þæt his swiðre  
 hand is gesundful oð þis.

Oswoldes cynerīce wearð gerȳmed jā swyððe, swā þæt 5  
 fēower þēoda hine underfēngon tō hlāforde, Peohtas, and  
 Bryttas, Scottas, and Angle, swā swā sē ælmihtiga God  
 hī geānlēhte tō dām for Oswoldes gecearnungum þe hine  
 æfre wurðode. Hē fulworhte on Eferwīc þæt ænlice  
 mynster þe his mæg Eadwine ær begunnen<sup>2</sup> hæfde; and 10  
 hē swane for heofonan rīce mid singālum gebedum swīpor  
 þonne hē hogode hū hē gehēolde on worulde þā hwīlwend-  
 lican gepincðu, þe hē hwōnlicē lufode. Hē wolde æfter  
 ūhtsange oftost hine gebiddan, and on cyrcan standan on  
 syndrigum gebedum of sunnan ūpgange mid swyðlicre 15  
 onbryrdnyse; and swā hwær swā hē wæs, hē wurðode  
 æfre God ūpawendum handbredum wið þæs heofones  
 Weard.

On þām ylean tīman cōm ēac sum biseop fram Rōme-  
 byrig, Birinus gehāten, tō Westseaxena<sup>3</sup> kyninge, Cyne- 20  
 gyls gehāten, sē wæs dā gīt hāðen and eall Westseaxena  
 land. Birinus witodlice gewende fram Rōme be ðæs  
 pāpan rāde þe dā on Rōme wæs, and behōt þæt hē wolde  
 Godes willan gefrēman, and bodian þām hāþenum þæs  
 Hælandes naman and pone sōðan gelēafan on fyrleum 25  
 landum. þā becōm hē tō Westseaxan, þe wæs dā gyt  
 hāþen, and gebīgle pone cynineg Kynegyls tō Gode, and  
 ealle his lēode tō gelēafan mid him. Hit gelamp þā  
 swā þæt sē gelēāfulla Ōswold, Nordhymbra cyning, wæs  
 cumen tō Cynegylse, and hine tō fulluhte nan, fægen 30

<sup>1</sup> Sweet; MS., cwæðende.

<sup>2</sup> Sweet; MS., begunnon.

<sup>3</sup> Sweet; MS., westseaxan.

his gecyrrednysse. þā gēafon þā cynegas, Cynegyls and  
 Ōswold, þām hālgan Birine him tō bisceopstōle þā burn  
 Dorcanceaster, and hē þær binnan wunode Godes lof  
 5 tō langum fyrste, oð þæt hē gesælig sīpode tō Crīste; and  
 his līc wearþ bebyrged on ðære ylean byrig, oð þæt  
 Hædde bisceop eft his bān fērode tō Wintanceastre, and  
 mid wurðmynte gelōgode binnan Ealdanmynstre, þær  
 man hine wurðað gýt.

- 10 Hwæt þā Ōswold cyning his cynedōm gehēold hlīsfu-  
 lice for worulde and mid micclum gelēafan, and on eallum  
 dædum his Drihten ārwurðode, oð hē ofslagen wearð for  
 his folces ware on þām nigoðan gēare þe hē rīces ge-  
 wēold, þā þā hē sylf wæs on ylde eahta and þrīttig gēara.  
 15 Hit gewearð swā be þām þæt him wann on Penda, Myr-  
 cena cyning, þe æt his mæges slege ær, Eadwines cyn-  
 inges, Ceadwallan fylste; and sē Penda ne cūðe be Crīste  
 nān pineg, and eall Myrcena folc wæs ungefullod þā gīt.  
 Hī cōmon þā tō gefeohte tō Maserfelda bēgen, and fēngon  
 20 tōgædere, oð þæt þær fēollon þā crīstenan, and þā hāðenan  
 genēalæhton tō þām hālgan Ōswolde. þā geseah hē  
 genēalæcan<sup>1</sup> his līfes geendunge, and gebæd for his folc  
 þe þær feallende swealt,<sup>2</sup> and betæhte heora sǣwla and  
 hine sylfne Gode, and þus clypode on his fylle, 'God,  
 25 gemiltsa ūrum sǣwlum!' þā hēt sē hæpena cyning his  
 hēafod of āslēan and his swīðran earm, and settan hī tō  
 myrcelse.

- þā æfter Ōswoldes slege, fēng Ōswīg his brōðor tō  
 Norðhymbra rīce, and rād mid werode tō þær his brōðor  
 30 hēafod stōd on stacan gefæstnod, and genam þæt hēafod  
 and his swīðran hand, and mid ārwurðnysse fērode tō

<sup>1</sup> Sweet; MS., genealecan.

<sup>2</sup> Sweet; MS., sweoht.

Lindisfarnēa cyrcan. þā wearð gefylled, swā wē hēr  
 foresædon, þæt his swīðre hand wunað hāl mid þām flæsce  
 būtan ælcere brosnunge, swā sē bisceop gecwæð. Sē earm  
 wearð gelēd ārwurðlice on scrīne, of seolfre āsmipod, on  
 Sancte Pētres mynstre binnan Bēbbanbyrig be þære sǣ 5  
 strande, and lið þær swā ansund<sup>1</sup> swā hē of āslagen wæs.  
 His brōpor dohtor eft siððan on Myrcan wearð cwēn,  
 and geāxode his bān, and gebrōhte hī tō Lindesīge tō  
 Bardanīge mynstre, þe hēo micclum lufode. Ac þā myn-  
 stermēn noldon for mēniscum gedwyldre pone sanct 10  
 underfōn, ac man slōh ān geteld ofer þā hālgan bān bin-  
 nan þære līcreste. Hwæt þā God geswutelode þæt hē  
 hālig sanct wæs, swā þæt heofonlic lēoht ofer þæt geteld  
 āstreht stōd ūp tō heofonum swilce hēalīc sunnbēam ofer  
 ealle ðā niht; and þā lēoda behēoldon geond ealle þā scīre 15  
 swīðe wundrigende. þā wurdon þā mynstermen micclum  
 āfyrhte, and bædon þæs on mergen þæt hī mōston pone  
 sanct mid ārwurðnyse underfōn, pone þe hī ær forsōcon.  
 þā ðwōh man þā hālgan bān, and bær intō þære cyrcan  
 ārwurðlice on scrīne, and gelōgodon hī ūpp. 20

And þær wurdon gehælede þurh his hālgan geearnunge  
 fela mettrume men fram mislīcum copum. þæt wæter  
 þe man þā bān mid āpwōh binnan þære cyrcan wearð  
 āgoten swā on ānre hyrnan; and sēo eorðe sippan þe þæt  
 wæter underfēng wearð manegum tō bōte. Mid þām 25  
 dūste wurdon āfligde dēofla fram mannum, þā þe on wōl-  
 nyse ær wæron gedrehte. Eac swilce þær hē fēol on  
 þām gefeohte ofslagen, men nāmon þā eorðan tō ādligum  
 mannum, and dydon on wætere wanhālum tō piegenne,  
 and hī wurdon gehælede þurh pone hālgan wer. Sum 30  
 wegfarende man fērde wið pone feld; þā wearð his hors

<sup>1</sup> Sweet; MS., andsund.

gesīcelod, and sōna þær fēol wealwigende geond ðā eorðan  
wōdum gelicost. Mid þām þe hit swā wealwode<sup>1</sup> geond  
pone wīdgillan feld, þā becōm hit embe lang þær sē cyn-  
ing Ōswold on þām gefeohte fēoll, swā swā wē ær fore-  
5 sēdan; and hit sōna ārās swā hit hrēpode þā stōwe, hāl-  
eallum limum, and sē hlāford þæs fægnode. Sē ridda þā  
fērde forð on his weg pider hē gemynt hæfde. Þā wæs  
þær ān mæden liegende on paralyšin<sup>2</sup> lange gebrocod.  
Hē began þā tō gereccenne hū him on rāde getimode, and  
10 mann fērode þæt mæden tō þære foresēdan stōwe. Hēo  
wearð þā on slēpe, and sōna eft āwōc ansund eallum  
limum fram þām egeslican broce. Band þā hire hēafod,  
and blīðe hām fērde, gangænde on fōtum, swā hēo gefyrn  
æR ne dyde. Eft siððan fērde sum ærendfæst ridda be  
15 ðære ylean stōwe, and geband on ānum clāpe of þām  
hālgan dūste þære dēorwurðan stōwe, and lædde forð mid  
him þær hē fundode tō; þā gemētte hē gebēoras blīðe æt  
þām hūse. Hē āhēng þā þæt dūst on ænne hēahne post,  
and sæt mid þām gebēorum blissigende samod. Man  
20 worhte þā micel fȳr tōmiddes ðām gebēorum, and þā  
spearcan wundon wið þæs hrōfes<sup>3</sup> swȳðe, oð þæt þæt hūs  
fērlīce eall on fȳre wearð, and þā gebēoras flugon āfȳrhte  
aweg. Þæt hūs wearð ðā forburnen<sup>4</sup> būton þām ānum  
poste þe þæt hālige dūst on āhangen wæs: sē post āna æt-  
25 stōd ansund mid þām dūste; and hī swȳðe wundrodon þæs  
hālgan weres gēearnunga, þæt þæt fȳr ne mihte þā moldan  
forbærnan. And manega mēn siððan gesōhton þone stęde  
heora hāle fęccende, and heora frēonda gehwilcun.

þā āsprang his hlīsa geond þā land wide, and ēac swilce  
30 tō Īrlande, and ēac sūþ tō Franclande, swā swā sum

<sup>1</sup> Sweet; MS., wealweode.<sup>2</sup> Sweet; MS., paralisyn.<sup>3</sup> Sweet; MS., rofes.<sup>4</sup> Sweet; MS., forburnon.

mæsseprēost be ānum mēn sǣde. Sē prēost cwæð þæt ān  
 wer wære on Īrlande gekūred, sē ne gȳmde his lāre, and  
 hē līthwōn hogode embe his sǣwle pearfe oððe his Scyp-  
 pendes beboda, ac ādrēah his lif on dyslīcum weoreum,  
 oð þæt hē wearð geuntrunod and tō ende gebrōht. þā 5  
 clypode hē pone prēost þe hit cȳdde eft þus, and cwæð  
 him tō sōna mid sārlicre stemne, 'Nū ic sceall geendian  
 earmlicum dēape, and tō helle faran for fracodum dǣdum,  
 nū wolde ic gebētan, gif ic ābūlan mōste, and tō Gode  
 gecyrran and tō gōdum þēawum, and mīn lif āwendan 10  
 eall tō Godes willan; and ic wāt þæt ic ne eom wyrðe  
 þæs fyrstes būton sum hālgas mē pingie tō þām Hǣlende  
 Crīste. Nū is ūs gesēd þæt sum hālig cynīng is on  
 cōwrum earde, Oswold gehāten. Nū gif þū ānig ping  
 hæfst of þæs hālgan reliquium, syle mē, ic þē bidde.' Ðā 15  
 sǣde sē prēost him, 'Ic hæbbe of þām stocce þe his  
 hēafod on stōd, and gif þū gelyfan wylt, þū wurpest hāl  
 sōna.' Hwat þā sē mæsseprēost þæs mannes ofhrēow,  
 and seōf on hālig wæter of þām hālgan trēowe, sealde  
 þām ādligan of tō sūpenne, and hē sōna gewyrpte, and 20  
 syððan leofode lange on worulde, and gewende tō Gode  
 mid eallre heortan and mid hālgum weoreum; and swā  
 hwider swā hē cōm, hē cȳdde þās wundra. For þȳ ne  
 sceall nān mann āwūgan þæt hē sylfwylles behāt þām  
 ælmihtigan Gode, þonne hē ādlig bið, þē lās þe hē sylf 25  
 losige, gif hē ālīhð Gode þæt.

Nū cwæð sē hālgas Bēda, þe ðās bōc gedihte, þæt hit  
 nān wundor nys þæt sē hālgas cynīng untrumnyse ge-  
 hǣle, nū hē on heofonum leofað, for ðan þe hē wolde  
 gehelpan, þā þā hē hēr on life wæs, pearfum and wann- 30  
 hālum, and him bigwiste syllan. Nū hæfð hē pone wurð-  
 mynt on þære ēcan worulde mid þām ælmihtigan Gode  
 for his gōdnysse. Eft sē hālgas Cūðberht, þā þā hē gīt

cnapa wæs, geseah hū Godes *englas*<sup>1</sup> feredon Aidānes  
 sāwle, þæs hālgan biseopes, blīðe tō heofonum tō þām  
 ēcan wuldre þe hē on worulde geearnode. þæs hālgan  
 Ōswoldes bān wurdon eft gebrōht æfter manegum gēarum  
 5 tō Myrcena lande intō Glēawceastre; and God þær ge-  
 swutelode oft feala wundra þurh þone hālgan wer. Sȳ  
 þæs wuldor þām ælmihtigan Gode þe on ēcnysse ríxað ā  
 tō worulde. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> MS., *ænglas*.

## XVII.

### ÆLFRIC'S PREFACE TO GENESIS.

[The text follows MS. Laud Misc. 509 (formerly Laud E. 19) Bodl. Lib.; the variants are from MS. Cotton Claudius B. iv. Brit. Mus. (C), and MS. li. i. 33, Camb. Univ. Lib. (Ca).]

#### Incipit prefatio Genesis Anglice.

Ælfric munuc grēt Æðelwærd<sup>1</sup> ealdormann ēadmōdlīce.  
 þū bāde mē, lēof, þæt ic sceolde ðē āwēndan of Lēdene  
 on Ænglisc þā bōc Genesis: þā pūhte mē hefigtīme þē tō  
 tīðienne pæs, and þū cwāde þā þæt ic ne porfte nā māre 5  
 āwēndan þære bēc būton tō Isaace, Abrahāmes suna, for  
 þām þe sum oðer man þē hæfde āwēnd fram Isaace þā bōc  
 oð ende. Nū pīncð mē, lēof, þæt þæt weorc is swīðe  
 plēolic mē oððe ænigum mēn tō underbeginne,<sup>2</sup> for  
 þan þe ic ondræde, gif sum dysig man pās bōc ræt oððe 10  
 rædan gehyrd, þæt hē wille wēnan þæt hē mōte lybban  
 nū on þære nīwan æ swā swā þā ealdan fæderas leofodon  
 þā on þære tīde ær þan þe sēo ealde æ gesett wære, oððe  
 swā swā mēn leofodon under Moyses æ. Hwilon ic  
 wiste þæt sum mæssepreost, sē þe mīn magister wæs 15  
 on þām tīman, hæfde þā bōc Genesis, and hē cūðe be  
 dæle Lȳden understandan; þā cwæð hē be þām hēah-  
 fædere Iācobe, þæt hē hæfde fēower wīf, twā geswustra  
 and heora twā pīnena. Ful sōð hē sāde, ac hē nyste,  
 nē ic þā gīt, hū micel tōdāl ys betweohx<sup>3</sup> þære ealdan 20  
 æ and þære nīwan. On anginne pisere worulde nam sē

<sup>1</sup> Ca, æpelweard.

<sup>2</sup> Ca, underginnenne.

<sup>3</sup> Ca, betweox.



brōðer<sup>1</sup> hys swuster<sup>1</sup> tō wīfe, and hwilon ēac sē fæder  
 tȳmde bī<sup>2</sup> his āgenre dehter,<sup>3</sup> and manega hæfdon mā  
 wīfa<sup>4</sup> tō folces ēacan, and man ne mihte pā æt fruman  
 wīfian būton on his siblingum.<sup>5</sup> Gyf hwā wyle nū swā  
 5 lybban æfter Crīstes tōcyme swā swā mēn leofodon ær  
 Moises æ oððe under Moises æ, ne byð sē man nā Crīsten,  
 nē hē furðon<sup>6</sup> wyrðe ne byð pæt him ænig Crīsten man  
 mid ete.<sup>7</sup> pā ungelæredan prēostas, gif hī hwæt lītes  
 understandað of pām Lȳdenbōcum, þonne *incēð*<sup>8</sup> him sōna  
 10 pæt hī magon mære lārēowas bēon; ac hī ne cunnon swā  
 pēah pæt gāstlice andgit pær tō, and hū sēo ealde æ wæs  
 getācnung tōweardra pinga, oððe hū sēo niwe gecȳðnis  
 æfter<sup>9</sup> Crīstes mēnnisenisse wæs gefillednys calra<sup>10</sup> pāra  
 pinga, þe sēo ealde gecȳðnis getācnode tōwearde be Crīste  
 15 and be hys gecorenum. Hī cwæðað ēac oft be *Paul*,<sup>11</sup>  
 hwī hī ne mōton habban wif swā swā Pētrus sē apostol  
 hæfde, and hī nellað gehīran nē witan pæt sē ēadiga Pē-  
 trus leofede æfter Moises æ oð pæt Crīst þe on<sup>12</sup> pām  
 tīman tō mannum cōm and began tō bodienne his hālige  
 20 godspel and gecēas Pētrum<sup>13</sup> ārest him tō gefēran: pā  
 forlēt Pētrus pær rihte his wif and ealle pā twelf apos-  
 tolas, pā þe wif hæfdon,<sup>14</sup> forlēton ægðer ge wif ge āhta,  
 and folgodon Crīstes lāre tō pære niwan æ and clēn-  
 nisse þe hē silf pā ārērde. Prēostas sindon gesette tō  
 25 lārēowum<sup>15</sup> pām lāwedum folce. Nū gedafnode him pæt

<sup>1</sup> Ca, -or.<sup>2</sup> Ca, agene dohtor.<sup>5</sup> Ca, gesiblingum.<sup>7</sup> Ca, gereordige (*for* ete).<sup>9</sup> Ca, gecȳðnes wære æfter.<sup>11</sup> L, *modern hand has written Paul over an erasure of four or five letters*; Ca, petre.<sup>13</sup> Ca, þa petrus.<sup>14</sup> Ca, hæddon.<sup>2</sup> Ca, wið (*for* bi).<sup>4</sup> Ca, ma wif hæfdon.<sup>6</sup> Ca, forðon.<sup>8</sup> L, þingd.<sup>10</sup> Ca, ealda.<sup>12</sup> Ca, oð pæt þe crist on.<sup>15</sup> Ca, lariwum.

hig cūðon þā ealdan æ gāstlice understandan and hwæt  
 Crīst silf tæhte and his apostolas on þære nīwan gecyð-  
 nisse,<sup>1</sup> þæt hig mihton þām folce wel wissian tō Godes  
 gelēafan and wel bīsnian tō gōðum weorcum. Wē sęgað  
 ēac foran tō þæt sēo bōc is swīðe dēop gāstlice tō under- 5  
 standenne, and wē ne wrītað nā mære būton þā nacedan  
 geręcednisse.<sup>2</sup> Þonne pineð þām ungelæredum þæt eall  
 þæt andgit bēo belocen on þære ānfealdan geręcednisse;  
 ac hit ys swīðe feor þām. Sēo bōc ys gehāten Genesis,  
 þæt ys 'gecyndbōc' for þām þe hēo<sup>3</sup> ys firmest bōca<sup>4</sup> and 10  
 spricð<sup>5</sup> be ælcum gecinde<sup>6</sup>; ac hēo ne spricð nā be þære  
 engla gesceapenisse.<sup>7</sup> Hēo onginð þus: *In principio*  
*creavit deus celum*<sup>8</sup> *et terram*, þæt ys on Ænglisc, 'On an-  
 ginne<sup>9</sup> gesceōp God heofenan and eorðan.' Hit wæs  
 sōðlice swā gedōn þæt God ælmihtig geworhte<sup>10</sup> on an- 15  
 ginne þā þā hē wolde gesceafta. Ac swā þeah æfter  
 gāstlicum andgite þæt anginn ys Crīst, swā swā hē sylf  
 cwæð tō þām Iūdēiscum: 'Ic cōm angin, þe tō ēow sprece.'  
 Þurh þis angin worhte<sup>11</sup> God Fæder heofenan and eorðan,  
 for þan þe hē gescēop<sup>12</sup> ealle gesceafta þurh þone Sunu sē 20  
 þe wæs æfre of him *accenned*<sup>13</sup> wīsdōm of þām wīsan  
 Fæder. Eft stynt<sup>14</sup> on þære bēc<sup>15</sup> on þām forman ferse,<sup>16</sup>  
*Spiritus dei ferebatur super aquas*, þæt ys on Ænglisc,  
 'And Godes Gāst wæs gefērod ofer wæteru. Godes Gāst  
 ys sē Hālga Gāst þurh þone geliffæste sē Fæder ealle þā 25

<sup>1</sup> Ca, niwan æ gecyðnesse.<sup>3</sup> Ca, hu (*for* heo).<sup>5</sup> Ca, specð.<sup>7</sup> Ca, gesceapennesse.<sup>9</sup> L, anginne.<sup>11</sup> Ca, weorhte.<sup>13</sup> L, accenned.<sup>15</sup> Ca, boc.<sup>2</sup> Ca, gerædnusse.<sup>4</sup> Ca, *wanting*.<sup>6</sup> Ca, allum gecyndum.<sup>8</sup> L, scelum; Ca, celum.<sup>10</sup> Ca, geweorhte.<sup>12</sup> Ca, gescop.<sup>14</sup> Ca, stent.<sup>16</sup> Ca, uerse.

gesceafta þā hē gescēop þurh þone sunu, and sē Hālgā Gāst  
 færð geond manna heortan and silð<sup>1</sup> ūs synna forgife-  
 nisse, ærest þurh wæter on þām fulluhte, and siððan þurh  
 dædbōte<sup>2</sup>; and gif hwā forsihð þā forgifenisse þe sē Hālgā  
 5 Gāst sylð,<sup>3</sup> þonne bið his synn æfre unmyltsiendlic on  
 ēcnysse. Eft<sup>4</sup> ys sēo hālige þrinnys geswutelod<sup>5</sup> on pisre  
 bēc,<sup>6</sup> swā swā ys on þām worde<sup>7</sup> þe God cwæð: 'Uton  
 wircean mannan tō ūre anlicnisse.' Mid þām þe hē cwæð,  
 'Uton wircean,' ys sēo þrinnis gebīenod; mid þām þe hē  
 10 cwæð, 'tō ūre anlicnisse,' ys sēo sōðe ānnis geswutelod;  
 hē ne cwæð nā mēnifealdlice tō ūrum anlicnissum, ac  
 ānfealdlice<sup>8</sup> tō ūre anlicnisse. Eft cōmon þrī englas tō  
 Abrahāme and hē spræc tō him eallum<sup>9</sup> þrīm swā swā  
 tō ānum. Hū clipode Abēles blōd tō Gode būton swā  
 15 swā ælces mannes misdæda wrēgað hine tō Gode būtan  
 wordum? Be þisum litlum man mæg understandan hū  
 dēop sēo bōc ys on gāstlicum andgite, jēah þe hēo mid  
 leohtlicum wordum āwriten sig. Eft Iōsēp, þe wæs ge-  
 seald<sup>10</sup> tō Egipta lande and hē āhrēdde þæt folc wið þone  
 20 miclan hunger, hæfde Crīstes getācnunge þe<sup>11</sup> wæs ge-  
 seald for ūs tō cwale and ūs āhrēdde fram þām ēcan  
 hungre hēllesūsle.<sup>12</sup> Þæt micele geteld þe Moises worhte  
 mid wunderlicum cræfte on þām wēstene, swā swā him  
 God sylfe gedihte, hæfde getācnunge Godes gelaðunge  
 25 þe hē silf āstealde þurh his apostolas mid mēnigfealdum<sup>13</sup>  
 frætewum and fægerum pēawum. Tō þām geweorce brōhte

<sup>1</sup> Here C begins; Ca, deþ (for silð).<sup>2</sup> C; L, dætbote.<sup>3</sup> Ca, deð (for sylð).<sup>4</sup> C; L, oft.<sup>5</sup> C, -ode.<sup>6</sup> Ca, boc.<sup>7</sup> Ca, weorde.<sup>8</sup> C; L, andfealdlice.<sup>9</sup> C, Ca; L, eallon.<sup>10</sup> C, Ca; L, gesæld.<sup>11</sup> Ca, he (for þe).<sup>12</sup> Ca, wanting.<sup>13</sup> L, menigfældum; C, menifealdum.

þæt folc gold and seolfor and dēorwirðe<sup>1</sup> gimstānas and  
*mēnigfealde*<sup>2</sup> mǣrða; sume ēac brōhton gātehær, swā swā  
 God bebed.<sup>3</sup> Þæt gold getācnode ūrne gelēafan and ūre  
 gōde ingehīd þe wē Gode offrian sceolon; þæt seolfor  
 getācnode Godes sprāca and jā hālgan lāra<sup>4</sup> þe wē hab- 5  
 ban sceolon tō Godes weorcum; þā gimstānas getācnodon  
 mislice fægernissa on Godes mannum; þæt gātehær ge-  
 tācnode þā stīðan dǣdbōte pāra manna þe heora sinna  
 behrēowsiað. Man offrode ēac fela cinna orf Gode tō  
 lāce binnan þām getelde, be þām ys swiðe mēnigfeald 10  
 getācnung, and wæs beboden þæt sē tægel sceolde bēon  
 gehāl æfre on þām nȳtene æt pære offrunge for pære  
 getācnunge<sup>5</sup> þæt God wile þæt wē simle wel dōn oð ende  
 ūres līfes: þonne bið sē tægel geoffrod on ūrum weorcum.  
 Nū ys sēo foresǣde bōc on manegum stōwum swiðe nearo- 15  
 lice<sup>6</sup> gesett, and þeah swiðe dēoplice<sup>7</sup> on þām<sup>8</sup> gāstlicum  
 andgite, and hēo is swā<sup>8</sup> geendeburd swā swā God silf  
 hig gedihte þām wrītere Moise, and wē durron nā mǣre  
 āwritan on Ænglisc þonne þæt Lēden<sup>9</sup> hæfð, nē þā ende-  
 birdnisse āwendan būton þām ānum þæt þæt Lēden and 20  
 þæt Ænglisc nabbað nā āne wisan on pære sprāce fand-  
 unge. Æfre sē þe āwēnt oððe sē þe tæcð<sup>10</sup> of Lēdene on  
 Ænglisc, æfre hē sceal gefadian hit swā þæt þæt Ænglisc  
 hæbbe his āgene wisan, elles hit bið swiðe gedwolsum  
 tō rādenne þām þe<sup>8</sup> þæs Lēdenes wisan<sup>11</sup> ne can. Is 25  
 ēac tō witanne þæt sume gedwolmen wæron þe woldon  
 āwurpan þā ealdan æ, and sume woldon habban þā

<sup>1</sup> C, deorwurðe.<sup>2</sup> L, menigfælde; C, mænigfealde.<sup>3</sup> C, swa swa seo æ bebed.<sup>4</sup> C, Ca, lare.<sup>5</sup> Ca, for pære getacnunge *wanting*.<sup>6</sup> C, Ca; L, nærolice.<sup>7</sup> Ca, gesett and þeah swiðe deoplice *wanting*.<sup>8</sup> Ca, *wanting*.<sup>9</sup> C, Ca; L, liden.<sup>10</sup> Ca, tecð.<sup>11</sup> C, wise.

ealdan<sup>1</sup> and āwurpan þā nīwan, swā swā þā Iūdēiscan  
 dōð; ac Crīst sylf and his apostolas ūs tæhton ægðer tō  
 healdenne þā ealdan gāstlice and þā nīwan sōðlice mid  
 weorcum. God gescēop ūs twā ēagan and twā ēaran,  
 5 twā nospirlu and twēgen weleras, twā handa and twēgen  
 fēt, and hē wolde ēac habban twā gecyðnissa on pissere  
 worulde geset, þā ealdan and þā nīwan, for þām þe hē  
 dēð swā swā hine silfne gewyrð, and hē nænne rædboran  
 næfð, nē nān man pearf<sup>2</sup> him cweðan tō: 'Hwī dēst þū  
 10 swā?' We sceolon āwēndan ūrne willan tō his geset-  
 nissum and wē ne magon gebīgean his gesetnissa tō  
 ūrum<sup>3</sup> lustum. Ic cweðe nū þæt ic ne dearr nē ic nelle  
 nāne bōc æfter pissere of Lēdene on Ēnglisc āwēndan,  
 and ic bidde þē, lēof ealdorman, þæt þū mē þæs nā leng  
 15 ne bidde þī lās þe ic bēo þē ungehīrsum, oððe lēas gif ic  
 dō. God þē sig milde ā on ēcnisse. Ic bidde nū on  
 Godes naman, gif hwā þās bōc āwritan wylle, þæt hē hig  
 gerihte wel be þære bȳsne, for þan þe ic nāh geweald,  
 þeah þe hig hwā tō wōge bringe purh lēase wriðeras, and  
 20 hit byð þonne his pleoh nā mīn<sup>4</sup>: mycel yfel dēð sē  
 unwritere, gif hē nele hys wōh gerihtan.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> C, Ca; L, ealdan *wanting*.<sup>2</sup> Ca, ne þearf.<sup>3</sup> Ca, on urum.<sup>4</sup> Ca, his and na min.<sup>5</sup> C, his gewrit gerihtan.

## XVIII.

### THE LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW.

[The text follows MS. 198 (S. 8) of Corpus Christi College, Camb. (C); the Blickling MS. of Homilies (B) supplies variants for a portion of the text.]

Hēr segð þæt æfter þām þe Drihten Hælend Crīst tō heofonum āstāh, þæt þā apostolī wæron ætsomne; and hīe sēndon hlot him betwēonum, hwider hyra gehwyle faran scolde tō lēranne. Sēgþ þæt sē ēadiga Mathēus gehlēat tō Marmadonia pære ceastre; segð þonne þæt þā 5 mēn þe on pære ceastre wæron þæt hī hlāf ne æton, nē wæter ne druncon, ac æton manna lichaman and heora blōd druncon; and æghwyle man þe on pære ceastre cōm ælpēodisc, segð þæt hīe hine sōna genāmon and his ēagan ūt āstungon,<sup>1</sup> and hīe him sealdon āttor drincan þæt mid 10 *myclum*<sup>2</sup> lyberæfte wæs geblunden, and mid þȳ þe hīe pone drēnc druncon, hrape heora *heorte*<sup>3</sup> wæs tōlēsed and heora mōd onwēnded. Sē ēadiga Mathēus þā in ēode on þā ceastre, and hraðe hīe hine genāmon and his ēagan ūt āstungon,<sup>1</sup> and hīe him sealdon āttor *drincan*,<sup>4</sup> and hine 15 sēndon<sup>5</sup> on carcerne,<sup>6</sup> and hīe hine hēton þæt āttor etan, and hē hit etan nolde; for þon<sup>7</sup> his heorte næs tōlēsed,<sup>8</sup> nē his mōd onwēnded<sup>9</sup>; ac<sup>10</sup> hē wæs simle tō Drihtne biðdende mid myclum wōpe, and cwæð tō him, ‘Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, for þon wē ealle forlēton ūre cnēorisse,<sup>11</sup> 20

<sup>1</sup> C, -an.

<sup>2</sup> C, miclen.

<sup>3</sup> C, heorta.

<sup>4</sup> C, drinccan.

<sup>5</sup> Here B begins.

<sup>6</sup> B, carcern.

<sup>7</sup> MSS., for þon þe.

<sup>8</sup> B, tolysedu.

<sup>9</sup> B, næs onwēnded.

<sup>10</sup> B, ah.

<sup>11</sup> B, cneorisse.

and wæron þē fylgende, and þū eart ūre ealra fultum, þā  
 þe on þē gelyfaþ, beheald nū and geseoh hū þās men  
 pīnum þēowe dōð. And ic þē bidde, Drihten, þæt þū mē  
 forgife mīnra ēagna lēoht, þæt ic gesēo þā þe mē onginnað  
 5 dōn on pisse ceastre þā weorstan tintrego<sup>1</sup>; and ne for-  
 lāet mē, mīn Drihten Hælend<sup>2</sup> Crīst, nē mē ne sēle<sup>3</sup> on  
 pone<sup>4</sup> bitterestan<sup>5</sup> dēap.’

Mid<sup>6</sup> þy þe hē pis gebed sē ēadiga Mathēus gecweden  
 hāfde, mycel lēoht and beorht<sup>7</sup> onlēohte<sup>8</sup> þæt carcern,  
 10 and Drihtnes stefn wæs geworden tō him<sup>9</sup> on þām  
 lēohte cwepende, ‘Mathēus, mīn sē lēofa, beheald on mē.’  
 Mathēus<sup>10</sup> þā lōciende hē<sup>11</sup> geseah Drihten Crīst, and  
 eft Drihtnes stefn<sup>12</sup> wæs [geworden tō him] cwepende,  
 ‘Mathēus, wes þū gestrangod, and ne<sup>13</sup> ondræd þū þē, for  
 15 þon ne forlæte ic þē æfre, ac<sup>14</sup> ic þē gefrēolsige of ealre<sup>15</sup>  
 frēcennesse, and nālæs þæt ān, ac simle ealle pīne brō-  
 ðor,<sup>16</sup> and ealle þā þe on mē gelyfað on eallum tīdum op<sup>17</sup>  
 ēennesse. Ac onbīd hēr seofon and twēntig<sup>18</sup> nihta, and<sup>11</sup>  
 æfter þon<sup>19</sup> ic sēnde tō þē Andrēas, pīnne brōþor, and<sup>20</sup> hē  
 20 þē ūt ālædeþ of pissum carcerne, and ealle þā þe mid þē  
 syndon.’ Mid<sup>6</sup> þy þe pis gecweden wæs, Drihten him  
 eft tō cwæð, ‘Sib sī mid þē, Mathēus.’ Hē<sup>21</sup> þā purhwu-  
 niende mid gebedum wæs<sup>22</sup> Drihtnes lof singende on þām  
 carcerne. And þā unrihtan men in ēodon on<sup>23</sup> þæt car-  
 25 cern þæt hīe þā men ūt lēdan woldon<sup>24</sup> and him tō mēte

<sup>1</sup> B, werrestan tintrega.<sup>2</sup> B, Hælende.<sup>3</sup> B, ne þu me ne syle.<sup>4</sup> C, þon.<sup>5</sup> B, biter-.<sup>6</sup> B, and mid.<sup>7</sup> B, frea beorht.<sup>8</sup> B, onlyhte.<sup>9</sup> C, geworden to him *wanting*.<sup>10</sup> B, Se eadiga M.<sup>11</sup> B, *wanting*.<sup>12</sup> B, Drihten (*for* Drihtnes stefn).<sup>13</sup> C, ne ne.<sup>14</sup> B, ah.<sup>15</sup> C, ealra.<sup>16</sup> B, nalæs to simle *wanting*; C, breþere.<sup>17</sup> B, on (*for* op).<sup>18</sup> C, xxvii.<sup>19</sup> C, þan.<sup>20</sup> B, þæt.<sup>21</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>22</sup> C, and.<sup>23</sup> C, in.<sup>24</sup> B, -an.



dōn. Sē ēadiga Mathēus pā betynde his ēagan pȳ lās pā cwēlleras gesāwan<sup>1</sup> pæt his ēagan geopenede<sup>2</sup> wæron; and hīe<sup>3</sup> cwædon him betwȳnum, ‘prȳ<sup>4</sup> dagas nū tō lāfe syndon pæt wē hine willað ācweġllan and ūs tō mēte gedōn.’

Sē ēadiga Matheus pā<sup>5</sup> gefelde<sup>6</sup> xx daga. Ðā Drihten 5  
Hælend Crīst cwæð tō Andrēa<sup>7</sup> his apostole, mid pī þe hē wæs in Achāia jān lande and pær lārde his discipulī, hē cwæð, ‘Gang on Marmadonia<sup>8</sup> ceastre, and ālæd þanon Mathēum<sup>9</sup> pīnne brōpor of pæm carcerne,<sup>10</sup> for þon þe nū gīt<sup>11</sup> prȳ<sup>4</sup> dagas tō lāfe syndon, pæt hīe hine willað 10  
ācweġllan and him tō mēte gedōn.’ Sē hālīga Andrēas him andswarode, and hē cwæð, ‘Mīn Drihten Hælend<sup>12</sup> Crīst, hū mæg ic hit on pīrm dagum gefaran? Ac mā wēn is pæt pū onsēnde pīnne engel sē hit mæg hrædlīcor gefaran,<sup>13</sup> for þon, mīn Drihten, pū wāst pæt ic eam<sup>14</sup> 15  
flæselīc man, and ic hit ne mæg hrædlīce gefaran,<sup>15</sup> for þon þe, mīn Drihten,<sup>16</sup> sē siðfæt is pider tō lang, and ic<sup>17</sup> þone weg ne can.’ Drihten<sup>18</sup> him tō cwæð, ‘Andrēas, gehēr<sup>19</sup> mē, for þon þe ic pē geworhte, and ic pīnne sið<sup>20</sup> gestapelode and getrymede. Gang nū tō pæs sæs<sup>21</sup> war- 20  
oðe mid pīnum discipulum, and pū pær gemētest scip on þām waroðe; and<sup>22</sup> āstīg on pæt mid pīnum discipulum.’ And mid pȳ þe hē pis cwæð, Drihten Hælend ðā gīt wæs sprecende and cwæð, ‘Sib mid pē and mid eallum pīnum discipulum.’ And hē āstāg on heofonas.<sup>23</sup> 25

<sup>1</sup> B, -on.<sup>2</sup> B, -ode.<sup>3</sup> C, he.<sup>4</sup> C, iii.<sup>5</sup> C, se.<sup>6</sup> B, gefylde.<sup>7</sup> C, Andreae.<sup>8</sup> B, Mermedonia.<sup>9</sup> C, Matheus.<sup>10</sup> C, þinne to carcerne wanting.<sup>11</sup> C, þe nu gīt wanting.<sup>12</sup> B, Hælende. <sup>13</sup> B, geferan.<sup>14</sup> B, eom.<sup>15</sup> B, hrædlīcor þider geferan.<sup>16</sup> C, þe mīn Drihten wanting.<sup>17</sup> B, ic after weg.<sup>18</sup> B, Drihten Crīst.<sup>19</sup> B, gehyre. <sup>20</sup> B, siðfæt.<sup>21</sup> C, sæ.<sup>22</sup> C, wanting.<sup>23</sup> C, And mid to heofonas wanting.

Sē hāliga Andrēas pā ārās on mergen,<sup>1</sup> and hē ēode tō  
 pære sē mid his discipulum, and hē geseah scip on pām  
 waroðe<sup>2</sup> and prȳ<sup>3</sup> weras on pām sittende; and hē wæs  
 gefēonde mid mycle<sup>4</sup> gefēan, and him tō cwæð, ‘Brōðor,  
 5 hwider wille gē faran<sup>5</sup> mid pīs medmiclum scipe?’  
 Drihten Hælend<sup>6</sup> wæs on pām scipe swā sē<sup>7</sup> stēorrēðra,  
 and his twēgen englas mid him, pā wæron gehwyrfede  
 on manna onsȳne. Drihten Crīst him pā<sup>7</sup> tō cwæð, ‘On  
 Marmadonia<sup>8</sup> ceastre.’ Sē hāliga Andrēas him andswa-  
 10 rode, and hē<sup>9</sup> cwæð, ‘Brōðor, onfōh ūs mid ēow on pæt  
 scip and gelædað ūs on pā ceastre.’ Drihten him tō  
 cwæð, ‘Ealle mēn flēoð of pære ceastre; tō hwām wille<sup>10</sup>  
 gē pider faran<sup>11</sup>?’ Sē hāliga Andrēas him andswarode,  
 hē cwæð, ‘Medmycel<sup>12</sup> ærende wē pider habbað, and ūs  
 15 is pearf pæt wē hit pēh<sup>7</sup> gefyllon.’ Drihten Hælend<sup>6</sup>  
 him tō cwæð, ‘Āstigað on pis scip tō ūs, and sellað ūs  
 ēowerne færsecat.<sup>13</sup>’ Sē hāliga Andrēas him andswarode,  
 ‘Gehȳrað gebrōpor, nabbað<sup>14</sup> wē færsecat,<sup>13</sup> ac<sup>15</sup> wē syndon  
 discipulī Drihtnes Hælendes Crīstes, pā hē gecēas; and  
 20 pis bebod hē ūs sealde, and hē cwæð, “Þonne gē faren<sup>16</sup>  
 godspel tō lārenne, þonne nabbe gē mid ēow hlāf nē feoh,  
 nē twīfeald hrægl.” Gif pū þonne wille mildheortnesse  
 mid<sup>9</sup> ūs dōn, saga<sup>17</sup> ūs pæt hrædlīce<sup>18</sup>; gif pū þonne nelle,  
 gecȳð<sup>19</sup> ūs swā pēah<sup>20</sup> pone weg.’ Drihten Hælend<sup>9</sup> him  
 25 tō cwæð, ‘Gif pis gebod ēow wære geseald fram ēowrum  
 Drihtene, āstigað hider mid gefēan on mīn scip.’

<sup>1</sup> B, morgen.<sup>2</sup> B, warþe.<sup>3</sup> C, iii.<sup>4</sup> B, myclum (mid *wanting*).<sup>5</sup> C, willað; B, wille feran.<sup>6</sup> B, Hælende Crīst.<sup>7</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>8</sup> B, Mermedonia.<sup>9</sup> B, *wanting*.<sup>10</sup> C, willað.<sup>11</sup> C, feran.<sup>12</sup> C, Nedmycel.<sup>13</sup> B, fer-.<sup>14</sup> B, ne habbað.<sup>15</sup> B, ah.<sup>16</sup> B, -an.<sup>17</sup> B, sæga.<sup>18</sup> C, hræt-.<sup>19</sup> B, gecȳþe.<sup>20</sup> C, swa þeah *wanting*.

Sē hālgā Andrēas pā<sup>1</sup> āstāh on pæt scip mid his discipulum,<sup>2</sup> and hē gesæt beforan<sup>3</sup> pām stēorrēpran pæs scipes,<sup>4</sup> pæt wæs Drihten Hālend Crīst. Drihten Hālend<sup>5</sup> him tō cwæð, ‘Ic gesēo pæt<sup>6</sup> pās brōðor synt geswēncede of pisse sēwe hrēohnesse<sup>7</sup>; ācsa hīe hwæper hī woldon tō lande<sup>8</sup> āstīgan and pīn pær onbīdan op pæt pū gefylle pīne pēnunge tō pære pe<sup>9</sup> pū sēnded eart,<sup>10</sup> and ðū þonne eft hwyrfest<sup>11</sup> tō him.’ Sē hālgā Andrēas him tō cwæð, ‘Mīne<sup>12</sup> bearn, wille gē tō lande faran<sup>13</sup> and mīn pær onbīdan?’ His discipulī him<sup>9</sup> andswarodon,<sup>10</sup> and hīe cwædon, ‘Gif wē gewītað fram pē, þonne bēo wē frēnde fram eallum pām gōdum pe pū ūs gearwodest; ac wē bēoð mid pē swā hwyder<sup>14</sup> swā pū færest.’ Drihten Hālend him tō cwæð, tō pām hālgan Andrēa,<sup>15</sup> ‘Gif pū sý sōðlice his discipul sē is cweden Crīst, spec<sup>16</sup> tō pīnum<sup>15</sup> discipulum be pām mægenum pe pīn Lārēow dyde, pæt sīe geblētsod<sup>17</sup> heora<sup>18</sup> heorte, and hīe ofergieton<sup>19</sup> pisse sēwe ēge.’ Sē hāliga Andrēas cwæð tō his discipulum, ‘Sumre tīde mid pī pe wē wæron mid ūrum Drihtne, wē āstigon mid him on scip; and<sup>9</sup> hē atȳwde ūs swā hē<sup>20</sup> slāpende wære tō costianne, and dyde swīpe hrēoge pā sē<sup>20</sup>; fram pām winde wæs geworden swā pæt pā selfan ȳpa wæron āhafene ofer pæt scip. Wē ūs pā swīpe andrēdon and cīgdon<sup>21</sup> tō him, Drihtne Hālendum Crīste.

<sup>1</sup> C, *wanting*; B, þa astag.<sup>2</sup> B, be.<sup>3</sup> B, Hālend Crīst.<sup>4</sup> B, hreonesse.<sup>5</sup> C, eart sended.<sup>6</sup> B, min.<sup>7</sup> C, hwær.<sup>8</sup> B, sprec.<sup>9</sup> C, hiere.<sup>20</sup> B, swīpe hreonesse ðære sæwe.<sup>2</sup> C, mid his discipulum *wanting*.<sup>4</sup> C, pæs scipes *wanting*.<sup>6</sup> C, for þon þe (*for þæt*).<sup>8</sup> B, eorþan. <sup>9</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>11</sup> B, hryrfest.<sup>13</sup> B, willaþ ge astigan on eorðan.<sup>15</sup> B, halgan Andrea *wanting*.<sup>17</sup> B, þætte sy geblissad.<sup>19</sup> B, syn ofergytende.<sup>21</sup> B, cegdon.

And hē pā ārās and bebēad pām winde pæt hē gestilde:  
 ðā<sup>1</sup> wæs geworden mycel smyltnes on pære sǣ. And hī  
 hine<sup>2</sup> ondrēdon ealle pā þe his weorc gesāwon. Nū  
 þonne, mīne<sup>3</sup> bearn, ne ondrædaþ gē ēow, for þon þe ure  
 5 God ūs ne forlæteð.'

And þus cwepende, sē hālga Andrēas sette<sup>4</sup> his hēafod  
 ofer ænne his discipula,<sup>5</sup> and hē onslēp.<sup>6</sup> Drihten Hǣl-  
 end<sup>7</sup> pā wiste for þon þe sē hālga Andrēas pā slēp, hē  
 cwæp tō his englum, 'Genimað Andrēas and his disci-  
 10 puli, and āsettað hīe beforan Marmadonia<sup>8</sup> ceastre; and  
 mid pī þe gē hīe pær āsetton, hweorfað<sup>9</sup> eft tō mē.' And  
 pā englas dydon swā heom beboden wæs; and hē āstāh  
 on heofonas.

pā sē mergen<sup>10</sup> geworden wæs, pā sē hālga Andrēas  
 15 liegende wæs<sup>11</sup> beforan Marmadonia<sup>8</sup> ceastre, and his  
 discipulōs pær slæpende wæron mid him; and hē hīe  
 āweahte, and cwæð, 'Ārīsað gē,<sup>2</sup> mīne bearn, and ongitað  
 Godes mildheortnesse sīo is nū mid ūs geworden. Wē  
 witon<sup>12</sup> pæt ure Drihten mid ūs wæs on pām scipe, and  
 20 wē hine ne ongēaton; hē hine geēaðmēdde<sup>13</sup> swā stēor-  
 rēpra, and hē hine ætēowde swā man ūs tō costienne.<sup>14</sup>  
 Sē hālga Andrēas pā lōcode tō heofonum,<sup>15</sup> and hē cwæð,  
 'Mīn Drihten Hǣlend Crīst, ic wāt pæt pū ne eart feor  
 fram pīnum pēowum, and ic pē behēold on pām scype, and  
 25 ic wæs tō þe sprecende swā tō mēn. Nū þonne, Drihten,  
 ic pē bidde pæt pū mē pē onȳwe<sup>16</sup> on pisse stōwe.' pā pis  
 gecweden wæs, pā<sup>17</sup> Drihten him ætȳwde his onsȳne on

<sup>1</sup> C, and.<sup>4</sup> B, asette.<sup>7</sup> B, Hælende Crīst.<sup>10</sup> B, morgen.<sup>12</sup> B, witon we.<sup>15</sup> B, on heofenas.<sup>2</sup> C, wanting.<sup>5</sup> C, discipul.<sup>8</sup> B, Mermedonia.<sup>11</sup> B, þa se haliga to wæs wanting.<sup>13</sup> C, geead-.<sup>16</sup> B, æteowe.<sup>3</sup> B, min.<sup>6</sup> C, and slep.<sup>9</sup> C, hrowað.<sup>14</sup> B, costiænne.<sup>17</sup> B, wanting.

tægere cildes hīwe, and him tō cwæð, ‘Andrēas, gefeoh<sup>1</sup>  
mid þīnum discipulum.’ Sē hālgā Andrēas þā hine gebæd  
and cwæð, ‘Forgif mē, mīn Drihten, þæt ic tō þē sprec-  
ende wæs swā tō mēn; and<sup>2</sup> wēn is þæt ic gefirnode,<sup>3</sup>  
for þon þe<sup>4</sup> ic þē ne ongeat.’ Drihten him þā tō cwæð, 5  
‘Andrēas, nānig wuht þū gefirnodest, ac for þon ic swā  
dylde, for þon þū swā cwæde<sup>5</sup> þæt þū hit ne meahthes<sup>6</sup> on  
ðrīm<sup>7</sup> dagum þider gefēran<sup>8</sup>; for þon ic þē swā ætēowde,<sup>9</sup>  
for þon ic eom mihtig mid<sup>4</sup> worde<sup>4</sup> swā eall tō dōnne,<sup>10</sup>  
and ānra gehwīlcum tō ætēowenne swā hwæt<sup>4</sup> swā mē 10  
licað. Nū þonne ārīs, and gā<sup>11</sup> on þā ceastre tō Mathēum  
þīnum brēper, and læt<sup>12</sup> þonne hine of þære ceastre, and  
ealle þā þe mid him syndon. Eno<sup>13</sup> ic þē gecyþe, An-  
drēas, for þon þe manega tintrega hīe þē on bringað, and  
þīnne lichaman geond þisse ceastre lōnan<sup>14</sup> hīe tōstencap<sup>15</sup> 15  
swā þæt þīn blōd flōwð<sup>16</sup> ofer eorðan swā swā<sup>17</sup> wæter.  
Tō dēape hīe þē willaþ gelædan, ac hī ne magon; ac  
manega earfoðnessa hīe þē magon<sup>18</sup> on gebringan; ac  
þonne hwæpere ārefna<sup>19</sup> þū þā ealle, Andrēas, and ne dō  
þū after heora ungelēafulnesse. Gemune hū manega 20  
earfoðnesse<sup>20</sup> fram Iūdēum ic wæs prōwiende, þā<sup>2</sup> hīe mē  
swungon, and hīe mē spætton<sup>21</sup> on mīne onsýne; ac eall<sup>22</sup>  
ic hit āræfnede, þæt ic ēow ætēowe hwylce<sup>23</sup> gemete gē

<sup>1</sup> C, geseoh.<sup>2</sup> B, *wanting*.<sup>3</sup> B, gefyrenode.<sup>4</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>5</sup> B, ne gefyrenodest þu nan wuht, ah forðon ðu cwæde.<sup>6</sup> B, mihte.<sup>7</sup> C, iii.<sup>8</sup> B, hider gefaran.<sup>9</sup> C, æteowe.<sup>10</sup> C, done.<sup>11</sup> B, gang.<sup>12</sup> B, alæde.<sup>13</sup> C, Ana.<sup>14</sup> B, lanan.<sup>15</sup> B, tostenceað.<sup>16</sup> B, flewþ.<sup>17</sup> C, swa (*for swa swa*).<sup>18</sup> C, ac manega to magon *wanting*.<sup>19</sup> B, ah þonne hwepre aræfne.<sup>20</sup> B, Gemune to earfoðnesse *wanting*.<sup>21</sup> B, spætlædon.<sup>22</sup> B, minne ondweotan ah eal.<sup>23</sup> B, hwylcum.

sculon āræfnan.<sup>1</sup> Gehiere mē, Andrēas, and āræfna pās tintrego, for þon manige synt on þisse ceastre pā sculon gelēofan on mīnne naman.' Mid þī hē þis cwæð, Drihten Hælend Crīst, hē āstāh on heofonas.

- 5 Sē hālga Andrēas pā in ēode on pā ceastre mid his discipulum; and nænig man hine ne mihte gesēon. Mid þī þe hīe cōmon tō þæs carcernes dyru, hīe pær gemetton seofon hyrdas standan. Sē hālga Andrēas pā gebæd on his heortan, and raðe hīo wæron dēade. Sē hālga  
10 Andrēas pā ēode tō þæs carcernes duru, and hē worhte Crīstes rōde tācen, and raþe pā dura wæron ontȳnede, and hē in ēode on þæt carcern mid his discipulum, and hē geseah pone ēadigan Mathēus ænne sittan<sup>2</sup> singende. Sē ēadiga Mathēus pā and sē hālga Andrēas hīe wæron  
15 cyssende him betwēonon. Sē hālga Andrēas him tō cwæð, 'Hwæt is þæt, brōþor? Hū eart þū hēr gemēt? Nū prȳ dagas tō lāfe syndon þæt hīe pē willaþ ācweġllan, and him tō mēte gedōn.' Sē hālga Mathēus him andswarode, and hē cwæð, 'Brōþor Andrēas, ac ne gehȳrdest þū  
20 Drihten cweþende, "For þon þe ic ēow sēnde swā swā scēap on middum wulfum?" Þanon wæs geworden, mid þȳ þe hīe mē sēndon on þis carcern, ic bæd ūrne Drihten þæt hē hine atēowde, and hraþe hē mē hine atēowde, and hē mē tō cwæð, "Onbīd hēr xxvii daga, and æfter þon ic sēnde tō  
25 pē Andrēas þīnne brōðor, and hē pē ūt ālæt of þissum carcerne and ealle pā [þe] mid pē syndon." Swā mē Drihten tō cwæþ, ic gesēo.<sup>3</sup> Brōðor, hwæt sculon wē nū dōn?'

Sē hālga Andrēas pā and sē hālga Mathēus gebædon tō Drihtne, and æfter þon gebede sē hālga Andrēas sētte  
30 his hand ofer pāra wera ēagan þe<sup>4</sup> pær on pæm carcerne<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Here B ends.

<sup>2</sup> C, gesie.

<sup>3</sup> C, on lande; Zupitza.

<sup>2</sup> C, sitton.

<sup>4</sup> C, þa.



wæron, and gesihþe hīe onfēngon. And eft hē sette his hand ofer hiora heortan, and heora *andgit*<sup>1</sup> him eft tō hwirfde. Sē hāliga Andrēas him tō cwæð, ‘Gangað on þās niþeran dēlas pisse ceastre, and gē þær gemētað mycel fīetréow; sittað under him and etað of his wæstmum oð 5 þæt ic ēow tō cyme.’ Hī cwædon tō þām hālgan Andrēa, ‘Cum nū mid ūs, for þon þe þū eart ūre weakdend, þy lūs wēn is þæt hī ūs eft genimon and on þā wyrstan tintregu hīe ūs on gebringan.’ Sē hāliga Andrēas him tō cwæð, ‘Farað pider, for þon þe ēow nēnig wiht ne derað nē ne 10 swēncep.’ And hraðe hīe þā ealle fērdon, swā him sē hālgas Andrēas bebēad. And þær wæron on þæm carcerne twā hund and eahta and fēowertig wera, and nigon and fēowertig wīfa, ðā sē hāliga Andrēas þanon onsēnde. And pone ēadigan Mathēum hē gedyde gangan tō þām 15 ēastdæle mid his discipulum and āsetton<sup>2</sup> on þā dūne þær sē ēadiga Pētrus sē apostol wæs. And hē þær wunode mid him.

Sē hāliga Andrēas þā ūt ēode of þæm carcerne, and hē ongan gangan ūt purh midde þā ceastre, and hē cōm tō 20 sumre stōwe, and hē þær geseah swer standan, and ofer þone swer ærne onlīcnesse. And hē gesæt be þām swere anbīdende hwæt him gelimpan scolde. Ðā unrihte mēn þā ēodon þæt hīe þā mēn ūt gelæddon, and hīe tō mēte gedydon.<sup>3</sup> And hīe gemētton þæs carcernes duru opene, 25 and þā seofon hyrdas dēade liegan. Mid þy þe hīe þæt gesāwon, hīe eft hwirfdon tō hiora ealdormannum, and hīe cwædon, ‘Þīn carcern open wē gemētton, and in gangende nēnige<sup>4</sup> wē þær gemētton.’ Mid þī þe hīe gehyrdon þāra sācerda ealdormēn, hīe<sup>5</sup> cwædon him betwēonon, ‘Hwæt 30

<sup>1</sup> C, andgeat.<sup>2</sup> C, and se haliga Andreas and asetton.<sup>3</sup> C, gedon; Zupitza.<sup>4</sup> Eds.; C, mænige.<sup>5</sup> C, and hie.



wile pis wesan? Wēn is þæt hwile wundor in ēode on þæt carcern and þā hyrdas ācwælde, and sōmnunga [ālȳsde þā] þe<sup>1</sup> þær betȳnede wæron.'

Æfter þiossum him ætēowde dēofol on cnihtes onlīc-  
 5 nysse, and him tō cwæð, 'Gehȳrað mē, and sēcað hēr sumne ælpēodigne man þæs nama is Andrēas, and ācwellað hine. Hē þæt is sē þā gebundenan of þissum carcerne ūt ālādde, and hē is nū on pisse ceastre; gē hine nū witon; efstað, mīne bearn, and ācwellað hine.' Sē hālīga An-  
 10 drēas þā cwæð tō þām dēofle, 'Eno<sup>2</sup> þū heardeste stræl tō āghwilere *unrihtnesse*,<sup>3</sup> þū þe simle fihtest wið manna cyn; mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst þē gehnāde in helle.' Þæt dēofol, þā hē pis gehȳrde, hē him tō cwæð, 'Þīne stefne ic gehiere, ac ic ne wāt hwær þū eart.' Sē hālīga  
 15 Andrēas him tō cwæð, 'For þon þe þū eart blind, þū ne gesihst ænigne of Godes þām hālgum.' Þæt dēofol þā cwæð tō þām folce, 'Behealdað ēow and gesēoð hine, for þon þe hē þæt is sē þe wið mē spræc.'

Ðā burhlēode þā urnon, and hī betȳndon þære ceastre  
 20 gatu, and hī sōlton pone<sup>4</sup> hālgan Andrēas þæt hīe hine genāmon. Drihten Hælend hine þā ætēowde þām hālgan Andrēa, and him tō cwæð, 'Andrēa ārīs, and gecȳð him þæt hīe ongieton mīn mægen on þē wesan.' Sē hālīga Andrēas þā ārās on þæs folces gesihpe, and hē cwæð, 'Ic  
 25 eom sē Andrēas þe gē sēcap.' Þæt folc þā arn, and hīe hine genāmon, and cwædon, 'For þon þū ūs þus dydest, wē hit þē forgyldað.' And hīe pōhton hū hīe hine ācweġllan meahton.

þā wæs sē dēofol in gangende, and cwæð tō þām folce,  
 30 'Gif ēow swā licige, uton *sendan*<sup>5</sup> rāp on his swȳran, and

<sup>1</sup> Goodwin, alysde þa þe; C, somnunga þy.

<sup>3</sup> C, -tesse.

<sup>4</sup> C, þæne.

<sup>2</sup> C, Ana.

<sup>5</sup> C, sendon.

hine tēon þurh pisse ceastre lanan, and þis uton wē dōn  
 op þæt hē swelte. And mid þī þe hē dēad sīe, uton wē  
 dēlan his lichaman ūrum burhlēodum.' And þā eall þæt  
 folc þæt gehierde, hit him līcode, and hraðe hīe sēndon  
 rāp on his swēoran, and hīe hine tugon geond þære 5  
 ceastre lanan. Mid þī þe sē ēadiga Andrēas wæs togen,  
 his lichama wæs *gemenged*<sup>1</sup> mid þære eorðan, swā þæt  
 blōd flēow ofer eorðan swā wæter. Ðā æfen geworden  
 wæs, hī hine sēndon on þæt carcern, and hīe *gebundon*<sup>2</sup>  
 his handa behindan, and hīe hine forlēton; and eall his 10  
 lichama [wæs]<sup>3</sup> gelysed. Swilce ōpre dæge þæt ilce hīe  
 dydon.

Sē hāliga Andrēas þā wēop, and hē cwæð, 'Mīn Drihten  
 Hælend Crīst, cum and geseoh þæt hīe mē dōð, þīnum  
 þēowe; and eall ic hit āræfnie for þīnum gebode þe þū mē 15  
 sealdest, and þū cwāde, "Ne dō æfter hiora ungelēaful-  
 nesse." Beheald, Drihten, and geseoh hū hīe mē dōð.'  
 Mid þī hē þus cwæð, þæt dēofol cwæð tō þām folce,  
 'Swingað hine on his mūð, þæt hē þus ne sprece.' Ðā  
 geworden wæs þæt hīe hine eft betȳndon on þām car- 20  
 cerne.

Ðæt dēofol þā genam mid him ōpre seofon dēoflo, þā þe  
 [sē]<sup>3</sup> hāliga Andrēas þanon āfliemde, and in gangende on  
 þæt carcern hīe gestōdon on gesihpe þæs ēadigan An-  
 drēas, and hine bismriende mid myclere bismre, and hīe 25  
 cwædon, 'Hwæt is þæt þū hēr gemētest? Hwile ge-  
 frēolseð þē nū of ūrum gewearde? Hwær is þīn gilp and  
 þīn hiht?' Þæt dēofol þā cwæð tō þām ōðrum dēoflum,  
 'Mīne bearn, ācweþlað hine, for þon hē ūs gescēnde and  
 ūre weorc.' Þā dēofla þā *blæston*<sup>4</sup> hīe ofer þone hālgan 30  
 Andrēas, and hīe gesāwon Crīstes rōde tācen on his

<sup>1</sup> C, -eð.<sup>2</sup> C, -en.<sup>3</sup> Goodwin.<sup>4</sup> C, -an.

onsiēne; hī ne dorston hine genēalæcan, ac hraðe hīe on  
weg flugon. Þæt dēofol him tō cwæð, 'Mīne bearn, for  
hwon ne æwealdon gē hine?' Hīe him andswarodon  
and hīe cwædon, 'Wē ne mihton, for þon þe Crīstes rōde  
5 tūen<sup>1</sup> on his onsiēne wē gesāwon, and wē ūs ondrēdon.  
Wē witon for þon þe ær hē<sup>2</sup> on þæs earfoðnesse cōm, hē  
ūre wæs wealdend. Gif þū mæge, æcwel hine; wē þe on  
þissum ne hīrsumiað, þȳ læs wēn sīe þæt hine God ge-  
frēolsige and ūs sende on wyrsan tintrego.' Sē hālga  
10 Andrēas him tō cwæð, 'Þeah þe gē mē æcwellan, ne dō ic  
ēowerne willan, ac ic dō willan mīnes Drihtnes Hælandes  
Crīstes.' And þus hī gehērdon, and on weg flugon.

On mergen þā geworden wæs eft hīe tugin pone hālgan  
Andrēas, and hē cigde mid mycle wōpe tō Drihtne, and  
15 cwæð, 'Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, mē genihtsumiað<sup>3</sup> þās  
tintrega, for þon ic eom getēorod. Mīn Drihten Hælend  
Crīst, āne tīd on rōde þū prōwodeſt, and þū cwæde,  
"Fæder, for hwon forlēte þū mē?" Nū iiii dagas syndon  
syððan ic wæs getogen þurh þisse ceastre lanum. Þū  
20 wāſt, Drihten, þā mēnniscan tȳddernysse; hāt onfōn  
mīnne gāſt. Hwær syndon þīne word, Drihten, on þām  
þū ūs geſtrangodeſt, and þū cwæde, "Gif gē mē gehȳrað,  
and gē mē bēoð fylgende, ne ān loc of ēowrum hēafde  
forwyrð." Beheald, Drihten, and geſeoħ for þī mīn  
25 līchama<sup>4</sup> and loccas mīnes hēafdes mid þisse eorðan synd  
gemengde. One<sup>5</sup> iiii dagas syndon syððan ic wæs getogen  
tō þām wyrſtan tintregum, and þū mē ne ætēowdeſt.  
Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, geſtranga mīne heortan.'  
Ðus gebiddende þām hālgan Andrēa Drihtnes ſtefn wæs  
30 geworden, on Ebrēiſc cwepende, 'Mīn Andrēas, heofon

<sup>1</sup> C, tanc.<sup>2</sup> C, he ær.<sup>3</sup> C, -að (*for* -iað); Eds.<sup>4</sup> C, geſeoħ for þinum lichaman; Goodwin, geſeoħ for þon min lichama; Morris.<sup>5</sup> C, Ane.

and eorðe mæg gewītan; mīn word nāfre ne gewītaþ. Beheald æfter þē, and geseoh þīnne lichaman and loccas þīnes hēafdes, hwæt hīe syndon gewordenē.' Sē hāliga Andrēas pā lōciende hē geseah geblōwen trēow wæstin berende; and hē cwæð, 'Nū ic wāt, Drihten, for þon pæt þū ne forlēte mē.'

On æfenne pā geworden hīe hine betýndon on pām carcerne, and hīo cwædon him betwýnum, 'For þon pe pisse nihte hē swelt.' Him ætēowde Drihten Hælend Crīst on pām carcerne, and hē āþenede his hand and genam, and hē cwæð, 'Andrēas, ārīs.' Mid pī pe hē pæt gehýrde, hrape hē pā ārās gesund, and hē hine gebæd, and hē cwæð, 'Pancas ic þē dō, mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst.' Sē hāliga Andrēas pā lōciende, hē geseah on middum pām carcerne swer standan, and ofer þone swer stānenne anlīnesse. And hē āþenede his handa and hiere tō cwæð, 'Ondræd þē Drihten and his rōde tanc,<sup>1</sup> beforan pām forhtigað heofon and eorpe. Nū þonne, anlīnes, dō pæt ic bidde on naman mīnes Drihtnes Hælendes Crīstes; send<sup>2</sup> mycel wæter purh þīnne mūþ, swā pæt sīen gewemmede ealle pā on pisse ceastre syndon.' Mid pī hē þus cwæð, sē ēadiga Andrēas, hrape sīo stānene<sup>3</sup> onlīnes sendde mycel wæter purh hiere<sup>4</sup> mūþ swā sealt, and hit<sup>5</sup> æt manna lichaman, and hit æwealde heora bearn and hyra nýtenu. And hīe ealle woldon flēon of pære ceastre. Sē hāliga Andrēas pā cwæð, 'Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, ne forlæt mē, ac send mē þīnne engel of heofonum on fýrenum wolcne, pæt hē<sup>6</sup> embgange ealle pās ceastre pæt [mæn hīe] ne magen genēosian for pām fýre.' And þus cweþende, fýren wolcen<sup>7</sup> āstāh of heofonum, and hit

<sup>1</sup> C, tanc.<sup>2</sup> C, sænd.<sup>3</sup> C, stefne; Goodwin.<sup>4</sup> C, heore.<sup>5</sup> C, hie.<sup>6</sup> C, þa.<sup>7</sup> C, wolc.

ymbsealde ealla þā ceastre. Mid þȳ þæt ongeat sē  
 ēadiga Andrēas, hē blētsode Drihten. Þæt wæter wēox  
 of mannes swūran, and swīpe hit æt hyra lichaman. And  
 hīe ealle cīgdon and cwædon, ‘Wā ūs, for þon þe þās ealle  
 5 ūp cōmon for þissum ælpēodigum þe wē on þissum car-  
 cerne betȳned habbað. Hwæt bēo wē dōnde?’ Sume  
 hīe cwædon, ‘Gif ēow swālice pūhte, utan gangan on  
 þissum carcerne and hine ūt forlætan, þȳ lāes wēn sīe þæt  
 wē yfele forweorþon; and uton wē ealle cīgean and cweþan  
 10 for þon þe wē gelēofað on Drihten þyses ælpēodigan  
 mannes; þonne āfyrrep hē þās earfoðnesse fram ūs.’

Mid þī sē ēadiga Andrēas ongeat þæt hīe tō Drihtene  
 wæron gehwerfede, hē cwæð tō þære stānenan anlicnesse,  
 ‘Āra nū purh mægen ūres Drihtenes, and mā wæter of  
 15 þīnum mūpe þū ne seȳnd.’ And þā gecweden, þæt wæter  
 oflan, and mā of *hiere*<sup>1</sup> mūpe hit ne ēode. Sē hāliga  
 Andrēas þā ūt ēode of þām carcerne, and þæt selfe wæter  
 þegnunge gearwode beforan his fōtum. And þā [þe] þær  
 tō lāfe wæron, hīe cōmon tō þæs carcerne duru, and hīe  
 20 cwædon, ‘Gemiltsa ūs, God, and ne dō ūs swā swā wē  
 dydon on þisne ælpēodigan.’ Sē hāliga Andrēas þā gebæd  
 on þæs folces gesihpe, and sēo eorpe hīe ontȳnde, and hīo  
 forswearh þæt wæter mid þām mannum. Þā weras þe<sup>2</sup>  
 þæt gesāwon, hīe him swīpe ondrædon, and hīe cwædon,  
 25 ‘Wā ūs, for þon þe þēs dēað fram Gode is, and hē ūs wile  
 ācweþllan for þissum earfoðnessum þe wē þissum mannan  
 dydon. Sōðlice fram Gode hē is seȳnd, and hē is Godes  
 þēowa.’ Sē hāliga Andrēas him tō cwæð, ‘Mīne bearn,  
 ne ondrædaþ gē ēow, for þon þe þās þe on þīs wætere  
 30 syndon, eft hīe libbað. Ac þis is for ðon þus geworden  
 þæt gē gelēofon on mīnum Drihtne Hælendum Crīste.’

<sup>1</sup> C, heora.<sup>2</sup> C, þa.

Sē hālga Andrēas pā gebæd tō Drihtne, and cwæð,  
 ‘Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, send pīne pone Hālgan  
 Gāst pæt [hē] āwecce ealle pā þe on þisse wætere syndon,  
 pæt hīe geliefon on pīne naman.’ Drihten pā hēt ealle  
 ārīsan þe on pām wætere wæron. And æfter þissum sē 5  
 hālga Andrēas hēt cyrican getimbrian on pære stōwe  
 pær sē swer stōd. And hē him sealde bebodu Drihtnes  
 Hælandes<sup>1</sup> Crīstes, [and hē cwæð,] ‘And lufiað hine for  
 þon mycel is his mægen.’ And ænne of heora aldor-  
 mannum tō bisceope hē him gesette, and hē hī gefullode, 10  
 and cwæð, ‘Nū þonne ic eom gearo pæt ic gange tō  
 mīnum discipulum.’ Hīe ealle hine bædon and hīe  
 cwædon, ‘Medmycel fæc nū gýt wuna mid ūs, pæt pū ūs  
 gedēfran<sup>2</sup> gedō, for þon þe wē nīwe syndon tō þissum  
 gelēafan gedōn.’ Sē hālga Andrēas hīe pā nolde gehieran, 15  
 ac hē hīe grētte and hīe swā forlēt. Him fylgede mycel  
 manigo pæs folces wēpende and hrȳmende.

And pā āscān lēoht ofer heora hēafod, mid pī sē hālga  
 Andrēas þanon wæs farende. Him ætiwde Drihten Hæl-  
 end Crīst on pām wege on ansīne fægeres cildes, and 20  
 him tō cwæð, ‘Andrēas, for hwan gæst pū swā būton  
 wæstme pīnes gewinnes, and pū forlēte pā þe þe bædon,  
 and pū nære *miltsiende*<sup>3</sup> ofer heora cild pā þe þe wæron  
 fyliende and wēpende? Þāra cirm and wōp tō mē āstāh  
 on heofonas. Nū þonne hwyrf eft on pā ceastre, and 25  
 bēo pær seofon dagas, oþ pæt pū gestrangie heora mōd  
 on mīnne gelēafan. Gang þonne tō pære ceastre mid  
 pīnum discipulum, and gē<sup>4</sup> on mīnne gelēafan gelēofan.’  
 Mid pī hē pis cwæð, Drihten Hælend Crīst, hē āstāh on  
 heofonas. 30

<sup>1</sup> C, -dest; Eds.<sup>2</sup> C, gedefra.<sup>3</sup> C, miltsiend.<sup>4</sup> Goodwin, þa þe (*for ge*).

Sē ēadiga Andrēas pā wæs eft hwyrfende on Marma-  
 donia ceastre, and hē cwæð, ‘Ic pē blētsige, mīn Drihten  
 Hælend Crīst, pū þe gehwyrfest ealle sāula, for þon pū  
 mē ne forlēte ūt gangan mid mīnre hātheortan of pisse  
 5 ceastre.’ Hīo wæron gefēonde mycle gefēan; and hē pær  
 wunode mid him seofon dagas, lārende and strangende  
 hira heortan on gelēafan ūres Drihtnes Hælandes Crīstes.  
 Mid pī þe pā wæron gefyllede seofon dagas, swā swā him  
 Drihten bebēad, hē fērde of [Mar]<sup>1</sup>madonia ceastre ef-  
 10 stende tō his discipulum. And eall pæt folc hine lādde  
 mid gefēan, and hīe cwædon, ‘Ān is Drihten God, sē is  
 Hælend Crīst, and sē Hālgā Gāst, pām is wuldor and  
 geweald on pære Hālgan prȳmnyse purh ealra worulda  
 woruld sōðlice ā būtan ende.’ Amen.

<sup>1</sup> C, erasure.



## XIX.

### THE HARROWING OF HELL.

[From the Anglo-Saxon version of the apocryphal Gospel of Nicodemus. The text follows the Camb. Univ. Lib. MS. Ii. 2. 11 (MS. A of the Gospels); selected variants from MS. Cotton Vitellius A. xv. (C, the *Bēowulf* MS.) are given.]

Karīnus and Leuticus þus hyt āwryton and þus cwædon,  
 ‘Efne<sup>1</sup> þā wē wæron myd eallum ūrum fæderum on þære  
 hēllican dēopnysse, þær becōm sēo beorhtnys on þære  
 þeostra dymnysse þæt wē ealle geondlȳhte<sup>2</sup> and geblys-  
 sigende wæron. Þær<sup>3</sup> wæs færinga geworden on ansȳne 5  
 swylce þær gylden sunna onæled wære and ofer ūs ealle  
 geondlȳhte,<sup>2</sup> and Sātanas þā and eall þæt rēde werod  
 wæron āfyrhte, and þus cwædon, “Hwæt ys þys lēoht  
 þæt hēr ofer ūs swā færlīce seȳneð?” Þā wæs sōna eall  
 þæt mēnnisce cynn geblyssigende, ūre fæder Adām myd 10  
 eallum hēahfæderum and myd eallum wȳtegeum for þære  
 myclan beorhtnysse, and hig þus cwædon, “Þys lēoht ys  
 Ealdor þæs ēcan lēohtes, eall swā ūs Dryhten behēt þæt  
 hē ūs þæt ēce lēoht onsendan wolde.” Þā clypode Ysaias  
 sē wȳtega and cwæð, “Þys ys þæt fæderlice lēoht, and 15  
 hyt ys Godes sunu, eall swā ic foresæde þā ic on eorðan  
 wæs, þā<sup>4</sup> ic cwæð and forewitegode þæt ðæt Zabulōn and  
 þæt land Neptalīm wyð þā ēa Iordlānen and þæt folc þæt  
 on þām pȳstrum sæt sceoldon mære lēoht gesēon; and þā  
 ðe on dymmum rȳce wunedon, ic witegode þæt hig lēoht 20

<sup>1</sup> C, Soðlice (*for* Efne).

<sup>2</sup> C, Ða (*for* þær).

<sup>2</sup> A, eond-.

<sup>4</sup> C, þa þa.

sceoldon onfōn. And nū hyt ys tōcumen, and ūs onlȳht  
 pā ðe gefyrn on dēaðes dymnysse sǣton. Ac uton ealle  
 geblyssian pæs lēohtes.” Sē wȳtega pā Symeōn, heom  
 eallum geblyssigendum, heom tō cwæð, “Wuldriað pone  
 5 Drihten Crȳst,<sup>1</sup> Godes sunu, pone pe ic bær on mȳnum  
 earmum intō pām temple; and ic pā ðus cwæð, ‘Dū eart<sup>2</sup>  
 lēoht and frōfer<sup>3</sup> eallum pēodum, and pū eart<sup>2</sup> wuldor  
 and wurpmynt eallum Ysrahēla folce.’” Symeōne pā þus  
 gesprecenum,<sup>4</sup> eall pæt werod pāra hālgena pā wearð  
 10 swȳðe geblyssigende. And æfter pām pær cōm swylce  
 þunres slēge, and ealle pā hālgan ongēan clypodon, and  
 cwædon, “Hwæt eart<sup>2</sup> pū?” Sēo stefen heom andswarode  
 and cwæð, “Ic eom Iōhannes pæs hēhstan wȳtega, and ic  
 eom cumen<sup>5</sup> tōforan hym pæt ic his wegas gegearwian<sup>6</sup>  
 15 sceal, and geīcan pā hǣle<sup>1</sup> hys folces.”

‘Ādām pā wæs pys gehȳrende, and tō his suna cweð-  
 ende sē wæs genēnned Seth, hē cwæp, “Geręce pȳnum  
 bearnum and pysum hēalfæderum ealle pā ðing pe ðū fram  
 Mychaele pām hēahęngle gehȳrdest, pā ðā ic pē āsęnde  
 20 tō neorxnawanges geate, pæt ðū<sup>1</sup> sceoldest Dryhten byd-  
 dan pæt hē myd pē his ęngel āsęnde pæt hē pē ðone ele  
 syllan sceolde of pām trēowe ðære myldheortnysse, pæt  
 ðū myhtest mȳnne lȳchaman myd gesmyrian, pā ðā ic  
 myd eallum untrum<sup>7</sup> wæs.” Seth, Ādāmes sunu, wæs pā  
 25 tō genēalǣcende pām hālgum hēalfæderum and pām  
 wȳtegum, and wæs cweðende, “Efne pā ic wæs Dryhten  
 byddende æt neorxnawanges geate, pā ætȳwde mē<sup>1</sup> Mich-  
 ael sē hēahęngel and mē tō cwæð, ‘Ic eom āsęnd fram  
 Dryhtne tō ðē, and ic eom gesett ofer ealle mēnnisce  
 30 līchaman. Nū sēge ic pē Seth, ne þearft pū swincan

<sup>1</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>2</sup> C, *earð*.<sup>3</sup> C, *frofor*.<sup>4</sup> C, *gespecenum*.<sup>5</sup> C, *comen*.<sup>6</sup> C, *gegearrian*.<sup>7</sup> C, *untrume*.

byddende nē þȳne tēaras āgēotende þæt ðū purfe biddan  
 pone ele of þām trēowe pære myldheortnysse þæt pū Ādām  
 þȳnne fæder myd smyrian mōte for his lichaman sære,  
 for þām ðe gýt ne syndon gefyllede þā fīf þusend wyntra  
 and þā fīf hund wyntra þe sceolon bēon āgāne ær hē ge- 5  
 hǣled wurðe; ac þonne cymð sē myldheortesta Crȳst,  
 Godes sunu, and gelǣt þȳnne fæder Ādām on neorxnawang  
 tō þām trēowe pære myldheortnysse.’” þā ðys  
 wǣron eall<sup>1</sup> gehȳrende ealle þā hēahfæderas and þā  
 wȳtegan and ealle þā<sup>2</sup> hālgan þe pær on þām cwicsūsle 10  
 wǣron, hig wǣron swȳðe geblyssigende and God wuld-  
 rigende.

‘Hyt wæs swȳpe angrīslīc þā ðā Sātanas, pære helle  
 ealdor and pæs dēaðes heretoga, cwæð tō pære helle,  
 “Gegearwa þē sylfe þæt ðū mæge Crȳst onfōn, sē hyne 15  
 sylfne gewuldrod hǣfð, and ys Godes sunu and ēac man,  
 and ēac sē dēað ys hyne ondrǣdende — ‘and mȳn sǣwl  
 ys swā unrōt þæt mē þincð þæt ic ālybban ne mæg’ —.  
 For þig hē ys mycel wyðerwynna, and yfel wyrcende  
 ongēan mē and ēac ongēan þē; and fæla þe ic hǣfde tō 20  
 mē gewyld and tō ātogen, blynde and healte, gebȳgede  
 and hrēoflan, ealle hē fram þē ātȳhð.” Sēo hēll þā swīðe  
 grymme and swȳðe egeslice andswarode þā<sup>3</sup> Sātanase,  
 þām ealdan dēofle, and cwæð, “Hwæt ys sē ðe ys<sup>4</sup> swā  
 strang and swā myhtig, gif hē man ys, þæt hē ne sig 25  
 pone dēað ondrǣdende þe wyt gefyrn beclȳsed hǣfdon?  
 For þām ealle þā ðe on eorðan anweald hǣfdon,<sup>5</sup> pū hig  
 myd þȳnre myhte tō mē getuge,<sup>6</sup> and ic hig<sup>1</sup> fæste ge-  
 hēold; and gif pū swā myhtig eart<sup>7</sup> swā pū ær wære,  
 Hwæt ys sē man and sē Hǣlend þe ne sig pone dēað and 30

<sup>1</sup> C, *wanting*.

<sup>2</sup> A, *þe*.

<sup>3</sup> C, *ðam* (*for þa*).

<sup>4</sup> C, *þe þe sy*.

<sup>5</sup> C, *ealle ðe onweald on eorðan hafedon*.

<sup>6</sup> C, *getogen*.

<sup>7</sup> C, *earð*.

- þýne myhte ondrædende? Ac tō sōðon<sup>1</sup> ic wāt, gif hē on mēnniscnysses swā myhtig ys þæt hē nāþer nē unc nē ðone dēað ne ondræt, þæt ic wāt þæt swā myhtig hē ys on godeundnysses þæt hym ne mæg nān þyng wyðstandan.
- 5 And ic wāt gif sē dēað hyne ondræt, þonne gefēhð hē jē, and þē byþ æfre wā tō ēcere worulde.” Sātanās þā, þæs cwyrcūsles ealdor, þære helle andswarode and þus cwæð, “Hwæt twýnað jē,<sup>2</sup> oððe hwæt ondrætst þū ðē pone Hælend tō onfōrne, mýnne wyðerwynnan and ēac þýnne?
- 10 For þon ic hys costnode, and ic gedyde hym þæt eal þæt Iūdēisce folc þæt hig wæron ongēan hyne myd yrre and myd andan āwēhte; and ic gedyde þæt hē<sup>3</sup> wæs myd spere gesticod; and ic gedyde þæt hym<sup>3</sup> man drincan mēngde myd geallan<sup>4</sup> and myd ēcede; and ic gedyde þæt
- 15 man hym trēowene rōde gegearwode and hyne þær on āhēng and hyne myd næglum gefæstnode; and nū æt nēxtan ic wylle hys dēað tō ðē gelædan, and hē sceal hēon underþeod ægðer ge mē ge jē.” Sēo hēll þā swýðe<sup>3</sup> angrýsenlice þus cwæð, “Wyte þæt ðū swā dō þæt hē ðā
- 20 dēadan fram mē ne ātēo; for þām þe hēr<sup>5</sup> fæla syndon geornfulle fram mē, þæt hig on mē wunian noldon.<sup>6</sup> Ac ic wāt þæt hig fram mē ne gewýtað purh heora āgene myhte, būton hig sē ælmyhtiga God fram mē ātēo, sē ðe Lazarum<sup>7</sup> of mē genam, pone þe ic hēold dēadne fēower
- 25 nyht fæste gebunden, and ic hyne eft cwyrcne āgeaf purh hys bebodu.” Þā andswarode Sātanās and cwæð, “Sē ylca hyt ys sē ðe Lazarum<sup>7</sup> of unc bām genam.” Sēo hēll hym þā ðus tō cwæð, “Eālā ic hālsige þē purh þýne mægenu and ēac purh mýne þæt ðū nāfre ne gefafige þæt
- 30 hē in on mē cume,<sup>8</sup> for þām þā ic gehýrde þæt word hys

<sup>1</sup> C, soðan.<sup>2</sup> C, twinost ðū.<sup>3</sup> C, wanting.<sup>4</sup> A, eallan.<sup>5</sup> A, After her, erasure of about six letters.<sup>6</sup> C, nolden.<sup>7</sup> C, ladzarum.<sup>8</sup> C, inne on me come.

bebodes, ic wæs myd myclum ege āfyrht,<sup>1</sup> and ealle mýne  
 ārlēasan jēnas wēron samod myd mē gedrehte and ge-  
 drefede, swā þæt wē ne myhton Lazarum gehealdan; ac  
 hē wæs hyne āsceacende eal swā earn þonne hē myd  
 hrædum<sup>2</sup> flyhte wyle forð āflēon, and hē swā wæs<sup>3</sup> fram  
 ūs ræsende, and sēo eorðe þe Lazarus dēadan lichaman  
 hēold, hēo hyne cwyene āgeaf. And þæt ic nū wāt þæt  
 sē man þe eall þæt gedyde þæt hē ys on Gode strang and  
 myhtig, and gif þū hyne tō mē lādest, ealle þā þe hēr  
 syndon on þysum wæhlrēowan cwearterne beclýsde and  
 on þysum bendum myd synnum gewryðene, ealle hē myd  
 his<sup>4</sup> godcundnysses fram mē ātýhð, and tō lýfe gelæst.”

‘Ac amang þām þe hig þus spræcon,<sup>5</sup> þær wæs stefen  
 and gāstlic hrēam swā hlūd swā<sup>6</sup> þunres slege, and wæs  
 þus cweðende, “*Tollite portas principes vestras & eleuamini*  
*porte eternas & introibit rex glorie*”; þæt byð on Englisc,  
 “Gē caldras tōnymað þā gatu, and ūp ālēbbað þā ēcan  
 gatu þæt mæge in gān sē Cyng þæs ēcan wuldres.” Ac þā  
 sēo hehl þæt gehýrde, þā cwæð hēo tō þām ealdre Sātane,  
 “Gewýt raðe fram mē and far ūt of mýnre onwununge,  
 and gif þū swā myhtig eart<sup>7</sup> swā þū ær ymbe spræce,  
 þonne wyn þū nū ongēan þone wuldres Cyning; and  
 gewurðe þe and hym.” And sēo hehl þā Sātan<sup>8</sup> of hys  
 setlum ūt ādrāf, and cwæð tō þām ārlēasum þēnum, “Be-  
 lūcað þā wæhlrēowan and þā ārenan gatu, and tō foran  
 on scēotað þā ýsenan scyttelsas, and heom stranglice wip-  
 standað, and þā hæftinga<sup>9</sup> gehealdað þæt wē ne bēon  
 gehæfte.” Þā þæt gehýrde sēo mænigeo þēra hālgena þe  
 ðær ynne wēron, hig clypedon ealle ānre stofne and  
 cwædon tō þære helle, “Geopena þýne gatu þæt mæge

<sup>1</sup> C, afirht.<sup>2</sup> C, hreðum.<sup>3</sup> C, wæs swa.<sup>4</sup> A, bys (for his).<sup>5</sup> C, specon.<sup>6</sup> C, swilce (for swa).<sup>7</sup> C, earð.<sup>8</sup> C, satanas.<sup>9</sup> C, hæftinge.

in gān sē Cyning pæs ēcan wuldres.” þā cwæð Dāuid þā  
 gýt, “Ne forewitegode ic ēow, þā ðā ic on eorþan lyfi-  
 gende wæs,<sup>1</sup> ‘Andettað Dryhtne hys myldheortnysse, for  
 þām ðe hē hys wundra wyle manna bearnum gecyþan,  
 5 and þā ærenan gatu and þā ysenan scyttelas tōbrecean,<sup>2</sup>  
 and hē wyle genyman hig<sup>3</sup> of þām wege heora unryht-  
 wýsnysse?’” Æfter þām þā cwæð sē wýtega Īsaías tō  
 eallum þām hālgum þe ðær wæron, “And ne foresæde ic  
 ēow, þā ðā ic on eorðan lyfigende wæs, þæt dēade mēn  
 10 ārýsan sceoldon,<sup>4</sup> and mænige<sup>5</sup> byrgena geopenod weorðan,  
 and ðā sceoldon geblyssian þe on eorðan wæron, for ðām  
 þe hym fram Dryhtne hæl sceolde cuman?” þā ealle þā  
 hālgan þys wæron gehýrende fram þām wýtegan Īsaian,<sup>6</sup>  
 hig wæron cweðende tō þære helle, “Geopena þýne gatu;  
 15 nū þū scealt bēon untrum and unmyhtig, and myd eallum  
 oferswýped.” Heom þā ðus gesprecenum,<sup>7</sup> þær wæs ge-  
 worden sēo mycele stefen swylce þunres slēge, and þus  
 cwæð, “Gē ealdras tōnimað ēowre gatu and ūp āhēbbað  
 þā ēcan gatu þæt mæge in gān sē Cyning pæs ēcan  
 20 wuldres.” Ac sēo hēll þā þæt gehýrde<sup>8</sup> þæt hyt wæs  
 tūwa swā geclypod,<sup>9</sup> þā clypode hēo ongēan and þus  
 cwæð, “Hwæt ys sē Cyning þe sig wuldres Cyning?”  
 Dāuid hyre andswarode þā and cwæð, “þās word ic on-  
 cnāwe, and ēac ic þās word gegyddode, þā ðā ic on eorðan  
 25 wæs, and ic hyt gecwæð þæt sē sylfa Drihten wolde of  
 heofenum on eorðan besēon, and þær gehýran þā gēom-  
 runge his gebundenra þēowa. Ac nū þū fūluste and þū  
 fūl stincendiste hēll, geopena þýne gatu þæt mæge in gān  
 pæs ēcan wuldres Cyning.”

<sup>1</sup> C, wæs lyfigende, ða ða ic sæde.

<sup>2</sup> A, -on.

<sup>3</sup> C, hyg geniman.

<sup>4</sup> C, sceolden.

<sup>5</sup> C, manega.

<sup>6</sup> A, esaian.

<sup>7</sup> C, gespecenum.

<sup>8</sup> C, Ac þa seo þæt gehyrde.

<sup>9</sup> A, geclypode.



‘Dāuile þā þus gesprecenum,<sup>1</sup> þær tō becōm sē wuldor-  
 fulla Cyning on mannes gelȳcnyssse, þæt wæs ūre heofen-  
 līca Dryhten, and þær þā ēcan þȳstro ealle geondlȳhte,  
 and þær þā synbendas<sup>2</sup> hē ealle tōbræc, and hē ūre eald-  
 fæderas ealle genēosode þær þær hig on<sup>3</sup> þām þȳstrum ær 5  
 lange wunigende wæron.<sup>4</sup> Ac sēo heġl and sē dēað and  
 heora ārlēasan þēnunga, þā ðā hig þæt gesāwon and ge-  
 hȳrdon, wæron āforhtode myd heora wælhrēowum þēnum,  
 for þām ðe hig on heora āgenum rīce swā mycele beorht-  
 nysse þæs lēohthes gesāwon, and hig<sup>4</sup> fāringa Crȳst ge- 10  
 sāwon on þām setle syttan þe hē hym sylfum geānuod  
 hæfde; and hig wæron clypigende and þus cweðende,  
 “Wē syndon fram þē oferswȳðde, ac wē ācsiað<sup>5</sup> þē, hwæt  
 eart þū, þū ðe būtan ælcon geflȳte and būtan ælcere ge-  
 wemminge myd þȳnum mægenþrymme hæfst ūre myhte 15  
 genyðerod? Oððe hwæt eart þū swā mycel and ēac swā  
 lȳtel, and swā nyðerlīc and cft ūp swā<sup>6</sup> hēah, and swā  
 wunderlīc on ānes mannes hȳwe ūs tō oferdrȳfenne<sup>7</sup>?  
 Hwæt! ne eart<sup>8</sup> þū sē ðe<sup>9</sup> lēge<sup>10</sup> dēad on byrgene, and  
 eart lyfigende hyder tō ūs cumen,<sup>11</sup> and on þȳnum dēaðe 20  
 ealle eorðan gesceafta and ealle tungla syndon āstyrode,  
 and þū eart frēoh geworden betwȳnan eallum oðrum  
 dēadum and ealle ūre ēoredu þū hæfst swiðe godrēfed?  
 And hwæt eart þū þe<sup>12</sup> hæfst þæt lēoht hyder geondsēnd,<sup>13</sup>  
 and myd þȳnre godeundan myhte and beorhtnysse hæfst 25  
 āblēnd þā synfullan þȳstro, and ēac gelȳce ealle þās ēoredu  
 þyssa dēofla syndon swȳðe āfyrhte?” And hig<sup>4</sup> wæron

<sup>1</sup> C, *gespecenum*.<sup>2</sup> C, *hig wæron on*.<sup>3</sup> C, *halsiað (for acsiað)*.<sup>4</sup> C, *winnan (for -dryfenne)*.<sup>5</sup> C, *se ðe wanting*.<sup>6</sup> C, *gefaren (for cumen)*.<sup>7</sup> C, *sinn-*.<sup>8</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>9</sup> C, *swa up*.<sup>10</sup> C, *Hwæt ne eart wanting*.<sup>11</sup> C, *lage*.<sup>12</sup> C, *ðu þu ðe*, <sup>13</sup> A, *cond-*.



þā ealle þā dēoflu clypigende ānre stefne, “Hwanon  
 eart þū, lā Hælend, swā strang man, and swā beorht on  
 mægenþrymme būtan ælcon wōmme, and swā clāne fram  
 ælcon leahtrē? Eall eorðan myddaneard ūs wæs symble  
 5 underþeod oð nū. And eornostlice wē āhsiað þē, hwæt  
 eart þū, þū ðe swā unforht ūs tō eart cumen, and þār tō  
 ēacan ūs wyrt fram ātēon ealle þā ðe wē gefyrn on  
 bendum hēoldon? Hwæðer hyt wēn sig þæt ðū sig sē  
 ylca Hælend þe Sātān<sup>1</sup> ūre ealdor ymbe spæc, and sæde  
 10 þæt ðurh þynne dēað hē wolde geweald habban ealles  
 myddaneardes.”

‘Ac sē wuldorfæsta Cyning, and ūre heofenlīca Hlāford  
 þā nolde þāra dēofla gemaðeles nā mære habban, ac hē  
 pone dēoflican dēað feor nyðer ātræd<sup>2</sup>; and hē Sātān<sup>1</sup>  
 15 gegrāp and hyne fæste geband, and hyne þære helle  
 sealde on angeweald.<sup>3</sup> Ac hēo hyne þā underfēng eall  
 swā hyre fram ūre heofenlīcan Hlāforde gehāten wæs.  
 þā cwæð sēo hēll tō Sātane, “Lā ðū ealdor ealre forspyl-  
 lednysse, and lā ðū ord and fruma ealra yfela, and lā ðū  
 20 fæder ealra flýmena, and lā þū þe ealdor wære *ealles*<sup>4</sup>  
 dēaðes, and lā ordfruma ealre mōdignysse, for hwig ge-  
 dyrstlæhtest þū þē þæt ðū þæt gepanc on þæt lūðeisce folc  
 āsendest þæt hig þysne Hælend āhēngon, and þū hym  
 nænne gylt on ne oncnēowe? And þū nū þurh þæt trýw<sup>5</sup>  
 25 and þurh þā rōde hæfst ealle þýne blysse forspylled, and  
 þurh þæt þe ðū þýsne wuldres Cyning āhēnge, þū dydest  
 wyðerwerdlice ongēan þē<sup>6</sup> and ēac ongēan mē; and on-  
 cnāw nū hū fæla ēce tyntrega<sup>7</sup> and þā ungeendodan sūslo  
 þū byst þrōwigende on mýnre ēcan gehealtsumnysse.”  
 30 Ac þā ðā sē wuldres Cyning þæt gehýrde hū sēo hēll wyð

<sup>1</sup> C, Satanas. <sup>2</sup> A, atred.<sup>3</sup> C, anweald. <sup>4</sup> A, ealle.<sup>5</sup> C, treow.<sup>6</sup> C, ægðer ongean. <sup>7</sup> C, tyntregan.

pone rēðan Sātan spræc,<sup>1</sup> hē cwæð tō þære helle, “Bēo Sātan on þȳnum anwealde, and gyt bûtū on ēcum forwyrde, and þæt bēo æfre tō ēcere worulde, on þære stōwe þe gē Ādām and þæra witegena bearn ær lange on gehēoldon.”

5

‘And sē wuldorfulla Dryhten þā his swyðran hand āðenede, and cwæð, “Ealle gē mȳne hālgan, gē þe mȳne gelȳcnysses habbað, cumað tō mē; and gē þe þurh þæs trēowes blēda<sup>2</sup> genyðerude wæron, gē sēoð nū þæt gē sceolon þurh þæt trēow mȳnre rōde, þe ic on āhangen 10 wæs, oferswyðan pone dēað and ēac pone dēofol.” Hyt wæs þā swyðe raðe þæt ealle þā hālgan wæron genēalēcende tō þæs Hælendes handa<sup>3</sup>; and sē Hælend þā Ādām be þære rihtan<sup>4</sup> hand genam and hym tō cwæð, “Syb sig myd þē, Ādām, and myd eallum þīnum bearnum.” Ādām 15 wæs þā nyðer āfeallende and þæs Hælendes cnēow cyssende, and myd *tēargēotendre*<sup>5</sup> hālsunge and myd mycelre stefne þus cwæð, “Ic hērige þē heofena Hlāford þæt ðū mē of þysse cwycsūsle onfōn woldest.” And sē Hælend þā his hand āðenede and rōdetācen ofer Ādām geworhte 20 and ofer ealle his hālgan; and hē Ādām be þære swyðran handa<sup>3</sup> fram helle getēh, and ealle þā hālgan heom æfter fyligdon. Ac sē hālga Dāuid þā ðus clypode myd stranglicre stefne and cwæð, “Singað Dryhtne nȳwne lofsang, for þām ðe Dryhten hæfð wundra<sup>6</sup> eallum þēodum ge- 25 swutelod, and hē hæfð hys hāle cūðe<sup>7</sup> gedōn tōforan ealre þēode<sup>8</sup> gesyhðe, and his ryhtwȳsnysse onwrigen.” Ealle þā hālgan hym þā andswaredon and cwædon, “Þæs sig Dryhtne mārð, and eallum hys hālgum wuldor. Amen. Alleluia.”

30

<sup>1</sup> C, spæc.      <sup>2</sup> C, blæda.      <sup>3</sup> C, handan.

<sup>4</sup> MSS., riht.

<sup>5</sup> A, teargotendre; C, tearum geotendre.

<sup>6</sup> C, hys wundra.

<sup>7</sup> A, huðe (*for* cūðe).

<sup>8</sup> C, ealra ðeoda.

‘Sē hālga Dryhten wæs þā Ādāmes hand healdende  
 and hig Michaelē þām hēahengle syllende, and hym sylf  
 wæs on heofenas farende, and ealle þā hālgan wæron þā  
 Mychaele þām hēahengle æfterfyligende; and hē hig ealle  
 5 in gelædde on neorxnawang myd wuldorfulre blysse.  
 Ac þā hig inweard fōron, þā gemýtton hig twēgen ealde  
 weras, and ealle þā hālgan hig sōna ācsedon and heom  
 pus tō cwædon, “Hwæt syndon gē þe on<sup>1</sup> helle myd ūs  
 nǣron, and gē nū gýt dēade nǣron,<sup>2</sup> and ēower lȳchaman  
 10 swā pēah on neorxnawange tōgædere syndon?” Sē  
 ōðer hym þā andswarode and cwæþ, “Ic eom Enoch, and  
 ic þurh Dryhtnes word wæs hyder ālædd, and pys ys  
 Helias<sup>3</sup> Thesbyten þe myd mē ys; sē wæs on fȳrenum  
 cræte hyder gefērod, and wyt gýt dēades ne onbyrigdon;  
 15 ac wyt sceolon myd godcundum tǣnum and myd fore-  
 bēacnum Antecrȳstes geanbȳdian and ongēan hyne win-  
 nan<sup>4</sup>; and wyt sceolon on Hierusalēm fram hym bēon  
 ofslagene, and hē ēac fram ūs; ac wyt sceolon bynnan  
 fēorðan healfes dæges fæce bēon eft geedcwycode, and  
 20 þurh genyppu ūp onhafene.<sup>5</sup>”

‘Ac onmang<sup>6</sup> þām ðe Enoch and Eliās pus spræcon,<sup>7</sup>  
 heom pær tō becōm sum wer þe wæs earmlice hȳwes  
 and wæs berende ānre rōde tācen on uppan hys ęxlum;  
 ac þā hālgan hyne þā sōna gesāwon, and hym tō cwædon,  
 25 “Hwæt eart þū þe ðȳn ansȳn ys swylce ānes sceaðan,  
 and hwæt ys þæt tācen þe ðū on uppan þīnum ęxlum  
 byrst?” Hē hym andswarode and cwæð, “Sōð gē sęc-  
 gað þæt ic sceaða wæs and ealle yfelu on eorðan wyr-  
 cende, ac þā Iūdēas mē wyð þone Hǣlend āhēngon, and  
 30 ic þā geseah ealle þā ðing þe be þām Hǣlende on pære

<sup>1</sup> C, ge ge þe on.

<sup>3</sup> C, elias.

<sup>5</sup> C, onhefene.

<sup>2</sup> C, and ge nu gyt deade nǣron *wanting*.

<sup>4</sup> A, rynnann (*for* winnan).

<sup>6</sup> C, amang.

<sup>7</sup> C, specon.

rōde gedōne wæron, and ic þā sōna gelyfde þæt hē wæs ealra gesceafta Scyppend and sē ælmyhtiga Cyning; and ic hyne þā georne bæd and þus cwæð, ‘Ēalā Dryhten, gemun þū mȳn þonne þū on þȳn rȳce cymest.’ And hē wæs mȳne bēne sōna onfōnde, and hē mē tō cwæð, ‘Tō sōðon<sup>1</sup> 5 ic þē seġge, tō dæg þū byst myd mē on neorxnawange’; and hē mē þysse rōde tācen sealde, and cwæð, ‘Gā on neorxnawange myd þysum tācne, and gif sē engel þe ys hyrde tō neorxnawanges geate ðē inganges forwyrne, ætȳw hym þysse rōde tācen, and seġe tō hym, þæt sē 10 *Hælend*<sup>2</sup> Crȳst, Godes sunu, þe nū wæs anhangen, þē þyder āsēnde.’ And ic þā ðām engle þe ðær hyrde wæs eall hym swā āsāde, and hē mē sōna in gelædde on þā swȳð-ran healfe neorxnawanges geates, and hē mē geanbȳdian<sup>3</sup> hēt, and mē tō cwæð, ‘Geanbȳda<sup>4</sup> hēr oð þæt in gā eall 15 mēnnise cynn, sē<sup>5</sup> fæder Adām myd eallum his bearnum and myd eallum hālgum þe myd hym wæron on þære helle.’” Ac ðā ealle þā<sup>6</sup> hēahfæderas and þā wȳtegan, þā hig gehȳrdon ealle þæs sceapan word, þā cwædon hig ealle ānre stefne, “Sig geblētsod sē ælmyhtiga Drihten, 20 and sē ēca Fæder sē ðe swylce forgifenysses þīnum synnum sealde, and myd swylcere gife þē tō neorxnawange gelædde.” Hē andswarode and cwæð, “Amen.””

Dys syndon þā godcundan and þā hālgan gerȳnu þe ðā twēgen wȳtegan Carīnus and Leuticus tō sōðon<sup>1</sup> gesāwon 25 and gehȳrdon, eall swā ic ær hēr beforan sāde þæt hig on pysne dæg myd þām Hælende of dēaðe āryson, eall swā hig sē Hælend of dēaðe āwehte. And þā eall pys gewryten and gefylled hæfdon, hig ūp āryson and þā cartan þe hig gewryten hæfdon þām ealdrum āġēafon. 30

<sup>1</sup> C, soðan.<sup>2</sup> A, hælenda; C, helend.<sup>3</sup> C, geandbidian.<sup>4</sup> C, geandbida.<sup>5</sup> A, þe se; C, þe.<sup>6</sup> A, wanting.

Carīnus his cartan āgeaf Annan and Caiphan and Gamā-  
 liele; and gelīce Leuticus his cartan āgeaf<sup>1</sup> Nychodēme  
 and Iōsēpe, and heom þus tō cwædon, ‘Sybb sig myd  
 ēow eallum fram þām sylfan Dryhtne Hælendum<sup>2</sup> Cryste,  
 5 and fram ure ealra Hælende.’ And Carīnus and Leuti-  
 cus wæron þā færinga swā fægere hȳwes swā sēo sumne  
 þonne hēo<sup>3</sup> beorhtost scȳneð, and on þære beorhtnysse  
 hyg of þām folce gewyton, swā þæt þæs folces nāwyht  
 nyston hwæder hig fōron. Ac þā ealdras þā and þā  
 10 mæsseprēostas<sup>4</sup> þā gewrytu ræddon þe Carīnus and Leu-  
 ticus gewryten hæfdon: þā wæs ægðer gelīce gewriten,  
 þæt nāðer næs nē lāsse nē māre þonne oðer be ānum  
 stafe, nē furðon be ānum prican. And þā þā gewrytu<sup>5</sup>  
 gerædde wæron, eall þæt Iūdēisce folc<sup>6</sup> þā heom betwȳnan  
 15 cwædon, ‘Sōðe syndon ealle þās þyng þe hēr gewordene  
 syndon; and æfre sig Dryhten geblētsod, ā worulda  
 woruld, Amen.’ And ælc þæra Iūdēa wæs þā hām tō his  
 āgenum farende myd mycelre ymbhȳdignysse, and myd  
 mycelum ege, and myd mycelre fyrhto, and heora brēost  
 20 bēatende þæt hig myd þām bētan woldon<sup>7</sup> þæt hig wyð  
 God āgylt hæfdon.

And Iōsēph and Nychodēmus wæron þā farende tō  
 Pilāte þām dēman and hym eall ātealdon be þām twām  
 wȳtegum, Carīne and Leutice, and be þām gewriton and  
 25 be ealre þære fare þe hym<sup>8</sup> æror bedȳglod wæs. Ac  
 Pilātus þā on hys dōmerne hym sylf āwrāt ealle þā þyng  
 þe be þām Hælende gedōn wæron, and hē syððan ān  
 ārendgewryt āwrāt and tō Rōme āsēnde tō þām cyninge  
 Claudiō; and hyt wæs þus āwryten, ‘Sē Pontisca Pilātus

<sup>1</sup> C, ageaf and on hand sealde.

<sup>2</sup> A, he.

<sup>3</sup> A, þa (*for* þa þa); C, gewriten.

<sup>4</sup> C, wolden.

<sup>5</sup> C, hælende.

<sup>6</sup> C, preostas.

<sup>7</sup> A, wanting.

<sup>8</sup> C, wanting.

grēt<sup>1</sup> hys cynehlāford Claudium; and ic cȳðe pē pæt hyt  
 nū nȳwan gelamp pæt ðā Iūdēas purh hyra andan and  
 purh hyra āgene genyðerunga pæt hig pone Hælend ge-  
 nāmon, and ēac<sup>2</sup> hyne mē sealdon, and hyne swȳðe<sup>3</sup>  
 wrēgdon, and hym fæla ongēan lugon, and sǣdon pæt hē 5  
 drȳ wære, and ēac pæt hē ælene rēstedæg<sup>4</sup> gewēmdē, for  
 þan ðe hig gesāwon pæt hē on rēstedagum blynde mēn  
 gelȳhte, and hrēoflan geclǣnsode, and dēofolsēocnyssa  
 fram mannum āflȳmde, and dēade āwēhte, and fæla oðra  
 wundra hē worhte. And ic heom gelȳfde swā swā ic nā 10  
 ne sceolde, and ic hyne swingan hēt and hyne heom  
 syððan tō heora āgenum dōme āgeaf; and hig hyne  
 syððan on trēowenre rōde āhēngon, and hē<sup>3</sup> pær on dēad  
 wes; and eft syððan hē bebyrged wæs, hig pær tō his  
 byrgene gesetton .iiii. and fēowertig cēmpena þe pone 15  
 līchaman healdan sceoldon; ac hē on þām pryddan dæge  
 of dēade ārās, and þā hyrdas hyt eall āsǣdon, and hyt  
 forhēlan ne myhton. Ac þā Iūdēas þā hig pæt gehȳrdon,  
 hig þām hyrdon feoh gēafon: and hig pæt sēgan sceoldon  
 pæt his enyhtas cōmon and pone līchaman forstǣlon. 20  
 And þā hyrdas þā pæt feoh fēngon,<sup>5</sup> and hig swā þēah þā  
 sōpfæstnysse þe ðær geworden wæs forsuwian ne myhton.  
 Nū lēof cyning ic pē ēac lēre for þig pæt ðū nāfre pāra  
 Iūdēa lēasunga ne gelȳfe. Sig Dryhtne lof, and dēoflum  
 sorh, ā tō worulde. Amen.<sup>7</sup>

25

<sup>1</sup> C, gret wel.<sup>2</sup> C, eac hyg.<sup>3</sup> C, wanting.<sup>4</sup> C, restne dæg.<sup>5</sup> C, onfengon.

## PART IV.

### XX.

#### CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

##### THE OFFERING OF ISAAC.

[From the Genesis attributed to Cædmon, preserved in MS. Junius XI of the Bodleian Library.]

- pā þæs rinces sē rīca ongan [2845]  
Cyning costigan, cunnode georne  
hwile þæs æðelinges ellen wære,  
stīðum wordum spræc him stefne tō:  
5 'Gewīt þū ofestlice, Abraham, fēran,  
lāstas lēcgan, and þē lāde mid [2850]  
þīn āgen bearn; þū scealt Īsaac mē  
onsecgan, sunu þīnne, sylf tō-tibre!  
Siððan þū gestigest stēape dūne,  
10 hrincg þæs hēan landes, þe ic þē heonon getæce,  
ūp þīnum āgnum fōtum, þær þū scealt ād gegær-  
wan, [2855]  
bælfyr bearne ðīnum, and blōtan sylf  
sunu mid sweordes ege, and ðonne sweartan līge  
lēofes līc forbærnan, and mē lāc bebēodan.'  
15 Ne forsæt hē þȳ siðe, ac sōna ongann  
fȳsan tō fōre: him wæs Frēan<sup>1</sup> engla [2860]

<sup>1</sup> MS., frea; Thorpe.



- word ondrysne, and his Waldend lēof.  
 Dā sē ēadga Abraham sīne  
 nihtreſte ofgeaf: nālles Nergendes  
 hāse wiðhogode, ac hine sē hālga wer  
 5 gyrde grægan sweorde, cȳðde ðæt him gāsta  
     Weardes [2865]  
 egesa on brēostum wunode. Ongan ðā his eſolas  
     bætan,  
 gamolferhð goldes brytta, heht hine geonge  
     twēgen  
 men mid sīðian; mæg wæs his āgen pridda,  
 and hē fēorða sylf. þā hē fūs gewāt  
 10 frōm his āgenum hofe Īsaac lēdan, [2870]  
 bearn unweaxen, swā him bebēad Metod.  
 Efste ðā swīðe and ōnette  
 forð foldwege, swā him Frēa tæhte  
 wegas ofer wēsten, oð þæt wuldortorht  
 15 dæges priddan ūp ofer dēop wæter [2875]  
 ord āræmde. þā sē ēadega wer  
 geseah hlīfigan hēa dūne,  
 swā him sægde ær swegles Aldor.  
 þā Abraham spræc tō his qumbihtum,  
 20 ‘Rincas mīne, reſtað incit hēr [2880]  
 on ðissum wīcum; wit eft cumað,  
 siððan wit ærende uncer twēga  
 Gāstcyninge āgifen habbað.’  
 Gewāt him þā sē æðeling, and his āgen sunu,  
 25 tō þæs gemearces þe him Metod tæhte, [2885]  
 wadan ofer wealdas; wudu bær sunu,  
 fæder fȳr and sweord. þā ðæs fricgean ongann  
 wer wintrum geong wordum Abraham:  
 ‘Wit hēr fȳr and sweord, frēa mīn, habbað;  
 30 hwær is þæt tiber, þæt þū torht Gode [2890]

- tō pām brynegielde bringan þencest?'  
 Abraham maðelode (hæfde on ān gehogod  
 þæt hē gedæde swā hine Drihten hēt):  
 'Him þæt Sōðcýning sylfa findeð,  
 5 mōncynnes Weard, swā him gemet þinceð.' [2895]  
 Gestāh þā stīðhȳdig stēape dūne  
 ūp mid his eaforan, swā him sē ēca bēbēad,  
 þæt hē on hrōfe gestōd hēan landes,  
 on þære [stōwe]<sup>1</sup> þe him sē stranga tō,  
 10 wærfæst Metod, wordum tæhte. [2900]  
 Ongan þā ād hladan, æled wēccan,  
 and gefetērode fēt and hōnda  
 bearne sīnum, and þā on bæl āhōf  
 Īsaac geongne, and þā ædre gegrāp  
 15 sweord be gehiltum: wolde his sunu cweðllan [2905]  
 folmum sīnum, fȳre *scencan*<sup>2</sup>  
 mægēs drēore. þā Methodes ðegn  
 ufan, engla sum, Abraham hlūde  
 stefne cȳgde. Hē stille gebād  
 20 āres spræce and pām engle onewæð. [2910]  
 Him ðā ofstum tō, ufan of roderum,  
 wuldorgāst Godes wordum mælde:  
 'Abraham lēofa, ne sleah þū þīn āgen bearn,  
 ac þū cwīcne ābregd eniht of āde,  
 25 eaforan þīnne: him an wuldres God. [2915]  
 Mago Ebrēa, þū mēdum scealt  
 purh þæs hālgan hand, Heofoncýninges,  
 sōðum sigorlēanum, selfa onfōn  
 ginfæstum gifum: þē wile gāsta Weard  
 30 lissum gyldan, þæt þē wæs lēofra his [2920]  
 sibb and hylde, þonne þīn sylfes bearn.'

<sup>1</sup> Bouterwek.<sup>2</sup> MS. *sencan*.

- Ād stōd onǣled; hæfde Abrahame  
 Metod mōncynnes, mæge Lōthes,  
 brēost geblissad, þā hē him his bearn forgeaf,  
 Īsaac cwicne. þā sē ēadega bewlāt [2925]  
 5 rinc ofer ƿxle, and him ðær rōm geseah  
 unfeor ðanon, æenne standan,  
 brōðor Arōnes, brembrum fæstne;  
 þone Abraham genam, and hine on ād āhōf,  
 ofestum miclum, for his āgen bearn. [2930]  
 10 Ābrægd ðā mid ðȳ bille, brynegield onhrēad,  
 rēocendne<sup>1</sup> wēg rōmmes blōde,  
 onblēot þæt lāc Gode, sægde lēana þanc  
 and ealra þāra [sǣlða]<sup>2</sup> þe him sīð and ær  
 gifena Drihten forgifen hæfde. [2935]

<sup>1</sup> MS., reccendne.<sup>2</sup> Grein.

## XXI.

### THE BATTLE OF BRUNANBURH.

[From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle.]

AN. DCCCCXXXVII.

- Hēr Æðelstān cyning, eorla drihten,  
 beorna bēahgifa, and his brōðor ēac,  
 Ēadmund æðeling, ealdorlangne tīr  
 geslōgon æt sæcce sweorda eƿgum  
 5 ymbe Brunanburh: bordweall clufon, [5]  
 hēowon heaðolinde hamōra lāfum,  
 eaforan Ēadweardes; swā him geæðele wæs  
 fram cnēomāgum, ðæt hī æt campe oft  
 wið lāðra gehwæne land ealgodon,  
 10 hord and hāmas. Hettend crungon, [10]  
 Scotta lēode and scipflotan,  
 fāge fēollon: feld dennode  
 sēcga swāte, sippan sūne ūpp  
 on morgentīd, mære tungol,  
 15 glād ofer grundas, Godes candel beorht, [15]  
 ēces Drihtnes, oð sīo æðele gesceaft  
 sāh tō setle. Ðær læg sēcƿ mōnig  
 gārūm āgēted, guma Norðerna  
 ofer scyld scoten, swylce Scyttisc ēac  
 20 wērig wīges sæd. Wesseaxe forð [20]  
 andlangne dæg ēorede cystum  
 on lāst lēgdon lāðum ðēodum;  
 hēowon hēreflȳman hindan ðearle

- mēcum mylenscearpum. Myrce ne wyrndon  
 heardes handplegan hæleða nānum, [25]  
 ðāra ðe mid Anlāfe ofer ēargebland  
 on lides bōsme land gesōhton,  
 5 fāge tō gefeohte. Fife lāgon  
 on ðām campstēde cyningas geonge  
 sweordum āswēfede, swylce seofone ēac [30]  
 eorlas Anlāfes, unrīm hērges,  
 flotena and Scotta. Ðær geflȳmed wearð  
 10 Norðmanna brego, nēade gebæded  
 tō lides stefne lȳtle weorode:  
 crēad cnear on flot; cyning ūt gewāt [35]  
 on fealone flōd, feorh genērede.  
 Swylce ðær ēac sē frōða mid flēame cōm  
 15 on his cȳððe norð, Constantīnus,  
 hār hilderinc; hrēman ne ðorfte  
 mēca gemānan: hē wæs his māga sccard, [40]  
 frēonda gefylled on folcstēde,  
 beslāgen æt sæcce, and his sunu forlēt  
 20 on wælstōwe wundum forgrunden,  
 geongne æt gūðe. Gylpan ne ðorfte  
 beorn blandenfeax billgeslihtes, [45]  
 eald inwitta, nē Anlāf ðȳ mā  
 mid heora hērelāfum; hlihhan ne ðorfton,  
 25 ðæt hī beaduweorca bēteran wurdon  
 on campstēde cumbolgehnāstes,  
 gārmittinge, gumena gemōtes, [50]  
 wæpengewrixles, ðæs hī on wælfelda  
 wið Ēadweardes eaforan plegodon. —  
 30 Gewiton him pā Norðmenn nægledenearrum,  
 drēorig daroða lāf, on Dinges mēre  
 ofer dēop wæter Dyflin sēcan, [55]  
 and eft Īraland, æwisemōde.

Swylce ðā gebrōðor bēgen ætsqmne,  
 cyning and æðeling, cýððe sōhton,  
 Wesseaxna land, wīges hrēmge.

Lēton him behindan hrā bryttigan

[60]

5 salowigpādan, ðone sweartan hræfn,  
 hyrnednebban, and ðone hasopādan  
 eárn æftan hwīt, æses brūcan,  
 græðigne gūðhafoc, and ðæt græge dēor,  
 wulf on wealda. Ne wearð wæl mære

[65]

10 on ðys īglande æfre gýta  
 folces gefylled beforan ðyssum  
 sweordes ecgum, .ðæs ðe ūs secgað bēc,  
 ealde ūðwitan, sippan ēastan hider  
 Ēngle and Seaxe ūpp becōmon

[70]

15 ofer brāde brimū, Brytene sōhton,  
 wlance wīgsmiðas. Wēalas ofercōmon,  
 eorlas ārhwate eard begēaton.

## XXII.

### THE BATTLE OF MALDON.

[This poem was preserved in but one MS., Cotton Otho A xii, which was destroyed in the fire of 1731; fortunately, Thomas Hearne had copied and published it in 1726. The variants therefore refer to Hearne's text.]

- . . . . brocen wurde;  
 hēt pā hyssa hwæne hors forlætan,  
 feorr āfȳsan, and forð gangan,  
 hiegan tō handum, and tō hige<sup>1</sup> gōdum.  
 5 pā<sup>2</sup> pæt Offan mæg ærest onfunde, [5]  
 pæt sē eorl nolde yrhðo gepolian:  
 hē lēt him pā of handon lēofne<sup>3</sup> flēogan  
 hafoc wið pæs holtes, and tō pære hilde stōp;  
 be pām man mihte oncnāwan pæt sē eniht nolde  
 10 wācian æt pām wīge,<sup>4</sup> pā hē tō wāpnūm fēng. [10]  
 Ēac him wolde Ēadrīc his ealdre gelæstan,  
 frēan tō gefeohte; ongan pā forð beran  
 gār tō gūpe: hē hæfde gōd gepanc,  
 pā hwile þe hē mid handum healdan mihte  
 15 bord and brād swurd; bēot hē gelæste, [15]  
 pā hē ætforan his frēan feohtan sceolde.  
 Dā pær Byrhtnōð ongan beornas trymian,  
 rād and rædde, rincum tæhte  
 hū hī sceoldon standan, and pone stēde healdan,  
 20 and bæd pæt hyra randas<sup>5</sup> rihte hēoldon [20]  
 fæste mid folman, and ne forlitedon nā.

<sup>1</sup> thige (*for* to hige).    <sup>2</sup> þ.    <sup>3</sup> leofre.    <sup>4</sup> w. ge.    <sup>5</sup> randan.



- pā hē hæfde þæt folc fægere getrymmed,  
 hē lihte pā mid lēodon, þær him lēofost wæs,  
 þær hē his heorðwerod holdost wiste.  
 pā stōd on stæðe, stiðlice clypode [25]
- 5 wicinga ār, wordum mælde,  
 sē on bēot ābēad brimlīpendra  
 ærende<sup>1</sup> tō pām eorle, þær hē on ōfre stōd:  
 ‘Mē sēndon tō pē sāmēn snelle;  
 hēton ðē sēgan, þæt pū mōst sēndan raðe [30]
- 10 bēagas wið gebeorge; and ēow bētere is  
 þæt gē þisne gārræs mid gafole forgyldon,  
 þonne<sup>2</sup> wē swā hearde hilde<sup>3</sup> dælon.  
 Ne þurfe wē ūs spillan, gif gē spēdaþ tō pām:  
 wē willað wið pām golde grið fæstnian. [35]
- 15 Gyf pū þæt<sup>4</sup> gerædest, þe hēr rīcost eart,  
 þæt pū þīne lēoda lȳsan wille,  
 syllan sāmānum on hyra sylfra dōm  
 feoh wið frēode, and niman frið æt ūs,  
 wē willaþ mid pām sceattum ūs tō scype gangan, [40]
- 20 on flot fēran, and ēow fripes healðan.’  
 Byrhtnōð mapelode, bord hafenode,  
 wand wācne æsc, wordum mælde,  
 yrre and anræd, āgeaf him andsware:  
 ‘Gehȳrst<sup>5</sup> pū, sǣlida, hwæt þis folc segeð? [45]
- 25 hī willað ēow tō gafole gāras syllan,  
 ættrynne ord and ealde swurd,  
 pā hēregeatu þe ēow æt hilde ne dēah.  
 Brimmanna boda, ābēod eft ongēan,  
 sege þīnum lēodum miccle lāpre spell, [50]
- 30 þæt hēr stynt unforcūð eorl mid his werode,  
 þe wile geealgian<sup>6</sup> ēpel þysne,

<sup>1</sup> ærende.    <sup>2</sup> þon.    <sup>3</sup> . . ulde.    <sup>4</sup> þat.    <sup>5</sup> gehyrt.    <sup>6</sup> gealgean.

- Æpelrēdes eard, ealdres mīnes,  
 fōle and foldan; feallan sceolon  
 hǣpene æt hilde. Tō hēanlic mē pinceð [55]  
 pæt gē mid ūrum sceattum tō scype gangon  
 5 unbefohtene, nū gē þus feor hider  
 on ūrne eard in becōmon;  
 ne sceole gē swā sōfte sinc gegangan:  
 ūs sceal ord and ecg ær gesēman, [60]  
 grimn gūðplega, ær wē gafol<sup>1</sup> syllon.  
 10 Hēt þā bord beran, beornas gangan,  
 pæt hī on þām ēastæðe<sup>2</sup> ealle stōdon.  
 Ne mihte þær for wætere werod tō þām ōðrum:  
 þær cōm flōwende flōd æfter ebban, [65]  
 lucon lagustrēamas; tō lang hit him pūhte,  
 15 hwænne hī tōgædere gāras bāron.<sup>3</sup>  
 Hī þær Pantan strēam mid prasse bestōdon,  
 Ēastseaxena ord and sē æschere;  
 ne mihte hyra ænig ōðrum dērian, [70]  
 būton hwā purh flānes flyht fyl genāme.  
 20 Sē flōd ūt gewāt; þā flotan stōdon gearowe,  
 wīcinga fela, wīges georne.  
 Hēt þā hæleða hlēo healdan þā brige  
 wigan wīgheardne, sē wæs hāten Wulfstān, [75]  
 cāfne mid his cynne, pæt wæs Cēolan sunu,  
 25 þe ðone forman man mid his francan ofscēat,  
 þe þær baldlicost on þā brige stōp.  
 Þær stōdon mid Wulfstāne wigan unforhte,  
 Ælfere and Maccus, mōdige twēgen; [80]  
 þā noldon æt þām forða flēam gewyrcan,  
 30 ac hī fæstlice wið ðā fýnd wæredon,  
 þā hwīle þe hī wæpna wealdan mōston.

<sup>1</sup> þe gofol.<sup>2</sup> eastæðe.<sup>3</sup> beron.

- þā hī þæt ongēaton, and georne gesāwon  
 þæt hī þær bricgweardas bitere fundon, [85]  
 ongunnon lytegian þā lāðe<sup>1</sup> gystas :  
 bædon þæt hī ūpgang<sup>2</sup> āgan mōston,  
 5 ofer þone ford faran, fēpan lādan.  
 Ðā sē eorl ongan for his ofer mōde  
 ālȳfan landes tō fela lāpere ðeode ; [90]  
 ongan ceallian þā ofer cald wæter  
 Byrhtelmes bearn (beornas gehlyston) :  
 10 'Nū ēow is gerȳmed, gāð ricene tō ūs,  
 guman tō gūpe ; God āna wāt  
 hwā þære wælstōwe wealdan mōte.' [95]  
 Wōdon þā wælwulfas, for wætere ne murnon,  
 wīcinga werod, west<sup>3</sup> ofer Pantan,  
 15 ofer scīr wæter scyldas wægon,<sup>4</sup>  
 lidmen tō lande linde bæron.  
 Þær ongēan gramum gearowe stōdon [100]  
 Byrhtnōð mid beornum : hē mid bordum hēt  
 wyrcean þone wihagan, and þæt werod healdan  
 20 fæste wið fēondum. Þā wæs feohte<sup>5</sup> nēh,  
 tīr æt getohte ; wæs sēo tīd cumen  
 þæt þær fæge men feallan sceoldon. [105]  
 Þær wearð hrēam āhafen, hremmas<sup>6</sup> wundon,  
 earn æses georn : wæs on eorþan cyrm.  
 25 Hī lēton þā of folman fēolhearde speru,  
 gegrundene gāras flēogan :  
 bogan wæron bysige, bord ord onfēng, [110]  
 biter wæs sē beaduræs, beornas fēollon  
 on gehwæðere hand, hyssas lāgon.  
 30 Wund wearð<sup>7</sup> Wulfmær, wælraeste gecēas,

<sup>1</sup> luðe.<sup>2</sup> upgangan.<sup>3</sup> pest.<sup>4</sup> wegon.<sup>5</sup> fohte.<sup>6</sup> bremmas.<sup>7</sup> weard.

- Byrhtnōðes mæg; hē mid billum wearð,  
his swuster sunu, swīðe forhēawen. [115]  
þær wearð<sup>1</sup> wicingum wiperlēan āgyfen:  
gehȳrde ic þæt Eadweard āne slōge  
5 swīðe mid his swurde, swēnges ne wyrnde,  
þæt him æt fōtum fēoll fāge cempa;  
þæs him his ðeoden þanc gesæde, [120]  
þām būrþene, þā hē byre hæfde.  
Swā stemnetton stīðhygende<sup>2</sup>  
10 hyssas<sup>3</sup> æt hilde; hogodon georne  
hwā þær mid orde ærost mihte  
on fāgean men feorh gewinnan, [125]  
wigan mid wæpnum: wæl fēol on eorðan.  
Stōdon stædefæste, stihte hī Byrhtnōð,  
15 bæd þæt hyssa gehwylc hogode tō wige,  
þe on Dēnon wolde dōm gefeohtan.  
Wōd þā wiges heard, wæpen ūp āhōf, [130]  
bord tō gebeorge, and wið þæs beornes stōp;  
ēode swā anræd eorl tō þām ceorle:  
20 ægþer hyra oðrum yfeles hogode.  
Sende ðā sē sārinc sūperne gār,  
þæt gewundod wearð wigena hlāford; [135]  
hē scēaf þā mid ðām scylde, þæt sē sceaft tōbærst,  
and þæt spere sprængde, þæt hit sprang ongēan.  
25 Gegremod wearð sē gūðrinc: hē mid gāre stang  
wlanene wicing, þe him þā wunde forgeaf.  
Frōd wæs sē fyrdrinc, hē lēt his francan wadan [140]  
purh ðæs hysses hals; hand wisode  
þæt hē on þām fārsceaðan feorh geræhte.  
30 Ðā hē oþerne ofstlīce scēat,  
þæt sēo byrne tōbærst; hē wæs on brēostum wund

<sup>1</sup> wærd.<sup>2</sup> stiðhygende.<sup>3</sup> hyssas.

- purh ðā hringlocan, him æt heortan stōd [145]  
 ætterne ord. Sē eorl wæs þē blīpra,  
 hlōh pā mōdi man, sǣde Metode þanc  
 ðæs dægweorces þe him Drihten forgeaf.  
 5 Forlēt pā drenga sum daroð of handa,  
 flēogan of folman, þæt sē tō forð gewāt [150]  
 purh ðone æpelan Æpelrēdes þegen.  
 Him be healfe stōd hyse unweaxen,  
 cniht on gecampe, sē full cāflīce  
 10 brād of pām beorne blōdigne gār,  
 Wulfstānes bearn, Wulfmær sē geonga; [155]  
 forlēt forheardne faran eft ongēan:  
 ord in gewōd, þæt sē on eorþan læg,  
 þe his pēoden ær pearle geræhte.  
 15 Eode pā gesyrwed seƿg tō pām eorle;  
 hē wolde pæs beornes bēagas gefeƿgan, [160]  
 rēaf and hringas, and gerēnod swurd.  
 Ðā Byrhtnōð brād bill of scēaðe,<sup>1</sup>  
 brād and brūneƿg,<sup>2</sup> and on pā byrnan slōh:  
 20 tō raƿe hine gelette lidmanna sum,  
 pā hē pæs eorles earm āmyrde; [165]  
 fēoll pā tō foldan fealohilte swurd,  
 ne mihte hē gehealdan heardne mēce,  
 wǣpnas wealdan. pā gýt þæt word gecwæð  
 25 hār hilderinc, hyssas bylde,  
 bæd gangan forð gōde gefēran: [170]  
 ne mihte pā on fōtum lēng fæste gestandan<sup>3</sup>;  
 hē tō heofenum wlāt . . . . .  
 ‘Ic geƿancie<sup>4</sup> pē ðēoda Waldend,  
 30 ealra pēara wynta þe ic on worulde gebād.  
 Nū ic āh, milde Metod, mǣste pearfe, [175]

<sup>1</sup> sceðe.    <sup>2</sup> brunecg.    <sup>3</sup> gestundan.    <sup>4</sup> ge þance (for ic geƿancie).

- þæt þū mīnum gāste gōdes geunne,  
 þæt mīn sāwul tō ðē sīðian mōte,  
 on þīn geweald, þēoden engla,  
 mid friþe fērian; ic eom frymði tō þē,  
 5 þæt hī hēlsceaðan hȳnan ne mōton.<sup>1</sup> [180]  
 Ðā hine hēowon hǣðene scealcas,  
 and bēgen þā beornas þe him big stōdon,  
 Ælfnōð and Wulmār bēgen<sup>1</sup> lāgon,  
 ðā onemn hyra frēan feorh gesealdon.  
 10 Hī bugon þā fram beaduwe þe þær bēon noldon: [185]  
 þær wurdon Oddan bearn ārest on flēame,  
 Godric fram gūpe, and þone gōðan forlēt,  
 þe him mænigne oft mēar<sup>2</sup> gesealde;  
 hē gehlēop þone eoh, þe āhte his hlāford,  
 15 on þām gerēdum þe hit riht ne wæs, [190]  
 and his brōðru mid him, bēgen ærndon,<sup>3</sup>  
 Godrine<sup>4</sup> and Godwīg, gūpe ne gȳmdon,  
 ac wendon fram þām wīge, and þone wudu sōhton,  
 flugon on þæt fæsten, and hyra fēore burgon,  
 20 and manna mā þonne hit ænig mēð wære, [195]  
 gyf hī þā geearnunga ealle gemundon,  
 þe hē him tō dugupe gedōn hǣfde.  
 Swā him Offa on dæg ær āsǣde,  
 on þām mæpelstede,<sup>5</sup> þā hē gemōt hǣfde,  
 25 þæt þær mōdiglice<sup>6</sup> manega sprācon, [200]  
 þe eft æt pearfe<sup>7</sup> polian noldon.  
 Ðā wearð āfeallen þæs folces ealdor,  
 Æpelrēdes eorl; ealle gesāwon  
 heorðgenēatas þæt hyra hearra<sup>8</sup> læg.  
 30 þā ðær wendon forð wlance þegenas, [205]

<sup>1</sup> Eds., bewegen.<sup>2</sup> Eds., mearh.<sup>3</sup> ærdon.<sup>4</sup> godrine.<sup>5</sup> mæpelstede.<sup>6</sup> modelice.<sup>7</sup> þære.<sup>8</sup> heorra.

- unearge mēn efston georne :  
 hī woldon þā ealle oðer twēga,  
 lif forlætan <sup>1</sup> oððe lēofne gewrecan.  
 Swā hī bylde forð bearn Ælfrices,  
 5 wiga wintrum geong, wordum mælde, [210]  
 Ælfwine þā cwæð, hē on ellen spræc :  
 ‘Gemunað <sup>2</sup> þā mæla, þe wē oft æt meodo spræcon,  
 þonne wē on beñce bēot āhōfon,  
 hæleð on healle, ymbe heard gewinn ;  
 10 nū mæg cunnian hwā cēne sý. [215]  
 Ic wylle mīne æpelo eallum gecyþan,  
 þæt ic wæs on Myrcon micces cynnes ;  
 wæs mīn ealda fæder Ealhelm hāten,  
 wīs ealdorman, woruldgesælig.  
 15 Ne sceolon mē on þære þeode pegenas ætwītan, [220]  
 þæt ic of ðisse fyrde fēran wille,  
 eard gesēcan, nū mīn ealdor ligeð  
 forhēawen æt hilde ; mē is þæt hearma mæst :  
 hē wæs ægðer <sup>3</sup> mīn mæg and mīn hlāford.’  
 20 þā hē forð ēode, fæhðe gemunde, [225]  
 þæt hē mid orde āne geræhte  
 flotan on þām folce, þæt sē on foldan læg  
 forwegen mid his wæpne. Ongan þā winas manian,  
 frýnd and gefēran, þæt hī forð ēodon.  
 25 Offa gemælde, æscholt āscēoc : [230]  
 ‘Hwæt þū, Ælfwine, hafast ealle gemanode,  
 pegenas tō pearfe : nū ūre þeoden lið,  
 eorl on eorðan, ūs is eallum pearf  
 þæt ūre æghwylc oþerne bylde  
 30 wigan tō wīge, þā hwīle þe hē wæpen mæge [235]  
 habban and healdan, heardne mēce,

<sup>1</sup> forlætun.<sup>2</sup> gemunu.<sup>3</sup> ægder.



- gār and gōd swurd.    Ūs Godric hæfð,  
 earh Oddan bearn,    ealle beswicene:  
 wēnde þæs for mōni man,    þā hē on mēare rād,  
 on wlancan þām wige,    þæt wære hit ūre hlāford; [240]  
 5 for þan wearð hēr on felda    folc tōtwāmed,  
 scyldburh tōbrocen:    ābrēoðe his angin,  
 þæt hē hēr swā manigne    man āflȳmde!'  
 Lēofsunu gemælde,    and his linde āhōf,  
 bord tō gebeorge,    hē þām beorne oncwæð:    [245]  
 10 'Ic þæt gehāte,    þæt ic heonon nelle  
 flēon fōtes trym,    ac wille furðor gān,  
 wrecan on gewinne    mīnne winedrihten.  
 Ne þurfon mē enibe Stūrmere    stędefæste hælæð<sup>1</sup>  
 wordum ætwītan,    nū mīn wine gecranc,    [250]  
 15 þæt ic hlāfordlēas    hām sīðie,  
 wēnde fram wīge;    ac mē sceal wāpen niman,  
 ord and īren.'    Hē ful yrre wōd,  
 feaht fæstlice,    flēam hē forhogode.  
 Dunnere þā cwæð,    daroð ācwęhte,    [255]  
 20 unorne ceorl,    ofer eall clypode,  
 bæd þæt beorna gehwylc    Byrhtnōð wrāce:  
 'Ne mæg nā wandian    sē þe wrecan þenceð  
 frēan on folce,    nē for fēore murnan.'  
 þā hī forð ēodon,    fēores hī ne rōhton;    [260]  
 25 ongunnon þā hīredmēn    heardlice feohtan,  
 grame gārberend,    and God bādon  
 þæt hī mōston gewrecan    hyra winedrihten,  
 and on hyra fēondum    fyl gewyrcean.  
 Him sē gȳsel ongan    geornlice fylstan;    [265]  
 30 hē wæs on Norðhymbron    heardes cynnes,  
 Ecglafe's bearn,    him wæs Æscferð nama:

<sup>1</sup> hælæð.

- hē ne wandode nā æt þām wīgplegan,  
 ac hē fȳsde forð flān genehe;  
 hwilon hē on bord scēat, hwilon beorn tāsde; [270]  
 æfre embe stunde hē sealde sume wunde,  
 5 þā hwīle ðe hē wæpna wealdan mōste.  
 Ðā gȳt on orde stōd Eadweard sē langa,  
 gearo<sup>1</sup> and geornful; gylpwordum spræc,  
 þæt hē nolde flēogan fōtmæl landes, [275]  
 ofer bæc būgan, þā his beþera læg<sup>2</sup>:  
 10 hē bræc pone bordweall, and wið ðā beornas feaht,  
 oð þæt hē his singefan on þām sāmnum  
 wurðlice wræc,<sup>3</sup> ær hē on wæle læge.  
 Swā dyde Æþerīc, æpele gefēra, [280]  
 fūs and forðgeorn, feaht eornoste,  
 15 Sībyrhtes brōðor and swiðe mænig oþer  
 clufon celled bord, cēne hī wæredon:  
 bærst bordes lærig, and sēo byrne sang  
 gryrelēoða sum. þā æt gūðe slōh [285]  
 Offa pone sælidan, þæt hē on eorðan fēoll,  
 20 and ðær Gaddes mæg grund gesōhte:  
 raðe wearð æt hilde Offa forhēawen;  
 hē hæfde ðeah geforþod þæt hē his frēan gehēt,  
 swā hē bēotode ær wið his bēahgifan, [290]  
 þæt hī sceoldon bēgen on burh rīdan,  
 25 hāle tō hāme, oððe on hēre cringan,<sup>4</sup>  
 on wælstōwe wundum sweltan;  
 hē læg ðegenlice ðeodne gehēnde.  
 Ðā wearð borda gebræc; brimmen wōdon, [295]  
 gūðe gegremode; gār oft purhwōd  
 30 fāges feorhhūs. Forð þā<sup>5</sup> ēode Wīstān,

<sup>1</sup> gearc.<sup>2</sup> leg.<sup>3</sup> wrec.<sup>4</sup> crintgan.<sup>5</sup> forða.

- þurstānes sunu,<sup>1</sup> wið þās seġgas feaht;  
 hē wæs on geþrange<sup>2</sup> hyra þrēora bana,  
 ær him Wigelines bearn on þām wæle læge. [300]  
 þær wæs stið gemōt: stōdon fæste  
 5 wigan on gewinne, wīgend cruncon,  
 wundum wērige; wæl fēol on eorþan.  
 Ōswold and Ealdwold ealle hwile,  
 bēgen þā gebrōþru, beornas trymedon, [305]  
 hyra winemāgas wordon bādon  
 10 þæt hī þær æt ðearfe polian sceoldon,  
 unwāclīce wæpna nēotan.  
 Byrhtwold mapelode, bord hafenode,  
 sē wæs eald genēat, æsc ācwehte, [310]  
 hē ful baldlīce beornas lærde:  
 15 ‘Hige sceal þē heardra, heorte þē cēnre,  
 mōd sceal þē māre, þē ūre mægen lýtlað.  
 hēr līð ūre ealdor eall forhēawen,  
 gōd on grēote; ā mæg gnornian [315]  
 sē ðe nū fram þās wīgplegan wendan þenceð.  
 20 Ic eom frōd fēores: fram ic ne wille,  
 ac ic mē be healfe mīnum hlāforde  
 be swā lēofan mēn liegan þence.’  
 Swā hī Æpelgāres bearn ealle bylde, [320]  
 Godric tō gūpe; oft hē gār forlēt  
 25 wælspere windan on þā wīcingas,  
 swā hē on þām folce fyrrest ēode,  
 hēow and hýnde, oð<sup>3</sup> þæt hē on hilde gecranc.  
 Næs þæt nā sē Godric þe ðā gūde forbēah [325]

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

<sup>1</sup> suna.<sup>2</sup> geþrang.<sup>3</sup> od.

## XXIII.

## THE WANDERER.

[Preserved in the Exeter MS.]

- Oft him ānhaga āre gebīdeð,  
 Metudes miltse, þeah þe hē mōdcearig  
 geond lagulāde lōnge sceolde  
 hrēran mid hōndum hrīmcealde sǣ,  
 5 wadan wræclāstas : wyrd bið ful ārǣd ! [5]  
 Swā cwæð eardstapa earfeþa gemyndig,  
 wrāpra wælsleahta, winemæga hryre :  
 ‘Oft ic sceolde āna ūhtna gehwylce  
 mīne ceare cwīpan ; nis nū cwicra nān,  
 10 þe ic him mōdsefan mīnne durre [10]  
 sweotule āseġgan. Ic tō sōþe wāt  
 þæt biþ in eorle indryhten þeaw,  
 þæt hē his ferðlocan fæste binde,  
 healde<sup>1</sup> his hordcofan, hycge swā hē wille ;  
 15 ne mæg wērig mōd wyrde wiðstōndan [15]  
 nē sē hrēo hyge helpe gefrēmmān :  
 for ðon dōmgeorne drēorigne oft  
 in hyra brēostcofan bindað fæste.  
 Swā ic mōdsefan mīnne sceolde  
 20 oft earmcearig ēðle biðæled, [20]  
 frēomægum feor feterum sǣlan,  
 sippan gēara iū goldwine mīnne<sup>2</sup>  
 hrūsan heolster<sup>3</sup> biwrah, and ic hēan þōnan

<sup>1</sup> healdne.<sup>2</sup> mine.<sup>3</sup> heolstre.

- wōd wintercearig ofer wapema<sup>1</sup> gebind,  
 sōhte seġle drēorig sinceſ bryttan, [25]  
 hwær ic feor oppe nēah findan meahte  
 pone þe in meoduhealle minne<sup>2</sup> wiſſe  
 5 oppe mec frēondlēasne<sup>3</sup> frēfran wolde,  
 wēnian mid wynnum. Wāt sē þe cunnað  
 hū slīpen bið ſorg tō gefēran [30]  
 þām þe him lýt hafað lēofra geholena:  
 warað hine wræclāst, nāles wunden gold,  
 10 ferðloca frēorig, nālæs foldan blæd;  
 gemōn hē selesęcgas and ſincþęge,  
 hū hine on geoguðe hiſ goldwine [35]  
 wēnede tō wiſte: wyn eal gedrēas!  
 For þon wāt sē þe sceal hiſ winedryhtneſ  
 15 lēofes lārewidum lōnge forþolian,  
 ðonne ſorg and slāp ſōmod ætgædre  
 earmne ānhagan<sup>4</sup> oft gebindað: [40]  
 pinceð him on mōde þæt hē hiſ mōndryhten  
 clyppe and cyſſe, and on cnēo lęge<sup>5</sup>  
 20 hōnda and hēafod, swā hē hwīlum ær  
 in gēardagum giefstōlas brēac;  
 ðonne onwæcneð eft winelēas guma, [45]  
 geſihð him biforan fealwe wægas,<sup>6</sup>  
 baþian brimfuglas, brædan fepra,  
 25 hrēoſan hrīm and snāw hagle gemęnged.  
 Þonne bēoð þý hefigran heortan þenne,  
 säre æfter swæsne, ſorg bið genīwad, [50]  
 þonne māga gemynd mōd geondhweorfeð,  
 grēteð glīwſtafum, georne geondſcēawað  
 30 seęga geſeldan: swimmað eft<sup>7</sup> on weg;

<sup>1</sup> wapena.<sup>2</sup> mine; Thorpe.<sup>3</sup> -lease.<sup>4</sup> anhogan.<sup>5</sup> læge.<sup>6</sup> wegas.<sup>7</sup> oft.

- flēotendra ferð nō þær fela bringeð  
 cūðra cwidegiedda; cearo bið geniwad [55]  
 þām þe sendan sceal swīpe geneahhe  
 ofer wapema gebind wērigne sefan.
- 5 For þon ic geþencan ne mæg geond þās woruld  
 for hwan mōdsefa min<sup>1</sup> ne gesweorce,  
 þonne ic eorla lif eal geondþence, [60]  
 hū hī færlīce flēt ofgēafon,  
 mōdge maguþegnas. Swā þēs middangeard  
 10 ealra dōgra gehwām drēoseð and fealleþ;  
 for þon ne mæg weorþan<sup>2</sup> wīs wer, ær hē āge  
 wintra dæl in woruldrīce. Wita sceal geþyldig, [65]  
 ne sceal nō tō hātheort nē tō hrædwyrde,  
 nē tō wāc wiga nē tō wanhȳdig,  
 15 nē tō forht nē tō fægen nē tō feohgīfre,  
 nē næfre gielpes tō georn, ær hē geare cunne.  
 Beorn sceal gebīdan, þonne hē bēot spriceð, [70]  
 oþ þæt cōllenferð cunne gearwe  
 hwider hrepra gehygd hweorfan wille.
- 20 Ongietan sceal glēaw hæle hū gæstlīc bið,  
 þonne eall<sup>3</sup> pisse worulde wela wēste stondeð,  
 swā nū missenlīce geond þisne middangeard [75]  
 winde biwāune weallas stōndaþ,  
 hrīme bihrorene, hryðge þā ederas.
- 25 Wōriað þā wīnsalo, waldend licgað  
 drēame biðrorene; duguð eal gecrōng  
 wlōnc bī wealle: sume wīg fornōm, [80]  
 fereðe in forðwege; sumne fugel oþbær  
 ofer hēanne holm; sumne sē hāra wulf  
 30 dēaðe gedælde; sumne drēorighlēor  
 in eorðscræfe eorl gehȳdde:

<sup>1</sup> mod sefan minne.<sup>2</sup> wearþan.<sup>3</sup> ealle.

- ȳpde<sup>1</sup> swā pisne eardgeard ælda Scyppend, [85]  
 op þæt burgwara ðbreahtma lēase  
 eald ġenta geweore, idlu stōdon.  
 Sē þonne pisne wealsteal wīse gepōhte,  
 5 and pis deorce<sup>2</sup> lif dēope geondþenceð,  
 frōd in ferðe feor oft gemōn [90]  
 wælsleahta worn, and þās word ācwið:  
 ‘Hwær cwōm mearg? hwær cwōm mago? hwær  
 cwōm māppumgyfa?  
 hwær cwōm symbla gēsetu? hwær sindon sēle-  
 drēamas?  
 10 Ēalā beorht bune! ēalā byrnwiga!  
 ēalā þēodnes þrym! hū sēo þræg gewāt, [95]  
 genāp under nihthelm, swā hēo nō wære!  
 Stōndeð nū on lāste lēofre duguþe  
 weal wundrum hēah, wyrmlīcum fāh:  
 15 eorlas fornōmon<sup>3</sup> asca prýþe,  
 wāpen wælgīfru, wyrd sēo mære; [100]  
 and þās stānhleopu stormas cnyssað;  
 hrīð hrēosende hrūsan<sup>4</sup> bindeð,  
 wintres wōma, þonne wōn cymeð,  
 20 nīpeð nihtscūa, norþan onsendeð  
 hrēo hægfare hālepum on andan. [105]  
 Eall is earfoðlic eorþan rīce,  
 onwendeð wyrda gesceaft weoruld under heo-  
 fonum:  
 hēr bið feoh lāne, hēr bið frēond lāne,  
 25 hēr bið mōn lāne, hēr bið mæg lāne;  
 eal pis eorþan gesteal idel weorpeð!’ [110]  
 Swā cwæð snottor on mōde, gesæt him sundor æt  
 rūne.

<sup>1</sup> ȳþðe.<sup>2</sup> deorcne.<sup>3</sup> fornoman.<sup>4</sup> hruse.



Til biþ sē þe his trēowe gehealdeð: ne sceal nǣfre  
his torn tō rycene  
beorn of his breōstum ācýpan, nempe hē ær þā  
bōte cunne,  
eorl mid ęlne gefremman. Wel bið þām þe him āre  
sēceð,  
frōfre tō Fæder on heofonum, þær ūs eal sēo fæst-  
nung stondeð.

[115]

## XXIV.

### THE PHOENIX.

[Preserved in the Exeter Manuscript.]

#### I.

Hæbbe ic gefrugnen þætte is feor heonan  
 eastdælum on æpelast londa  
 fīrum gefræge. Nis sē foldan scēat  
 ofer middangeard mōngum gefēre  
 5 foldāgendra,<sup>1</sup> ac hē āfyrred is [5]  
 purh Meotudes meaht mǎnfrēmendum.  
 Wlitig is sē wong eall, wynnum geblissad,  
 mid þām fægrestum foldan stencum;  
 ænlīc is þæt īglond, æpele sē Wyrhta,  
 10 mōdig, meahtum spēdig, sē þā moldan gesette. [10]  
 Ðær bið oft open ēadgum tōgēanes,  
 onhliden hlēopra wyn, heofonrīces duru.  
 Þæt is wynsum wong, wealdas grēne,  
 rūme under roderum. Ne mæg þær rēn nē snāw,  
 15 nē forstes fnæst,<sup>2</sup> nē fýres blæst, [15]  
 nē hægles hryre, nē hrīmes dryre,  
 nē sunnan hætu, nē sincaldu,<sup>3</sup>  
 nē wearm weder, nē winterseūr  
 wihte gewyrdan, ac sē wong seomað  
 20 ēadig and onsund; is þæt æpele lond [20]  
 blōstmum geblōwen. Beorgas þær nē muntas

<sup>1</sup> MS., folcagendra; Sweet.

<sup>2</sup> MS., fnæft.; Thorpe.

<sup>3</sup> Sweet, sincald.

- stēape ne stōndað, nē stāncifu  
 hēah hlīfað, swā hēr mid ūs,  
 nē ðene nē dālu, nē dūnsrafu,  
 hlāwas nē hlincas, ne þær hleonað oo [25]
- 5 unsmēpes wiht; ac sē æpela feld  
 wrīdað under wolcnum wynnnum geblōwen.  
 Is þæt torhte lōnd twelfum hērra,  
 folde fæðmrīmes, swā ūs gefreogum<sup>1</sup> glēawe  
 wītgan purh wīsdōm on gewritum cȳpað,<sup>2</sup> [30]
- 10 ponne ænig þāra beorga þe hēr beorhte mid ūs  
 hēa hlīfað under heofontunglum.  
 Smylte is sē sigewong, sunbearo līxeð,  
 wuduholt wynlīc; wæstmas ne drēosað,  
 beorhte blēde,<sup>3</sup> ac þā bēamas ā [35]
- 15 grēne stōndað, swā him God bibēad;  
 wintres and sumeres wudu bið gelīce  
 blēdum<sup>4</sup> gehongen; nāfre brosniað  
 lēaf under lyfte, nē him līg sceðeð  
 æfre tō ealdre, ær þon edwēnden [40]
- 20 worulde geweorðe. Swā iū wætres prym  
 ealne middangeard, mēreflōd þeahhte  
 eorðan ymbhwyrft, þā sē æpela wong  
 æghwæs onsund wið ȳðfare  
 gehealden stōd hrēora wāga [45]
- 25 ēadig, unwēmmē, purh ēst Godes:  
 bīdeð swā geblōwen oð bæles cyme,  
 Dryhtnes dōmes, ponne dēaðræced,  
 hælepa heolstorcofan onhliden weorþað.  
 Nis þær on þām lōnde lāðgenīðla, [50]
- 30 nē wōp nē wracu, wēatācen nān,

<sup>1</sup> Thorpe, gefreogun.<sup>2</sup> MS., cȳpað; Ettmüller.<sup>3</sup> Ettmüller, blæda.<sup>4</sup> Ettmüller, blædum.

- yldu nē yrmðu, nē sē ęnga dēað,  
 nē lifes lyre, nē lāpes cyme,  
 nē synn nē sacu, nē sārwracu,<sup>1</sup>  
 nē wædle gewin, nē welan onsȳn, [55]
- 5 nē sorg nē slæp, nē swār leger,  
 nē wintergeweorp, nē wedra gebregd  
 hrēoh under heofonum, nē sē hearda forst  
 caldum cylegicelum cnyseð ænigne.  
 þær nē hægl nē hrīm hrēosað tō foldan, [60]
- 10 nē windig wolcen, ne þær wæter feallep  
 lyfte gebysgad; ac þær lagustrēamas,  
 wundrum wrætlice wyllan onspringað,  
 fægum flōdwylmum<sup>2</sup> foldan lęccap,  
 wæter wynsumu of pæs wuda midle, [65]
- 15 þā mōnþa gehwām of þære moldan tyrf  
 brimcald brecað, bearo ealne geondfarað  
 prāgum prymlice: is þæt þēodnes gebod  
 þætte twelf sīpum þæt tīrfæste  
 lōnd geondlāce laguflōda wynn. [70]
- 20 Sindon þā bearwas blēdum *gehongne*<sup>3</sup>  
 wlitigum wæstmum: þær ne<sup>4</sup> waniað<sup>5</sup> ð  
 hālge under heofonum holtas frætwe,  
 nē feallað þær on foldan fealwe blōstman,  
 wudubēama wlite; ac þær wrætlice [75]
- 25 on þām trēowum symle telgan gehladene,  
 ofett ednīwe in ealle tīd,  
 on þām græswoęge grēne stōndað,  
 gehroden hyhtlice Hāliges meahtum  
 beorhtast bearwa. Nō gebrocen weorðeð [80]
- 30 holt on hīwe, þær sē hālga stēnc

<sup>1</sup> MS., sar wracu.<sup>2</sup> MS., fold-; Grein.<sup>3</sup> MS., gehongene.<sup>4</sup> MS., no; Sweet.<sup>5</sup> MS., wuniað; Thorpe.

wunað geond wynlond; þæt onwended ne bið  
 æfre tō ealdre, ær þon endige — *WT*,  
 frōd fyrngeweore sē hit on frympe gescēop.

## II.

- þone wudu weardað wundrum fæger [85]  
 5 fugel feðrum strōng, sē is Fēnix hāten.  
 þær sē ānhaga eard bihealdeð,  
 dēormōd drohtað; nāfre him dēað scēðeð  
 on þām willwōnge, þenden woruld stōndeð.  
 Sē sceal þære sunnan sið bihealdan [90]  
 10 and ongēan cuman Godes cōndelle,  
 glædum gimme, georne bewitigan  
 hwonne ūp cyme æðelast tungla  
 ofer yðmere ēstan līxan,  
 Fæder fyrngeweore frætwum blīcan, [95]  
 15 torht tācen Godes. Tungol bēoð āhȳded,  
 gewiten under wāðeman westdālas on,  
 bedēglad on dægred, and sēo deorce niht  
 wōn gewīteð; þonne wāðum strōng  
 fugel feðrum wlōnc on firgenstrēam [100]  
 20 under lyft ofer lagu lōcað georne,  
 hwonne ūp cyme ēastan glīdan  
 ofer sīdne<sup>1</sup> sē swegles lēoma.  
 Swā sē æðela fugel æt þām æspringe  
 wlitigfæst wunað wyllestrēamas, [105]  
 25 þær sē tīrēadga twelf sīðum hine  
 bibaðað in þām burnan, ær þæs bēacnes cyme,  
 sweglecōndelle, and symle swā oft  
 of þām wilsuman wyllegespryngum  
 brimcald beorgeð æt baða gehwylcum. [110]

<sup>1</sup> MS., siðne; Thorpe.

- Siððan hine sylfne æfter sundplegan  
 hēahmōð hefeð on hēanne bēam,  
 þonnan yðast mæg on ēastwegum  
 sið bihealdan, hwonne swegles tapur  
 5 ofer holmþræce<sup>1</sup> hædre blīce, [115]  
 lēohtes lēoma. Lōnd bēoð gefrætwad,  
 woruld gewlitigad, siððan wuldres gim  
 ofer geofones gong grund gescīneð  
 geond middangeard, mærost tungla.  
 10 Sōna swā sēo sunne sealte strēamas [120]  
 hēa oferhlifað, swā sē haswa fugel  
 beorht of þæs bearwes bēame gewiteð,  
 fareð feðrum snell flyhte on lyfte,  
 swinsað and singeð swegle tōgēanes.<sup>2</sup>  
 15 Þonne bið swā fæger fugles gebæru, [125]  
 onbryrded brēostsefa blissum hrēmig<sup>3</sup>;  
 wrīxleð wōðcræfte wundorlīcor  
 beorhtan reorde, þonne æfre byre mōnnes  
 hȳrde under heofonum, siððan Hēahecyning,  
 20 wuldres wyrhta, woruld staðelode, [130]  
 heofon and eorðan. Bið þæs hlēoðres swēg  
 eallum songcræftum swētra and wlitigra  
 and wynsumra wrēnca gehwylcum;  
 ne magon þām breahhtme bȳman nē hornas,  
 25 nē hearpan hlyn, nē hæleða stefn [135]  
 ænges on eorðan, nē organan swēg,  
 nē hlēoðres geswīns,<sup>4</sup> nē swanes feðre,  
 nē ænig þāra drēama þe Dryhten gescōp  
 gumum tō gliwe in þās gēomran woruld!

<sup>1</sup> MS., holmwræce; Thorpe.<sup>2</sup> MS., to heanes; Thorpe.<sup>3</sup> MS., remig; Grein (?).<sup>4</sup> MS., ne *wanting*; MS., leoðres geswin; Thorpe, hleoðres; Ettmüller, geswins.

- Singeð swā and swīnsað sǣlum geblissad, [140]  
 oð þæt sēo sunne on sūðrodor  
 sǣged weorðeð; þonne swiāð hē  
 and hlyst gefēð, hēafde onbrygdeð  
 5 þrist þonces glēaw, and þriwa āscæceð  
 feðre flyhthwate: fugol bið geswīged. [145]  
 Symle hē twelf siðum tīda gemearcað  
 dæges and nihtes. Swā gedēmed is  
 bearwes bigenga, þæt hē þær brūcan mōt  
 10 wonges mid willum, and welan nēotan,  
 lifes and lissa, londes frætwa, [150]  
 oð þæt hē þūsende pisses lifes,  
 wudubearwes weard, wintra gebīdeð.  
 Þonne bið gehēfgad haswigfeðra  
 15 gōmol gēarum frōd: grēne<sup>1</sup> eorðan  
 āflȳhð fugla [wynn],<sup>2</sup> foldan geblōwene, [155]  
 and þonne gesēceð sīde<sup>3</sup> rīce  
 middangeardes, þær nō mēn būgað  
 eard and ēðel. þær hē ealdordōm  
 20 onfēhð foremihtig ofer fugla cynn,  
 gepungen on þēode, and prāge mid him [160]  
 wēsten weardað. Þonne wāðum strong  
 west gewīteð wintrum gebysgad  
 flēogan feðrum snel; fuglas þringað  
 25 ūtan ymbe æðelne; āghwylc wille  
 wesan þegn and þēow þēodne mǣrum, [165]  
 oð þæt hē gesēceð Syrwara lond  
 corðra mǣste. Him sē clāne þær  
 oðscūfeð scearplīce, þæt hē in scade weardað  
 30 on wudubearwe wēste stōwe

<sup>1</sup> MS., rene; Thorpe.      <sup>2</sup> Grein; Ettmüller, fugla betst (?).

<sup>3</sup> MS., siðe; Ettmüller.



- biholene and bihȳdde hæleða mōnegum, [170]  
 þær hē hēanne bēam on holtwuda  
 wunað and weardað, wyrtum fæstne  
 under heofunhrōfe, þone hātað mēn  
 5 Fēnix on foldan, of þæs fugles noman.  
 Hafað þām trēowe forgiefen tīrmeahtig Cyning [175]  
 Meotud mōncynnes, mīne gefræge,  
 þæt hē āna is ealra bēama  
 on eorðwege ūplædendra  
 10 beorhtast geblōwen; ne mæg him bitres wiht  
 scyldum sceððan, ac gescylded ā [180]  
 wunað ungewyrdd, þenden woruld stōndeð.

## III.

- Þonne wind ligeð, weder bið fæger,  
 hlūttor heofones gim hālig scīneð,  
 15 bēoð wolcen tōwegen, wætra prȳðe  
 stille stōndað, bið storma gehwyle [185]  
 āswēfed under swegle, sūðan blīceð  
 wederecūdel wearm, weorodum lȳhteð;  
 þonne on þām telgum timbran onginneð,  
 20 nest gearwian, bið him nēod micel  
 þæt hē þā yldu ofestum mōte [190]  
 purh gewittes wylm wendan tō līfe,  
 feorh<sup>1</sup> geong onfōn. Þonne feor and nēah  
 þā swētestan sōmnað and gædrað  
 25 wyrta wynsume and wudublēda<sup>2</sup>  
 tō þām eardstēde, æpelstēnea gehwone [195]  
 wyrta wynsumra, þe Wuldorcýning,  
 Fæder frymða gehwæs,<sup>3</sup> ofer foldan gescōp

<sup>1</sup> MS., feorg; Ettmüller.<sup>2</sup> Ettmüller, -blæda.<sup>3</sup> MS., gewæs; Thorpe.

- tō indryhtum ælda cynne,  
 swētes under swegle. þær hē sylf biereð  
 in þæt trēow innan torhte frætwe; [200]  
 þær sē wilda fugel in þām wēstenne  
 5 ofer hēanne bēam hūs getimbreð  
 wlitig and wynsum, and gewīcað þær  
 sylf in þām solere, and ymbsēteð ūtan  
 in þām lēafsceade līc and feðre [205]  
 on healfa gehwām<sup>1</sup> hālgum stencum,  
 10 and þām æðelestum eorðan blēdum.<sup>2</sup>  
 Siteð sīðes fūs, þonne swegles gim  
 on sumeres tīd sunne hātost  
 ofer sceadu scīneð, and gesceapu drēogeð, [210]  
 woruld geondwlīteð; þonne weorðeð his  
 15 hūs onhæted þurh hādor swegel,  
 wyrta wearmiað, willsēle stýmeð  
 swētum swæccum, þonne on swole byrneð  
 þurh fýres feng fugel mid neste: [215]  
 bælc bið onæled; þonne brond þeçeð  
 20 heorodrēorges<sup>3</sup> hūs, hrēoh onetteð,  
 fealo līg feormað and Fēnix byrneð  
 fyrngēarum frōd. Þonne fýr þigeð  
 lænne lichoman, lif bið on sīðe, [220]  
 fāges feorhhord, þonne flāsc and bān  
 25 ādlēg æleð. Hwæðre him eft cymeð  
 æfter fyrstmearce feorh ednīwe.  
 Siððan þā ȳslan eft onginnað,  
 æfter ligpræce, lūcan tōgædere [225]  
 geclungne tō clēowne,<sup>4</sup> þonne clāne bið  
 30 beorhtast nesta bæle forgrunden,

<sup>1</sup> MS., healfa gehware; Sievers, gehwām. <sup>2</sup> Ettmüller, blædum.<sup>3</sup> MS., heore-; Thorpe.<sup>4</sup> MS., cleowenne; Sievers.

- heaðorōfes hūs <sup>1</sup>: hrā bið ācōlad,  
 bānfæt gebrocen, and sē bryne sweðrað.  
 Þonne of þām āde æples gelīcnes [230]  
 on þære ascan bið eft gemēted,  
 5 of þām weaxeð wrym wundrum fæger,  
 swylce hē of æge <sup>2</sup> ūt ālāde  
 scīr of scylle; þonne on sceade weaxeð,  
 þæt hē ærest bið swylce earnes brid, [235]  
 fæger fugeltimber; þonne furðor gēn <sup>3</sup>  
 10 wrīdeð on wynnum, þæt hē bið wæstmum gelīc  
 ealdum earne, and æfter þon  
 feðrum gefrætwað, swylce hē æt frymðe wæs,  
 beorht geblōwen; þonne brād weorðeð [240]  
 eal edniwe eft ācēnned,  
 15 synnum āsundrad, sumes onlice <sup>4</sup>  
 swā mōn tō andleofne eorðan wæstmas <sup>5</sup>  
 on hærfeste hām gelādeð,  
 wiste wynsume, ær wintres cyme [245]  
 on rypes tīman, þý læs hī rēnes scūr  
 20 āwyrde under wolenum; þær hī wraðe mētað  
 fōdorpege gefēan, <sup>6</sup> þonne forst and snāw  
 mid ofermægne eorðan þeceað  
 wintergewædum; of þām wæstmum sceal [250]  
 eorla ēadwela <sup>7</sup> eft ālādan  
 25 purh cornes gecynd, þe ær clāne bið  
 sād onsāwen, þonne sunnan glæm <sup>8</sup>  
 on lenctenne lifes tācen

<sup>1</sup> Thorpe, hof.

<sup>2</sup> MS., ægerum; Thorpe, æge wære ut-alæded; Ettmüller, ægerum  
 ut alude.

<sup>3</sup> MS., gin; Ettmüller.

<sup>4</sup> Thorpe, sumeres on lice.

<sup>5</sup> MS., wæsmas.

<sup>6</sup> MS., gefeon; Ettmüller, gefean (?); Grein, gefeoð (?).

<sup>7</sup> MS., eorla eadwelan; Thorpe, eorl; Grein. <sup>8</sup> Ettmüller, gleam.

węceð woruldgestreōn, þæt þā wæstmas bēoð [255]  
 þurh āgne gecynd eft ācēnde,  
 foldan frætwe: swā sē fugel weorðeð,  
 gōmel æfter gēarum, geong ednīwe  
 5 flæsce bifōngen. Nō hē fōddor pigeð  
 mēte on moldan, nemne meledēawes [260]  
 dāl gebyrge, sē drēoseð oft  
 æt middre nihte; bī þon sē mōdga his  
 feorh āfēdeð, oð þæt fyrngesetu  
 10 āgenne eard eft gesēceð.

## IV.

þonne bið āweaxen wirtum in gemōnge [265]  
 fugel feðrum deal, feorh bið nīwe  
 geong geofona<sup>1</sup> ful, þonne hē of grēote his  
 lic leoðucræftig,<sup>2</sup> þæt ær lig fornōm,  
 15 sōmnað swoles lāfe, searwum gegædrað  
 bān gebrosnad æfter bælpræce, [270]  
 and þonne gebringeð bān and ġslan,  
 ādes lāfe, eft ætsōmne,  
 and þonne þæt wælrēaf wirtum biteldeð  
 20 fægre gefrætwed.<sup>3</sup> Þonne āfȳsed bið  
 āgenne eard eft tō sēcan, [275]  
 þonne fōtum ymbfēhð fȳres lāfe,  
 clām<sup>4</sup> biclyppeð and his cȳððu eft  
 sunbeorht gesetu sēceð on wynnum,  
 25 ēadig ēðellōnd. Eal bið genīwad  
 feorh and feðerhōma, swā hē æt frymðe wæs, [280]  
 þā hine ærest God on þone æðelan wōng  
 sigorfæst sette. Hē his sylfes pær

<sup>1</sup> Ettmüller, geofena.<sup>2</sup> Thorpe, lic-leoðu cræftig; Ettmüller.<sup>3</sup> Thorpe, gefrætwað (?).<sup>4</sup> Thorpe, clawum (?).

- bān gebringeð, þā ær brondes wylm  
 on beorhstede bāle forpymde,  
 ascan tō ēacan; þonne eal geador [285]  
 bebyrgeð beaducræftig bān and ȳslan  
 5 on þām ēalonde. Bið him ednīwe  
 þære sunnan segn,<sup>1</sup> þonne swegles lēoht  
 gimma gladost ofer gārsecg ūp  
 æðeltungla wyn ēastan līxeð. [290]  
 Is sē fugel fæger forweard hīwe,  
 10 blēobrygdum fāg ymb þā brēost foran;  
 is him þæt hēafod hindan grēne,  
 wrætlice wrīxleð<sup>2</sup> wurman geblonden.  
 Þonne is sē finta fægre gedæled, [295]  
 sum brūn, sum basu, sum blācum splottum  
 15 searolice besetted. Sindon þā fiðru  
 hwīt hindanweard, and sē hals grēne  
 nioðoweard and ufeweard, and þæt nebb līxeð  
 swā glæs oððe gim, geaflas scȳne [300]  
 innan and ūtan. Is sēo ēaggebyrd  
 20 steare and hīwe stāne gelicast,  
 gladum gimme, þonne in goldfate  
 smiða orþoncum bisetted weorðeð.  
 Is ymb þone swēoran, swylce sunnan hring, [305]  
 bēaga beorhtast bregden<sup>3</sup> feðrum.  
 25 Wrætlic is sēo wqmb neoðan, wundrum fæger,  
 scīr and scȳne. Is sē scyld ufan  
 frætwum gefēged ofer þæs fugles bæc.  
 Sindon þā scancan scyllum biweaxen, [310]  
 fealwe fōtas. Sē fugel is on hīwe  
 30 æghwæs<sup>4</sup> ænlic, onlicost pēan

<sup>1</sup> MS., þegn; Thorpe.<sup>3</sup> Ettmüller, brogden.<sup>2</sup> Thorpe, wrīxled.<sup>4</sup> Thorpe, æghwær (?).

- wynnum geweaxen, þæs gewritu sægað.  
 Nis hē hinderweard nē hygegælsa,  
 swār nē swongor swā sune fuglas, [315]  
 þā þe late þurh lyft lācað fiðrum;  
 5 ac hē is snel and swift and swiðe leoht,  
 wlitig and wynsum, wuldre gemearcad:  
 ēce is sē æðeling, sē þe him ēad gifeð<sup>1</sup>!  
 Þonne hē gewīteð wongas sēcan [320]  
 his ealdne eard of þisse ēðeltýrf.  
 10 Swā sē fugel flēogeð, folcum oðēaweð<sup>2</sup>  
 mōngum mōnna geond middangeard,  
 þonne sōmnað sūðan and norðan  
 ēastan and westan ēoredciestum, [325]  
 faṛað feorran and nēan folca prýðum,  
 15 þær hī scēawiað Scyppendes giefe  
 fægre on þām fugle, swā him æt fruman sætte  
 sigora Sōðcyning sēllicran gecynd,  
 frætwe fægerran<sup>3</sup> ofer fugla cyn. [330]  
 Þonne wundriað weras ofer eorðan  
 20 wlite and wæstma, and gewritum<sup>4</sup> cýðað,  
 mundum mearciað on mearmstāne  
 hwonne sē dæg and sēo tīd dryhtum geēawe  
 frætwe flyhthwates. Þonne fugla cynn [335]  
 on healfa gehwām<sup>5</sup> hēapum þringað,  
 25 sīgað sīdwegum, sōnge lofiað,  
 mærað mōdigne meaglum reordum  
 and swā þone hālgan hringe beteldað  
 flyhte on lyfte: Fenix bið on middum [340]  
 prēatum biþrunge. Þēoda wlītað,

<sup>1</sup> MS., gefeð; Grein.<sup>2</sup> Thorpe, -ed.<sup>3</sup> MS., fægran; Thorpe.<sup>4</sup> MS., gewritu; Thorpe.<sup>5</sup> MS., gehwore; Thorpe, gehwone; Ettmüller, gehwære; Sievers.

wundrum wāfiað,<sup>1</sup> hū sēo wilgedryht  
 wildne weorðiað, worn æfter ððrum,  
 cræftum cȳðað and for cyning mærað  
 lēofne lēodfruman, lædað mid wynnum [345]  
 5 æðelne tō earde, oð þæt sē ānhoga  
 oðflēogeð feðrum snel, þæt him gefylgan ne mæg  
 drȳmendra gedryht, þonne duguða wyn  
 of pisse eorðan tyrf ēðel sēceð.

## V.

- Swā sē gesæliga æfter swylthwile [350]  
 10 his ealdecȳððe eft genēosað,  
 fægre foldan; fugelas cyrrað  
 frōm þām gūðfrecan gēomormōde  
 eft tō earde, þonne sē æðeling bið  
 giong in gearðum. God āna wāt, [355]  
 15 Cyning ælmihtig, hū his geeynde bið,  
 wiðhādes þe weres: þæt ne wāt ænig  
 monna cynnes būtan Meotod āna,  
 hū þā wisan sind wundorlice,  
 fæger fyrngesceap, ymb þæs fugles gebyrd! [360]  
 20 þær sē ēadga mōt eardes nēotan,  
 wyllestrēama wuduholtum in,  
 wunian in wōnge, oð þæt wintra bið  
 þūsend urnen: þonne him weorðeð  
 ende līfes; hine ād þeceð [365]  
 25 þurh æled fȳr: hwæðre eft cymeð  
 āweaht wrætlice wundrum tō līfe.  
 For þon hē drūsende dēað ne bisorgað,  
 sāre swyltewale, þe him symle wāt  
 æfter līgpræce līf ednīwe, [370]

<sup>1</sup> MS., wefiað; Thorpe.



- feorh æfter fylle, þonne frōmlīce  
 purh briddes hād gebrēadad weorðeð  
 eft of ascan, edgeong weseð  
 under swegles hlēo. Bið him self gehwæðer  
 5 sunu and swæs fæder and symle ēac [375].  
 eft yrfeweard ealdre lāfe.  
 Forgeaf him sē meahta<sup>1</sup> moncynnes Fruma,  
 þæt hē swā wrætlice weorðan sceolde  
 eft þæt ilce þæt hē ær þon wæs,  
 10 feðrum bifongen, þeah hine fȳr nime. [380]

## VI.

- Swā þæt ēce lif ēadigra gehwyle,  
 æfter sārwræce, sylf gecēoseð  
 purh deorcne dēað þæt hē Dryhtnes mōt,  
 æfter gēardagum, geofona nēotan  
 15 on sindrēamum and siððan ā [385]  
 wunian in worulde weorca tō lēane.  
 Þisses fugles gecynd fela gelīces<sup>2</sup>  
 bī þām gecornum Crīstes pegnum  
 bēacnað in burgum, hū hī beorhtne gefēan  
 20 purh Fæder fultum on þās frēcnan tīd [390]  
 healdað under heofonum and him hēanne blæd  
 in þām ūplīcan ēðle gestrȳnað.  
 Habbað wē geāscad,<sup>3</sup> þæt sē ælmihtiga  
 worhte wer and wīf purh his wundra spēd  
 25 and hī þā gesette on þone sēlestan [395]  
 foldan scēata,<sup>4</sup> þone fira bearn  
 nemnað neorxnawong, þær him nāenges wæs  
 ēades onsȳn, penden ēces word  
 hālgas hlēoðorcwide healdan woldan

<sup>1</sup> Ettmüller, meahtiga.<sup>2</sup> Thorpe, gelic is (?).<sup>3</sup> MS., geascað.<sup>4</sup> MS., sceates; Thorpe.

- on þām nīwan gefēan. Þær him nīð gescōd, [400]  
ealdfēondes æfest,<sup>1</sup> sē him æt gebēad  
bēames blēde, þæt hī bū þēgun  
cū æppel unrædum ofer ēst Godes,  
5 byrgdon forbodene.<sup>2</sup> Þær him bitter wearð  
yrmðu æfter æte and hyra eaferum swā [405]  
sārlic symbol, sunum and dohtrum:  
wurdon tēonlice tōðas idge<sup>3</sup>  
āgeald æfter gylte; hæfdon Godes yrre  
10 bittre bealosorge; þæs þā byre siððan  
gyrne onguldon, þe hī þæt gyfl þēgun [410]  
ofer ēces word. For þon hī ēðles wyn  
gēomormōde ofgiefan sceoldon  
þurh nāedran nīð, þā hīo nearwe biswāc  
15 ylðran ūsse in ærdagum  
þurh fæcne ferð, ðæt hī feor þonan [415]  
in þās dēaðdēne drohtað sōhton,  
sorgfulran gesetu. Him wearð sēlle lif  
heolstre bihýded and sē hālgas wong  
20 þurh fēondes searo fæste bitýned  
wintra mēngu, oð þæt Wuldorecyning [420]  
þurh his hidercyme hālgum tōgēanes,<sup>4</sup>  
mōnncynnes gefēa, mēðra frēfrend  
and sē ānga hyht, eft ontýnde.

## VII.

- 25 Is þon gelīcast, þæs þe ūs leorneras<sup>5</sup>  
wordum<sup>6</sup> sēcgað and writu<sup>7</sup> cýðað, [425]

<sup>1</sup> Ettmüller, efest.<sup>2</sup> Ettmüller, -enne.<sup>3</sup> MS., wordon teonlice to þas idge; Thorpe, wurdon teonlice to þas . . . idge; Grein.<sup>4</sup> MS., to heanes; Thorpe.<sup>5</sup> Thorpe, lareowas (?).<sup>6</sup> MS., weordum; Thorpe.<sup>7</sup> Ettmüller, writum.

pises fugles gefær, þonne frōð ofgiefesð  
eard and ēðel and geealdad bið,  
gewītesð wērigmōð wintrum gebysgad,  
þær hē holtas hlēo hēah gemētesð,

5 in þām hē getimbreð tānum and wyrtrum [430]

þām æðelestum eardwīc nīwe,  
nest on bearwe: bið him nēod micel,  
þæt hē feorhgeong eft onfōn mōte  
þurh līges blæst līf æfter dēaðe,

10 edgeong wasan and his ealdegyððu [435]

sunbeorht gesetu sēcan mōte  
æfter fýrbaðe. Swā þā foregengan  
yldran ūsse ānforlēton

þone wlitigan wong and wuldres setl

15 lēoflic on lāste, tugon longne sið [440]

in hearmra hōnd, þær him hettende  
earme āglæcan oft gescōdan.

Wæron hwæðre mōge, þā þe Meotude wel  
gehýrdun<sup>1</sup> under heofonum hālgum þēawum,

20 dædum dōmlicum, þæt him Dryhten wearð [445]

heofona Hēahcýning hold on mōde.

þæt is sē hēa<sup>2</sup> bēam, in þām hālge nū  
wīc weardiað, þær him wihte ne mæg  
ealdfēonda nān ātre sceððan

25 fācnes tæcne on þā frēenan tīd, [450]

þær him nest wyrceð wið nīða gehwām

dædum dōmlicum Dryhtnes cempa,

þonne hē ælmessan earmum dælesð

dugeða lēasum, and him Dryhten gecyðð

30 Fæder on fultum, forð onetteð, [455]

<sup>1</sup> MS., meotude we gehyrdun; Thorpe, meotude gehyrdun;  
Grundtvig, wel gehyrdan; Grein.

<sup>2</sup> Grundtvig, heah.

- lænan lifes leahtras dwæsceð,  
 mirce mǣndæde, healdeð Meotudes æ  
 beald in brēostum and gebedu sēceð  
 clænum gehygdum and his eneo biġeð  
 5 æðele tō eorðan, flȳhð yfla gehwylc [460]  
 grimme gieltas for Godes ēgsan,  
 glædmōd gyrneð þæt hē gōdra mǣst  
 dāda gefrēmmē: þām bið Dryhten seȳld  
 in sīða gehwane, sigora Waldend,  
 10 weoruda Wilgiefa.<sup>1</sup> þis þā wyrta sind, [465]  
 wæstma blēde, þā sē wilda fugel  
 sōmnað under swegle sīde and wīde  
 tō his wīcstōwe, þær hē wundrum fæst  
 wið nīða gehwām nest gewyrceð.  
 15 Swā nū in þām wīcum willan frēmmað [470]  
 mōde and mægne Meotudes cēmpān,  
 mǣrða tilgað: þæs him meorde wile  
 ēce ælmihtig ēadge forȳldan.  
 Bēoð him of þām wirtum wīc gestaðelad  
 20 in wuldres byrig weorca tō lēane, [475]  
 þæs þe hī gehēoldan<sup>2</sup> hālge lāre,  
 hāte æt heortan<sup>3</sup> hige weallende  
 dæges and nihtes Dryhten lufiað,  
 lēohte gelēafan lēofne cēosað  
 25 ofer woruldwelan: ne bið him wynne hyht [480]  
 þæt hȳ þis lāne lif lōng gewunien.  
 þus ēadig eorl ēcan drēames<sup>4</sup>  
 heofona<sup>5</sup> hāmes mid Hēaheȳning  
 earnað on ēlne, oð þæt ende cymeð  
 30 dōgorrīmes, þonne dēað nimeð [485]

<sup>1</sup> Thorpe, sigora wilgiefa weoruda waldend.

<sup>2</sup> Ettmüller, -on.

<sup>3</sup> MS., eortan; Thorpe.

<sup>4</sup> Ettmüller, dreamas.

<sup>5</sup> Thorpe, heofonlican (?).

- wiga wælgifre wæpnum geprȳðed<sup>1</sup> aa  
ealdor ānra gehwæs, and in eorðan fæðm  
snūde sendeð<sup>2</sup> sāwlum binumene  
lāne lichoman, pær hī longe bēoð  
5 oð fȳres cyme foldan biþeahhte. [490]  
þonne mōnge bēoð on gemōt lāded<sup>3</sup>  
fȳra cynnes: wile Fæder engla  
sigora Sōðcȳning seonað gehēgan,  
duguða Dryhten, dēman mid ryhte.  
10 þonne æriste<sup>4</sup> ealle gefrēmmað [495]  
men on moldan, swā sē mihtiga Cȳning  
bēodeð Brego engla bȳman stefne  
ofer sīdan grund, sāwla Nergend:  
bið sē deorca dēað Dryhtnes meahtum  
15 ēadgum geendad; æðele hweorfað, [500]  
prēatum þringað, þonne þeos woruld  
scyldwyrcende in scome byrneð  
āde onæled. Weorðeð ānra gehwyle  
forht on ferhðe,<sup>4</sup> þonne fȳr briceð  
20 lāne lōndwelan, līg eal þigeð [505]  
eorðan æhtgestrēon, æpplede gold  
gīfre forgrīpeð, grædig swelgeð  
lōndes frætwe. Þonne on lēoht cymeð  
ældum pisses in þā openan tīd  
25 fæger and gefēalīc<sup>5</sup> fugles tācen, [510]  
þonne anwald eal ūp āstelleð<sup>6</sup>  
on byrgenum bān gegædrað,<sup>7</sup>  
leomu, līc scomod and lifes<sup>8</sup> gæst  
fore Crīstes cnēo: Cȳning þrymlīce

<sup>1</sup> Ettmüller, geprȳðeð.<sup>2</sup> MS., sendað.<sup>3</sup> MS., lædaþ; Thorpe.<sup>4</sup> MS., ferþþe; Grundtvig.<sup>5</sup> MS., gefealig; Grundtvig.<sup>6</sup> MS., astellað; Grein.<sup>7</sup> MS., gegædrað; Grein.<sup>8</sup> MS., liges; Grundtvig.

of his hēahsetle hālgum scīneð, [515]  
 wlitig wuldres gim. Wel bið jam pe mōt  
 in pā gēomran tīd Gode lician!

## VIII.

pær pā līchoman leahtra clāne  
 5 gongað glædmōde, gæstas hweorfað  
 in bānfatu, þonne bryne stīgeð [520]  
 hēah tō heofonum. Hāt bið monegum  
 egeslīc æled, þonne ānra gehwylc  
 sōðfæst ge synnig sāwel mid līce  
 10 frōm moldgrafum sēceð Meotudes dōm  
 forht āfæred. Fȳr bið on tihte,<sup>1</sup> [525]  
 æleð<sup>2</sup> uncyse.<sup>3</sup> pær pā ēadgan bēoð  
 æfter wræchwīle weorcum bifongen,  
 āgnum dædum: pæt pā æpelan sind  
 15 wyrta wynsume, mid pām sē wilda fugel  
 his sylfes nest bisēteð ūtan, [530]  
 pæt hit færinga fȳre byrneð,  
 forswēleð under sunnan and hē sylfa mid  
 and þonne æfter līge līf eft onfēhð  
 20 ednīwinga. Swā bið ānra gehwylc  
 flæsce bifongen fīra cynnes [535]  
 ænlic and edgeong, sē pe his āgnum hēr  
 willum gewyrceð, pæt him Wuldorcýning  
 meahtig æt pām mæðle milde geweorðeð.  
 25 þonne hlēoðriað hālge gæstas,  
 sāwla sōðfæste song āhebbað, [540]  
 clāne and gecorene, hergað Cýninges prym  
 stefn æfter stefne, stīgað tō wuldre  
 wlitige gewyrtad mid hyra weldædum.

<sup>1</sup> MS., ontihte; Thorpe. <sup>2</sup> Grundtvig, æled. <sup>3</sup> Ettmüller, uncysta.

- Bēoð þonne āmęrede męnna gęstas,  
 beorhte ābýwde<sup>1</sup> þurh bryne fýres. [545]  
 Ne wēne þæs<sup>2</sup> ænig ælda cynnes,  
 þæt ic lygewordum lēoð sęmnige,  
 5 write wōðcręfte! gehýrað witedōm,  
 lobes gieddinga! þurh gęstes blǣd  
 brēostum onbryrded beald reordade, [550]  
 wuldre geweorðad hē þæt word gecwæð:  
 'Ic þæt ne forhyce heortan geþęncum,  
 10 þæt ic on mīnum neste nēobęd<sup>3</sup> cēose  
 hǣlę<sup>4</sup> hrāwērig, gewīte hēan þęnan  
 on lęgne sīð lāme bitolden [555]  
 gēomor gūðǣda<sup>5</sup> in grēotes fǣðm  
 and þonne æfter dēaðe þurh Dryhtnes giefe  
 15 swā sē fugel Fēnix feorh ednīwe  
 æfter ærīste āgan mōte,  
 drēamas mid Dryhten, þær sēo dēore scolu [560]  
 lēofne lofiað. Ic þæs līfes ne mæg  
 æfre tō ealdre ęnde gebīdan,  
 20 lēohtes and lissa: þēah mīn līc scyle  
 on moldærne molsnad weorðan  
 wýrmum tō willan, swā þēah weoruda God [565]  
 æfter swylthwīle sǣwle ālýseð  
 and in wuldor āwęceð. Mē þæs wēn nǣfre  
 25 forbirsteð in brēostum, þe<sup>6</sup> ic in Brego ęngla  
 forðweardne<sup>7</sup> gefēan fæste hǣbbe.'  
 þus frōd guma in fyrndagum [570]  
 gieddade glēawmōd, Godes spelboda,  
 ymb his ærīste in ēce līf,

<sup>1</sup> Thorpe, abysde (?); Ettmüller, ætywde.

<sup>2</sup> Grundtvig, þær.

<sup>3</sup> Thorpe, nea- (?).

<sup>4</sup> Ettmüller, hǣles.

<sup>5</sup> Thorpe, geo-.

<sup>6</sup> Grundtvig, þæt.

<sup>7</sup> Ettmüller, -wearde (?).



- þæt wē þȳ geornor ongietan meahthen  
 tīrfæst tācen, þæt sē torhta fugel  
 þurh bryne bēacnað : bāna lāfe [575]  
 ascan and ȳslan ealle gesomnað<sup>1</sup>  
 5 æfter ligbryne, lādeð siððan  
 fugel on fōtum tō frēan geardum,  
 sunnan tōgēanes, þær hē<sup>2</sup> siððan forð  
 wunað<sup>3</sup> wintra fela wæstmum geniwād [580]  
 ealles edgiong, þær ænig ne mæg  
 10 in þām lēodscipe læððum<sup>4</sup> hwōpan.  
 Swā nū æfter dēaðe þurh Dryhtnes miht  
 somod siðiað sāwla mid līce,  
 fægre gefrætwed fugle gelīcast [585]  
 in ēadwelum æðelum stencum,  
 15 þær sēo sōðfæste sunne līhteð  
 wlitig ofer weoredum in wuldres byrig.

## IX.

- Þonne sōðfæstum sāwlum scīneð  
 hēah ofer hrōfas Hælende Crīst; [590]  
 him folgiað fuglas scȳne<sup>5</sup>  
 20 beorhte gebrēdade blissum hrēmige  
 in þām<sup>6</sup> gladan hām, gāestas gecorene,  
 ēce tō ealdre, þær him yfle ne mæg  
 fāh fēond gemāh fācne sceððan : [595]  
 ac þær lifgað ā lēohte wērede  
 25 swā sē fugel Fēnix in freoðu Dryhtnes  
 wlitige in wuldre. Weorc ānra gehwæs

<sup>1</sup> Ettmüller, -ad.<sup>2</sup> MS., hi ; Grundtvig, him ; Thorpe.<sup>3</sup> MS., wuniað ; Thorpe.<sup>4</sup> Ettmüller, læðum.<sup>5</sup> Ettmüller, fiðrum scȳne (?).<sup>6</sup> Ettmüller, þone (?).

- beorhte blīceð in þām blīðan <sup>1</sup> hām  
 fore onsȳne ēces Dryhtnes [600]  
 symle in sibbe sunnan gelīce,  
 þær sē beorhta bēag brogden wundrum  
 5 eorenanstānum ēadigra gehwām  
 hlīfað ofer hēafde. Heafelan līxað  
 þrymme bepeahte; þēodnes cynegold [605]  
 sōðfæstra gehwone sellīc glēngeð  
 lēohte in līfe, þær sē lōnga gefēa  
 10 ēce and edgeong æfre ne sweðrað,  
 ac hȳ in wlite wuniað wuldre bitolden  
 fægum frætsum mid Fæder engla. [610]  
 Ne bið him on þām wīcum wiht tō sorge,  
 wrōht nē wēðel nē gewindagas,  
 15 hungor sē hāta nē sē hearda <sup>2</sup> þurst,  
 yrmðu nē ylðo: him sē æðela Cyning  
 forgifeð gōða gehwylc, þær gæsta gedryht [615]  
 Hælend hērgað and Heofoncyninges  
 meahthe mærsiað, singað Metude lof.  
 20 Swīnsað sibgedryht swēga mæste  
 hēdre ymb þæt hālge hēahseld Godes;  
 blīðe blētsiað Bregu sēlestan [620]  
 ēadge mid englum efenhlēoðre þus:  
 “Sib sī þē, sōð God, and snyttrucræft,  
 25 and þē þone sȳ þrymsittendum  
 geongra gyfena, gōða gehwylces!  
 Micel unmāte mægnestrenȝu <sup>3</sup> [625]  
 hēah and hālig! Heofonas sindon  
 fægre gefylled, Fæder ælmihtig,  
 30 ealra þrymma þrym, þīnes wuldres  
 ūppe mid englum and on eorðan sōmod!

<sup>1</sup> MS., bliþam; Thorpe. <sup>2</sup> Thorpe, hearde. <sup>3</sup> MS., strenȝu; Thorpe.

- Gefreoða ūsic, frymða Scyppend! þū eart Fæder  
 ælmihtig, [630]  
 in hēannesse heofuna Waldend!"  
 þus reordiað ryhtfrēmmede  
 mānes āmērede in þære mæran byrig,  
 5 cyneþrym cȳðað; Cāseres lof  
 singað on swegle sōðfæstra gedryht: [635]  
 'þām ānum is ēce weorðmynd  
 forð būtan ende; næs his frymð æfre,  
 ēades ongyn! þeah hē on eorðan hēr  
 10 purh cildes hād cenned wære  
 in middangeard, hwæðre his meahta spēd [640]  
 hēah ofer heofonum hālig wunade,  
 dōm unbryce! peah hē dēaðes cwealm  
 on rōde trēowe<sup>1</sup> ræfnan sceolde,  
 15 þearlīc wīte, hē þȳ þridan dæge  
 æfter līces hryre līf eft onfēng [645]  
 purh Fæder fultum. Swā Fēnix bēacnað  
 geong in geardum Godbearnas meaht,  
 þonne hē of ascan eft onwæcneð<sup>2</sup>  
 20 in līfes līf leomum gepungen.  
 Swā sē Hælend ūs helpe<sup>3</sup> gefrēmede [650]  
 purh his līces gedāl, līf būtan ende,  
 swā sē fugel swētum his fiðru tū  
 and wynsumum wyrtum gefylleð,  
 25 fægum foldwæstmum, þonne āfȳsed bið.<sup>3</sup>  
 Þæt sindon þā word, swā ūs gewritu sęgað, [655]  
 hlēoðor hāligra, þe him tō heofonum bið  
 tō þām mildan Gode mōd āfȳsed  
 in drēama drēam, þær hī Dryhtne tō giefre

<sup>1</sup> MS., rodetreow; Ettmüller, rodetreowe.<sup>2</sup> MS., onwæcneð; Thorpe.<sup>3</sup> MS., elpe; Thorpe.

- worda and weorca    wynsumne stenc  
 in þā mǣran gesceaft    Meotude bringað    [660]  
 in þæt lēohte lif.    Sȳ him lof symle  
 þurh woruld worulda    and wuldres blǣd,  
 5    ār and onwald    in þām ūplīcan  
       rodera rīce!    Hē is on ryht Cyning  
       middangeardes    and mægenþrymmes    [665]  
       wuldre biwunden    in þære wlitigan byrig.  
       Hafað ūs ālyfed    *lucis auctor*,  
 10    þæt wē mōtun hēr    *merueri*<sup>1</sup>  
       gōddǣdum begietan    *gaudia in celo*,  
       þær wē mōtun    *maxima regna*    [670]  
       sēcan and gesittan    *sedibus altis*,  
       lifgan in lisse    *lucis et pacis*,  
 15    āgan eardinga    *almae letitiae*,  
       brūcan blǣddaga,    *blandem et mitem*  
       gesēon sigora Frēan    *sine fine*,  
       and him lof singan    *laude perenne*    [675]  
       ēadge mid ęnglum.    *Alleluia.*

<sup>1</sup> Ettmüller, meruisse; Grein, mereri.

## APPENDIX I.

### LACTANTIUS DE AVE PHOENICE.

[The text is that of Riese (*Anthologia Latina*, II, Teubner, 1870); variants are obtained from the edition of Baehrens (*Poetae Latini Minores*, III, Teubner, 1881). — A = Cod. Parisinus (8th cent.); B = Cod. Veronensis (9th cent.); C (Riese, V) = Cod. Vossianus (10th cent.).]

- Est locus in primo felix oriente remotus,  
Qua patet aeterni maxima porta poli,  
Nec tamen aestivos hiemisve propinquus ad ortus,  
Sed qua sol verno fundit ab axe diem.  
5 Illic planities tractus diffundit apertos,  
Nec tumulus crescit nec cava vallis hiat;  
Sed nostros montes, quorum iuga celsa putantur,  
Per bis sex ulnas eminet ille locus.  
Hic solis nemus est et consitus arbore multa  
10 Lucus perpetuae frondis honore virens.  
Cum Phaëthonteis flagrasset ab ignibus axis,  
Ille locus flammis inviolatus erat;  
Et cum diluvium mersisset fluctibus orbem,  
Deucalioneas exsuperavit aquas.  
15 Non huc exsanguis Morbi,<sup>1</sup> non aegra Senectus,  
Nec Mors crudelis, nec Metus asper adest,<sup>2</sup>  
Nec Scelus infandum, nec opum vesana Cupido,  
Aut †metus,<sup>3</sup> aut ardens caedis amore Furor;  
Luctus acerbus abest, et Egestas obsita pannis,  
20 Et Curae insomnes, et violenta Fames.  
Non ibi tempestas, nec vis furit horrida venti,  
Nec gelido terram rore pruina tegit;  
Nulla super campos tendit sua vellera nubes,  
Nec cadit ex alto turbidus humor aquae.  
25 Sed fons in medio est, quem vivum nomine dicunt,

<sup>1</sup> C, exsanguis morbus.

<sup>2</sup> C, adit.

<sup>3</sup> Baehrens, Ira.

- Perspicuus, lenis, dulcibus uber aquis,  
 Qui semel erumpens per singula tempora mensum  
 Duodecies undis irrigat omne nemus.  
 Hic genus arboreum procero stipite surgens  
 30 Non lapsura solo mitia poma gerit.  
 Hoc nemus, hos lucos avis incolit unica Phoenix,  
 Unica, sed vivit morte refecta sua.  
 Paret et obsequitur Phoebæ memoranda satellites:  
 Hoc Natura parens munus habere dedit.  
 35 Lutea cum primum surgens Aurora rubescit,  
 Cum primum rosea sidera luce fugat,  
 Ter quater illa pias inmergit corpus in undas,  
 Ter quater e vivo gurgite libat aquam.  
 Tollitur ac summo considit in arboris altae  
 40 Vertice, quæ totum despicit una nemus,  
 Et conversa novos Phœbi nascentis ad ortus  
 Expectat radios et iubar exoriens.  
 Atque ubi Sol pepulit fulgentis limina portæ  
 Et primi emicuit luminis aura levis,  
 45 Incipit illa sacri modulamina fundere cantus  
 Et mira lucem voce referre<sup>1</sup> novam,  
 Quam nec ædoniæ voces nec tibia possit  
 Musica Cirrheis assimilare modis.  
 Sed neque olor moriens imitari posse putetur,  
 50 Nec Cylleneæ fila canora lyrae.  
 Postquam Phœbus equos in aperta effudit Olympi  
 Atque orbem totum protulit usque means,  
 Illa ter alarum repetito verbere plaudit  
 Igniferumque caput ter venerata silet.  
 55 Atque eadem celeres etiam discriminat horas  
 Innarrabilibus nocte dieque sonis,  
 Antistes luci nemorumque verenda sacerdos<sup>2</sup>  
 Et sola arcanis conscia, Phœbe, tuis.  
 Quæ postquam vitæ iam mille peregerit annos  
 60 Ac se reddiderint tempora longa gravem,  
 Ut reparet lapsum fati vergentibus ævum,  
 Adsuetum nemoris dulce cubile fugit;

<sup>1</sup> A, *ciere*.<sup>2</sup> *This line according to Baehrens.*

- Cumque renascendi studio loca sancta reliquit,  
 Tum petit hunc orbem, mors ubi regna tenet.
- 65 Dirigit in Syriam celeres longaeva volatus,  
 Phoenicis nomen cui dedit ipsa Venus,<sup>1</sup>  
 Secretosque petit deserta per avia lucos,  
 Sicubi per saltus silva remota latet.  
 Tum legit aerio sublimem vertice palmam,
- 70 Quae Graium Phoenix ex ave nomen habet,  
 In quam nulla nocens animans prorumpere possit,  
 Lubricus aut serpens aut avis ulla rapax.  
 Tum ventos claudit pendentibus Aeolus antris,  
 Ne violent flabris aera purpureum
- 75 Neu concreta notis<sup>2</sup> nubes per inania caeli  
 Submoveat radios solis et obsit avi.  
 Construit inde sibi seu nidum sive sepulcrum;  
 Nam perit, ut vivat: se tamen ipsa creat.  
 Colligit hic sucos et odores divite silva,
- 80 Quos legit Assyrius, quos opulentus Araps,  
 Quos aut Pygmeae gentes aut India carpit  
 Aut molli generat terra Sabaea sinu.  
 Cinnamon hic auramque procul spirantis amomi  
 Congerit et mixto balsamo cum folio.
- 85 Non casiae mitis nec olentis vimen acanthi  
 Nec turis lacrimae guttaque pinguis abest;  
 His addit teneras nardi pubentis aristas  
 Et sociat<sup>3</sup> myrrhae vim, panacea, tuam.  
 Protinus †instructo<sup>4</sup> corpus mutabile nido
- 90 Vitalique toro membra quietata locat.  
 Ore dehinc sucos membris circumque supraque  
 Inicit exequiis inmoritura suis.  
 Tunc inter varios animam commendat odores,  
 Depositi tanti nec timet illa fidem.
- 95 Interea corpus genitali morte peremptum  
 Aestuat et flammam parturit ipse calor,  
 Aetherioque procul de lumine concipit ignem:  
 Flagrat et ambustum solvitur in cinerem.

<sup>1</sup> B, C, vetustas; Heinsius, Venus; Baehrens, vetus (as in A, D, E).

<sup>2</sup> Heinsius.    <sup>3</sup> C, sociam.    <sup>4</sup> A, instructos; C, instructis; Francius, instructo.



- Quos velut in massam cineres †in morte<sup>1</sup> coactos  
 100 Conflat; et effectum seminis instar habet.  
 Hinc animal primum sine membris fertur oriri,  
 Sed fertur vermis lacteus esse color.  
 Creverit immensum subito cum tempore certo,  
 Seque ovi teretis colligit in speciem;  
 105 Inde reformatur qualis fuit ante figura  
 Et Phoenix ruptis pullulat exuviis.  
 Ac velut agrestes, cum filo ad saxa tenentur,  
 Mutari tiniae papilione solent,  
 Non illi cibus est nostro concessus in orbe  
 110 Nec cuiquam inplumem pascere cura subest.  
 Ambrosios libat caelesti nectare rores,  
 Stellifero tenues qui cecidere polo.  
 Hos legit, his alitur mediis in odoribus ales,  
 Donec maturam proferat effigiem.  
 115 Ast ubi primaeva coepit florere iuventa,  
 Evolat ad patrias iam reditura domos.  
 Ante tamen, proprio quicquid de corpore restat,  
 Ossaque vel cineres exuviasque suas  
 Unguine balsameo murraque et ture soluto  
 120 Condit et in formam conglobat ore pio.  
 Quam pedibus gestans contendit solis ad ortus<sup>2</sup>  
 Inque ara residens ponit in aede sacra.  
 Mirandam sese praestat praebetque †videnti;  
 Tantus avi decor est, tantus abundat honor.  
 125 Principio color est, quali sua semina celant,<sup>3</sup>  
 †Mitia quo croceo Punica grana tegunt.  
 Qualis inest foliis, quae fert agreste papaver,  
 †Cum pandit vestes †Flora rubente †solo.  
 Hoc humeri pectusque decens velamine fulget;  
 130 Hoc caput, hoc cervix summaque terga nitent.  
 Caudaque porrigitur fulvo distenta metallo,  
 In cuius maculis purpura mixta rubet.  
 †Clarum inter pennas insigne est †super, Iris  
 Pingere ceu nubem desuper alta<sup>4</sup> solet.

<sup>1</sup> A, B, C, in more; Ritschl, umore.<sup>3</sup> A, B, C, qualis sub sidere caeli.<sup>2</sup> edd., urbem; Riese, arces.<sup>4</sup> A, B, C, aura; *codd. dett.* alta.


- 135 Albicat insignis mixto viridante zmaragdo  
     Et puro cornu gemmea cuspis hiat.  
 Ingentes oculos credas geminos hyacinthos,  
     Quorum de medio lucida flamma micat.  
 Aequatur<sup>1</sup> toto capiti radiata corona  
 140 Phoebei referens verticis alta decus.  
 Crura tegunt squamae fulvo distincta metallo;  
     Ast unguis roseo tinguunt honore color.  
 Effigies inter pavonis mixta figuram  
     Cernitur et pictam Phasidis inter avem.  
 145 Magnitiem, terris Arabum quae gignitur, ales  
     Vix aequare potest, seu fera seu sit avis.  
 Non tamen est tarda ut volucres, quae corpore magno  
     Incessus pigros per grave pondus habent,  
 Sed levis ac velox, regali plena decore:  
 150 Talis in aspectu se tenet usque hominum.  
 Huc venit Aegyptus tanti ad miracula visus  
     Et raram volucrem turba salutat ovans.  
 Protinus exculpunt sacrato in marmore formam  
     Et titulo signant remque diemque novo.  
 155 Contrahit in coetum sese genus omne volantum,  
     Nec praedae memor est ulla nec ulla metus.  
 Alituum stipata choro volat illa per altum  
     Turbaque prosequitur munere laeta pio.  
 Sed postquam puri pervenit ad aetheris auras,  
 160 Mox redit illa; suis conditur inde locis.  
 At fortunatae sortis †felixque volucrum,  
     Cui de se nasci praestitit ipse deus!  
 Femina seu mas est seu neutrum: belua felix,<sup>2</sup>  
     Felix quae Veneris foedera nulla colit!  
 165 Mors illi Venus est: sola est in morte voluptas:  
     Ut possit nasci, appetit ante mori.  
 Ipsa sibi proles, suus est pater et suus heres,  
     Nutrix ipsa sui, semper alumna sibi.  
 Ipsa quidem, sed non eadem, quia et ipsa nec ipsa est,  
 170 Aeternam vitam mortis adepta bono.

<sup>1</sup> Klapp, arquatur.<sup>2</sup> This line according to Baehrens.



## NOTES.

---

 *The heavy figures refer to the pages ; the ordinary figures to the line number.*

---

### I. THE ANGLO-SAXON GOSPELS.

There is only one known Anglo-Saxon translation of the four Gospels (the remaining books of the New Testament were not translated into Anglo-Saxon). The dialect is Late West-Saxon. It is not known by whom or at what place this translation was made ; its exact date is also undetermined, but it is agreed that this must be looked for within the limits of the last quarter of the tenth century, and presumably within the latter half of that period. Four early manuscript copies are preserved : (1) Corpus Christi Coll. Camb. MS. 140 ; (2) Bodl. Lib. MS. 441 ; (3) Cotton MS. Otho C. I. (seriously injured by fire) ; (4) Camb. Univ. Lib. MS. II. 2. 11. Of these the first three are supposed to belong to the last decade of the tenth century (Skeat), though this date has been questioned as being somewhat too early (Reimann). The Corpus MS. is preferred as a basis for a critical text ; the Bodl. and Cotton MSS. are closely related to each other and constitute a separate group, and the Univ. Lib. MS. is separated from the other three by orthographic and minor differences which mark it as later in date (Skeat places it at about the year 1050). Two additional copies are preserved which belong to a period after the Conquest and to the Kentish district (Reimann : "Die Sprache der mittelkentischen Evangelien," Berlin, 1883). The first of these (Bibl. Reg. MS. 1. A. xiv., Brit. Mus.) is exclusively based on the Bodl. MS., and the second (Hatton MS. 38, Bodl. Lib.) is copied from the first. The Anglo-Saxon translator's original was one of the Vulgate manuscripts. The translation is for the most part clear and simple in style and vocabulary, but a conservative regard for the original has to some degree unduly influenced constructions and collocations, and occasional errors point to misapprehension of the Latin. The latest and

the best edition of these Gospels is that of Professor W. W. Skeat (Cambridge University Press, 1871-1887).<sup>1</sup>

1, 2. — **tō**. Notice the position of the prepositional adverb.

1, 3-4. — **sēo mēnegu . . . wāron**. A collective noun may take a plural verb; cf. the variant A, and the preceding line.

1, 6. — **tō sāwenne**. The gerund (the dat. of the inf. with the prep. **tō**) expresses the purpose of motion.

1, 8. — **stānscyligean**. This substantive use of the adj. agrees with the Latin, which has *petrosa*. The weak form of the adj., however, requires a demonstrative (cf. **pā stānscyligean**, 2, 15); the strong form which we should here expect is **stānscylige** (cf. on **stānihte**: *in petrosa*, Matt. xiii. 5).

1, 8-9. — **ūpstīgendne and wexendne wæstm**. This emendation is in conformity with the original: *et dabat fructum ascendentem et crescentem*.

1, 15. — **þritigfealdne** etc. The noun **wæstm** is understood; cf. the variant A.

2, 2. — **tō gehyranne**. The gerund may limit a noun or adjective.

2, 3-4. — **pā twelfe þe mid him wāron**: *hi qui cum eo erant duodecim*; some Latin texts have *cum duodecim*.

2, 5. — **tō witanne** etc. The gerund clause is here the logical subject of an impersonal verb; a final clause may take the place of this construction: *ēow is geseald þæt gē witun Godes rīces gerýne*, Luke viii. 10.

2, 19. — **and hrædlīce** etc. has been supplied from Matt. xiii. 21, in accordance with the usual Latin text: *confestim scandalizantur*.

2, 21-23. — The MSS. read: **and of yrmðe and swicdōme worldwelene** (A, -welena) and **ōðra gewilunga þæt word ofþrysmað** (A, -iað), and **synt būton wæstm gewordene**: *et aerumnæ sæculi et deceptio diuitiarum et circa reliqua concupiscentiæ introeuntes suffocant verbum, et sine fructu efficitur*. The emendations of the text are based on the following corresponding passages: **and þonne geornfullnes þisse worulde and lēasung þisse worldwelena forþrysmiaþ þæt word, and hit is būton wæstm geworden**: *et sollicitudo sæculi istius et fallacia diuitiarum suffocat verbum, et sine fructu efficitur* (Matt. xiii. 22); and of **carum** and of **welum** and

<sup>1</sup> For bibliographical details on all subjects relating to Anglo-Saxon literature, the student is referred, once for all, to Wülker's *Grundriss zur Geschichte der angelsächsischen Literatur*, Leipzig, 1885.

of lustum þyses lifes synt forþrismode, and nāne wæstm ne bringað: *et a sollicitudinibus et diritiis et voluptatibus vitæ euntes suffocantur, et non referunt fructum* (Luke viii. 14).

3, 1. — Cwyst þū cymð þæt lēhtfæt þæt etc.: *Numquid venit lucerna ut sub modio ponatur*. Forms of *secgan* and of *cweðan* are used as interrogative particles. — *cymð* is apparently a Latinism.

3, 12. — *gōd* is supplied by the translator.

4, 1. — *hī onfēgon* etc.: *assumunt eum, ita ut erat, in navi*. The sense requires a change in the order of the words: e.g. *swā hē wæs, on scipe*.

4, 3. — *hē* (i.e. wind).

---

## II. ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE.

This narrative (also chapters ix., x., and xi., below) is taken from the so-called Alfredian version of the *De Consolatione Philosophiæ* of Anicius Manlius Severinus Boethius. Boethius, born at Rome about the year 475 A.D., was a man of senatorial rank and of high favor at the court of Theoderic. Among his notable acts in public life was his courageous defence of the senator Albinus against a charge of treason. This furnished his enemies an occasion to turn the accusation against himself. Their malignant purpose prevailed, and Boethius was unjustly condemned, and cast into prison at Ticinum (Pavia). It was during this imprisonment that he wrote the celebrated work on the Consolation of Philosophy. His goods were confiscated, and he was tortured and executed in the year 525.

Boethius was a renowned scholar and a skilful writer. He studied Plato and Aristotle with special ardor, and wrote and translated important works on philosophy, logic, mathematics, and music, by which he not only transmitted Greek learning to his contemporaries, but more especially exerted a marked influence upon mediæval scholasticism. The *De Consolatione Philosophiæ* is undoubtedly his most famous work. In form (prose intermingled with verse) it is in the tradition of the Menippean satire, and bears some resemblance to the *De Nuptiis Philologiæ et Mercurii* of Martianus Capella. The following summary of the work is taken from the ninth edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

"The first book opens with a few verses, in which Boethius describes how his sorrows had turned his hair gray, and had brought him to a premature old age. As he is thus lamenting, a woman appears to him of dignified mien, whom for a time he cannot distinguish in consequence of his tears, but at last recognizes her as his guardian, Philosophy. She, resolving to apply the remedy for his grief, puts some questions to him for that purpose. She finds that he believes that God rules the world, but does not know what he himself is; and this absence of self-knowledge is the cause of his weakness. In the second book Philosophy presents to Boethius Fortune, who is made to state to him the blessings he has enjoyed, and after that proceeds to discuss with him the kind of blessings that fortune can bestow, which are shown to be unsatisfactory and uncertain. In the third book Philosophy promises to lead him to true happiness, which is to be found in God alone; for since God is the highest good, and the highest good is true happiness, God is true happiness. Nor can real evil exist, for since God is all-powerful, and since he does not wish evil, evil must be non-existent. In the fourth book Boethius raises the question, Why, if the governor of the universe is good, do evils exist, and why is virtue often punished and vice rewarded? Philosophy proceeds to show that this takes place only in appearance; that vice is never unpunished nor virtue unrewarded. From this Philosophy passes into a discussion in regard to the nature of providence and fate, and shows that every fortune is good. The fifth and last book takes up the question of man's free will and God's foreknowledge, and by an exposition of the nature of God, attempts to show that these doctrines are not subversive of each other; and the conclusion is drawn that God remains a foreknowing spectator of all events, and the ever-present eternity of his vision agrees with the future quality of our actions, dispensing rewards to the good and punishments to the wicked."

Translations of this work by King Alfred, Chaucer, and Queen Elizabeth testify to the esteem in which England has held it. Of the Alfredian translation only two complete manuscripts have become known; these are, however, later than Alfred's day, and represent the late West-Saxon dialect with more or less of an admixture of non-West-Saxon forms. The better copy (MS. Cotton, Otho A. 6), which was seriously damaged in the fire of 1731, is unique in containing a metrical version of most of the poems of the original; it apparently belongs to the first half of the tenth century. The second copy (MS. Bodl. 180) is entirely in prose, and as much as three-quarters of a century later than the first. The only available edition of this Anglo-Saxon text is that of Samuel Fox (Bohn's Antiquarian Library, London, 1864); the Latin original is edited by Peiper (Teubner, Leipsic, 1871). Consult further: Teuffel, *History of Roman Literature* (5th. ed.); Ebert, *Allgemeine Geschichte der Literatur des Mit-*



*telalters im Abendlande* (Leipsic, 1874-1887); Simcox, *A History of Latin Literature from Ennius to Boethius*.

The tale of Orpheus and Eurydice, in the form of a poem, closes the third book of the original. In the Anglo-Saxon version only the introductory lines, which precede the tale itself, are in metre (Grein, Vol. II., p. 326, no. xxiii). Notice the characteristic pointing of the moral at the end. On the life and works of Alfred the Great, see Stephen's *Dictionary of National Biography*, Freeman's *History of the Norman Conquest of England*, Vol. I., Green's *Conquest of England*, ten Brink's *Early English Literature*, and Earle's *Anglo-Saxon Literature*.

5, 10. — *sceolde*. For this special use, see Glossary.

6, 16. — *ðā hī sęgað ðæt* etc., 'these (or who), they say (that they), know,' etc.

7, 17. — *þāra þe*. In the relative clause introduced by *þāra þe* (eorum qui) the verb is usually singular, though it may also be plural.



### III. ACCOUNT OF THE POET CÆDMON.

This extract (also 'The Conversion of Edwin,' below) is taken from the so-called Alfredian version of Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum*. Bede (Bæda or Beda) was born in the neighborhood of Wearmouth about the year 673, and died in the year 735. At the age of seven he was placed under the charge of Benedict Biscop, abbot of Wearmouth, and while yet a child was transferred to the neighboring monastery at Jarrow, where, ordained a deacon at nineteen and a priest at thirty, he spent the remainder of his life. He was a man of gentle and devout spirit, zealous in religion, and assiduous in study, of wide and varied learning, and a voluminous writer. He wrote in Latin. See Ebert, Teuffel, Stephen, ten Brink, and Earle. Bede's greatest work, the *Church History of the Anglian People*, was completed in the last years of his life, and is therefore "the ripest fruit of his pen." It is thus summarized by Ebert:

"This work is divided into five books. The first twenty-two chapters of the first book form only an introduction, wherein after a short description of Britain and its ancient inhabitants we have the history of the country reaching from Julius Cæsar (with particular reference to its

earlier conversion to Christianity, on the basis of Orosius, whom Beda often follows word for word, and especially Gildas, whose history here supplies the clue throughout) to the introduction of Christianity among the Angles by Gregory's missionaries. Only from this point (chap. 23) begins the work proper and independent research of Beda. The church history of the Angles is then carried down in this book to the death of Gregory the Great, A.D. 604. The second book begins with a long obituary of this pope so important for England's church, and ends with the death of Edwin, king of Northumberland, A.D. 633. The third book reaches to 665, when Wighart went to Rome to be consecrated archbishop of Canterbury; but as he dies in Rome, Theodore, the monk of Tarsus, is consecrated by the pope in his room. Here begins the fourth book, extending to the death of Cuthbert (687), the famous saint already twice celebrated by Beda himself. The last book (to the year 731) concludes with a survey of the several sees and of the general state of Britain in that year, when profound peace led many nobles to exchange arms for cloister life" (Mayor and Lumby's edition of the third and fourth books of Bede's Hist., Cambridge, 1881).

The complete Latin text is accessible in a convenient edition by G. H. Moberly, Oxford, 1881, and in another by A. Holder, Freiburg and Tübingen, 1882. A valuable historical study based on Bede is embraced in *Chapters on Early English Church History*, by William Bright, Oxford, 1888.

The Anglo-Saxon version of this work has recently been published by the Early English Text Society; the editor, Dr. Thomas Miller, argues that "the evidence of the dialect favours production on Mercian soil" (see his Introduction).

Bede's account of the earliest named English poet possesses genuine interest; though clothed in a legend which, with variations, is found recurring in literature since the Dream of Hesiod, in other respects the details are to be accepted as trustworthy (see ten Brink's Appendix A). Cædmon is supposed to have died in the year 680.

8, 1. — *In ðeosse abbudissan mynstre*, 'In the monastery of this abbess,' i.e. in the monastery at Streaneshalh (Whitby) of its founder and first abbess Hild.

8, 16. — *qnd hē for ðon* etc. : *unde nihil unquam frivoli et supervacui poematis facere potuit; sed ea tantummodo quae ad religionem pertinent, religiosam eius linguam decebant.* — *lēasunge nē idles lēoþes*, partitive genitive. — *ac efne þā ān ðā ðe* etc., 'but just those [songs] only which it became his (the) pious tongue to sing'; notice that the possessive (his) precedes the article; Sweet changes *þā* (before *æfestan*) to *þære* (dat.) as required by the usual construction of *geda-*

fenian, and regards the acc. as possibly a "slavish following of the Latin" (cf. the gloss. at Luke iv. 43 of the Durham Book, oportet me : gedæfneð mec ; March).

9, 4. — **gelȳfdre ylde**. A predicate genitive may denote a characteristic of the subject.

9, 5-6. — **þonne þær wæs blisse intinga gedēmed** etc. : *cum esset laetitiae causa decretum ut omnes per ordinem cantare deberent*. "The translator has evidently taken *causa* for the nom. instead of the abl." (Sweet), otherwise he would have written **for intingan**.

9, 15. — **Cedmon** (or Cædmon). The theories respecting this name are summed up by Cook (*Publications of the Mod. Lang. Association of America*, Vol. VI., p. 9 f.).

9, 22. — **þā fers qud þā word** etc. Notice the variation from the Latin : *versus quos nunquam audierat, quorum iste est sensus*.

9, 25 f. — Cædmon's Hymn. Bede himself merely translates this hymn into Latin, but copies of it in Anglo-Saxon are found at blank spaces of Latin MSS. of his History ; of these copies the most important is given at the end of the Moore MS. (Kk. 5. 16, Cam. Univ. Lib.), for this is in the Northumbrian dialect and substantially represents, it is believed, the hymn in its original form. It is as follows :

nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,  
metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,  
uerc uuldurfadur ; sue he uundra gihuaes,  
eci dryctin, or astelidæ.  
he aerist scop aelda barnum  
heben til hrofe, haleg scepen.  
Tha middungeard moncynnæs uard,  
eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ  
firum folda frea allmeeticg.  
*Primo cantavit Cædmon istud carmen.*

This Northumbrian copy is presumably as early as the year 737 (see Sweet, *The Oldest English Texts*, London, 1885, p. 148). For a list of the occurrences of this hymn in MSS., see Miller's ed. of the Anglo-Saxon Bede, p. xvii f. The Anglo-Saxon translator of Bede's History did not therefore reconstruct the hymn on the basis of Bede's Latin version, but inserted it in its current vernacular form (see ten Brink, Appendix A).

10, 7-8. — **qud þæm wordum** etc. : *et eis mox plura, in eundem modum verba Deo digni carminis adiunxit*. Agreement with the Latin

is here very close; we should expect on [or in] **þām ilcan gemete** (Sweet). **wyrðe** (= dignus) usually governs the genitive, but other instances of its use with the dative are found in the Bede (*Englische Studien*, XV., p. 159 f.).

10, 21. — **þā hē ðā hæfde þā wīsan onfongne** etc.: *at ille suscepto negotio abiit.*

11, 6. — **þætte seolfan þā his lārēowas** etc.: (*suaviusque resonando*) *doctores suos vicissim auditores sui faciebat.*

11, 26-27. — **betȳnde qnd geendode: conclusit.** — **gewitenesse qnd forðfore:** *decessus.* A single Latin word is frequently rendered by two synonyms.

13, 9-13. — **qnd sēo tunge . . . betȳnde:** *illaque lingua quae tot salutaria verba in laudem Conditoris composuerat, ultima quoque verba in laudem ipsius [componeret], signando sese et spiritum suum in manus eius commendando, clauderet [vitam].*



#### IV. CYNEWULF AND CYNEHEARD.

This chapter introduces the student to the famous Anglo-Saxon *Chronicles*.

“As a body of history [these annals] extend from A.D. 449 to 1154,—that is, exclusive of the book-made annals that form a long avenue at the beginning, and start from Julius Caesar. The period covered by the age of the extant manuscripts is hardly less than three hundred years, from about A.D. 900 to about A.D. 1200. A large number of hands must have wrought from time to time at their production, and, as the work is wholly anonymous and void of all external marks of authorship, the various and several contributions can only be determined by internal evidence” (Earle, *Anglo-Saxon Lit.*). Earle himself has examined and set forth this evidence (*Two of the Saxon Chronicles*, Oxford, 1865; see also ten Brink, *Early English Lit.*).

The annal of 755 (written at least as late as the year 784, and apparently entered later than the annal of that year) is a remarkable example of early vernacular prose. “We do not meet with so vivid and circumstantial a piece of history till more than a hundred years later” (Sweet). “The syntax is not more rugged than that of Thucydides. It corresponds well to the time which produced it, in which

brief efforts of diction had been long familiar, but a sustained narrative not often attempted in writing" (Earle, *English Prose*, London, 1890).

The Parker MS., from which the text is taken, represents the Early West-Saxon dialect, the language of Alfred the Great (see Sievers' *Grammar*, Appendix).

**14, 1.** — **Hēr**, 'at this place in the annals.' The manuscripts were first marked off in spaces or lines for each year, which were to be filled in as the compiler might find matter. "Many of these spaces remained blank to the last. . . . Out of this mechanical process of construction grew the fashion of beginning the annals with an adverb, not of time, but of place" (Earle).

**14, 2.** — **wiotan** forms with **Cynewulf** a compound subject; the verb agrees with the first and nearest member of the subject. Cf. Abraham forðferde and witegan, 'Abraham and the prophets died.' Ælfric, *Hom. II.*, 232, 18.

**15, 8.** — The slaying of the king is thus reported in the annal of 784 (6): **Hēr Cyneheard ofslōh Cynewulf cyning, qnd hē þær wearþ ofslægen qnd lxxxiiii monna mid him.**



## V. WARS OF ALFRED THE GREAT.

The reign of Alfred the Great (871-901) was begun on the battlefield against the incursions of the Danes. The following annals belong to the warmest and most detailed narratives of some of the king's military campaigns. "The style assumes a different aspect; without losing the force and simplicity of the earlier pieces, it becomes refined and polished to a high degree" (Sweet). Freeman's *History of the Norman Conquest of England*, Vol. I., and Green's *Conquest of England* are important for the history of these times.

**16, 11.** — **on Æscesdūne**, 'at Ashdown' (Berkshire). For comments on this battle of Ashdown, see Freeman, *Old English History* (London, 1876), p. 111 f., and Green, *The Conquest of England*, p. 102 f.

**16, 20.** — **qnd fela þūsenda ofslægenra**, 'and many thousands [were] slain'; **ofslægenra** is gen. by attraction and agrees with **þūsenda**.

**17, 13.** — **ond hine lōnge on dæg gefliemde** etc. This "is one of those fights in which we read that the English drove the Danes to flight, and yet that the Danes kept possession of the place of slaughter. In battles between irregular levies and a smaller but better disciplined band of invaders, this result is not so unlikely as it seems at first sight" (Freeman).

**17, 27.** — **on Lymene mūþan**. The ancient river 'Limen' has altogether disappeared. Mr. Etheridge of the Geological Survey of Great Britain says: "I think the great alluvial plain of Romney Marsh and Walling Marsh covers up much of the early physical history of that coast. There is no reason whatever why, in former times, there may not have been an extensive river running up to Appledore either from Romney or Rye, or even Hythe" (Notes in Earle's ed.).

**18, 1.** — **hundtwēlfþiges**. The genitive with an adjective (**lang**) may denote measure.

**18, 4.** — **iiii mīla fram þāem mūþan ūtewardum**, 'four (acc. of extent) miles (partitive gen.) from the outside (the lower part) of the mouth' (cf. **24, 14**).

**18, 19.** — **gif hie ænigne feld sēcau wolden**, 'if they were to come out into the open field' (Sweet).

**19, 8.** — **ac hī hæfdon þā heora stemn gesētenne** etc., 'but they had then sat out (served) their term of military service and exhausted their supplies.' When *habban* forms a compound tense with the pp. of a transitive verb, the pp. is often inflected to agree with the object.

**19, 21.** — **būton swiþe gewaldenum dæle** etc., 'except a very inconsiderable body of the people (i.e. self-enlisted volunteers, and not strictly a part of the "fieri"; Earle) [which turned] eastwards.'

**20, 7.** — **Hæfdon hī hiora onfangen**, 'they (Alfred and Athelred) had received them (the sons of Hæsten) [as godchildren].'

**20, 12.** — **his** (i.e. Hæsten's) **cumpæder**. Ethelred (**Æþerēd**) being godfather to one of the sons of Hæsten, **cumpæder** here expresses his consequent relationship to Hæsten himself, and not that between the two godfathers Alfred and Ethelred (co-sponsors).

**24, 14.** — **æt ufewardum** etc., 'at the upper (inner) part of the mouth (estuary) on dry land.'

**25, 12.** — **ær ealra hāllgra mæssan**, 'before the feast of Allhal-lows, or All Saints' (November 1st).



## VI. ALFRED'S PREFACE TO THE PASTORAL CARE.

In learning and literature Alfred the Great was both patron and author; "he writes, just as he fights and legislates, with a single eye to the good of his people" (Freeman). The Danes had wrought an "intellectual ruin," which, after the treaty at Wedmore in 878, he labored to repair. The literary leadership which once belonged to Northumbria was now set up in Wessex. Poetry had flourished in the Northumbrian period; in Wessex the first great period of prose was now ushered in.

In this preface from the king's own hand we have a comment on the state of learning in his kingdom, an expression of his theory for the education of youth, and an account of his aim and method in supplying, by the help of scholars whom he had gathered around him, vernacular versions of celebrated books.

**26, 1, 2.** — **Ælfrēd kining hāteð.** The third person of formal greeting; **hāte** (first pers.) introduces the discourse (cf. **107, 1, 2**). The meaning of **hātan** is here also merely formal. — **Wærferð,** bishop of Worcester. Alfred intended to send a copy of this work to each bishop in his kingdom (**29, 5 f.**), and accordingly left a blank space between **grētan** and **biscep** for the insertion of a different name in each copy. The Hatton MS. (of the text) is unique in having the name of the bishop filled in; on the first page is also written: **Ðeos bōc sceal tō Wiogora Ceastre.**

**27, 26.** — **wundrade.** Notice that this verb governs both the genitive (**wiotona**) and the clause introduced by **ðæt.**



## VII. FROM THE PASTORAL CARE.

Pope Gregory the Great was born about 540 and died in 604. Many details of his life are set forth in Ælfric's homily given below (XV.). His work on the duties and responsibilities of the episcopal office was for centuries held in high esteem, and was often at Church Councils "authoritatively recognized as the standard of life and doctrine for bishops" (Bramley). A convenient summary of the work is given by J. Barmby, *Gregory the Great* [The Fathers for English Readers],



London, 1879. The text of the original is edited by R. H. Bramley, Oxford and London, 1874. The Anglo-Saxon version is edited by Sweet for the Early English Text Society (1871); being preserved in two manuscripts (Hatton, 20, Bodl. Lib., and Cotton Tiberius, B. XI., Brit. Mus.) which are regarded as contemporary with Alfred, "it affords data of the highest value for fixing the grammatical peculiarities of the West-Saxon dialect of the ninth century [Early West-Saxon]" (Sweet).

**30, 1.** — *þū leofusta brōður*. The work is addressed to John, Bishop of Ravenna; Gregory justifies his reluctance in accepting the popedom, as well as his composition of this work, by his deep sense of the responsibility of the pastoral office.

**30, 8.** — *qnd sē ðe hī etc.*: *et qui incaute expetiit, adeptum se esse pertimescat*. The tense of **underfēnge** is probably not due to the Latin, but is rather in lively anticipation of the completed act.

**31, 13.** — *cræft*. The Latin has *arcem*, which was possibly "mis-read as *artem*" (Sweet).

**31, 16.** — *For ðon ðe nān cræft etc.* 'Since no art is for him to teach who has not first diligently learned it.'

**32, 4.** — '*Hī sēcað*' etc. Matt. xxiii. 6, 7.

**32, 14.** — '*Hie ricsedon*' etc. Hosea viii. 4.

**32, 21.** — '*Hie ðonne etc.*': *Quos tamen internus iudex et provehit, et nescit: quia quos permittendo tolerat, profecto per iudicium reprobationis ignorat*. The translator has in the last clause deviated from the sense of the original.

**32, 23.** — *Ac ðeah hī etc.* Matt. vii. 22, 23; Luke xiii. 27.

**32, 27.** — '*Ðā hierdas*' etc.: '*Ipsi pastores ignoraverunt intelligentiam*' (Isa. lvi. 11). *Quos rursum Dominus detestatur, dicens, 'Et tenentes legem nescierunt me'* (Jer. ii. 8).

**33, 1.** — '*Sē ðe God*' etc.: '*Si quis autem ignorat, ignorabitur*' (1 Cor. xiv. 38).

**33, 7.** — '*Gif sē blinda*' etc. Matt. xv. 14.

**33, 7.** — *sien hira ēagan etc.* Ps. lxviii. 24 (lxix. 23). The application of these words is representative of Gregory's symbolic interpretation of Scripture; a more elaborate example is given in the next selection.

**33, 28.** — '*Gē fortrædon*' etc. Ezek. xxxiv. 18, 19.

**34, 9.** — '*Yfle prēostas*' etc. Hosea v. 1; ix. 8.

**34, 18.** — '*Sē ðe ænigne*' etc. Matt. xviii. 6.

- 35, 4. — *Hū swiðe* etc. Lib. II., cap. xi. of the original.  
 35, 23. — ‘*Ðonne ic cume*’ etc. 1 Tim. iv. 13.  
 35, 25. — ‘*Lōca Dryhten*’ etc. Ps. cxviii. 97 (cxix. 97).  
 35, 28. — ‘*Wyrc fēower hringas*’ etc. Exod. xxv. 12 f.  
 37, 15. — ‘*Bēoð simle gearwe*’ etc. 1 Peter iii. 15.



## VIII. THE VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN.

The Alfredian version of Orosius's *Compendious History of the World*, like all the Alfredian translations, abounds in variations from the original, in contractions, in expansions, and in original insertions. Specially important passages have been inserted in the first chapter of the first book.

“They consist of a complete description of all the countries in which the Teutonic tongue prevailed at Alfred's time, and a full narrative of the travels of two voyagers, which the king wrote down from their own lips. One of these, a Norwegian named Ohthere, had quite circumnavigated the coast of Scandinavia in his travels, and had even penetrated to the *White Sea*; the other, named Wulfstan, had sailed from Schleswig to *Frische Haff*. The geographical and ethnographical details of both accounts are exceedingly interesting, and their style is attractive, clear, and concrete” (ten Brink).

Bosworth's edition of these voyages (1855) is valuable for its annotations, a map, and R. T. Hampson's “*Essay on the Geography of King Alfred the Great.*” The entire Anglo-Saxon version, with the Latin original, has been edited by Sweet for the *Early English Text Society* (1883). The *Lauderdale MS.* (ninth century) belongs to the *Early West-Saxon period*; the *Cotton MS.* (Tiberius B. i. Brit. Mus.), which is used to supply a gap in the text, belongs to the tenth century.

**OHTHERE'S FIRST VOYAGE.** — Ohthere set out from his home on the western coast of Norway in the northern part of ‘*Hālgoland*’ (which corresponds in part to modern Helgeland, the southern district of Nordland). He sailed northward along the coast, and on the sixth day doubled the North Cape; for the next four days his course was eastward, along ‘*Terfinna land*,’ after which he turned south into the *White Sea* (*Cwēn Sē*), and in five days more reached the mouth of the river Dwina (*ān micel ēa*).

**OH THERE'S SECOND VOYAGE.** — Ohthere afterwards sailed from 'Hälgoland' on a southern voyage; he followed the west and south coast of Norway; entering the Skager Rack, he first landed at 'Sciringeshēal,' a 'port' on the Bay of Christiania. Thence he sailed southward, through the Cattegat, along the southern coast of Sweden (**Ɗenemearec**, i.e. the provinces of Halland, Scania or Schonen, in the south of Sweden), through The Sound. At first he had on his right Skager Rack (**wīdsǣ**), then Jutland (**Gotland**), then Zealand (**Sillende**) and many islands (**īglanda fela**) to the south and southwest of Zealand. In five days he arrived at the Danish port Haddeby (**æt Hǣþum**, at or near the present site of Schleswig).

**WULFSTAN'S VOYAGE.** — Wulfstan (perhaps a Dane) sailed in the Baltic Sea. Setting out from Schleswig (**Hǣþum**), he coasted to the south of the islands Langeland (**Langaland**), Laaland (**Lǣland**), Falster, and Sconey (**Scōnæg**); proceeding in the main arm of the Baltic he passed south of Bornholm (**Burgenda land**), leaving also on his left the more remote Blekingen and Möre (**Blēcinga-ēg**, **Mēore**, provinces in the south of Sweden), and the islands Oeland (**Eowland**) and Gothland (**Gotland**). On his right he had Mecklenburg, Pomerania, etc. (**Weonodland**, the country of the Wends), until he reached the Frische Haff (**Estmære**). His voyage of seven days ended at the Drausensea (**mære**), on the shore of which stood 'Trūsō.'

**39, 11. — Beormas.** The country of the Permians (Biarmaland) was on the eastern coast of the White Sea, north and east of the river Dwina. "In the middle ages, the Scandinavian pirates gave the name Permia to the whole country between the White Sea and the Ural" (Bosworth, n. 42).

**39, 13. — Terfinna land** extended from the White Sea to the North Cape. "Belonging to Sweden is the tract inhabited by Laplanders called Trennes and Pihinieni, . . . In the Trennes we seem to have the Terfinns of Alfred" (Hampson).

**40, 19. — wilde mōras.** The 'waste lands' correspond to the present province of Norrland.

**41, 1. — Cwēna land.** "The country east and west of the Gulf of Bothnia, from Norway to the 'Cwēn' or White Sea, including Finmark on the north" (Bosworth, n. 36).

**41, 15. — Īreland.** That Ireland can here be meant, is highly improbable. Some editors have thought that the text should be

emended to read *Īsaland* (or *Īseland*), 'Iceland'; then *pā īgland* between Iceland and *þissum lande* (i.e. Britain) would be the islands of Faroe, Shetland, and Orkney. This is the simplest solution of the difficulty, but it has not removed all doubts. Rieger suggests the Shetlands, and Brenner (*Englische Studien*, IV., p. 457) argues in favor of *Iæderen*, in the southwest of Norway, and understands *þissum lande* to refer to the home of Olthere. Brenner's view is not satisfactory.

**42, 13. — Wislemūðan.** An eastern branch of the Vistula (**Wisle**), the Nogat, on its way to the Frische Haſſ (**Estmēre**) is joined, north of the Drausensea (**mēre**), by the Elbing (**Ilſing**) which then gives up its name. **Wislemūða** does not therefore correspond to the Weichselmünde of the modern map.

**42, 15. —** The country of the Estas, or Esthonians, was to the east of the Vistula and extended north to the coast of the Baltic.

**43, 13. — Aļeçgað hit þonne forhwæge on ānre mīle etc.** Bosworth has designed the following illustration of the plan of these races:



"The horsemen assemble five or six miles from the property, at *d* or *e*, and run towards *c*; the man who has the swiftest horse, coming first to 1 or *c*, takes the first and largest part. The man who has the horse coming second, takes part 2 or *b*, and so, in succession, till the least part, 6 or *a*, is taken."



## IX. IT IS BETTER TO SUFFER AN INJURY THAN TO INFLICT ONE.

This extract is from the fourth book of the Boethius; see Notes to 'Orpheus and Eurydice.'

**45, 2. — þis folc**, i.e. the *vulgus*, just spoken of as indifferent to such reasoning (*At vulgus ista non respicit*); the 'folc' is again spoken of in this manner below (**46, 7**).

## X. PROVIDENCE AND FATE.

This extract is also from the fourth book of the Boethius. It is a very free paraphrase of the original.

50, 9 f. — *Swā swā on wānes eaxe* etc. The passage in the original corresponding to this paragraph contains merely a simple figure of concentric spheres, for which the Anglo-Saxon translator has substituted the more ingenious and elaborate figure of the wheel.



## XI. THE NATURE OF GOD.

The translator has here constructed a brief chapter of clear and simple statements on the basis of the much fuller and somewhat involved discussion at the close of the original.



## XII. THE CONVERSION OF EDWIN.

Edwin (585 ?-633), son of Ælla, king of Deira, was the first Christian king of Northumbria (uniting Bernicia with his hereditary Deira), with York as the centre of his government. His eventful life as narrated by Bede embraces legendary incidents. Soon after his father's death in 588, Deira was conquered and governed by Æthelric, king of Bernicia; Edwin, in consequence, was compelled to live in exile from the third year of his age until the East-Anglian king, Rædwald, overcame Æthelric, son and successor of Æthelric, on the banks of the Idle (617), and regained for him his father's kingdom. After subduing Bernicia, Edwin extended his dominions to the north (Edinburgh, i.e. Eadwinesburh, is supposed to preserve his name), to the west and to the south, and within nine years became "overlord of every English kingdom, save Kent; and Kent was knit to him by his marriage with Æthelburh" (Green). He was ranked as the fifth Bretwalda.

Edwin's conversion to Christianity, after his political successes, is made to turn upon a promise which a mysterious visitor had exacted

from him while in exile at the court of Rædwald. This visitor came upon him while sitting at night meditating upon his troubles. Edwin was brought to promise, upon condition of overcoming his enemies and securing his father's throne, to obey in all things the injunctions of his deliverer; whereupon the stranger laid his right hand on the head of Edwin, and said, 'When this sign shall come to thee, remember this hour and these words,' and then vanished as a spirit.

Edwin's Christian queen, Æthelburh, sister of Eadbald, king of Kent, came to her northern residence accompanied by Bishop Paulinus. How the king was finally persuaded to accept the doctrine observed by the queen and taught by Paulinus, is described in the following vivid and dramatic selection (Bede. Lib. II., cap. xii., xiii.). See further, Green's *Making of England*; Freeman's *Old English History*; and Bright's *Early English Church History*.

**62, 9. — þæt tācen.** This is the sign which was to remind the king of the promise made to his mysterious visitor while in exile at the East-Anglian court.

**63, 13. — þūhte ond gesewen wære: videretur.**

**64, 1. — þyslic mē is gesewen: Talis mihi videtur.** This thoughtful and pathetic simile, in striking contrast to Cefi's sentiments of self-interest, is reproduced in Wordsworth's 16th Ecclesiastical Sonnet.

**65, 30. — Godmundingahām.** Goodmanham, some twenty-three miles from York, was an important seat of the heathen worship; it was here that Edwin had assembled his 'witan' to deliberate upon the new doctrine.

**66, 4. — Ðā onfēng Æadwine etc.** "The king caused a little wooden chapel to be hastily reared at York, on part of the ground now covered by the glorious Minster; and within its walls he went through the training of a catechumen, and received baptism on Easter-eve, April 11, 627. His nobles were baptized with him; and among the neophytes was his grand-niece Hilda, the future abbess of Whitby. Many people followed his example. It was the birth-day of the Northumbrian Church" (Bright).

**66, 16. — mid ārlēasre cwale.** Edwin was defeated and slain at the battle of Hatfield (633), where he encountered the Welsh king, Ceadwalla, and the Mercian king, Penda, who had combined their forces against him. The consequences of this defeat were disastrous to the Northumbrian State. Queen Æthelburh and Bishop Paulinus fled back to Kent, and heathendom revived in the North.



**66, 17. — Ōswalde.** Oswald restored the Northumbrian state, and reintroduced Christianity. See 'Ælfric's Life of King Oswald,' below (xvi.).

---

### XIII. A BLICKLING HOMILY.

A collection of homilies contained in a unique manuscript at Blickling Hall, Norfolk, has come to be generally known as the Blickling Homilies, the title under which it was published by Morris for the Early English Text Society (1874-1880). A passage in the text (Vol. I., p. 119) incidentally fixes the date of the manuscript at 971. This date may, however, be due to the transcriber, at least it is not safe to infer that all the homilies belong to that year, though they were probably composed within a period not extending far back from that time; "they were beyond question a product of thought created by Dunstan, Æthelwold, and their adherents" (ten Brink).

One of the homilist's favorite themes is the near approach of the end of the world, a subject that so filled the mind of the people at the close of the tenth century.

The student is now introduced to the prose writings of the late West-Saxon period, — a direct continuation of the literary activity begun by Alfred the Great.

**69, 23. — on ūrne Drihten etc.** The text should probably read **on God and on ūrne Drihten Hælende Crist, his ƿone ācendan Sunu.** The error is obviously due to the scribe.

---

### XIV. ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY ON THE ASSUMPTION OF ST. JOHN THE APOSTLE.

Ælfric is altogether the most important writer of the late West-Saxon period. He was born, probably in Wessex, about the year 955. At the age of sixteen he was already an inmate of Bishop Æthelwold's monastery at Winchester, where, as pupil, deacon, and priest, he continued to the year 987. He was then sent to Cernel in Dorsetshire to instruct in the Benedictine Code the monks of the monastery lately founded by the royal thane Æthelmær. During this mission of two years, Ælfric formed the resolution to make translations from the Latin into the vernacular, with the view to correct and improve popu-



lar Christian teaching. Returning to Winchester (989 or 990), he wrote his first series of forty homilies, to be used by the clergy in the course of a year's administration; a second series of equal scope followed in 993-994. As an aid to the study of Latin, he wrote an Anglo-Saxon Latin Grammar (995), a topically classified glossary, and an interlinear *Colloquium*; he also compiled physico-astronomical treatises. The "Lives of Saints" was written about the year 996, and then (997-998) followed translations of portions of the Old Testament. The "Canons of Ælfric," a pastoral and liturgical tract, was also written about this time. A translation of Alcuin's "Handbook upon Genesis" may be assigned to the year 1000.

Æthelmær afterwards founded a Benedictine monastery at Ensham (Oxfordshire), and it was here that Ælfric, in 1005, was installed as abbot, — the highest office attained by him; he held the abbacy on a life tenure. Henceforth his writings were of an occasional nature, but they were all directed to the same end of strengthening the discipline of the Church and of elevating the religious culture of the people. He translated the *De Consuetudine Monachorum* of his old master Æthelwold, and the *Hexameron* of St. Basil. A homily on Judith and a translation of the book of Esther are followed by a treatise on the Old and New Testaments (before 1012). The entire list of Ælfric's writings, in Anglo-Saxon and in Latin, has not yet been accurately determined. Treatises on the celibacy of the clergy, pastoral letters, separate homilies, a Latin Life of Æthelwold, etc., augment the products of his industrious pen. Two pastoral letters, written for Wulfstan of York, about the year 1014, are the last of his works that can be approximately dated. It is probable that he was still alive and abbot at Ensham in 1020. His death is placed between 1020 and 1025.

Ælfric's career is conspicuous in its relation to the reform of Dunstan and Æthelwold, and his writings mark a culmination in prose style. His language is always clear, and when not forced into an artificial alliterative mould, it is flexible and forcible.

The double cycle of Ælfric's Homilies is published in an edition of two volumes by Thorpe (London, 1843-1846). The homily for St. John's Day, Dec. 27th, is the fourth of the first series.

**84, 10-11.** — **sunnanūhtan**, 'early Sunday morning,' just before dawn. — **han-crēde**, 'cock-crowing'; here the last division of the night, just at dawn. — **undern**, at the third hour of the morning, i.e. nine o'clock (mid-morning).

## XV. ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY ON ST. GREGORY THE GREAT.

This homily for St. Gregory's Day, March 12th, has, since its first publication by Miss Elizabeth Elstob in 1709, been regarded with special interest. It is the ninth homily of Ælfric's second series.

**86, 1-2.** — **on ðisum andwerdan dæge.** Pope Gregory died on the 12th of March, 604. The death of a saint was commemorated by the Church as his true birth, his entrance into the life of bliss.

**86, 7.** — '**Historia Anglorum.**' The History of Bede is the homilist's chief authority. — Ælfric bears testimony to the tradition that Alfred translated Bede's History.

**86, 15.** — **Gordiānus, and Fēlix** etc. Gregory's father was a rich Roman of senatorial rank; his great-great-grandfather (**his fifta fæder**: Lat. *atavus*) was Pope Felix (526-530), "the third or fourth of that name according to different computations; probably, therefore, the word *atavus* [Bede, Lib. II., cap. i.] should strictly be *proavus*, the father of the grandfather" (Moberly).

**87, 6.** — **Grēgōrius is Grēcisc nama** etc. The name is derived from the root of *ἐγείρω*. Paulus Diaconus interpreted it by *vigilator seu vigilans* (Elstob). 'Vigilantius' is curiously translated as the neuter comparative by '**Wacolre.**'

**87, 21.** — **þæt sefoðe** etc. The seventh monastery founded by Gregory was "dedicated to St. Andrew, on the site of his own house near the church of St. John and St. Paul at Rome" (Barmby). Here he himself lived as a Regular (**regollice**, according to the Benedictine rule of the institution) in submission to the government of the abbot.

**88, 3.** — **mid pællenum gyrlum** etc. At the age of thirty, Gregory held the high office of *prætor urbanus*; this description of rich apparel probably refers to his robe of state.

**88, 11.** — **singāllice untrumnyssa.** Gregory speaks of bodily afflictions "in his Epistle to Leander, bishop of Sevil" (Elstob).

**88, 14.** — **þā undergeat sē pāpa** etc. In 577 Pope Benedict I. (574-578) ordained Gregory one of the seven deacons of Rome. Under Pope Pelagius (578-590) he served as papal *apocrisiarius* or *responsalis* at Constantinople; this diplomatic mission kept him at the imperial court from 578 (?) to 585.

**88, 22.** — **cȳpecnihtas.** William Thorne, monk of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, specifies the number of these boys: "*Vidit in foro*

*Romano tres pueros Anglicos lactei candoris venales.*" *X. Script.* p. 1757. "The date of Gregory's meeting with the English slaves at Rome is fixed between 585 and 588 by the fact that after his long stay at Constantinople he returned to Rome in 585 or 586. . . . On the other hand, Ælla, whom the slaves owned as their king, died in 588" (Green, *The Making of England*, p. 216, note 2).

**90, 8. — manncwealm.** Miss Elstob noticed that Gregory of Tours (*Hist. Lib. X.*) has an account of this pestilence, which resulted from the overflowing of the Tiber.

**90, 10. — Pelāgium.** Pelagius II. died Feb. 8, 590.

**90, 18. — gefædera.** While at Constantinople, Gregory is said to have stood sponsor to one of the sons of the Emperor Maurice; he therefore held the relation of *compater* (cf. **20, 12**) to the Emperor himself. The homilist is also, apparently, indebted for this detail to Gregory of Tours.

**91, 3. — tō pāpan gehālgod wurde.** The day of Gregory's accession was Sept. 3, 590.

**92, 2. — 'uton āhebban' etc.** Lamentations iii. 41.

**92, 5. — 'Nylle ic' etc.** Ezek. xxxiii. 11.

**92, 20. — Clypa mē etc.** Ps. xlix. 15 (l. 15).

**93, 1. — seofonfealde lētānias.** On this occasion Gregory instituted the 'sevenfold litanies' (*Litania Major*), or processions, afterwards observed by the Church on St. Mark's Day, April 25.

**93, 20-21. — Augustinus, Mellitus, etc.** Augustine (died in 604 or 605) became the first Archbishop of Canterbury (cf. **96, 2**); he was succeeded by **Laurentius**, who was succeeded by **Mellitus** (Bishop of London), who was succeeded by **Iustus** (Bishop of Rochester). **Pētrus** became the first Abbot of the Monastery of St. Peter and St. Paul at Canterbury, and **Iōhannes** succeeded him.

**94, 15. — On ðām dagum etc.** The missionaries arrived at the court of Æthelberht, king of Kent, in 597. The king, as afterwards in the case of Edwin, had a Christian queen; Bertha, daughter of Chariberht, king of Paris, with her Frankish chaplain, Bishop Liudhard, worshipped at Canterbury, in a little church called St. Martin's.

**96, 2. — Æthērium.** It is supposed that the homilist here follows Bede (*Lib. I., cap. xxvii.*) in erroneously naming Etherius; Augustine was consecrated 'Archbishop of the English' on the 16th of November (597 ?) at Arles, by the archbishop Vergilius, not by Etherius, it is contended, who was at that time the archbishop of Lyons.

## XVI. ÆLFRIC'S LIFE OF KING OSWALD.

Oswald (c. 604-642) was the second son of Edwin's sister and of King Æthelfrith. His father having fallen in the battle of the Idle (617), he took refuge among the northern Celts. After Edwin's death, Osric, a son of Ælla's brother, Ælfric, ruled Deira, and Eanfrith, Oswald's older brother, was placed on the throne of Bernicia. Both kings threw off Christianity. "The reigns of these two kings lasted one miserable year, a year whose shame was never forgotten among the Englishmen of the north" (Green). These kings fell before Ceadwalla, and Oswald came from his retreat to assume the leadership of his people. He at once collected a small force, with which he met and defeated Ceadwalla at Heavenfield (635). Ceadwalla was himself slain in this battle, "and the fall of this great hero of the British race left the Englishmen of Bernicia supreme in the north" (Green). Oswald became one of the greatest of Northumbrian kings, ruling over both Bernicia and Deira, and in large measure restoring the political work of Edwin. Having been converted to Christianity while in exile at Hii, off the western coast of Scotland, where the Irish Columba had set up a mission, the king at once began to labor for the conversion of his people. He called upon the mission at Hii for preachers, and Aidan came and "fixed his bishop's stool or see in 635 on the coast of Northumbria, in the island peninsula of Lindisfarne. Thence, from a monastery which gave to the spot its after name of Holy Island, preachers poured forth over the heathen realm" (Green). It was thus that Christianity, first introduced into Northumbria by Paulinus of Augustine's mission in the south, was now reintroduced by way of the Irish-Scotch mission of the north. The beneficent reign of Oswald is in many of its features a striking parallel to that of Edwin. Both kings became the nucleus of popular legend. Oswald reigned as Bretwalda, and finally fell in battle against Penda at Maserfield, on the 5th of August, 642.

Ælfric's chief source for the Life of King Oswald was Bede's *Ecclesiastical History* (Lib. III.). The text is obtained from Sweet's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, where it was published for the first time; it has since been published, with readings from other MSS., by Skeat in *Ælfric's Lives of Saints*, Part III. (Early English Text Society, 1890).

**98, 1.**—**Augustinus**, sent by Gregory the Great on his mission to England.

**98, 8.**—**and twēgen his æftergengan**, namely Osric and Eanfrith.

**98, 14.**—**Ōswald þā ārærde āne rōde** etc. According to Bede, the king supported the cross with his own hands while his men fastened it in the earth.

**99, 6.**—**sum man** etc. Bede is specific, and says it was a man named Bothelm, one of the brethren of the church at Hexham.

**99, 12.**—**Heofenfeld**, 'Heavenfield,' is the name afterwards given to the place where this battle was fought; it was near Hexham, but has not been exactly identified.

**101, 9.**—**Hē fulworhte on Eferwīc** etc., cf. **66, 17.**

**101, 19.**—**On þām ylcan timan** etc. Soon after the battle of Heavenfield, the conversion of the West-Saxons was begun by Birinus, who was sent by Pope Honorius. The king, Cynegils, was baptized in the presence of Oswald, who had come to the West-Saxon court to receive the daughter of Cynegils in marriage. Birinus, the first bishop of the West-Saxons, was afterwards established at Dorchester on the Thames.

**102, 28.**—**Ōswig**, 'Oswiu,' the third son of Æthelfrith, in 642 became king of Bernicia only (Oswine, the son of Osric, ascended the throne of Deira); after some years, however, he too gained the sovereignty of the entire Northumbrian realm.

**103, 7.**—**His brōþor dohtor**. This was Oswiu's daughter Osthryth, queen of Mercia.

**105, 33.**—**Eft sē hālga Cūðberht** etc. This vision of Cuthbert is here somewhat abruptly introduced, though the historic connection of events is close enough. Aidan was grieved at his favorite king Oswine's fall before Oswiu, and died soon after.



## XVII. ÆLFRIC'S PREFACE TO GENESIS.

In this preface we catch an interesting view of Ælfric as the earnest single-minded teacher of the people. He was with difficulty persuaded to translate the Genesis, fearing that a popular knowledge of the polygamy under the old law might have a disturbing influence.

Ælfric's Old-Testament translations are edited by Grein: *Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Prosa*, Cassel and Göttingen, 1872.

107, 1. — **Ælfric munuc grēt Æðelwærd.** *grēt*, the third person of formal greeting; cf. note to 26, 1, 2. — 'Æðelweard' was a noble ealdorman, descended from the house of Alfred the Great; he was a friend and patron of Ælfric, and himself, though a layman, the author of a Latin chronicle.

108, 7. — **sum oððer man.** Nothing is known of this translator, whose fragmentary version, it is assumed, Ælfric touched up and joined to his own. See ten Brink.



### XVIII. THE LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW.

The only complete copy of this prose legend is preserved in MS. 198 of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; the introductory portion is also found in the Blickling Homily MS. It was first published by C. W. Goodwin, *The Anglo-Saxon Legends of St. Andrew and St. Veronica*, Cambridge, 1851, and afterwards by Morris, *The Blickling Homilies*, Part II., London, 1876. There is also an Anglo-Saxon poetic version of this legend (Grein, Vol. II., p. 9 f.; Grein-Wülker, Vol. II., p. 1 f.; Baskervill, *Andreas: A Legend of St. Andrew*, Boston, 1885). A common source establishes a relation between these two versions; this source is a Latin original, in prose, of which only a few fragments have been found (Zupitza, *Zeitschrift für deutsches Alterthum*, Vol. XXX., p. 175 f., and Lipsius, *Ergänzungsheft*, p. 29). The Greek version of the legend (from which, however, the Anglo-Saxon versions vary in many details) is published in Tischendorf's *Acta Apostolorum Apocrypha*, Leipsic, 1851, p. 104 f. The legends of the apostles are exhaustively treated by Lipsius, *Die apokryphen Apostelgeschichten und Apostellegenden*, Braunschweig, 1883-1890. The Anglo-Saxon prose version is assigned to the tenth century, although MS. C probably belongs to the latter part of the eleventh.

113, 5. — **Marmadonia.** The scene of the principal incidents of this legend, 'Marmadonia' (or 'Mermedonia'), a city among the anthropophagi, is supposed to be the *Μυρμηκίων*, or *Μυρμηκία*, in the Crimea (Chersonesus Taurica), mentioned by Strabo (Lipsius, Vol. I., p. 604).



**115, 7.** — **Achāla** here denotes a region on the eastern coast of the Black Sea; in some forms of the legend it is confounded with Achaia in Greece (Lipsius, Vol. I., p. 609 f.).

**116, 1.** — **Sē hālīga Andrēas** etc. Immediately preceding these words in MS. B., the following fragment of the Latin original is inserted: *Tunc Sanctus Andreas surgens mane abiit ad mare cum discipulis suis, et uidit nauiculam in litore, et intra naue sedentes tres uiros.*

**121, 16.** — **ēastdāle**, i.e. of the Black Sea, although the local traditions of Sinope (on the southern shore) place the mount (**dūne**), on which Peter is found, on an island near that city (Lipsius, Vol. I., p. 611).

**122, 10.** — **stræl**. The poetic version (l. 1191) has **pū dēofles stræl**. Zupitza regards **stræl** as the rendering of *sagitta* (or *telum*), which in the Latin copy was occasioned by erroneously giving to *Βελία* (*Belial*) the meaning of *βέλος*.

**123, 30.** — **blæston**. It may be better to read **ræsdon**, ‘proceeded with violence, or scoffingly’ (Holthausen).

**127, 10.** — **bisceope**. In the poetic version (l. 1653) this bishop is named *Platan*, i.e., *Πλάτων* of the legend of St. Matthew.



## XIX. THE HARROWING OF HELL.

Among once popular literary sources the apocryphal Gospel of Nicodemus holds an important place. Christ's Descent into Hell was a favorite theme in Anglo-Saxon poetry, and afterwards in the Mystery Plays of the early drama. A sketch of the relations of this Gospel to the literature of western Europe is given by Wülker: *Das Evangelium Nicodemi in der abendländischen Literatur*, Paderborn, 1872. The Apocryphal Gospels (Latin and Greek) are edited by Tischendorf, Leipsic, 1853; recent English translations are by B. Harris Cowper, London, 1867, and Alex. Walker [*Ante-Nicene Christian Lib.*], Edinburgh, 1870.

The Anglo-Saxon prose version of this apocryphal book belongs, probably, to the eleventh century. The orthography of the best MS. (Camb. Univ. Lib. II. 2. 11) is characteristic of the Late West-Saxon dialect at least half a century after Ælfric's time. The entire version is printed in *Heptateuchus, Liber Job, et Evangelium Nicodemi; Anglo-Saxonice*, etc., edited by Thwaites, Oxford, 1698.



The substance of the narrative introductory to the extract here given is as follows: Joseph assures the high priests Annas and Caiaphas that Jesus did not only rise from the dead, but that he also raised many others with himself, among whom are the two sons of Simeon, named Karinus and Leucius; these can now be seen at Arimathea. "Then the chief priests, Annas and Caiaphas, arose, and Joseph, and Nicodemus, and Gamaliel, and others with them, and went to Arimathea, and found those whom Joseph had said." Karinus and Leucius are brought to Jerusalem and led into the temple, where they are adjured to reveal the mysteries they have seen and heard; in compliance they sit down and write.

129, 17. — *þā ic cwæð* etc. Isa. ix. 1, 2.

130, 5. — *þone þe ic bær* etc. Luke ii. 28 f.

130, 13. — *ic eom Iōhannes* etc. Matt. iii. 1 f.; Mark i. 2 f.

130, 17. — *Geręce þȳnum bearnum* etc. How this legend of Seth was afterwards connected with the legends of the cross may be seen in *Legends of the Holy Rood*, edited by Morris for the Early English Text Society, 1871, p. xii. f.

131, 17. — 'and mȳn sǽwl' etc. Mark xiv. 34.

132, 16. — and *nū æt nēxtan* etc., *et in proximo est eius mors, ut (var. et) perducam eum ad te* etc. (Tisch. p. 375). Holthausen corrects the text as follows: and *nū æt nēxtan [is] hys dēað, and ic wylle [hine] tō ðē* etc.

133, 15. — "Tollite portas" etc. Ps. xxiii. 7 (xxiv. 7).

133, 27. — and *þā hæftinga gehealdað* etc.; cf. *ne captivemus tenentes captivitatem* (Tisch. p. 376), and Ps. lxvii. 19 (lxviii. 18).

134, 3. — 'Andettað' etc. Ps. cvi. 15 f. (cvii. 15 f.).

134, 9. — *þæt dēade mēn* etc. Isa. xxvi. 19.

134, 25. — *þæt sē sylfa Drihten* etc. Ps. ci. 20, 21 (cii. 19, 20).

137, 24. — *Singað Dryhtne* etc. Ps. xcvi. 1, 2 (xcviii. 1, 2).

138, 15. — *ac wyt sceolon* etc. 1 Thess. iv. 17; Rev. xi. 3-12; 1 John ii. 18, iv. 3.

139, 3. — *Ealā Dryhten* etc. Luke xxiii. 42, 43.

141, 1. — *grēt*. The third person of formal greeting (cf. 26, 1).



## XX. CÆDMON'S GENESIS: THE OFFERING OF ISAAC.

Anglo-Saxon literature first flourished in the Anglian territory (north of the Thames). In this first period, which culminated about the

middle of the eighth century, the greater part of Anglo-Saxon poetry was produced. However, these Anglian productions (except in the case of a few fragments, like the Hymn of Cædmon, see p. 201) are preserved only in copies made in the south during the tenth and eleventh centuries. By repeated transcription these poems were brought into more or less exact conformity with the later language of the south, and therefore now represent no dialect in its purity, but a combination of chiefly Early and Late West-Saxon with a residuum of Anglian forms. The case resembles that of the Homeric poems, which are in the Ionic dialect with an admixture of Aeolic forms surviving, as is conjectured, from the dialect in which the poems were originally composed. An almost complete collection of Anglo-Saxon poetry is contained in Grein's *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Poesie*, Göttingen and Cassel, 1857 f., re-edited by Wülker, Cassel, 1881 f.

Although the poems preserved in MS. Junius, XI., Bodl. Lib. correspond in character to Bede's description (see p. 11) of Cædmon's compositions and were therefore once all attributed to Cædmon, criticism has shown that these biblical poems are the work of different authors. The "Genesis" alone (after eliminating a long interpolation, ll. 235-851) is still claimed for Cædmon (see ten Brink, Appendix A).

The Episode of the Offering of Isaac has the additional interest of being one of the most pathetic and best-handled themes in the Mystery Plays of the early drama.

**142, 10.** — *hrineg þæs hēan landes*, 'the (elevated) border of the highland'; Bouterwek's emendation *hrycg* 'ridge' is not required.

**142, 11.** — *gegærwan*, more strictly *gegærwan*. Anglian.

**143, 1.** — *Waldend* (*Wäldend*). Anglian; S. 158, 2.

**143, 17.** — *hēa dūne*. Rhythmically the contracted form *hēa* is here dissyllabic.

**143, 18.** — *Aldor* (*Āldor*). Anglian.

**144, 3.** — *gedæde*. Anglian; S. 429, n. 1.

**144, 8.** — *hēan* is rhythmically dissyllabic; cf. **143, 17**.

**144, 16 f.** — *fyre seȝncan* etc. The MS. has *seȝncan*, which the editors have attempted to justify; however, the substitution of *seȝncan*, 'to pour out liquor for drinking,' releases the passage of all difficulties. The literal translation is: 'to give drink to the fire with (by means of) kin's blood.'

**145, 7.** — *brōðor Arōnes*. The name of Abraham's brother Haran (Gen. xi. 26 f.) is here strangely obscured.

145, 10 f. — **brynegield onhrēad** etc. This disputed passage may be translated, 'He adorned (reddened) the sacrifice, the reeking altar, with the ram's blood.'

---

## XXI. THE BATTLE OF BRUNANBURH.

Æthelstan, grandson of Alfred the Great, reigned from 925 to 940. He was king not only of the West-Saxons and of Mercia, but by a brilliant execution of the policy of his father, Eadweard, he added Northumbria to his realm, and "thus became immediate king of all the Teutonic races in Britain, and superior lord of all the Celtic principalities" (Freeman). The poem on the Battle of Brunanburh commemorates the most famous battle of his reign. In the year 937, Anlaf (or Olaf), a son of the former Northumbrian Danish king Siht-ric, came again from Ireland and stirred up the Northumbrian Danes to another rebellion against their West-Saxon king. "The men of the northern Danelaw found themselves backed not only by their brethren from Ireland, but by the mass of states around them, by the English of Bernicia, by the Scots under Constantine, by the Welshmen of Cumbria or Strath-Clyde" (Green). Æthelstan and his brother Eadmund marched with their forces to the north, and in a victorious battle ended the rebellion. The site of Brunanburh has not been certainly determined; Bosworth locates it "about five miles southwest of Durham, or on the plain between the river Tyne and the Browney" (Bosworth-Toller, *Dictionary*; for other opinions, see Green, *The Conquest of England*, p. 254, note 1).

"The poem does not seem to have been written by one who saw the battle. At least we learn from it no more in substance than might have been put down in a short entry of the *Chronicle*. The poem lacks the epic perception and direct power of the folk-song, as well as invention. The patriotic enthusiasm, however, upon which it is borne, the lyrical strain which pervades it, yield their true effect. The rich resources derived from the national epos are here happily utilised, and the pure versification and brilliant style of the whole stir our admiration" (ten Brink).

This battle-piece is the most important of the poetic insertions in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicles. The manuscripts furnish many variant readings; the text here given represents the poem in its generally accepted form.

**146, 12.** — **feld dennode** etc., ‘the field became slippery with the blood of warriors.’ This interpretation of **dennode** is merely conjectural. Holthausen suggests **dunnade**, ‘became darkened (stained).’

**147, 1.** — **Myrce**. The Mercians belonged to the forces of Æthelstan.

**147, 31.** — **on Dinges mere** has not been satisfactorily explained. **Dinges**, as a proper name, is very doubtful; the variant readings are **dynges**, **dyniges**, **dinnes**. See Glossary.

**148, 4 f.** — **Lēton him behindan** etc. In a conventional figure of the poets the raven, eagle and wolf are attendants of the battle-field; cf. **152, 23-24**.



## XXII. THE BATTLE OF MALDON.

The supremacy of the West-Saxon kings was broken in the disastrous reign of Æthelred. The Northmen invaded England anew, and ultimately placed a Danish king upon the English throne. The invaders met the bravest resistance at the Battle of Maldon. In 991 they attacked the eastern coasts of England “seemingly with the intention of making a settlement. This seems to have been a Norwegian expedition; the leaders were Justin and Guthmund, sons of Steitan, and there seems every reason to believe that Olaf Tryggvesson himself was present also” (Freeman). They first plundered Ipswich, and then proceeded into Essex; the East-Saxon ealdorman Brihtnoth promptly collected his forces, and gave the invaders battle on the banks of the Blackwater (then called Panta) near Maldon. “The town lies on a hill; immediately at its base flows one branch of the river, while another, still crossed by a mediæval bridge, flows at a little distance to the north. The Danish ships seem to have lain in the branch nearest to the town, and their crews must have occupied the space between the two streams, while Brihtnoth came to the rescue from the north. He seems to have halted on the spot now occupied by the church of Heybridge, having both streams between him and the town” (Freeman).

The poet has described this battle with the fidelity of an eye-witness. From the minuteness of details it is to be inferred that the poem was composed soon after the event; these details relate exclusively to the English side, even the names of those in command of the enemy

being, apparently, unknown to the poet. In dramatic incident and in patriotic fervor this poem is unsurpassed in Anglo-Saxon literature; it also furnishes a graphic and effective picture of a lord and his followers united by the spirit of the *comitatus*.

The brave ealdorman Brihtnoth was also distinguished as a liberal patron of monastic foundations, especially of Ely and Ramsey. After his fall at Maldon, the enemy having carried off his head as a trophy, his body was taken to Ely and there buried, with a ball of wax to supply the loss of the head. His widow Æthelflæd is said to have wrought his deeds in tapestry.

The only manuscript copy of this poem (Cotton Otho, A. xii.) was destroyed by fire in 1731, but Hearne had transcribed and published it in 1726 (*Johannis Glastoniensis Chronica*, Oxford). The text is incomplete both at the beginning and at the end, but it is probable that not more than a few lines have thus been lost.

149, 2. — **hwæne** here means 'a certain one,' though it has wrongly been supposed to be equivalent to **gehwilene**, 'each' (cf. 153, 15).

149, 4. — **hicgan tō handum** etc., 'to be active and of good courage' (cf. 149, 13-14, and the Finnsburg Fragment, l. 10 f.).

149, 5. — **Offan mæg**, the 'kinsman of Offa,' who is the first to respond to the call of his lord; Offa himself is also mentioned in the poem.

149, 6. — **sē eorl**, i.e. Brihtnoth himself, to whom alone the poet applies the title **eorl**. — **yrhðo**, 'cowardice' on the part of his men; some editors prefer to read **ymðo**, 'dishonor' at the hands of the invaders.

149, 7. — **hē lēt him þā of handon** etc. **hē** (i.e. **Offan mæg**) abandons the sport of fowling with his favorite (**lēofne**) hawk to join the campaign.

149, 11. — **Ēadric**, another faithful retainer. Ettmüller, erroneously, would introduce the line by **ac** (for **ēac**) and identify **Ēadric** with **Offan mæg**.

149, 12-13. — **forð beran gār tō gūpe**, 'to go armed to war.' **beran** is frequent in expressions of military motion; cf. 151, 10, 15; 152, 16, etc.

150, 7. — **þær hē on ofre stōd**. **hē** refers to **ār**.

150, 19. — **ūs**. Reflexive dative with a verb of motion.

150, 25. — **hī willað ēow tō gafole gāras syllan**. There is a close parallelism to this reply in Marlowe's *Jew of Malta*, Act II. sc. 2:

GOVERNOR. So will we fight it out ; come, let's away :  
 Proud, daring Calymath, instead of gold,  
*We'll send thee bullets wrapt in smoke and fire :*  
 Claim tribute where thou wilt, we are resolved,  
 Honour is bought with blood and not with gold.

In the very year of this battle, however, Æthelred afterwards began the fatal practice of buying off the invaders with money.

151, 17. — *sē æschere*, i.e. the forces of the Northmen, the 'ship-army'; this unusual epithet was apparently occasioned by the requirement of the alliteration.

151, 22. — *hæleða hlēo*, i.e. Brihtnoth.

151, 27. — *þær stōdon mid Wulfstāne* etc. Wulfstan was the efficient leader of his kin (*cāfne mid his cynne*) to which, apparently, Ælfhere and Maccus belonged; his son, *Wulfmær*, is mentioned farther on (154, 11).

152, 9. — *Byrhtelmes bearn*, i.e. Brihtnoth.

152, 23-24. — *hrēmmas wundon* etc. Cf. 148, 4 f.

152, 30. — *Wulfmær*, the son of Brihtnoth's sister.

153, 7. — *his ðeoden*, i.e. Brihtnoth; cf. 154, 14.

153, 21. — *sūperne gār*, 'a southern dart,' i.e. a dart from the south; the enemy were to the south, hence this epithet, apparently coined for the sake of the alliteration.

154, 28. — For the missing half-line Körner suggests: *hlēoðrode eorl*.

155, 11. — *Oddan bearn*, 'the sons of Odda,' i.e. *Godric*, *Godrine* (or, as some editors prefer, *Godwine*), and *Godwig*.

156, 2. — *ōðer twēga*, 'one of two things.'

156, 4. — *Ælfrices*. It is possible that this was Ælfric the ealdorman of Mercia (Freeman, *History of the Norman Conquest*, Vol. I., p. 272, note 4, and Green, *Conquest of England*, p. 372 f.).

157, 13. — *Stūrmere*, "a lake or fen in Essex" (Freeman); more probably the mouth or estuary of the Stour (Körner).

158, 20. — *Gaddes mæg*, i.e. Offa. Körner believes that *Gaddes* is a Danish name and that the poet therefore in this single instance names one of the enemy. This opinion is not to be accepted, nor is it necessary, as Zerniel suggests, to transpose the order of lines 20 and 21.

159, 3. — *ær him Wigelines bearn*. *him*, reflexive dative; *Wigelines bearn*, i.e. *Wistān* (< *Wigstān*), *Wigelin* (or perhaps *Wigeling*), being another name for *þurstān*.



## XXIII. THE WANDERER.

The poem entitled the "Wanderer" is representative of the lyrics produced in the first (Anglian) period of Anglo-Saxon literature. The dominant note is that of sadness. The poet is full of the sorrows of bereavement and of exile; he laments the death of protectors and of friends, the passing away of the joys of comradeship; his delusive dreams of past happiness deepen by contrast the gloom of the desolate reality wrought by death, change and devastation. But although a man cannot withstand fate, he can in distress practise the restraint and resignation of the true hero. In the "Battle of Maldon" the relation between a lord and his men is seen under the severest test; the "Wanderer," by the indirect touches of longing recollection, draws a picture of the *comitatus* in the joyous hall of the gift-dispensing lord.

The authorship of the poem is undetermined; there is no reason for assigning it to Cynewulf.

160, 7. — **hryre**. We should expect **hryres**, gen. depending on **gemyndig** (Holthausen).

161, 4. — **minne wisse** is perhaps best translated by 'may show (witan) favor.' There is difficulty with the unusual word **minne**. Thorpe first suggested **minne** (for MS. **mine**), and Sievers, on metrical grounds, has accepted it; Kluge, however, substitutes **mildse**, and Holthausen suggests **mildne**. Sweet, in violation of metrical requirements, retains **mine** (or **myne**), to which he gives the meaning 'memory, love.'

162, 28. — **fugel**. According to Thorpe **fugel** is here used figuratively to denote 'ship'; cf. the simile in the Beowulf (l. 218), **flota fāmighēals fugle gelicost**, 'the foamy-necked ship most like to a bird.' But see *Modern Language Notes*, Vol. XIII., p. 176.

163, 1. — **ælda** (**ǣlda**), Anglian; S. 159, 2.



## XXIV. THE PHŒNIX.

The first part of the Anglo-Saxon "Phœnix" (ll. 1-380) is an adaptation or paraphrase of a Latin poem attributed to Lactantius Firmianus (4th century). In Teuffel's *History of Latin Literature*



(5th ed., 1890), the much disputed question as to the authorship of the Latin poem is confidently decided in favor of Lactantius. The Anglo-Saxon poet has added a second part (ll. 381 to the end) in which the myth of the phoenix (in a twofold application, to the righteous and then to Christ himself) is made to symbolize the Christian doctrine of the resurrection. This allegorical portion is apparently not based on any literary source, though there is some resemblance to passages in the writings of Ambrosius, and in one instance perhaps a direct influence of Bede's Commentary on Job. The entire poem therefore affords the material for a twofold study of the author's workmanship: his method of translation and adaptation can be compared with the character of his original composition. See Gaebler, *Anglia*, Vol. III., p. 488 f., and Ebert, *Allgemeine Geschichte der Literatur des Mittelalters im Abendlande*, Vol. III., p. 73 f.

The "Phoenix" belongs to the Anglian period of poetry, but it is almost certainly not to be attributed to Cynewulf. In grace and simplicity of style, in the elaboration and clearness of figure, in lyric beauty and in richness of description, this poem must be classed with the best poetic productions of Anglo-Saxon times. The originality and the feeling of the poet are particularly manifest in his transformation of a cold and artificial prototype into a poem of warmth and beauty.

**165, 1-6.** — **Hæbbe ic gefrugen** etc. The opening formula, 'I have heard,' is characteristic of Anglo-Saxon poems. Even the first few lines reveal the poet's free treatment of his original in eliminating notions foreign to the Anglo-Saxon mind, and in recasting the poem in a Christian mould.

**166, 4.** — **hleonað**. The metre may be corrected by substituting an Anglian dissyllabic form of the personal ending (see S. § 414, n. 2).

**166, 12.** — **sunbearo lixeð**. — **sunbearo**, 'sunny grove,' corresponds to *solis nemus* (Lact. l. 11), but there is an avoidance of the heathen notion of the Sun-god (Gaebler). — **lixeð**. It is a mark of the Anglian origin of the poem that the rhythm requires the full personal ending **-eð** (so also at lines 39, 61, 80, 89, 99, 110, 144, 187, etc.); a West-Saxon poet would have made free use of the syncopated forms. S. 358, n. 1.

**166, 18-28.** — **nē him lig sceðeð** etc. In this passage, corresponding to Lact. ll. 11-14, the final destruction of the world and Noah's

flood are substituted for the adventure of Phaeton and the flood of Deucalion (Gaebler).

**168, 4. — fæger.** The rhythm of Anglo-Saxon verse often requires **fæger** (Sievers); so here and at lines 125, 182, 232, 307.

**168, 5. — Fēnix,** rhythmically always **Fenix** (Sievers); see lines 218, 646.

**168, 11. — glædum.** Sievers has observed that in the rhythm of the "Phoenix" the primary syllable of this adjective is always long; see lines 289, 303, 593.

**168, 15. — āhȳded.** The full pp. ending **-ed** with verbs in **-t, -d**, is another mark of the Anglian dialect; see lines 96, 181, 231, 418, 491, 550. S. 402.

**169, 27. — swanes feðre.** In attributing music not to the 'dying swan' (*olor moriens*, Lact. l. 49), but to the 'swan's feathers,' the poet employs a form of the myth which is also found in No. viii. of the Anglo-Saxon Riddles (Dietrich).

**170, 26. — þegn and þēow þēodne mærum.** In characteristic variation from the original, the Anglo-Saxon poet introduces the relationship of the *comitatus*.

**173, 15 f. — sumes onlice** etc. (cf. Lact. l. 107 f.). This expanded figure is particularly noteworthy, since similes are very unusual in Anglo-Saxon poetry.

**174, 8. — nihte.** The substitution of **niht**, the earlier form of the dat. (S. 284, n. 1), will restore the true rhythm (Sievers).

**175, 6. — sunnan segn,** 'the sign of the sun' = 'the sun,' just as the sun is also called **tācen** (l. 96) and **bēacen** (l. 107); the same figure is merely varied in expression to suit the alliteration.

**179, 8. — tōðas idge.** It is highly probable that **tōðas** (see the variants) is here correct, but **idge** is very doubtful. Hart, on the analogy of **idæges** (or **igdæges**), suggests **idæge**, 'that same day.' It is also possible that **idge** is the remnant of an adjective like **grædige**, 'greedy.'

**184, 6 f. — lobes gieddinga!** etc. Job xxix. 18: *In nidulo meo moriar, et sicut palma multiplicabo dies*. Gaebler notices that Bede, in his Commentary on Job, follows the Jewish tradition in interpreting *palma* as denoting the *phoenix*. It may therefore perhaps be inferred that the poet knew Bede's work.

**185, 20. — hrēmige,** rhythmically **hrēmge** (Sievers).

**186, 25. — sȳ.** Rhythmically **siē** (dissyllabic) is required (Sievers).

## APPENDIX II.



### ANGLO-SAXON VERSIFICATION.<sup>1</sup>

ANGLO-SAXON poetry is composed in a kind of blank-verse, in long unrimed (but alliterative) and ungrouped (i.e. stichic) lines.

#### A. GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

1. Every *line* consists of two parts, the first half-line, and the second half-line; these half-lines are separated by a *cæsura* and united by alliteration (i.e. initial rime; end-rime occurs occasionally, but merely as an incidental ornament).

2. Every *half-line* has two rhythmical stresses, or accents, and consequently two rhythmical measures, or "feet"; it is a structural unit and has a scansion of its own, independent of that of its complementary half-line. In contrast to the second half-line, the first half-line is usually more expanded in form.

3. The "*foot*" (or measure) in its simplest form consists of two parts, an accented and an unaccented part (*arsis* and *thesis*). However, two additional forms are employed: a foot of one part only, the *arsis*; and a foot of three parts, of which one is the *arsis* (having the chief rhythmical stress), another has a secondary stress, and the third is unaccented, being the true *thesis*.

4. The *arsis* (or rhythmical stress) requires a long syllable, or the equivalent of a long syllable; this equivalent is called a *resolved stress*, and consists of two syllables of which the first is short and the second is light enough to combine with the first to produce with it the metrical equivalent of a long syllable. Under certain conditions however the *arsis* consists of a short syllable.

<sup>1</sup> This chapter is based on the researches of Sievers, published in Paul and Braune's *Beiträge*, vols. x. and xii.

5. The *thesis* (or unaccented part of the foot) consists of a varying number of unaccented syllables; in the thesis no distinction is made between long and short syllables.

6. *Alliteration*, i.e. the riming of the initial sounds of words, or syllables, is employed to unite the two half-lines into the larger rhythmical unit of the complete line. Alliteration is confined to rhythmically accented syllables; any alliteration of unaccented syllables is to be regarded as accidental, and therefore without significance in the structure of the line. Alliterating syllables have the same initial consonant (*st*, *sp*, and *sc* alliterate each with itself only), or they have an initial vowel sound, any vowel or diphthong whatever alliterating with itself or with any other vowel sound.

7. The *rhythmical accentuation* coincides in general with the accentuation required by the sense. The four chief stresses of a complete line therefore fall upon the four most significant words or syllables of that line. The secondary stress on the second member of a compound word may, however, also be employed as an arsis.

8. *Alliteration* and *rhythmical accentuation*, therefore, conjointly give prominence to the logically significant elements of the line, but alliteration does not attend every rhythmical stress: in the second half-line alliteration marks the first stress; in the first half-line it marks either the first stress, or the first and the second, or, less frequently, the second only.

## B. RHYTHMICAL TYPES.

The structure of the half-line, the primary structural unit in Anglo-Saxon versification, is represented in the following five types:

### 1. TYPE A. $\angle \times | \angle \times$

In type A the rhythm is trochaic:

**stiðum wordum**, Gen.<sup>1</sup> 2848<sup>a</sup>

$\angle \times | \angle \times$

**heorðgenēatas**, M. 204<sup>a</sup>,

$\angle \times | \angle \times$

<sup>1</sup> In this chapter Gen. = Genesis (i.e. The Offering of Isaac); Br. = The Battle of Brunanburh; M. = The Battle of Maldon; W. = The Wanderer; Ph. = The Phoenix; B. = Beowulf. The numerals refer to the continuous numbering of the lines, and the superior letters *a* and *b* denote respectively first and second half-lines.

With resolved stress :

<b>eaforan</b> þinne, Gen. 2915 <sup>a</sup> ,	úx   ˘ x
<b>feorh</b> genērede, Br. 36 <sup>b</sup> ,	˘ x   úx
<b>hæleða</b> monegum, Ph. 170 <sup>b</sup> ,	úx   úx

The last thesis must never exceed one syllable ; but no such restriction applies to the first, which has very often two syllables, and may be extended to three, or to four, or even to more.

<b>fýsan</b> tō fōre, Gen. 2860 <sup>a</sup> ,	˘ x x   ˘ x
<b>efste</b> ðā swiðe, Gen. 2872 <sup>a</sup> ,	˘ x x   ˘ x
<b>flotena</b> and Scotta, Br. 32 <sup>a</sup> ,	úx x   ˘ x
<b>ymðu</b> æfter æte, Ph. 405 <sup>a</sup> ,	˘ x x x   ˘ x
<b>sealde</b> þām þe hē wolde, B. 3056 <sup>b</sup> ,	˘ x x x x   ˘ x

In Anglo-Saxon versification some use is made of *anacrusis*, i.e. an unaccented syllable or two (sometimes more) may precede the regular structural type :

<b>nē</b> sunnan hætu, Ph. 17 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   ˘ x   ˘ x
<b>geslōgon</b> æt sæcce, Br. 4 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   ˘ x x   ˘ x
<b>bibaðað</b> in þām burnan, Ph. 107 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   úx x x   ˘ x
<b>gewiten</b> under waðeman, Ph. 97 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   úx x x   úx x
<b>ābrægd</b> þā mid ðý bille, Gen. 2931 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   ˘ x x x   ˘ x
<b>Ne forsæt</b> hē þý siðe, Gen. 2859 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x   ˘ x x   ˘ x

The thesis may be the second member of a compound, and therefore have a secondary stress ; when the first thesis with secondary stress is long, the second arsis is sometimes short :

<b>glædmōd</b> gyrneð, Ph. 462 <sup>a</sup> ,	˘ ˘   ˘ x
<b>fæges</b> feorhhūs, M. 297 <sup>a</sup> ,	˘ x   ˘ ˘
<b>fērðloca</b> frēorig, W. 33 <sup>a</sup> ,	˘ x x   ˘ x
<b>brimcald</b> brecað, Ph. 67 <sup>a</sup> ,	˘ ˘   ú x
<b>hēahmōd</b> hefeð, Ph. 112 <sup>a</sup> ,	˘ ˘   ú x
<b>edgeong</b> wesan, Ph. 435 <sup>a</sup> ,	˘ ˘   ú x

With anacrusis :

<b>Hēr</b> Æðelstān cyning, Br. 1 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   úx ˘   ú x
--	----------------

When, in the first half-line, the alliteration is on the second arsis, the first arsis has the lighter stress, for alliteration marks the stronger

stresses. It is here that the first thesis is usually expanded to a higher number of syllables:

sindon þā bearwas, Ph. 71 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x   ∠ x
hæbbe ic gefrugnen, Ph. 1 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x x   ∠ x
nis þær on þām londe, Ph. 50 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x x   ∠ x
nū ēow is gerȳmed, M. 93 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x x   ∠ x
oð þæt hē gesēceð, Ph. 166 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x x   ∠ x
ūtan ymbe æðelne, Ph. 164 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x x   ∠ x
swylce ðær ēac sē frōda, Br. 37 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x x x   ∠ x
tō raþe hine gelette, M. 164 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x x x x   ∠ x

With anacrusis:

gewāt him þā sē æðeling, Gen. 2884 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   ∠ x x x   ∠ x
---	-------------------

## 2. TYPE B. x ∠ | x ∠

In type B the rhythm is iambic:

þīn āgen bearn, Gen. 2851 <sup>a</sup> ,	x ∠   x ∠
nē winterscūr, Ph. 18 <sup>b</sup> ,	x ∠   x ∠
þurh meotudes meaht, Ph. 6 <sup>a</sup> ,	x ∠   x ∠
nē hrimes dryre, Ph. 16 <sup>b</sup> ,	x ∠   x ∠
nē dene nē dalu, Ph. 24 <sup>a</sup> ,	x ∠   x ∠

There is freedom in the number of syllables constituting the first thesis; in the second thesis this number varies between one and two.

With one syllable in the second thesis:

þonne sorg and slæp, W. 39 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x ∠   x ∠
nis sē foldan scēat, Ph. 3 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x ∠   x ∠
is þæt æbele lond, Ph. 20 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x ∠   x ∠
ær þæs beacnes cyme, Ph. 107 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x ∠   x ∠
swā sē haswa fugel, Ph. 121 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x ∠   x ∠
þonne onwæcneð eft, W. 45 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x x ∠   x ∠
on þone æðelan wong, Ph. 281 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x x ∠   x ∠
þāra þe þær gūð fornam, B. 1124 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x x x ∠   x ∠
þonne hē of grēotē hīs, Ph. 267 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x x x ∠   x ∠

With two syllables in the second thesis:

cald enta geweorc, W. 87 <sup>a</sup> ,	x ∠   x x ∠
and þriwa ascæceð, Ph. 144 <sup>b</sup> ,	x ∠   x x ∠
hwider hreþra gehygd, W. 72 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x ∠   x x ∠

ofer waþema gebind, W. 57 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x $\acute{x}$   x x $\angle$
sē hit on frympe gescōp, Ph. 84 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x x $\angle$   x x $\angle$
þæt þū him ondrædan ne þearft, B. 1675 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x x x $\angle$   x x $\angle$
þāra þe hit mid mundum bewand, B. 1462 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x x x $\angle$   x x $\angle$

### 3. TYPE C. x $\angle$ | $\angle$ x

The juxtaposition of the two stresses gives to the rhythm of type C a peculiar character. The alliteration, when single, is always on the first stress:

and forð gangan, M. 3 <sup>b</sup> ,	x $\angle$   $\angle$ x
tō scype gangon, M. 56 <sup>b</sup> ,	x $\acute{x}$   $\angle$ x

The first thesis admits of a varying number of syllables, but the final thesis, as in type A, never exceeds one syllable:

þæt hī forð ēodon, M. 229 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x $\angle$   $\angle$ x
and tō hige gōdum, M. 4 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x $\acute{x}$   $\angle$ x
þe hī þæt gyfl þēgun, Ph. 410 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x x $\angle$   $\angle$ x
þonne æfre byre mōnnes, Ph. 128 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x x x $\acute{x}$   $\angle$ x
þāra þe hē him mid hæfde, B. 1626 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x x x x $\angle$   $\angle$ x

In compensation for this juxtaposition of the two stresses, the second stress is often on a short syllable:

ofer dēop wæter, Gen. 2875 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x $\angle$   $\acute{u}$ x
hēt þā bord beran, M. 62 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x $\angle$   $\acute{u}$ x
þætte is feor heonan, Ph. 1 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x x $\angle$   $\acute{u}$ x
onblēot þæt lāc Gode, Gen. 2933 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x x $\angle$   $\acute{u}$ x

It is a special characteristic of this type that the two accents of a compound word (the primary and the secondary accent) are freely used to satisfy the conditions of the two rhythmical stresses; the secondary accent may be on a long or on a short syllable.

With the secondary accent (as the second stress) on a long syllable:

eal geondþence, W. 60 <sup>b</sup> ,	x $\angle$   $\angle$ x
his winedryhtnes, W. 37 <sup>b</sup> ,	x $\acute{x}$   $\angle$ x
nē tō hrædwyrde, W. 66 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x $\angle$   $\angle$ x
on þām willwonge, Ph. 89 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x $\angle$   $\angle$ x
under heofunhrōfe, Ph. 173 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x $\acute{x}$   $\angle$ x
swā þā foregengan, Ph. 437 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x $\acute{x}$   $\angle$ x



Present participles and derivatives in **-ing**, **-lic**, may take an additional (secondary) accent:

<b>þær him hettende</b> , Ph. 441 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x ∠   ∠ x
<b>hwile þæs æðelinges</b> , Gen. 2847 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x ∪   ∠ x
<b>gewit þū ofestlice</b> , Gen. 2849 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x x ∪   ∠ x

With the secondary accent on a short syllable:

<b>on folcstede</b> , Br. 41 <sup>b</sup> ,	x ∠   ∪ x
<b>and sincþege</b> , W. 34 <sup>b</sup> ,	x ∠   ∪ x
<b>in gēardagum</b> , W. 44 <sup>a</sup> ,	x ∠   ∪ x
<b>þonne dēaðræced</b> , Ph. 48 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x ∠   ∪ x

The second class of weak verbs and derivatives in **-ig**, **-en**, may take an additional (secondary) accent:

<b>geseah hlifigan</b> (= <b>hlifian</b> ), Gen. 2877 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x ∠   ∪ x
<b>swā sē gesæliga</b> , Ph. 350 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x x ∠   ∪ x
<b>gegrundene</b> , M. 109 <sup>a</sup> ,	x ∠   ∪ x
<b>unbefohtene</b> , M. 57 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x ∠   ∪ x

#### 4. TYPE D: (a) D<sup>1</sup>. ∠ | ∠ x x; (b) D<sup>2</sup>. ∠ | ∠ x x

In type D the first foot consists of an arsis only; in compensation for this brevity, the second foot has three parts: an arsis, a secondary stress, and a thesis. This structural requirement of a secondary stress is met by the frequent introduction of compounds. Double alliteration (in the first half-line) is here very frequent. The secondary stress occurs either immediately after the second arsis, or on the final syllable.

##### (a) D<sup>1</sup>. ∠ | ∠ x x

Here the secondary stress is immediately after the second arsis. Present participles and derivatives in **-ing**, **-lic**, **-en**, **-er**, **-ig**, may take an additional (secondary) stress. The syllable under the secondary stress is in most instances long:

<b>geong edniwe</b> , Ph. 258 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠   ∠ x x
<b>wadan wræclāstas</b> , W. 5 <sup>a</sup> ,	∪   ∠ x x
<b>lic leoðucræftig</b> , Ph. 268 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠   ∪ x x
<b>lucon lagustrēamas</b> , M. 66 <sup>a</sup> ,	∪   ∪ x x
<b>forð foldwege</b> , Gen. 2873 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠   ∠ x x
<b>sæliðende</b> , B. 377 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠   ∠ x x

wine Scyldinga, B. 30 <sup>b</sup> ,	úx   ˘ ˘ x
hring gyldenne, B. 2810 <sup>b</sup> ,	˘   ˘ ˘ x
frēan ūserne, B. 3003 <sup>b</sup> ,	˘   ˘ ˘ x
ræd ænigne, B. 3081 <sup>b</sup> ,	˘   ˘ ˘ x

With anacrusis:

āweaht wrætlice, Ph. 367 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   ˘ ˘ ˘ ˘ x
gewēold wigsigor, B. 1555 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   ˘   ˘ ˘ x

The second arsis is occasionally short:

hēahcyninges, B. 1040 <sup>b</sup> ,	˘   ˘ ˘ x
--------------------------------------	-----------

The forms of the second conjugation are often used with a secondary stress:

hām siðle, M. 251 <sup>b</sup> ,	˘   ˘ ˘ x
hand wisode, M. 141 <sup>b</sup> ,	˘   ˘ ˘ x
bord hafenode, M. 309 <sup>b</sup> ,	˘   úx ˘ x
woruld staðelode, Ph. 130 <sup>b</sup> ,	úx   úx ˘ x

With a short second arsis:

andswarode, B. 258 <sup>b</sup> ,	˘   ˘ ˘ x
-----------------------------------	-----------

(b) D<sup>2</sup>. ˘ | ˘ x ˘

Here the secondary stress is on the final syllable:

wīs ealdorman, M. 219 <sup>a</sup> ,	˘   ˘ x ˘
flet innanweard, B. 1977 <sup>b</sup> ,	˘   ˘ x ˘
wer wintrum geong, Gen. 2888 <sup>a</sup> ,	˘   ˘ x ˘
fareð feðrum snell, Ph. 123 <sup>a</sup> ,	úx   ˘ x ˘
duguð ellor sēoc, B. 2255 <sup>b</sup> ,	úx   ˘ x ˘

With anacrusis:

āris rices weard, B. 1391 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   ˘   ˘ x ˘
--	---------------

In a succession of three words (as in the last four examples) the second word has a stronger stress than the third; for these two being more closely united logically and grammatically than the first and second, the third is somewhat enclitically related to the second.

earn æses georn, M. 107 <sup>a</sup> ,	˘   ˘ x ˘
ufan, engla sum, Gen. 2908 <sup>a</sup> ,	úx   ˘ x ˘
earn æftan hwit, Br. 63 <sup>a</sup> ,	˘   ˘ x ˘
clufon celled bord, M. 283 <sup>a</sup> ,	úx   ˘ x ˘
blæd wide sprang, B. 18 <sup>b</sup> ,	˘   ˘ x ˘

Type D (both D<sup>1</sup> and D<sup>2</sup>) is also expanded by the admission of an unaccented syllable after the first arsis.

Expanded D<sup>1</sup>:

<b>wrīxleð wōðcræfte</b> , Ph. 127 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x   ∠ ∼ x
<b>eaforan ēadweardes</b> , Br. 7 <sup>a</sup> ,	ŷ x   ∠ ∼ x
<b>hēowon heaðolinde</b> , Br. 6 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x   ŷ ∼ x
<b>mēcum mylenscearpum</b> , Br. 24 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x   ŷ ∼ x
<b>cūðra cwidegiedda</b> , W. 55 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x   ŷ ∼ x
<b>caldum cylegicelum</b> , Ph. 59 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x   ŷ ŷ x
<b>sunu and swæs fæder</b> , Ph. 375 <sup>a</sup> ,	ŷ x   ∠ ∼ x
<b>beorna bēahgifa</b> , Br. 2 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x   ∠ ∼ x
<b>grēteð gliwstafum</b> , W. 52 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x   ∠ ∼ x
<b>sigora sōðcýning</b> , Ph. 493 <sup>a</sup> ,	ŷ x   ∠ ∼ x
<b>mōdge maguþegnas</b> , W. 62 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x   ŷ ∼ x

With anacrusis:

<b>onbryrðed brēostsefa</b> , Ph. 126 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   ∠ x   ∠ ∼ x
--	-----------------

Expanded D<sup>2</sup>:

<b>wērig wiges sæd</b> , Br. 20 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x   ∠ x ∼
<b>wōd þā wiges heard</b> , M. 130 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x   ∠ x ∼
<b>flēogan feðrum snel</b> , Ph. 163 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x   ∠ x ∼
<b>drēorig daroða lāf</b> , Br. 54 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x   ŷ x ∼
<b>hālgas hlēoðorewide</b> , Ph. 399 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x   ∠ x ŷ

With anacrusis:

<b>oðflēogeð feðrum snel</b> , Ph. 347 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   ∠ x   ∠ x ∼
---	-----------------

There are some instances of an apparent expansion of the thesis:

<b>ealdor ānra gehwæs</b> , Ph. 487 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x   ∠ x x ∼
<b>hlēor bolster onfēng</b> , B. 689 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠   ∠ x x ∼
<b>cýning ealdre benēat</b> , B. 2397 <sup>b</sup> ,	ŷ   ∠ x x ∼

But it is to be observed that a syllable in **r** may be slurred so as not to have full rhythmical value; e.g. in **wōd wintercearig**, W. 24<sup>a</sup>, **winter** (= **wintr**) is rhythmically equivalent to a monosyllable, the scansion being therefore regular: ∠ | ∠ ∼ x. So in the preceding examples, **bolster** (and so possibly **ānra** and **ealdre**) has perhaps merely monosyllabic value.

5. TYPE E.  $\angle \grave{x} x | \angle$ 

In type E the foot of three parts precedes the foot of one part. This type is closely related to type D, consisting in most cases of the same elements in the inverse order.

With compounds in the first foot:

<b>andlangne dæg</b> , Br. 21 <sup>a</sup> ,	$\angle \grave{x} x   \angle$
<b>gylpwordum spræc</b> , M. 274 <sup>b</sup> ,	$\angle \grave{x} x   \angle$
<b>hrimcealde sǣ</b> , W. 4 <sup>b</sup> ,	$\angle \grave{x} x   \angle$
<b>wēatācen nān</b> , Ph. 51 <sup>b</sup> ,	$\angle \grave{x} x   \angle$
<b>ēastdǣlum on</b> , Ph. 2 <sup>a</sup> ,	$\angle \grave{x} x   \angle$
<b>heaðorōfes hūs</b> , Ph. 228 <sup>a</sup> ,	$\acute{x} \grave{x} \grave{x}   \angle$
<b>wuduholcum in</b> , Ph. 362 <sup>b</sup> ,	$\acute{x} \grave{x} \grave{x}   \angle$
<b>ginfæstum gifum</b> , Gen. 2919 <sup>a</sup> ,	$\angle \grave{x} x   \acute{x}$
<b>Brimmanna boda</b> , M. 49 <sup>a</sup> ,	$\angle \grave{x} x   \acute{x}$
<b>winemæga hryre</b> , W. 7 <sup>b</sup> ,	$\acute{x} \grave{x} \grave{x}   \acute{x}$
<b>wudubēama wlite</b> , Ph. 75 <sup>a</sup> ,	$\acute{x} \grave{x} \grave{x}   \acute{x}$
<b>brynegield onhrēad</b> , Gen. 2931 <sup>b</sup> ,	$\acute{x} \grave{x} \grave{x}   \angle$
<b>sunbeorht gesetu</b> , Ph. 278 <sup>a</sup> ,	$\angle \grave{x} x   \acute{x}$

Occasionally there is a trisyllabic compound with the secondary stress on a short syllable:

<b>Syrwara lōnd</b> , Ph. 166 <sup>b</sup> ,	$\angle \grave{x} x   \angle$
<b>Sūðdēna folc</b> , B. 463 <sup>b</sup> ,	$\angle \grave{x} x   \angle$

With the secondary stress on a derivative syllable:

<b>scyppendes giefe</b> , Ph. 327 <sup>b</sup> ,	$\angle \grave{x} x   \acute{x}$
<b>ætterne ord</b> , M. 146 <sup>a</sup> ,	$\angle \grave{x} x   \angle$
<b>āgenne eard</b> , Ph. 264 <sup>a</sup> ,	$\angle \grave{x} x   \angle$
<b>drēorigne fand</b> , B. 2790 <sup>b</sup> ,	$\angle \grave{x} x   \angle$
<b>ofstlice scēat</b> , M. 143 <sup>b</sup> ,	$\angle \grave{x} x   \angle$
<b>wurðlice wræc</b> , M. 279 <sup>a</sup> ,	$\angle \grave{x} x   \angle$

With anacrusis:

<b>ongan ceallian þā</b> , M. 91 <sup>a</sup> ,	$x x   \angle \grave{x} x   \angle$
---	-------------------------------------

In a succession of three words (cf. D<sup>2</sup>) the third word has a stronger stress than the second, for the second is somewhat subordinate logically and grammatically either to the first or to the third:

<b>feorh geong onfōn</b> , Ph. 192 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ ˘ x   ∠
<b>twelf sīðum hine</b> , Ph. 106 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ ˘ x   ʒ
<b>dæges þridðan ūp</b> , Gen. 2875 <sup>a</sup> ,	ʒ ˘ x   ∠
<b>þanon eft gewāt</b> , B. 123 <sup>b</sup> ,	ʒ ˘ x   ∠
<b>sweord ær gemealt</b> , B. 1616 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ ˘ x   ∠
<b>nefa swiðe hold</b> , B. 2171 <sup>b</sup> ,	ʒ ˘ x   ∠

Type E admits of an expansion of the thesis to two syllables:

<b>drȳmendra gedryht</b> , Ph. 348 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ ˘ x x   ∠
<b>sēllicran gecynd</b> , Ph. 329 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ ˘ x x   ∠
<b>searlice beset</b> , Ph. 297 <sup>a</sup> ,	ʒ ˘ x x   ʒ
<b>ēadigra gehwylc</b> , Ph. 381 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ ˘ x x   ∠
<b>sorgfulran gesetu</b> , Ph. 417 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ ˘ x x   ʒ
<b>wifhādes þe weres</b> , Ph. 357 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ ˘ x x   ʒ

The first stress is occasionally followed by a thesis, but in most cases this may be eliminated by slurring a syllable in **l**, **r**, or **n**:

<b>fifelcynnes eard</b> , B. 104 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ (x) ˘ x   ∠
<b>ealdorlangne tīr</b> , Br. 3 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ (x) ˘ x   ∠
<b>irenbendum fæst</b> , B. 999 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ (x) ˘ x   ∠

Very rarely an inversion of the parts of D<sup>2</sup> occurs, producing what should strictly be called E<sup>2</sup>:

<b>morðorbeð strēd</b> , B. 2437 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ x ˘   ∠
---	-----------

In some instances what would otherwise conform to the E type is converted into the A type by the addition of a final thesis:

<b>gūðmōde grummon</b> , B. 306 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x   ∠ x
<b>egeslic for eorlum</b> , B. 1650 <sup>a</sup> ,	ʒ x x   ∠ x
<b>Bēowulf wæs brēme</b> , B. 18 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x   ∠ x
<b>morðorbealo māga</b> , B. 1080 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x x   ∠ x
<b>cunnode georne</b> , Gen. 2846 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ x x   ∠ x

## 6. HYPERMETRICAL TYPES.

A special modification of the preceding types is occasioned by the introduction of an additional foot at the beginning of a half-line otherwise rhythmically normal. These hypermetrical half-lines occur either singly or in groups, and usually add dignity to the sense and movement of the passage.

For the hypermetrical types occurring in the poems given in this Reader, the scansion given below may be adopted. In the first half-line the additional foot shares the alliteration of the line; in the second half-line the alliteration usually marks the second stress, seldom the first:

Gen. 2854-2858:

{	∠ x   ∠ x   ∠ x	∠ x x   ∪ x   ∠ x
	or ∠   x ∠   ∠ x	
	∠ x x   ∠ x   ∠ x	∠ x x   ∠ x   ∠ x
	∠ x   ∠ x   ∠ x	
	∪ x   ∠ x   ∠ x	∠ x x   ∠ x   ∠ x
	∠ x   ∠ x   ∠ x	∠ x   ∠ x   ∠ x

Gen. 2865-2868:

∠ x   ∠ x   ∠ x	∠ x x x   ∠ x   ∠ x
∪ x x   ∠ x   ∪ x	x   ∠ x x   ∪ x   ∠ x
∪ x   ∠ x   ∠ x	∠ x x   ∠ x   ∠ x
∠   ∠   ∠ x	∠ x x   ∠ x   ∠ x

W. 65<sup>a</sup>; 111-115:

{	∠ x x   x ∪   ∠ x
	or ∠   x x x ∪   ∠ x
	∠ x   ∠ x x   ∠ x    x   ∠ x   ∠ x x   ∠ x
	∠ x x x   ∠ x x   ∠ x    ∠ x x x   ∠ x   ∪ x
	∠ x x   ∠ x x   ∠ x    ∠ x x x   ∠ x   ∠ x
	∠ x   ∠ x x   ∠ x    ∠ x x x   ∠ x   ∠ x
	∠ x x   ∪ x   ∪ x    ∠ x x x   ∠ x   ∠ x

Ph. 10, 630:

∠ x   ∠ x   ∠ x	∠ x   ∠ x x   ∠ x
x   ∪ x x   ∠ x   ∠ x	∠ x   ∪ x   ∠ x

The rhythmical movement of successive lines may be illustrated by the scansion of the following brief passage:

**þā þæs rinces sē rīca ongan**  
**Cyning costigan, cunnode georne**  
**hwile þæs æðelinges ellen wære,**  
**stiðum wordum spræc him stefne tō:**

‘Gewit þū ofestlice, Abraham, fēran,  
lāstas lēgan, and þē lāde mid  
þīn āgen bearn; þū scealt Īsaac mē  
onsēgan, sunu þīnne, sylf tō tībre!

A.	∠ x		∠ x		x ∠ x	x ∠	B.
D.	∠ x		∠ ∪ x		∠ x x	∠ x	A.
C.	x x ∠ x		∠ x		∠ x	∠ x	A.
A.	∠ x		∠ x		x x ∠	x ∠	B.
C.	x x x ∠ x		∠ x		∠ x x	∠ x	A.
A.	∠ x		∠ x		x x ∠	x ∠	B.
B.	x ∠		x ∠		x x ∠	x ∠	B.
D.	x   ∠ x		∠ x ∪ x		∠ x	∠ x	A.



## GLOSSARY.

The vowels *a* and *æ* have the same position; *ð* (*b*) follows *t*; otherwise the order is strictly alphabetic. The abbreviations employed (exclusive of the most obvious) are the following: The numerals in parentheses, (1), (2), etc., indicate the classes of the ablaut verbs; (W. I.), (W. II.), (W. III.), those of the weak verbs; (R.) the reduplicating, and (PP.) the preteritive present verbs. — ger. (= gerund); imp. (= imperative); pp. (= perfect participle); ptc. (= present participle); S. (= Sievers' Grammar, translated by Cook).

### A, Æ.

**ā** (ō), adv., *aye, ever, always*: 39, 10; 73, 4; 85, 19; **ō** (oo) 166, 4; 167, 21.  
**ǣ** (æw), f., *law*: ns. 28, 5; 107, 13; ds. **ǣ** (S. 269, n. 3), 107, 12; as. 32, 28; 35, 5; 35, 26. [Ger. Ehe.]  
**abbod**, m., *abbot*: gs. abbodes 87, 22. [Lat. abbātem.]  
**abbudisse**, f., *abbess*: ns. 10, 25; gs. abbudissan 8, 1; ds. 10, 11. [Lat. abbātissa.]  
**ā-bēodan**, -bēad -budon -boden (2), *enjoin, announce*: pret. 3 sg. 150, 6; imp. 2 sg. 150, 28.  
**ā-beran**, -bær -bæron -boren (4), *bear, endure*: inf. 54, 25.  
**ā-bīdan**, -bād -bidon -biden (1), *abide, remain*: inf. 105, 9.  
**ā-bisgian** (-bysgian) (W. II.), *engage, occupy*: pp. ābisgod 20, 19; 35, 5; -ad 35, 16. [bysig.]  
**ā-bisgung**, f., *occupation*: ns. 35, 18.  
**āblēndan** (W. I.), *make blind, darken*: pp. āblēnd 135, 26; pl. āblēnde 52, 24. [Ger. blenden.]

**ā-blifnan** (<be-linnan), -blann -blunnon -blunnen (3), *cease*: 3 sg. ablinð 80, 11. [līðe.]  
**ā-breccan**, -bræc -bræcon -brocen (4), *break down, destroy*: pret. 3 sg. 20, 14; 3 pl. 18, 5; 19, 31.  
**ā-bregdan**, -brægd -brugdon -brogden (3): **1.** *smite* (intr.); pret. 3 sg. 145, 10.—**2.** *withdraw* (trans.); imp. 2 sg. ābregd 144, 24.  
**ā-brēoðan**, -brēað -bruðon -broðen (2): **1.** *frustrate, ruin* (trans.).—**2.** *fail, perish* (intr.); opt. 3 sg. ābrēoðe 157, 6.  
**ā-býwan** (W. I.), *prepare, equip, adorn*: pp. pl. ābýwde 184, 2. [būan.]  
**ac** (ah), conj., *but*: 2, 17; 3, 5; 5, 13; 7, 11.  
**ā-çennan** (W. I.), *beget, bring forth*: pp. āçenned 81, 14; 86, 14; sg. āçendan 69, 24; pl. āçende 174, 2.  
**Achāia**, f., *Achaia*: ds. 115, 7.  
**ā-cōllan** (W. II.), *become cool*: pp. ācōlad 173, 1.

- ācsian** (āhsian, āxian, āscian) (W. II.), *ask*: 1 sg. ācsige 53, 9; 2 sg. āhsast 59, 13; 3 sg. āscað 37, 8; 1 pl. ācsiað 135, 13; āhsiað 136, 5; pret. 3 sg. āxode 89, 8; āhsode 62, 8; 3 pl. āxodon 2, 3; ācsedon 138, 7.
- ā-cwēccan** (W. I.), *shake* (trans. and intr.): pret. 3 sg. ācwēhte 157, 19; 159, 13.
- ā-cwelan** -cwæl -cwælon -cwolen (4), *die*: inf. 5, 10; pret. opt. 3 sg. ācwæle 75, 10; pp. 21, 7.
- ā-cwellan** (W. I.), *kill*: inf. 115, 4; imp. 2 sg. ācwel 124, 7; 2 pl. ācwellað 122, 6; pret. 3 sg. ācwælde 122, 2; pp. ācweald 75, 14. [cwelan.]
- ā-cweðan**, -cwæð -cwædon -cwe-den (5), *speak*: 3 sg. ācwið 163, 7.
- ā-cýþan** (W. I.), *reveal, proclaim*: inf. 164, 2. [cūð.]
- ād**, m., *fire, funeral pile*: ns. 145, 1; 177, 24; ds. āde 43, 10; 173, 3; 144, 24; as. ād 142, 11; 144, 11; is. āde 182, 18. [O. H. G. eit, Gr. αἶθος.]
- ād-lēg**, m., *flame of the pyre*: ns. 172, 25.
- ā-dilegian** (-dylegian) (W. II.), *blot out, obliterate*: pret. 3 sg. ādilegode 92, 9; pp. pl. -dylegode 80, 15. [Ger. tilgen.]
- ād**, f. (n.), *disease*: ns. 91, 14; gs. ādle 91, 15; ap. ādla 68, 6.
- ādlig**, adj., *diseased, sick*: ns. 105, 25; ādliga 99, 9; dp. 103, 28.
- ā-dræfan** (W. I.), *drive away, expel*: inf. 14, 9; pret. 3 sg. ādræfde 14, 5; 3 pl. -don 81, 5.
- ædre**, adv., *forthwith, quickly*: 144, 14.
- ā-drēogan**, -drēah -drugon -drogen (2), *endure, experience, practice*: inf. 55, 24; pret. 3 sg. 105, 4; 1 pl. 91, 27.
- ā-drīfan**, -drāf -drifon -drifen (1), *drive away*: 3 sg. ādrīfð 57, 22; pp. pl. ādrifene 31, 12.
- ā-dwæscan** (W. I.), *quench, extinguish*: pret. 3 sg. ādwæscte 98, 12; pret. opt. 3 sg. 81, 17.
- ā-dýdan** (W. I.), *put to death*: pret. 3 sg. ādýdde 90, 10. [dead.]
- ā-dýlegian**, see **ā-dilegian**.
- ā-ebbian** (W. II.), *ebb away, recede*: pp. āhebbad 24, 23.
- ā-fandian** (W. II.), *make trial of, experience*: pp. sg. āfandode 91, 9.
- ā-faran**, -fōr -fōron -faren (6), *go, march*: pp. 19, 29.
- ā-færan** (W. I.), *make afraid, terrify*: pp. āfæred 183, 11.
- ā-fæstnes**, f., *piety*: ns. 62, 5; 63, 18; ds. āfæstnisse 8, 3; 9, 1.
- ā-feallan**, -fēoll -fēollon -feallen (R.), *fall*: ptc. āfeallende; 3 sg. āfielð 35, 20; opt. 3 sg. āfealle 82, 8; pp. 28, 24; 155, 27.
- ā-fēdan** (W. I.), *feed, sustain*: 3 sg. āfēdeð 174, 9; pret. 3 sg. āfēdde 75, 26; 85, 12.
- āfen**, n., *evening*: ns. 3, 28; ds. āfenne 12, 5; 125, 7.
- āfen-giefl**, n., *evening repast, supper*: dp. 32, 6.
- æfest** (æfst), f. n., *disfavor, envy, malice*: ns. 179, 2. [æf-ēst, S. 43, n. 4; O. H. G. abunst.]
- æ-fest**, see **æw-fæst**.
- æ-festnes**, see **æ-fæstnes**.

**ā-flēon**, -flēah -flugon -flogen (2):  
**1.** *fly* (intr.): inf. 133, 5. — **2.** *fly*  
*from* (trans.): 3 sg. āflȳhð 170,  
 16.

**ā-flīgan** (W. I.), *put to flight*:  
 pret. 2 pl. āflīgdon 78, 13; pp.  
 pl. āflīgde 103, 26. [flēon.]

**ā-flȳman** (W. I.), *cause to flee*,  
*drive out*: pret. 3 sg. āflȳmde  
 141, 9; 157, 7. [flēam.]

**ā-forhtian** (W. II.), *frighten*: pp.  
 pl. āforhtode 135, 8.

**æfre**, adv., *ever*: 28, 1; 31, 17.

**æftan**, adv., *from behind, behind*:  
 148, 7.

**æfter**, prep. (w. dat.): **1.** *after*  
 (time and place): 7, 14; 8, 6; 8,  
 11; æfter ðissum, *after this* (adv.)  
 17, 7; 97, 2; æfter ðæm, *there-*  
*after* (adv.) 18, 7. — **2.** *along*  
 (place): 18, 20. — **3.** *according*  
*to*: 87, 17; — prep. adv. 33, 17;  
 27, 22; 53, 4. — **4.** adv., *after-*  
*wards*: 10, 4.

**æfter-fyligan** (W. III.), *follow*  
*after*: ptc. pl. -fyligende (w.  
 dat.) 138, 4; ds. -fylgende, *suc-*  
*cessor*, 66, 17; opt. 3 sg. -fylige  
 (intr.) 64, 12.

**æfter-genga**, m., *successor*: np.  
 -gengan 96, 27; dp. 56, 3.

**ā-fyllan** (W. I.), *fill*: inf. 74, 11;  
 75, 4; pp. āfylled 85, 11. [full.]

**ā-fyllan** (W. I.), *cause to fall*,  
*destroy*: inf. 98, 18. [feallan.]

**ā-fyrhtan** (W. I.), *frighten*: pp.  
 (adj.) pl. āfyrhte 93, 24; 103,  
 17; 129, 8.

**ā-fyrrian** (W. I.), *remove, take*  
*away*: 3 sg. āfyrð 2, 13; āfyrreþ  
 126, 11; opt. 3 sg. āfyrre 56, 22;  
 pp. āfyrred 165, 5. [feorr.]

**ā-fȳsan** (W. I.), **1.** *hasten forth*  
 (intr.): inf. 149, 3. — **2.** *incite*  
*to go* (trans.): pp. āfȳsed 174,  
 20; 187, 25; 187, 28. [fūs.]

**æg**, n., *egg*: ds. æge 173, 6.

**āgan** (PP.), *possess*: inf. 152, 4;  
 184, 16; ger. āgenne 70, 16; 1  
 sg. āh 154, 31; 3 sg. 46, 14; 46,  
 15; opt. 3 sg. āge 162, 11; pret.  
 3 sg. āhte 71, 2; 155, 14. [Mod.  
 own.]

**ā-gān**, -ēode -gān (S. 430), *go*:  
 pp. pl. āgāne 24, 15; 131, 5.

**agēn**, see **ongēan**.

**āgen** (pp.), adj., *own*: ds. āgnum  
 32, 16; as. āgen 27, 18; āgenne  
 15, 13; gp. āgenra 30, 21.  
 [āgan.]

**ā-gēotan**, -gēat -guton -goten (2),  
*pour, shed*: ptc. āgēotende 131,  
 1; pret. 1 sg. 79, 28; pp. 103,  
 24. [Ger. giessen.]

**ā-gētan** (W. I.), *injure, kill*: pp.  
 āgēted 146, 18.

**ā-gifan** (-giefan -gyfan), -geaf  
 -gēafon -gifen (5), *give, relin-*  
*quish, return*: inf. 7, 6; pret.  
 3 sg. 10, 23; 20, 5; āgef 20, 10;  
 pret. opt. 3 pl. āgēafen 6, 4; pp.  
 143, 23.

**æg-hwā**, pron., *each, every*: gs.  
 æghwās, adv., *in every respect*,  
*entirely*: 166, 23; 175, 30.

**æg-hwær**, adv., *everywhere*: 60,  
 29.

**æg-hwæðer** (ægðer, æðer), **1.**  
 pron., *each* (one of two or of  
 more): ns. ægðer 33, 5; 40, 14;  
 44, 8; 53, 8; 153, 20; gs. ægðres  
 55, 17; ds. ægðrum 50, 23; as.  
 ægþerne 18, 19. — **2.** conj., æg-  
 hwæþer ge . . . ge, *both . . . and*,

- 63, 4; *ægðer* ge . . . ge, *both* . . . and; 5, 14; 22, 1; 24, 10; 26, 4; 53, 9; *æðer* oððe . . . oððe, *either* . . . or; 40, 17.
- æg-hwile*, pron., *each*: ns. 40, 11; 113, 8; 156, 29.
- æg-hwōnan*, adv., *from all sides, on all sides*: 72, 23; 72, 25.
- āglæca* (*æglæca*), m., *monster, fiend*: np. *āglæcan* 180, 17. [Goth. *aglaiti*.]
- āgnian* (W. I.), *possess, assume as one's own*: 3 pl. *āgniað*, 31, 13. [*āgen*.]
- ægðer*, see *æg-hwæðer*.
- ā-gyldan* (-gielðan), -geald-guldon -golden (3): **1.** *repay, requite*: inf. 70, 30. — **2.** *punish*: pp. *āgeald* (?) 179, 9.
- ā-gyltan* (W. I.), *offend, sin*: opt. 3 pl. *āgylden* 34, 13; pret. 1 pl. *āgylton* 80, 31; 91, 26; pp. *āgylt* 140, 21.
- ah* (ac), conj., *but*: 69, 11.
- ā-hebbad*, see *ā-ēbbian*.
- ā-hebban*, -hōf -hōfon -hafen (6), *heave, lift, raise, exalt*: inf. 92, 2; 2 pl. *āhebbe* 61, 4; imp. 2 pl. *āhebbað* 133, 17; opt. 3 pl. *āhebben* 55, 20; pret. 3 sg. 62, 18; 144, 13; 1 pl. 156, 8; pp. 31, 5; 96, 21; 152, 23.
- ā-hōn*, -hēng -hēngon -hangen (R.), *hang* (trans.): inf. 25, 6; imp. 2 sg. *āhōh* 35, 28; pret. 2 sg. *āhēnge* 136, 26; 3 sg. 104, 18; 132, 16; pp. 104, 24; 137, 10.
- ā-hrēddan* (W. I.), *save, deliver, rescue*: ger. *āhrēddenne* 98, 20; 1 sg. *āhrēdde* 92, 21; opt. 3 sg. *āhrēdde* 98, 18; pret. 3 sg. *āhrēdde* 110, 19; 3 pl. -don 19, 5.
- ā-hrēosan*, -hrēas -hruron -hroen (2), *fall*: opt. 3 sg. *āhrēose* 32, 18; pret. 3 sg. 82, 21.
- āhsian*, see *ācsian*.
- æht*, f., *possession, property*: ap. *æhta* 77, 7; gp. 76, 6; 76, 10; dp. 39, 29. [*āgan*.]
- æht-ge-strēon*, n., *possession, riches*: ap. 182, 21.
- ā-hyðan* (W. I.), *hide*: pp. *āhyðed* 168, 15.
- ā-īlligan* (W. I.), *profane*: inf. 65, 9. [*idel*.]
- ā-lēðan* (W. I.), **1.** *lead, conduct* (trans.): inf. 23, 5; 3 sg. *ālēdeð* 114, 20; *ālæt* 120, 25; imp. 2 sg. *ālæd* 115, 8; pp. *ālædd* 138, 12; np. *ālædde* 89, 13. — **2.** *proceed, grow* (intr.): inf. 173, 24; pret. opt. 3 sg. *ālæde*, 173, 6.
- ælan* (W. I.), *kindle, burn* (trans. and intr.): 3 sg. *æleð* 172, 25; 183, 12; pp. *æled* 177, 25.
- ælc*, pron. subst. and adj., *each, any*: ns. 4, 11; 45, 6; gs. *ælces* 6, 18; ds. *ælcum* 6, 17; 19, 6; *ælcon* 125, 14; 136, 3; *ælcere* 135, 14; as. *ælc* 59, 5; is. *ælce* 18, 23; 41, 13; 49, 3.
- ælde* (ielde, ylde), m. pl. (S. 264), *men*: gp. *ælde* 163, 1; 172, 1; 184, 3; dp. 182, 24. [*eald*.]
- aldor*, see *caldor*.
- aldor-mōnn* (ealdor-), m., *chief, magistrate*: ns. 15, 9; 16, 3; gs. -mōnnes, 15, 25; as. 14, 3; 14, 6; np. -mēn 64, 15.
- ā-lēcgan* (W. I.), *lay down, allay, overcome, refute*: inf. 75, 8; 3 pl. *ālēcgað* 43, 13; 43, 31; pret. 3 sg. *ālēde* 83, 24; 3 pl. *ālēdon* 98, 24; pp. *ālēd* 43, 15. [*liegan*.]

**æled**, m., *fire*: ns. 183, 8; as. 144, 11.

**ā-lēfan**, see **ā-lȳfan**.

**ā-lēogan**, -lēah -lugen -logen (2), *lie, deny* (w. dat. of pers. and acc. of thing): 3 sg. ālihð 105, 26.

**æl-tremed**, see **el-fremed**.

**æl-gylden**, adj., *of pure gold*: ap. -gyldene 35, 28.

**ail**, see **call**.

**ælmes-georn**, adj., *liberal of alms, charitable*: ns. 75, 25; 100, 17; np. -georne 68, 23.

**ælmesse**, f., *alms*: ds. almyssan 100, 26; as. 100, 25; ælnessan 180, 28. [(Gr.) Lat. eleēmosyna.]

**æl-mihtig**, adj., *almighty*: ns. 10, 5; 82, 14; ælmehtiga 61, 6; gs. ælmehtigan 57, 24; ds. ælmihtegum 27, 2.

**æl-þeodig**, see **el-þeodig**.

**æl-þeodisc**, see **el-þeodisc**.

**ā-lybban** (W. III.), *live*: inf. 131, 18.

**ālȳfan** (-lēfan) (W. I.), *allow, permit, grant* (w. dat. of pers. and acc. of thing): inf. 152, 7; pp. ālyfed 65, 17; 188, 9; ālēfed 57, 17.

**ā-lȳsan** (W. I.), *loosen, release, ransom*: pret. 3 sg. ālȳsde 74, 20; ālēsde 72, 4; pp. pl. ālȳsede 85, 16.

**amang**, see **on-ge-mong**.

**ambor**, m., *measure*: gp. ambra, 40, 13. [Ger. Eimer.]

**ambyre** (<and-byre), adj., *favorable*: as. ambyrne 41, 13.

**ā-męrian** (W. I.), *free from dross, purify, refine*: pp. pl. āmęrede 184, 1; 187, 4.

**ā-metan** (5), *measure, estimate*: inf. 61, 1.

**ā-myrran** (W. I.), *mar, destroy, hinder*: pret. 3 sg. āmyrde 154, 21.

**an**, see **unnan**.

**ān**, num. adj., **1**. *one, certain one* (indef. art.), **a (an)**: ns. ān, 1, 15; 14, 5; 17, 21; ds. ānum 21, 3; 15, 5; ānre 21, 19; as. āenne 33, 8; ānne 14, 9; 17, 12; ān 18, 5; 26, 19; on ān, *right on, continuously*, 144, 2; gp. ānra gehwæs, *of each one*, 182, 2. — **2**. *alone*: ns. āna 2, 3; 35, 1; 62, 3; 62, 7; as. ānne 27, 9; dp. 69, 1; ap. āna 79, 11; ān 8, 17; — þæt ān, *only that*, 114, 16.

**an-be-stingan** (3), *thrust in, insert*: pp. pl. -stungnan 36, 18.

**an-bīdan**, see **on-bīdan**.

**and** (qnd), conj., *and*.

**anda**, m., *zeal, indignation, malice, injury*: ds. andan 57, 12; 132, 12; as. 5, 17. [Ger. ahnden.]

**and-bidian** (W. II.), *wait*: pret. opt. 1 sg. -bidode 84, 20.

**an-dēfn**, f., *fitting amount, proportion*: ns. 43, 13; ds. andēfne 46, 23. [dafenian.]

**andetnis**, f., *confession*: as. -nysse 92, 1.

**andettan** (qndettan) (W. I.), *confess, acknowledge*: inf. 69, 23; ptc. qndettende 65, 2; 1 sg. andette 63, 16; qndette 64, 24; imp. 2 pl. andettað 134, 3. [and-hātan.]

**and-fęnge**, adj., *acceptable*: np. 71, 28. [fōn.]

**and-glet** (-git), n., *intelligence, reason, sense, meaning*: ns. 121,

- 2; gs. andgites 59, 6; ds. andgiete 28, 29; as. andgit 28, 29; 108, 11; qndgit 32, 27.
- and-gitfull**, adj., *intelligent*: ns. 53, 10.
- and-gitfulllice**, adv., *intelligibly*: Supl., -gitfullicost 29, 4.
- and-lang**, adj., *continuous, entire*: as. -langne 146, 21.
- and-leofen** (-lifen), f., *living, food, sustenance*: ds.-leofne 173, 16.
- an-drædan**, see **on-drædan**.
- Andred**, m., *the 'Weald' (the great forest in Kent and Sussex)*: ns. 17, 29; as. 14, 4.
- and-swarian**, see **qnd-swarian**.
- and-swaru** (qnd-), f., *answer*: as. -sware 9, 21; 150, 23; dp. 96, 14.
- and-weard**, adj., *present*: ns. 60, 12; 60, 14; gs. andweardan 55, 25; ds. 30, 6; -werdan 86, 2; dp. -werdum 88, 12; qndwear-dum 10, 14.
- and-wlita**, m., *countenance, appearance*: ns. 77, 18; gs. -wlitan 88, 23; as. 48, 6; 49, 7; 83, 13. [wlitan; Ger. Antlitz.]
- and-wyrdan** (W. I.), *answer*: pret. 1 sg. andwyrde 27, 30; 3 sg. 76, 22; 81, 1.
- ān-faldnes** (-fealdnes), f., *unity, simplicity*: gs. -nesse 48, 10.
- ān-feald**, adj., *one-fold, single, unmixed, superior*: ns. 49, 16; 49, 25; 53, 7; ds. ānfealdan 48, 5; 50, 6. [number: 110, 12.]
- ān-fealdlice**, adv., *in the singular*
- ān-for-lætan**, -lēt -lēton -læten (R.), *leave, abandon*: 1 pl. -aþ 68, 12; pret. 3 pl. 108, 13; pret. opt. 3 sg. ānforlēte 10, 27.
- Angel**, n., *Anglen* (Denmark): ds. Angle 41, 25.
- Angel-cynne** (Qngel-), n., *Angle kin, English people, England*: ds. -cynne 26, 16; 89, 24; as. -cynn 26, 4; 27, 14; -cyn 23, 15; Qngelcyn 25, 13.
- an-ge-weald** (=an-weald), *power, dominion*: as. 136, 16.
- an-ginn**, see **on-ginn**.
- Angle**, m. pl., *the Angles, Angli-cans, English*: np. 89, 9; 101, 7.
- an-grislic**, adj., *grisly, hideous, horrible*: ns. 131, 13.
- an-grȳsenlice** (-grisenlice), adv., *hideously*: 132, 19.
- ān-haga** (-hoga), m., *solitary, recluse, wanderer*: ns. 160, 1; 168, 6; as. ānhagan 161, 17.
- anhangen**, see **on-hōn**.
- ānig**, adj., *only*: ns. ānga 179, 24.
- ānig**, pron. adj. (S. 348), *any*: ns. 38, 9; ds. ānegum 33, 11; as. ānig, 12, 14; ānigne 18, 19; 27, 2; 34, 18.
- an-lic**, see **on-lic**.
- ān-lic**, adj., *unique, peerless, excellent*: ns. 5, 4; 165, 9; 175, 30; 183, 22.
- an-licnes**, see **on-licnes**.
- ān-lipig** (ān-lipig ān-lēpe), adj., *single, individual*: ns. 17, 18; as. ān-lēpne 26, 21; np. ānlipige 91, 13.
- an-mēdla** (on-), m., *arrogance*: np. -mēdla 70, 25. [mōd.]
- ān-mōdlice**, adv., *unanimously*: 75, 15; 80, 19; 90, 15.
- ān-mōdnes**, f., *unanimity*: as. -nesse 36, 17.
- ān-nis**, f., *unity*: ns. 110, 10; as. -nyse 81, 30.
- an-ræd** (on-), adj., *resolute*: ns. 150, 23; 153, 19.



**ān-rādnis**, f., *constancy*: ds. -nyse 93, 26.

**an-seſtan** (W. I.), *put upon, impose*: inf. 54, 27.

**ān-streces** (gen.), adv., *continuously*: 21, 18.

**an-sund**, see **on-sund**.

**an-sundnis**, see **on-sundnis**.

**an-sȳn**, see **on-sien**.

**Ante-crȳst**, m., *Antichrist*: gs. -crȳstes 138, 16.

**an-ſrāce**, see **on-ſrāce**.

**an-weald**, see **on-weald**.

**apostol**, m., *apostle*: gs. apostoles 66, 9; 75, 7; ds. apostole 77, 8; as. apostol 75, 11; np. apostoli 113, 2; gp. apostola 11, 15; ap. apostolas 108, 21.

**apostolic**, adj., *apostolic*: ds. -lican 96, 28; as. -lice 88, 14.

**æppel**, m., *apple*: gs. æples, 173, 3; as. æppel 55, 9; 179, 4.

**æpplian** (W. II.), *make into the form of apples, emboss*: pp. sg. æpplede 182, 21.

**Apulder**, m., *Appledore* (Kent): ds. Apuldre 19, 27.

**ār**, f.: **1.** *honor, favor, mercy*: ns. 188, 5; gs. āre 160, 1; ds. 32, 9; as. 6, 17; 33, 22; 55, 12; 62, 18.—**2.** *property, possessions*: ns. 40, 7; as. āre 76, 8. [Ger. Ehre.]

**ār**, m., *messenger*: ns. 150, 5; gs. āres 144, 20. [Goth. airus.]

**ār**, f., *oar*: gp. āra 24, 4.

**ær**, comp. adj., *former, preceding*: ap. ærran 7, 24.—Supl., ns. æreste 11, 9.

**ær**, **1.** comp. adv. (S. 323), *earlier, formerly, before*: 7, 3; 11, 28; 15, 10.—Comp., æror 81, 12; 140, 25.—Supl., ærest 3, 14; 10,

1; 11, 7; 18, 28; 28, 5.—**2.** conj. *ere, before that* (usually followed by the opt.): 14, 13; ær ær 49, 12; ær ðæm ðe 27, 13; ær ðan ðe 91, 16.—**3.** prep. (w. dat.) *before* (time): 28, 24; 60, 10; 88, 2; 91, 4.

**ā-rād**, adj., *inevorable*: ns. 160, 5.

**ā-rādan** (W. I.), *read*: inf. 28, 21; 28, 25.

**ā-ræfnan**, (-refnan) (W. I.), *perform, endure*: inf. 120, 1; imp. 2 sg. āræfna 120, 1; āræfna 119, 19; pret. 1 sg. āræfnede 119, 23.

**ā-ræfnian** (W. II.; S. 405, 5), *endure*: 1 sg. āræfnie 123, 15. [æfnan.]

**ā-rāman** (W. I.), *arise*: pret. 3 sg. āræmde 143, 16.

**ā-rāran** (W. I.), *raise, erect, build*: inf. 92, 4; ptc. ārærende 102, 4; 2 sg. ārærst 83, 17; opt. 3 sg. ārære 75, 28; 80, 14; pret. 3 sg. ārærde 87, 20; 3 pl. -don 83, 32; pret. opt. 3 sg. 79, 18. [rīsan.]

**ærce-biscep** (arce-), m., *archbishop*: ds. -biscepe 29, 1.

**ær-dæg**, m., *former day*: dp. 179, 15.

**ā-ŕeccan** (W. I.), *expound, translate, recount*: inf. 26, 19; 29, 4; āreccan 57, 18.

**ā-redian** (W. II.), *arrange*: 3 sg. āredað 35, 6.

**æren**, adj., *made of brass, brazen*: as. ærne 121, 22; ap. ærenan 133, 25; 134, 5. [ār, Goth. ais.]

**ærende**, n., *errand, message*: as. 116, 14; 143, 22; 150, 7.

**ærend-fæst**, adj., *bound on an errand*: ns. 104, 14.

**ærend-ge-writ**, n., *message, letter*: as. 26, 19; ārend- 140, 28.



- ærend-raca** (-wreca), m., *messenger*: ds. -racan 90, 24; dp. -wrecum 26, 7; ap. 96, 5.
- ār-fæst**, *honorable, virtuous, mer- ciful*: ns. 75, 17; -fæsta 92, 17.
- ār-fæstnis**, f., *virtue*: ds. -nisse 8, 4.
- ār-hwæt**, adj., *eager for glory*: np. -hwate 148, 17.
- ārian** (W. II.), **1.** *honor, show favor*: inf. (w. dat.) 80, 30; 3 sg. ārað (w. acc.) 54, 4. — **2.** *desist, cease*: imp. 2 sg. āra 126, 14.
- ā-risan**, -rās -rison -risen (1), *arise*: inf. 12, 28; 3 sg. āriseþ 68, 2; imp. 2 sg. ārīs 75, 28; 2 pl. ārišað 118, 17; opt. 2 sg. ārise 79, 29; 3 sg. 3, 12; 35, 22; 2 pl. ārison 83, 22; pret. 3 sg. 4, 6; 10, 6.
- ærist**, m. f. n., *resurrection*: gs. æristes 69, 28; 84, 7; as. æriste 182, 10.
- ār-lēas**, adj., *dishonorable, wicked*: ds. -lēasre 66, 16; np. -lēasan 133, 2.
- arn**, see **yrnan**.
- ærnan** (W. I.), *cause to run; ride, gallop*: 3 pl. ærnað 43, 20; 43, 31; pret. 3 pl. ærndon 155, 16. [yrnan.] [ing; as. 92, 25.
- ærne-merigen**, m., *early morn-*
- ārodlice**, adv., *quickly, vigor- ously*: 37, 11.
- ær-wacol**, adj., *early awake*: 84, 10.
- ār-wurð** (-weorð), *worthy of honor, venerable*: as. ārwurðne 99, 24.
- ār-wurðian** (-weorðian) (W. II.), *honor*: pret. 3 sg. ārwurðode 102, 12.
- ār-wurðlice**, adv., *honorably, reverentially*: 99, 32; 103, 4.
- ār-wurðnis**, f., *reverence, honor*: ds. -nysse 102, 31; 103, 18.
- æs**, n., *food, prey, carrion*: gs. æses 148, 7; 152, 24. [Ger. Aas.]
- ā-sāwan** (R.), *sow*: pp. āsāwen 2, 14; 3, 22.
- æsc**, m., **1.** *ash, spear*: as. 150, 22; gp. asca 163, 15. — **2.** *boat, ship* (of Danish ships): ap. æscas 24, 3; dp. 24, 1.
- asce** (axe), f., *ashes*: ds. 173, 4; 178, 3; as. 175, 3; 185, 4.
- ā-sceacan**, -scōc (-scēoc) -scōcon (-scēocon) -sceacen (6), *shake*: ptc. āsceacende 133, 4; 3 sg. āscæceð 170, 5; pret. 3 sg. āscēoc 156, 25.
- æsc-here**, m. (ash-), *spear-army, ship-army*: ns. 151, 17.
- æsc-holt**, n., *spear-shaft*: as. 156, 25.
- āscian**, see **ācsian**.
- ā-scīnan**, -scān -scinon -scinen (1), *shine*: pret. 3 sg. 127, 18.
- ā-scūfan**, -scēaf -scufon -scofen (2), *shove, push*: inf. 25, 2.
- ā-scȳran** (W. I.), *make clear, transparent*: pp. āscȳred 69, 17. [scīr.]
- ā-seġgan** (W. III.), *say, relate*: pret. 3 pl. āsædon 141, 17.
- ā-sendan** (W. I.), *send*: pret. 2 sg. āsendest 84, 33; 3 sg. āsende 75, 8; pret. opt. 3 sg. āsende 90, 1; 130, 21; pp. āseñd 75, 19; 130, 28.
- ā-seġtan** (W. I.), *set, place, trans- port oneself, go*: opt. 3 sg. āseġte 44, 6; pret. 3 pl. āseġtan 17, 25; pp. āseġt 3, 2; 3, 3. [sittan.]

- ā-singan** (3), *sing*: pret. 3 sg. āsqong 10, 23.
- ā-sittan**, -sæt -sæton -seten (5), *sit fast, ground* (of ships): pret. 3 pl. 24, 19; pp. 24, 20.
- ā-slēan** (6), *strike, cut off*: inf. 102, 26; pp. āslagen 103, 6.
- ā-smiþian** (W. II.), *forge, work*: pp. āsmiþod 103, 4.
- ā-spendan** (W. I.), *spend, expend*: pret. 3 sg. āspende 87, 25; pp. āspended 43, 27.
- æ-spring**, n., *spring of water, fountain*: ds. æspringe 168, 23.
- ā-springan** (3), *spring up, spread*: pret. 3 sg. āsprang 104, 29; 3 pl. āsprungan 81, 13.
- ā-standan** (6), *stand*: 3 pl. āstandaþ 69, 16.
- æstel**, m., *book-mark*: ns. 29, 7; as. 29, 8. [Lat. *hastula*.]
- ā-stellan** (W. I.), *set up, restore, establish*: 3 sg. āstelleð 182, 20; pret. 3 sg. āstealde 110, 25.
- ā-sterian**, see **ā-styrian**.
- ā-stīgan**, -stāg(-stāh) -stigon -stigen (1), *ascend, mount* (trans. and intr.), *spring up, enter or leave a ship, go*: inf. 117, 6; 3 sg. āstīhð 3, 22; imp. 2 sg. āstīg 115, 22; 2 pl. āstīgað 116, 16; pret. 3 sg. āstāg 115, 25; āstāh 86, 3; 117, 1; 1 pl. 117, 20.
- ā-stingan** (3), *pierce*: pret. 3 pl. āstungon 113, 10; 113, 15.
- ā-streccan** (W. I.), *stretch, extend, prostrate*: opt. 3 sg. āstreccē 91, 25; pret. 3 sg. āstrehte 79, 16; pp. āstreht 103, 14; dp. 84, 16.
- ā-styrian** (-sterian) (W. I.), *stir, agitate, move* (trans.): 3 sg. āstereð 52, 10; pp. pl. āsterede 55, 1; āstyrode (W. II.; S. 400 n. 2) 135, 21.
- ā-sundrian** (W. II.), *separate* (trans): pp. asundrad 173, 15; pl. asyndrode 52, 1.
- a-sundron** (-sundran), adv., *asunder, apart, privately*: 3, 27.
- ā-swēbban** (W. I.), *put to sleep; quiet*: pp. āswēfed 171, 17; pl. -ede 147, 7. [swefan.]
- ā-syndrode**, see **ā-sundrian**.
- æt**, prep. (w. dat.), **1.** *at, in* (time, place, circumstance); 1, 1; 17, 2; 75, 15; 90, 22; 146, 8; — prep. adv., 3, 17; 9, 14. — **2.** *of, from* (w. verbs of asking, receiving, taking, buying); 11, 6; 63, 22; 90, 23.
- æt**, m.f., **1.** *anything to be eaten, food*: gs. ætes 79, 6; as. 179, 2. — **2.** *the act of eating*: ds. æte 179, 6. [etan.]
- æt-bregdan**, -brægd (-bræd) -brugdon (-brūdon) -brogden (-brōden) (3), *take away, deprive, release*: pret. 3 sg. ætbræd 74, 18; 86, 5; pp. ætbrōden 3, 10; 78, 15; pl. -brōdene 91, 20.
- æt-ċawed**, see **æt-ċowian**.
- ā-tellan** (W. I.), *tell, relate*: pret. 3 pl. ātealdon 140, 23.
- ā-tēon**, -tēah -tugon -togen (2), *draw*: inf. 136, 7; 3 sg. ātīlhð 131, 22; 133, 12; opt. 3 sg. ātēo 132, 20; pret. opt. 3 sg. ātuge 11, 20; pp. 36, 27; 131, 21.
- ā-tēorian** (W. II.), *fail, become exhausted*: pp. ātēorod 74, 10.
- æt-ċowian** (W. II., -ċowan, W. I.), *appear* (intr.), *show, manifest* (trans.): ger. ætēowenne 119, 10; pret. 1 sg. ætēowde 119, 8; 3 sg. ætēowode 84, 2; 118, 21; pp. ætēawed 65, 28;

- pl. ætēowde 67, 18; ætēowode 85, 15. [Goth. at-augjan.]
- æt-foran, prep. (w. dat.), *before*: 82, 17; 83, 5; 149, 16.
- æt-gædere, adv., *together*: 12, 12; 20, 21; 100, 21.
- æt-lūtian (W. II.), *lurk out of sight, hide*: pret. 3 sg. -lūtode 91, 2. [cf. Mod. loiter.]
- ā-treðan (5), *tread*: pret. 3 sg. ātræd 136, 14.
- æt-somne, adv., *together*: 12, 4; 63, 8.
- æt-standan (6), *stand, remain*: pret. 3 sg. ætstōd 104, 24.
- āttor (ātor), n., *poison*: as. 82, 27; 82, 29; 113, 10; is. ātre 180, 24. [Ger. Eiter.]
- āttor-bære, adj., *poisonous*: as. -bæran 83, 8.
- ættren (ætren), adj., *poisonous*: ns. ætterne 154, 2; ap. ættrynne 150, 26.
- æt-witan (oð-), -wāt -witon -witen (1), *twit, reproach* (w. dat.): inf. 156, 15; 157, 14. [cf. ed-wit.]
- æt-ȳwan (-īwan) (W. I., cf. ætēowian), *appear* (intr.), *show, manifest* (trans.): 3 sg. ætȳweð 64, 12; imp. 2 sg. ætȳw 139, 10; pret. 3 sg. ætȳwde 117, 20; 118, 27; ātīwde 127, 19.
- āð, m., *oath*: ap. āðas 18, 12; 20, 8. [Ger. Eid.]
- æðel-boren, (pp.) adj., *of noble birth*: 87, 2; ds. -borenre 86, 13.
- æðel-borennis, f., *nobleness of birth*: as. -nysse 87, 3; 88, 1.
- æðele, adj., *noble, excellent*: ns. 146, 16; ds. æðelum 74, 12; as. æðelan 154, 7; ap. æðele 39, 21. — Supl., ns. æðelast 165, 2; dp. 180, 6. [Ger. edel.]
- æðele, adv., *nobly*: 181, 5.
- æðeling, m., *noble, prince*: gs. æðelinges 142, 3; as. 14, 9; dp. 66, 4.
- æðellīce, adv., *nobly*: 88, 24.
- æþelnes, f., *nobility*: ns. 72, 16.
- æþelo, f., *nobility*: as. 156, 11.
- æðel-stenc, m., *excellent fragrance*: gp. -stēnca 171, 26.
- æðel-tungol, n. m., *noble star*: gp. -tungla 175, 8.
- ā-þenian (W. II.; S. 400 n. 2), *stretch out*: pret. 3 sg. āþenede 125, 10; 137, 7. [Ger. dehnen.]
- āðer, see æg-hwæðer.
- ā-ðindan, -ðond -ðundon -ðunden (3), *swell, puff up*: pp. 31, 5.
- ā-ðistriān (W. II.), *become dark, obscured*: 3 pl. āðistriað 33, 17; pp. pl. āðistrode 33, 9. [ðeos-tru.]
- Apulfing (= Æpelwulfing), m., *son of Æthelwulf*: ns. 25, 12.
- ā-þwēan (6), *wash*: pret. 3 sg. āþwōh 103, 23.
- æw, see æ.
- ā-wæcnan (S. 392, n. 1), *awake* (intr.): pret. 3 sg. āwōc 104, 11.
- ā-wægan (W. I.), *annul*: inf. 105, 24.
- ā-węccan (W. I.), *awake, arouse, incite*: opt. 3 sg. āwęcce 127, 3; pret. 3 sg. āwęhte 118, 17; pret. opt. 3 sg. āwęhte 11, 21; 3 pl. āwęhton 4, 5; pp. āwęht 177, 26; āwreht (S. 407, n. 3) 75, 30; pl. āwęhte 132, 12.
- ā-wēðan (W. I.), *rage*: pret. 3 sg. āwēdde 93, 6. [wōd.]
- a-weg, see weg.

**ā-wegan** (5), *carry*: inf. 84, 15.

**ā-wędan** (W. I.), *turn, direct, change, translate*: inf. 92, 11; 111, 20; 112, 10; pret. 1 sg. āwęde 29, 5; 3 sg. 74, 13; 86, 9; 88, 2; pp. āwęnd 86, 12; 77, 18.

**ā-weorpan** (-wurpan), *-wearp -wurpon -worpen* (3), *cast, overthrow, reject*: inf. 111, 27; 112, 1; pret. 3 sg. 4, 3; 65, 13; 99, 26; pp. 34, 20.

**ā-wēstan** (W. I.), *lay waste, destroy*: pp. pl. āwēste 90, 12.

**āw-fæst** (ā-fæst), *adj., law-ob-serving, pious*: ns. āwfæsð 32, 2; āfēst 11, 22; ap. āfēste 8, 12; dp. 32, 1. — Supl., np. āwfæstoste 32, 1.

**ā-wiht**, pron. (S. 344), *aught, anything*: ns. 69, 17.

**āwisc-mōd**, *adj., ashamed, abashed*: np. -mōde 147, 33. [Goth. aiwiski.]

**ā-wōc**, see **ā-wæcnan**.

**ā-wręht**, see **ā-węccan**.

**ā-writan**, -wrāt -writon -written (1), *write, compose*: 1 sg. āwritē 30, 5; pret. 3 sg. 75, 13; 81, 9; 3 pl. 129, 1; pp. pl. āwritene 27, 18.

**ā-wunian** (W. II.), *abide, continue*: ptc. 68, 9.

**ā-wyrdan** (W. I.), *destroy*: opt. 3 sg. āwyrdē 173, 20.

**ā-wyrgan** (W. I.), *curse*: pp. pl. āwyrigedan 80, 4. [wearg.]

**āxlan**, see **ācsian**.

**ā-ýdlīan** (W. II.), *annul*: pp. pl. āýdlode 75, 16. [ídel.]

## B.

**bæc**, n., *back*: as. under bæc, *backwards*, 7, 8; 7, 10; 7, 15; ofer bæc, *backwards*, 158, 9.

**bæc-bord**, n., *left side of a ship, larboard*: as. 38, 11; 39, 11; 41, 17; 42, 6. [Ger. Backbord; Fr. babord.]

**bæl**, n., *fire, funeral pyre*: ns. 172, 19; gs. bæles 166, 26; is. bæle 172, 30; 175, 2; as. bæl 144, 13. [O. N. bāl.]

**bæl-fȳr**, n., *bale-fire, funeral or sacrificial fire*: as. 142, 12.

**bæl-þracu**, f., *violence of fire*: ds. -þræce 174, 16.

**bām**, see **bēgen**.

**bān**, n., *bone*: ds. bāne 40, 9; as. bān 44, 2; np. bān 71, 16; ap. 39, 21; 71, 20; 102, 7; 174, 16; 174, 17.

**bana**, m., *murderer*: ns. 159, 2; banan ds. 15, 17. [Mod. bane.]

**bān-fæt**, n., (*bone-vessel*) *body*: ns. 173, 2; ap. -fatu 183, 6.

**bær**, f., *bier*: as. bære 75, 27. [beran.]

**Bardan-ig**, f., *Bardney* (Lincolnshire): gs. -ige 103, 9.

**bærnan** (W. I.), *burn* (trans.): inf. 46, 17.

**Basingas**, pl. m., *Basing* (Hants.): dp. -engum 16, 23.

**basu**, *adj., purple (crimson)*: ns. 175, 14. [Goth. -basi 'berry.']

**bætan** (W. I.), *bridle*: inf. 143, 6. [bitan.]

**bæð**, n., *bath, font*: ds. bæðe 66, 6; 75, 6; gp. baða 168, 28.

**baþian** (W. II.), *bathe*: inf. 161, 24.

**be** (bi, big), *prep. (w. dat. and inst.): 1. (nearness) by, near, along, on*: 20, 22; 22, 18; 38,

- 7; 38, 10; 39, 2; 76, 1; bī 18, 21; 39, 5; — prep. adv., big 155, 7; — be ēastan, prep. w. dat., east of, 20, 28; be westan 20, 28; be norþan 20, 29; 38, 9; be sūðan 17, 17; 27, 1. — **2.** (metaph. proximity) *by, with, according to*: 6, 17; 9, 7; 9, 15; 60, 10; — prep. adv., bī wīte, copy, 29, 14; big 36, 12; — be þām, *by that*, 149, 9; by þȳ 48, 16; be fullan, *fully, perfectly*, 27, 28; — *concerning*, 5, 5; 11, 7; bī 11, 8; 11, 9; be 68, 13; — prep. adv., big 68, 13; — be ðām, *concerning this*, 32, 3; bī ðȳs ilcan, 35, 26.
- bēacen**, n., *beacon (the sun)*: gs. bēacnes 168, 26.
- bēacnian** (W. II.), *typify, indicate, show*: 3 sg. bēacnað 178, 19; 185, 3; 187, 17.
- beadu**, f., *battle*: ds. beaduwe 155, 10. [O. N. bǫð bǫðvar.]
- beadu-cræftig**, adj., *valiant*: ns. 175, 4.
- beadu-ræs**, m., *rush of battle, onslaught*: ns. 152, 28.
- beadu-weorc**, n., *work of battle*: gp. -weorca 147, 25.
- be-æftan** (bæftan), prep. adv. (w. dat.), *behind*: 15, 8; 15, 10.
- bēag** (bēah), m., *ring, bracelet, collar, crown*: ns. 186, 4; ap. bēagas 150, 10; 154, 16. [būgan.]
- bēah-gifa** (bēag-), m., *ring-giver, lord, king*: ns. 146, 2; ds. -gifan 158, 23.
- bealcettan** (W. I.), *belch, send forth, utter*: pret. 3 sg. -ette 87, 16.
- beald** (bald), adj., *bold*: ns. (w. gen.) 69, 8; 181, 3.
- bealdlice** (bald-), adv., *boldly*: baldlice 159, 14. — Supl., baldlic-ost 151, 26.
- bealo** (bealu), n., *bale, evil, mischief*: gs. bealwes 69, 8.
- bealo-sorg**, f., *baleful sorrow*: as. -sorge 179, 10.
- bēam**, m., *tree*: ns. 180, 22; ds. bēame 169, 12; as. bēam 169, 2; np. bēamas 166, 14; gp. bēama 171, 8.
- Bēam-flēot**, m., *Benfleet* (Essex): ds. -flēote 19, 24; 19, 28; 20, 11.
- bearn**, n., *child, son*: ns. 152, 9; dp. 10, 1; 20, 1; ap. bearn 68, 25; 84, 26. [beran.]
- bearo**, m., *grove, wood*: ds. bearwe 180, 7; as. bearo 167, 16; np. bearwas 167, 20; gp. bearwa 167, 29.
- bēatan**, bēot bēoton bēaten (R.), *beat*: ptc. bēatende 140, 20.
- be-baðian** (bi-), (W. II.), *bathe*: 3 sg. bibaðað 168, 26.
- Bebban-burg**, f., *Bamborough* (Northumbria): ds. byrig 103, 5.
- be-bēodan**, -bēad -budon -boden (2), **1.** *command, bid* (w. dat.): 1 sg. -bīode 27, 3; 29, 7; pret. 3 sg. 4, 6; 7, 7; 12, 10; 35, 27; 68, 24; 3 pl. 10, 19; pp. 36, 22. — **2.** *offer, commit, entrust*: inf. 142, 14; ptc. bebēodende 13, 12; pp. 9, 12; 10, 23.
- be-bod**, n., *command*: as. bebod 116, 20; gp. -boda 31, 27; ap. -bodu 32, 29; 33, 25; 62, 17; -boda 105, 4. [bēodan.]
- be-byrgan** (W. I.), *bury*: ger. -byrgenne 79, 14; 3 sg. -byrgeð

- 175, 4; pp. -byrged 102, 6; 141, 14.
- be-cēapian** (W. II.), *sell*: inf. 76, 19.
- be-cierran** (-cirran -cyrran) (W. I.), *turn* (trans.): pp. -cierred 34, 24.
- be-clyppan** (bi-) (W. I.), *embrace, seize*: 3 sg. biclyppeð 174, 23. [Mod. clip.]
- be-clȳsan** (W. I.), *inclose, shut in, imprison*: pp. beclȳsed 131, 26; pl. -clȳsde 133, 10. [clūse; Lat. clausus.]
- be-cuman** (4), *come, arrive*: 3 sg. -cymð 34, 26; 53, 7; 55, 14; 3 pl. -cumað 32, 9; opt. 3 sg. -cume 30, 15; pret. 3 sg. cwōm 13, 9; cōm 71, 5; 77, 10; 2 pl. -cōmon 151, 6; 3 pl. 27, 7; pret. opt. 3 sg. -cōme 46, 26.
- be-dǣlan** (bi-), *separate, deprive of*: pp. bidǣled (w. inst.) 160, 20.
- beðd**, n., *bed*: ds. beðde 3, 2; 99, 7.
- be-digllan** (-dȳglian, -dēglian) (W. II.), *obscure, bedim, conceal, keep secret*: pp. -dīgled 69, 18; -dȳglod 140, 25; -dēglad 168, 17. [dīgol.]
- be-ēbbian** (W. II.), *leave aground by the ebb, strand*: pp. pl. beēbbade, 24, 25.
- be-fæstan** (W. I.), *fasten, fix; put in safe keeping, entrust*: inf. 27, 6; opt. 2 sg. -fæste 27, 7; 3 sg. 30, 21; pret. 3 sg. -fæste 74, 19; 3 pl. -on 21, 17; pp. befæst 23, 7.
- be-feallan** (R.), *fall*: opt. 2 sg. -fealle 96, 23.
- be-fēolan** (3), *apply oneself* (w. dat.): inf. 28, 18. [Ger. befehlen.]
- be-fōn** (bi-) (R.), *surround, envelop, clothe, cover*: imp. 2 sg. -fōh 36, 3; pp. -fangen 88, 6; pl. -fōgne 36, 23; bifōngen 174, 5; 178, 10.
- be-foran**, prep. (w. dat.), *before*: 7, 4; 31, 4; 33, 16; 61, 16; 117, 2; 148, 11.
- be-foran**, adv., *before*: 33, 18; 139, 26.
- be-frān**, see **be-frignan**.
- be-frignan** (3), *ask*: pret. 3 sg. befrān (S. 389, n.) 88, 25; 89, 3.
- be-gān** (S. 430), **1.** *practice, perform, serve, occupy oneself with*: inf. 68, 12; opt. 3 sg. begā (w. reflex. acc.) 30, 8; pret. 1 sg. beēode 65, 11; 3 sg. 70, 29; 1 pl. -ēodon 63, 19; -ēodan 64, 21; 3 pl. biēodon 65, 7. — **2.** *surround*: pret. 3 sg. 14, 13.
- be-gang**, m., *undertaking, business*: dp. 71, 30.
- bēgen** (bēggen), num. adj., *both*: nom. 20, 20; 33, 8; 83, 28; hī bū (S. 324, n. 1) 179, 3; hīe bütū 17, 3; gyt bütū 137, 2; unc bām 132, 27.
- be-geondan** (-giondan), prep. (w. dat.), *beyond*: 65, 29; -giondan 26, 20.
- be-gietan** (-gitan, -gytan) (5), *get, obtain, find*: inf. 26, 15; pret. 2 pl. -gēaton 80, 8; 3 pl. 27, 20; 148, 17; -gēton, 23, 13.
- be-ginnan** (3), *begin*: pret. 3 sg. begann 80, 2; pp. begonnen 101, 10.



- be-gyrdan** (W. I.), *begird, surround*: pp. begyrdd 36, 10.
- be-hāt**, n., *promise*: ds. -hāte 84, 9; ap. -hāt 94, 24.
- be-hātan** (R.), *promise*: 3 sg. -hæt 105, 24.
- be-healdan** (bi-) (R.): **1.** *hold, occupy, guard, protect*: 3 sg. bi-healdeð 168, 6. — **2.** *behold, look, observe*: inf. bi-168, 9; imp. 2 sg. beheald 114, 2; 114, 11; pret. 3 sg. -hēold 88, 24; 3 pl. -on 83, 12.
- be-helan** (bi-) (4), *conceal*: pp. sg. biholene 171, 1. [Ger. hehlen.]
- be-heonan** (-hionan), prep. (w. dat.), *on this side of*: -hionan 26, 17.
- be-hindan**, adv., *behind*: 19, 12; 123, 10.
- be-hindan**, prep. (w. dat.), *behind*: 148, 4.
- be-hōfian** (W. II.), *behoove, require*: pret. 3 pl. -hōfedon 95, 9.
- be-hrēosan** (bi-), -hrēas -hruron -hroren (2), (*fall upon*) *cover*: pp. pl. bihrorene 162, 24.
- be-hrēowsian** (W. II.), *rue, repent of*: 1 pl. -hrēowsiað 81, 1; 3 pl. 111, 9.
- be-hrēowsung**, f., *repentance*: ns. 92, 9; gs. -unge 91, 17; ds. 91, 6.
- be-hwyrfan** (W. I.), *change, convert*: pret. 3 pl. -hwyrfdon 76, 8; pp. -hwyrfed 76, 3.
- be-hȳdan** (bi-), *hide, conceal*: pp. -hȳdd 3, 4; bihȳded 179, 19; sg. bihȳdde 171, 1.
- be-limpan** (3), *concern, pertain, belong* (intr.): 3 sg. -limpð 4, 5; -limpeð 42, 15; pret. 3 pl. -lumpon 8, 4; 9, 1.
- be-lūcan** (2), *lock, lock up, shut in*: imp. 2 pl. -lūcað 133, 24; pp. -locen 15, 12; 109, 8.
- bēn**, f., *prayer, petition*: gs. bēne 92, 3; 93, 10; np. bēna 71, 27; ap. bēna 67, 14. [cf. Mod. boon.]
- bēnc**, f., *bench*: ds. bēnce 156, 8.
- bēnd**, m. f. n., *bond, fetter*: dp. 133, 11; 136, 8.
- be-nīman** (bi-) (4), *rob, deprive of* (w. acc. of pers. and gen. or inst. of thing): 3 sg. -nimð 42, 21; pret. 3 sg. -nam 14, 1; pp. pl. -numene 22, 1; 182, 3.
- bēnn**, f., *wound*: np. bēnne 161, 26. [bana.]
- bēodan**, bēad budon boden (2), *offer, announce, command*: 3 sg. bēodeð 182, 12; pret. 3 pl. 15, 18.
- bēon** (bīon) (S. 427), *be, exist, become*: inf. 24, 8; bīon 5, 13; 6, 10; ger. bēonne 31, 9; bīonne 57, 15; 2 sg. byst 71, 23; bist, 96, 24; 3 sg. — bið 3, 8; 31, 19; 60, 12; 1 pl. bēo wē 117, 11; 3 pl. bēoð 2, 17; 2, 19; bīoð 31, 20; imp. 2 sg. bēo 35, 23; 2 pl. bēoð 78, 6; opt. 3 sg. bēo 3, 2; bīo 50, 24; 2 pl. bēo gē 93, 24; 3 pl. bīon 45, 3. — **eom**, *I am*: 12, 24; 71, 23; eam 115, 15; 2 sg. eart 12, 17; 3 sg. is 2, 12; ys 2, 14; 3 pl. synd 2, 21; synt 2, 5; sindon 31, 7; siendon 29, 11; syndon 63, 21; opt. 3 sg. sīe 27, 2; 29, 13; 30, 18; 32, 3; sȳ 3, 3; sig 110, 18; 131, 25; 3 pl. sien 28, 13; 29, 10; 31, 27; sīn 2, 9; sȳn 2, 8; — (with negative) nis (< ne is) 3, 3; 13, 1; 31, 16; nys 105, 28. — **wesan**: inf. 122, 1; 122, 23; 180, 10; 3 sg. weseð 178, 3; imp. 2 sg. wes 114, 14; pret. 3 sg. wæs 1,



- 2; 1, 3; wes 141, 14; 3 pl. wæron 1, 4; wærun 14, 14; wæran 15, 5; pret. opt. 3 sg. wære, 6, 12; 7, 9; 10, 15; — (with negative) pret. 3 sg. næs (< ne wæs) 60, 26; 3 pl. næron 24, 6; 27, 18; pret. opt. 3 sg. nære 15, 16; 60, 26; 3 pl. næron 24, 6; 27, 18; pret. opt. 3 sg. nære 15, 16; 60, 26; 3 pl. næren 26, 20; 31, 8; 56, 3.
- beorg** (beorh), m., *hill, mountain*: np. beorgas 165, 21; gp. beorga 166, 10.
- beorgan** (byrgan), (W. I.), *taste, partake of*: 3 sg. beorgeð 168, 28.
- beorgan**, bearg burgon borgen (3), *protect, preserve* (w. dat.): pret. 3 pl. 155, 19. [Ger. bergen.]
- beorh-stēde**, m., *mound*: ds. 175, 2.
- beorht** (biorht), adj., *bright, shining, glorious*: ns. 114, 9; 146, 15; 163, 10; ds. beorhtre 82, 17; is. beorhtan 169, 18; np. beorhte 166, 10. — Supl., ns. beorhtast 167, 29.
- beorhte** (biorhte), adv., *brightly*: 85, 4; biorhte 36, 25.
- beorhtnis**, f., *brightness*: ns. -nys 129, 3; ds. -nysse 129, 12.
- Beornas**, m. pl. *Permians*: np. 39, 11.
- beorn**, m., *man, retainer, hero, chief*: ns. 147, 22; gs. beornes 153, 18; 154, 16; ds. beorne 154, 10; np. beornas 152, 9; dp. 152, 18; ap. 149, 17; 151, 10.
- beornan**, (bōrn barn), bearn burnon bornen (3), *burn* (intr.): 3 sg. byrneð 172, 17; 182, 17; 183, 17.
- bēot** (< \*bī-hāt), n., *boast*: as. bēot 149, 15; on bēot, *boastfully*, 150, 6; ap. bēot 156, 8.
- bēotian** (W. II.), *boast*: pret. 3 sg. bēotode 158, 23.
- be-pācan** (W. I.), *deceive, entice*: pp. bepāht 90, 22. [fācen.]
- beran**, bær bæron boren (4) *bear*: inf. 35, 27; 36, 5; 149, 12; ger. beranne 36, 13; 37, 19; 2 sg. byrst 138, 27; 3 sg. byrð 43, 27; 50, 10; bereð 3, 14; biereð 172, 2; imp. 2 pl. berað 12, 17; 81, 2; opt. 3 sg. bere 36, 19; pret. 1 sg. 130, 5; 3 sg. 1, 13; 75, 23; 79, 13; 3 pl. 151, 15.
- be-rēafian** (W. II.), *bereave, rob, despoil, dispossess* (w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing): 3 sg. -rēafað 55, 18.
- beren**, adj., *of a bear*: as. berenne 40, 13; beren 40, 13.
- be-riðan** (1), *pursue, surround, overtake*: pret. 3 sg. -rād 14, 12.
- be-rōwan** (R.), *row past or round* (trans.): inf. 25, 4.
- berstan**, bærst burston borsten (3), *burst*: pret. 3 sg. 158, 17.
- be-rȳpan** (W. I.), *despoil of, plunder* (w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing): 3 sg. berȳpð 79, 8.
- be-scūfan** (2), *shove, push*: inf. 75, 5.
- be-sēon** (-sīon) (5), *see, look* (intr.): inf. 134, 26; pret. 3 sg. -seah 76, 26; — (w. reflex. acc.) opt. 3 sg. besīo 7, 19; pret. 3 sg. 7, 15; pret. opt. 3 sg. besāwe 7, 9.
- be-seġtan** (bi-) (W. I.), *beset, occupy, surround, adorn*: 3 sg. bi-seġeð 183, 16; pp. -seted 175, 15; bi- 175, 22.

- be-sittan**, -sæt -sæton -seten (5), *besiege*: pret. 3 sg. 19, 7; 3 pl. 21, 2; pp. 20, 16; 22, 10.
- be-slēan** (6), *strike, cut off, deprive*: pp. beslægen 147, 19.
- be-smitennis**, f., *defilement*: as. -nyss 84, 21.
- be-standan** (6), *stand round, surround, beset*: 3 pl. -standað 91, 21; pret. 3 pl. -stōdon 151, 16.
- be-swīcan** (bi-), -swāc -swīcon -swīcen (1), *deceive, betray, offend, overcome*: 3 sg. besuīcð 34, 19; pret. 3 sg. bi- 179, 14; pp. pl. beswicene 157, 2.
- be-swīcian** (W. II.), *evade, escape*: pp. sg. beswīcade 62, 13.
- be-tæcan** (W. I.), *commit, commend, entrust*: 1 sg. -tæce 84, 26; pret. 3 sg. -tæhte 102, 23.
- bētan** (W. I.), *amend*: inf. 140, 20. [bōt.]
- be-teldan** (bi-), *teald tuldon tolden* (3), *cover, hem in, surround*: 3 sg. biteldeð 174, 19; 3 pl. -teldað 176, 27; pp. bitolden 184, 12; 186, 11. [cf. Mod. tilt; Ger. Zelt.]
- bētera**, see **gōd**.
- bētrung**, f., *betterment, improvement*: ns. 46, 28.
- bētsta**, see **gōd**.
- be-tweoh** (-twih, -twuh, -tuh, -tweohx, -twux, -tux), prep. (w. dat.), *between, among*: 60, 4; betwuh 18, 17; 57, 5; betuh 41, 25; betweohx 107, 20; betwux 88, 22; 96, 8; 100, 15; betwux ðisum, *meanwhile*, 96, 1; betux 41, 15.
- be-twēonum** (-twēonon, -twy̆num, -twy̆nan), prep. (w. dat.), *between; among*: 113, 3; -twēonon 42, 29; 68, 25; 120, 15; -twy̆num 115, 3; 125, 8; -twy̆nan 135, 22.
- be-tȳnan** (bi-) (W. I.), *close, end; enclose, imprison*: pret. 3 sg. -tȳnde 11, 26; 13, 13; 115, 1; 3 pl. -on 123, 20; pp. betȳned 126, 6; bitȳned 179, 20. [tūn.]
- be-þeccan** (bi-) (W. I.), *cover*: pp. pl. beþeacte 186, 7; bi- 182, 5. [Ger. decken.]
- be-þringan** (bi-) (3), *beset, encircle*: pp. biþrunge 176, 29. [Ger. dringen.]
- be-urne**, see **be-yrnan**.
- be-wāwan**, -wēow -wēowon -wāwen (R.), *blow upon*: pp. pl. biwāune 162, 23. [Ger. wehen.]
- be-weaxan** (bi-) (R.), *over-grow*: pp. -weaxen 99, 9; bi- 175, 28.
- be-wēpan** (R.), *weep over, bewail*: inf. 91, 19.
- be-windan** (bi-) (3), *encircle, surround*: pp. biwunden, 188, 8.
- be-witan** (PP.), *oversee, have charge of, administer*: pret. 3 sg. bewiste 100, 25.
- be-witigan** (-witian) (W. II.), *observe*: inf. 168, 11.
- be-wlitan** (1) *look*: pret. 3 sg. -wlāt 145, 4.
- be-yrnan**, -arn -urnon -urnen (3) *run*: pret. 2 sg. beurne 79, 27.
- bi-, bi**, see **be-, be**.
- biðan**, bād bidon biden (1): **1.** *abide, remain*: 3 sg. biðeþ 69, 12. — **2.** *await, expect* (w. gen.): inf. 13, 2; 38, 19; pret. 3 sg. 38, 16.
- biddan**, bæd bædon beden (5), *ask, request* (w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing): inf. 6, 4; byddan 130, 20; ptc. biddende 79, 17;

- 3 pl. biddaþ 67, 15; imp. 2 pl. biddað 61, 10; 80, 12; opt. 3 sg. bidde 37, 16; pret. 2 sg. bæde 107, 2; 3 sg. 6, 23; 12, 5; 65, 14; 3 pl. 12, 22; 152, 4; pret. opt. 3 sg. bæde 12, 8; 46, 12.
- bi-drēosan**, -drēas -druron -dronen (2), (*cause to fall away*) *deprive* (w. instr.): pp. pl. bi-drorene 162, 26. [cf. Mod. dross, dreary.]
- bifian** (beofian), (W. II.; S. 416, n. 5), *waver, tremble*: ptc. pl. bifigendan 67, 12; pret. 3 pl. bifedon 5, 15. [Ger. beben.]
- big-**, see **bi-**.
- bigan** (bīegan, bȳgan) (W. I.), *bend*: 3 sg. bigeð 181, 4. [būgan.]
- bi-genga**, m., *inhabitant*: ns. 170, 9.
- bi-gong** (bī-gang, big-geng), m., *worship*: ns. 63, 14; 82, 20; gs. bi-gonges 65, 26; ds. bi-gange 63, 20; 64, 22.
- bī-leofa** (big-), m., *sustenance, food*: ns. bigleofa 85, 13; ds. bigleofan 87, 25; as. 95, 1; 78, 29. [libban.]
- bile-wit** (bil-), adj., *innocent, pure, simple*: ds. -witre 13, 7. [cf. Ger. billig.]
- bile-witnes**, f., *innocence, purity*: gs. -nesse 48, 10; -nyse 95, 14.
- bill**, n., *sword*: as. bill 154, 18; is. bille 145, 10; dp. 153, 1. [Ger. Bille.]
- bill-gesliht**, n., *clashing of swords*: gs. -geslihtes 147, 22.
- bindan**, bōnd bundon bunden (3), *bind*: 3 pl. bindað 160, 18; opt.
- 3 sg. binde 160, 13; pret. 3 sg. band 104, 12.
- binnan** (binnon), prep. adv. (w. dat.), *within* (time and place): 23, 6; 36, 9; 98, 9; binnon 85, 4; 138, 18; — adv., binnan 19, 31.
- bisceop** (biscop, biscep), m., *bishop*: ns. 17, 6; 23, 20; 29, 12; 62, 1; gs. bisceopes 100, 3; ds. biscepe 29, 1; as. bisceop 64, 18; np. biscepas 29, 10; ap. bisceopas 97, 2. [Lat. episcopus.]
- bisceop-seðl** (-seðl), n., *episcopal residence*: as. biscop- 66, 11.
- bisceop-stōl**, m., *episcopal seat, bishopric*: ds. -stōle 96, 4; 102, 2; biscepstōle 29, 5: as. -stōl 93, 15.
- bismer** (bismor, bysmer), n. m., *mockery, derision, insult*: ds. bismre 123, 25.
- bismerian** (W. II.), *mock, deride*: ptc. bismriende 123, 25.
- bi-sorgian** (W. II.), *care for, fear*: 3 sg. bisorgað 177, 27.
- bī-spell** (big-), n., *parable, example, proverb*: ds. bigspelle 3, 19; as. -spell 50, 2; 53, 18; big- 2, 3; 2, 10; ap. bigspell 2, 10; dp. 2, 6. [Ger. Beispiel.]
- biter** (bitter), adj., *bitter, severe, disastrous, fierce*: ns. 152, 28; bitter 179, 5; as. biterne 53, 22; ap. bitere 152, 2. — Supl., as. bit-terestan 114, 7.
- biternes**, f., *bitterness, grief*: ds. -nesse 72, 26.
- bī-wist** (big-), f., *sustenance*: as. bigwiste 105, 31. [wesān.]
- bi-wrēon**, -wrāh (-wrāh) -wrigon (-wrigon) wrigen (wrogen) (1., S. 383); *cover, envelop*: pret. 3 sg. biwrāh 160, 23.

- blāc**, adj., *shining, bright*: dp. 175, 14. [blīcan.]
- blācung**, f., *turning pale, pallor*: ds. blācunge 83, 13.
- blāed** (blēd), f., *blossom, fruit*: gs. blēde 179, 3; np. blēde 166, 14; dp. blēdum 166, 17; 172, 10; ap. blēda 137, 9. [blōwan.]
- blāed**, m., *blast, breath, inspiration; prosperity, riches, glory, honor*: ns. 161, 10; 188, 4; as. blāed 178, 21; 184, 6. [blāwan.]
- blāed-dæg**, m., *prosperous day*: gp. -daga 188, 16.
- blanden-feax**, adj., *grizzly-haired*: ns. 147, 22. [blōndan.]
- blæst**, m., *blaze, flame*: ns. 165, 15; as. 180, 9.
- blāestan** (W. I.), *blow* (?): pret. 3 pl. blāeston 123, 30.
- Blēcīnga-ēg**, f., *Blekingen*: ns. 42, 11.
- blēd**, see **blāed**.
- blēo-brygd**, n. (?), *combination of colors*: dp. 175, 10. [bregdan; Mod. blee.]
- blētsian** (W. II.), *bless*: 1 sg. blētsige 128, 2. [blōd.]
- blētsung**, f., *blessing*: ds. -unge 74, 12.
- blīcan**, blāc blīcan blīcen (1), *glitter, shine*: 3 sg. blīceð 171, 17; opt. 3 sg. blīce 169, 5. [Mod. blink; Ger. bleichen.]
- blind**, adj., *blind*: ns. blinda 33, 7; as. blindan 33, 7; dp. 78, 14; ap. blynde 131, 21.
- bliss** (< blīðs), f., *bliss, joy*: gs. blisse 9, 5; ds. blisse 2, 16; blysse 100, 31; 138, 5; as. blisse 94, 9; dp. 169, 16.
- blissian** (blissigan) (W. II.), *re-joice*: inf. blissigan 96, 18; ptc. blissigende 80, 5; 104, 19; ds. blissigendum 96, 9; pret. 3 sg. blissode 84, 9.
- blīðe**, adj., *blithe, glad, friendly*: ns. 104, 13; ds. blīðum 100, 3; as. blīðe 12, 19; np. blīðe 12, 23. — Comp., ns. blīðra 154, 2.
- blīðe-mōd**, adj., *blithe of mood, friendly*: ns. 12, 24; np. -mōde 12, 22.
- blōd**, n., *blood*: ns. 110, 14; as. 113, 8; is. blōde 145, 11.
- blōdig**, adj., *bloody*: as. blōdigne 154, 10.
- blōndan** (R.), *blend, mix, mingle*: pp. geblanden 113, 11; geblōnden 175, 12.
- blōstma** (blōstm), m., *blossom, bloom; fruit*: np. blōstman 167, 23; dp. 165, 21.
- blōtan**, blēot blēoton blōten (R.), *sacrifice*: inf. 142, 12.
- blōwan**, blēow blēowon blōwen (R.), *bloom, flourish*: inf. 69, 22; ptc. blōwende 72, 13; 78, 6; pp. geblōwen 165, 21; 166, 6; 173, 13.
- bōc**, f., *book*: ns. 11, 9; 86, 9; gs. bēc 31, 11; 60, 6; ds. bēc 29, 9; 30, 6; 80, 15; as. bōc 28, 27; 29, 9; np. bēc 86, 6; gp. bōca 11, 12; 27, 15; dp. bōcum 33, 22; ap. bēc 27, 28; 28, 8.
- bōcere**, m., *learned man, scholar, scribe*: ap. bōceras 8, 5.
- bōclīc**, adj., *relating to books*: dp. 87, 8.
- boda**, m., *messenger*: ns. 150, 28. [Ger. Bote.]
- bodian** (W. II.), *proclaim, announce, preach*: ptc. bodiende

- 36, 16; 3 sg. *bodað* 62, 20; pret. 3 sg. *bodade* 62, 1; 64, 19; pp. *bodad* 63, 16.
- bodung**, f., *preaching*: ns. 93, 18; as. -unge 75, 7; 100, 3.
- bōg** (bōh), m. (*arm, shoulder*), *bough, branch*: ap. *bōgas* 3, 23.
- boga**, m., *bow*: np. *bogan* 152, 27.
- bolster**, m. n., *bolster, pillow*: ds. *bolstre* 13, 4; as. 4, 4.
- bord**, n., (*board*) *shield*: gs. *bordes* 158, 17; as. *bord* 149, 15; 150, 21; dp. 152, 18; ap. *bord* 151, 10.
- bord-weall**, m., *wall of shields, testudo, phalanx*: as. 146, 5; 158, 10.
- bōsm**, m., *bosom*: ds. *bōsme* 147, 4.
- bōt**, f., *boot, advantage; reparation, remedy*: ds. *bōte* 103, 25; as. *bōte* 164, 2.
- brād**, adj., *broad*: ns. 18, 2; 40, 23; 149, 15. — Comp., ns. *brādre* 40, 24; *brædre* 40, 23. — Supl., ns. *brādost* 40, 22.
- bræd**, f. (?), *young bird* (?): ns. 173, 13. [*bregdan*.]
- brædan** (W. I.), *extend, spread*: inf. 161, 24. [*brād*.]
- brastlian** (W. II.), *crackle*: ptc. dp. *brastligendum* 80, 9. [Ger. *prasseln*.]
- breahm**, m., *noise, revelry, music*: ds. *breahme* 169, 24; gp. *breahma* 163, 2. [Ger. *Pracht*.]
- breca**, bræc bræcon brocen (4), *break, destroy; break forth*: 3 sg. *briceð* 182, 19; 3 pl. *brecað* 167, 16; pp. 149, 1.
- bregd**, n. (?), *trick, fraud, deceit*: gp. *bregda* 69, 8. [*bregdan*.]
- bregdan**, brægd (bræd) *brugdon* (brūdon) *brogden* (bregden) (3), 1. *brandish, draw*: opt. 2 pl. *bregde gē* 37, 18; pret. 3 sg. *bræd* 154, 10; 154, 18. — 2. *braid, weave*: pp. *bregden* 175, 24; *brogden* 186, 4.
- brego** (breogo), m., *chief, leader, lord, king*: ns. 147, 10; 182, 12; as. *brego* 184, 25.
- brember**, m., *bramble*: dp. *brembrum* 145, 7.
- brengan** (W. I., cf. *bringan*), *bring*: inf. 22, 27; 23, 1; 3 sg. *bręngð* 49, 17; opt. 3 sg. *bręnge* 51, 17; 64, 14.
- brēost**, n., *breast*: ds. *brēoste* 87, 14; dp. 143, 6; 153, 31; ap. *brēost* 140, 19; 145, 3; 175, 10.
- brēost-cofa**, m., *breast-chamber, heart, mind*: ds. -cofan 160, 18.
- brēost-sefa**, m., *mind, heart*: ns. 169, 16.
- Bret-wālas**, m. pl., *the Britons of Wales*: dp. 14, 8.
- brice** (bryce), m., *fragment*: ap. *bricas* 76, 24; 76, 25. [*breca*.]
- bricg-weard** (brycg), m., *bridge-guard*: ap. -weardas 152, 2.
- bridd**, m., *young bird*: ns. *brid* 173, 8; gs. *briddes* 178, 2.
- brim**, n., *ocean*: ap. *brimu* 148, 15.
- brim-cald**, (-ceald), adj. *ocean-cold*: as. 168, 29; np. 167, 16.
- brim-fugol**, m., *sea-bird*: ap. -fugas 161, 24.
- brim-liþend**, m., *sea-farer, pirate*: gp. -liþendra 150, 6.
- brim-mōnn**, m., *sea-man, pirate*: np. -mēn 158, 28; gp. -mauna 150, 28.
- bringan** (W. I., cf. *brengan*, S. 407, n. 7), *bring*: 3 sg. *bringð*

- 35, 3; 3 pl. bringað 2, 25; opt. 3 sg. bringe 112, 19; pret. 3 sg. brōhte 1, 15; 6, 13; 8, 8; 3 pl. brōhton 20, 1; 39, 21.
- broc**, n., *injury, affliction, disease*: ds. broce 55, 21; 104, 12; as. broc 54, 26. [brecan.]
- brocian** (W. II.), *oppress, injure, afflict*: 3 pl. brociað 56, 9.
- brōhte**, see **bringen**.
- brōnd**, m., *brand; burning, fire*: ns. 172, 19; gs. brōndes 175, 1.
- brosnian** (W. II.), *crumble, waste away, wither, decay*: 3 pl. brosniað 166, 17; pp. gebrosnad 174, 16; pl. -ode 71, 26. [cf. Ger. Brosam.]
- brosung**, f. *decay*: ds. -unge 101, 2; 103, 3
- brōðor**, m., *brother*: ns. 8, 1; brōður 14, 11; brōðer 108 1; gs. brōðor 102, 29; ds. brēðer 119, 12; np. brōðor 12, 28; brōðru 155, 16; ap. brōðor 114, 17.
- brūcan**, brēac brucon brocen (2), *brook, use, enjoy, possess* (w. gen.): inf. 79, 6; 148, 7; 170, 9; 3 sg. brīcā 78, 27; 3 pl. brūcað 56, 26; pret. 3 sg. (w. acc. ?) 161, 21.
- brūn**, adj., *brown*: ns. 175, 14.
- Brunan-burh**, f., *Brunanburh* (Durham ?): as. 146, 5.
- brūn-ecg**, adj., *brown edged* (of a sword): as. 154, 19.
- brycg** (bricg), f., *bridge*: as. bricge 151, 22; 151, 26.
- brȳd**, f., *bride*: as. brȳde 74, 15.
- bryhtm**, m., *glance, twinkling*: ns. 64, 9. [cf. breahtm.]
- bryne**, m., *burning; fire, flame*: ns. 173, 2; 183, 6.
- bryne-gield**, n., *burnt offering, sacrifice*: ds. -gield 144, 1; as. -gield, 145, 10. [148, 15.
- Bryten**, f., *Britain*: as. Brytene
- brytta**, m., *distributor, dispenser*: ns. 143, 7; gs. bryttan 161, 2. [brēotan.] [np. 101, 7.
- Bryttas** (Brittas), pl. m., *Britons*: np. 101, 7.
- bryttigan** (bryttian) (W. II.), *divide, share*: inf. 148, 4.
- Bryttisc** (Brittisc), adj., *British*: ds. Bryttiscum 15, 6.
- bū**, see **bēgen**.
- būan**, (būgan) (S. 396, n. 2): **1.**  *dwell* (intr.): ptc. dp. būgigendum (*inhabitants*) 90, 13; 3 pl. būgeað 19, 15; pret. 3 sg. būde 38, 2; 41, 9. — **2.** *occupy, cultivate* (trans.): 3 pl. būgað 170, 18; pp. sg. bȳne 40, 21; bȳnum 40, 20; gebūn 39, 6; gebūd 39, 12.
- bufon** (bufan; < be-ufan), prep., **1.** (w. dat.) *above*: 22, 18; 85, 3. — **2.** (w. acc.) *on, upon*: 83, 19.
- būgan**, bēag bugon bogen (2), *bow, bend, turn*: inf. 158, 9; 1 sg. būge 82, 8; pret. 3 sg. 38, 14; 39, 1; 3 pl. 155, 10.
- bune**, f., *cup*: ns. 163, 10.
- Bunne**, f., *Bononia, now Boulogne* (France): ds. Bunnan 17, 25.
- būr**, m., *bower, chamber*: as. būr 14, 13. [būan.]
- burg** (burh), f., *fort, borough, city*: ns. burh 42, 25; gs. byrig 22, 23; ds. byrig 15, 11; 22, 23; as. burg 20, 16; burh 90, 6; 102, 2; dp. 18, 24; 97, 3; 178, 19; ap. burga 18, 27.
- Burgenda**, gp. m., *Burgundians*: Burgenda land, *Bornholm*, 42, 8.



- burg-lēode** (burh-), pl. m., *burghers, citizens*: dp. burh- 123, 3.
- burg-ware** (burh-), pl. m., *inhabitants of a 'burg'; burghers, citizens*: gp. -wara 22, 19; dp. 19, 23; ap. -ware 22, 11.
- burna** (burne, f.), m., *bourn, stream, fountain*: ds. burnan 168, 26.
- būr-þēn** (-þegn), m., *chamberlain*: ds. -þēne 153, 8.
- būte**, conj., *but*: 24, 7; 54, 1.
- būton** (būtan), prep. (w. dat.),  
**1.** *except*: 14, 2; 15, 5; 17, 17; 18, 26. — **2.** *without*: 2, 23; 3, 26; 12, 19; 70, 2; būtan 128, 14. — **3.** *outside*: 21, 24.
- būton** (būtan), conj., **1.** (w. opt.), *unless*: 7, 24; 29, 12; 35, 12. — **2.** (w. indic.), *except, except that, but only*: 38, 5; 38, 16; 60, 10.
- būton**, adv., *outside*: 21, 23.
- Butting-tūn**, m., *Buttington*: ds. -tūne 21, 1.
- būtū**, see **bēgen**.
- bycgan** (biegan) (W. I.), *buy*: imp. 2 pl. bicgað 78, 3.
- bydel**, m., *beadle, proclaimer, herald, minister*: gp. bydela 93, 18; ap. bydelas 93, 16. [bēodan.]
- byden**, f., *measure, bushel*: ds. bydene 3, 2. [L. L. \*butīna < Gr. βυρλην].
- byldan** (W. I.), *encourage*: opt. 3 sg. bylde 156, 29; pret. 3 sg. bylde 154, 25; 156, 4. [beald.]
- byme**, f., *trumpet*: gs. bȳman 182, 12; np. bȳman 169, 24.
- bȳne**, see **būan**.
- byrde**, adj., *of high birth, rank*: Supl., ns. byrdesta 40, 11.
- byre**, m., *favorable opportunity*: as. 153, 8.
- byre**, m., *child, son, descendant*: ns. 169, 18; np. byre 179, 10. [beran.]
- byrgan** (W. I.), *taste, eat*: pret. 3 pl. byrgdon 179, 5.
- byrgan** (W. I.), *bury*: ger. byrigenne 75, 24.
- byrgen**, f., *grave, tomb*: ns. 85, 10; ds. byrgene 85, 4; 135, 19; as. byrgenne 71, 14; byrgene 84, 14; np. byrgena 134, 10.
- byrne**, f., *byrnie, corselet, coat of mail*: ns. 153, 31; 158, 17; as. byrnan 154, 19. [Ger. Brünne.]
- byrn-sweord**, n., *flaming sword*: as. 69, 13.
- byrn-wiga**, m., *mailed warrior*: ns. 163, 10.
- byrðen**, f., *burden*: ns. 31, 9; as. byrðenne 30, 4; 34, 15; byrðene 77, 20; gp. byrðenna 30, 4; dp. 33, 19.
- bȳsen** (bīsen), f., *example*: ds. bȳsene 65, 11; bȳsne 112, 18; as. bȳsene 72, 6; dp. bīsum 34, 27; bīsenum 30, 21; 33, 18; ap. bīsne 54, 10. [Goth. -būsns.]
- bysgian** (W. II.), *busy, occupy, disturb, oppress*: pp. gebysgad 167, 11; 170, 23; 180, 3.
- bysig**, adj., *busy*: np. bysigē 152, 27.
- bysigo**, f., *business, concern, occupation*: dp. bisgum 28, 27.
- bȳsnian** (bīsnian) (W. II.), *set an example for; instruct by example*: inf. bīsnian 109, 4; 3 sg. bīsenað 34, 5; pret. 3 pl. bȳsnodon 56, 2.



## C.

**cāf**, *bold, brave*: as. cāfne 151, 24.  
[O. N. ā-kafr.]

**cāflīce**, *adv., boldly*: 154, 9.

**camp**, *m., fight, battle*: ds. campe 146, 8. [Ger. Kampf.]

**camp-stēde**, *m., battle-field*: ds. 147, 6; 147, 26.

**candel** (cōndel), *f., candle*: ns. 146, 15; ds. cōndelle 168, 10.

**candel-stæf**, *m., (candle-staff) candlestick*: as. 3, 3.

**canon**, *m., sacred canon*: gs. canones 11, 12. [Lat. canon, Gr. κανών.]

**Cantwara-burg**, *f., Canterbury*: ds. -byrig 94, 15.

**carc-ern** (cearc-ern, cf. cweart-ern), *n., prison*: gs. carcernes 120, 7; ds. carcerne 113, 16; as. carcern 114, 9. [Lat. carcer; + ærn.]

**car-full** (cear-), *adj., careful*: ns. 75, 31.

**carian** (cearian) (W. II.), *care, be concerned for*: 3 sg. carað 79, 6.

**carte**, *f., chart, card* (for writing upon): as. cartan 140, 1; 140, 2; ap. 139, 30. [Lat. charta.]

**cāsere**, *m., emperor*: ns. 75, 2; gs. cāseres 90, 23; 187, 5; ds. 75, 17; 90, 17. [Lat. Caesar.]

**ceald** (cald), *adj., cold*: as. cald 152, 8; dp. caldum 167, 8.

**ceallian** (W. II.), *call*: inf. 152, 8.

**cēap**, *m., cattle*: gs. cēapes 21, 23; 22, 2; 23, 17. [cf. Mod. cheap.]

**cēap-stōw**, *f., market-place*: dp. 32, 5.

**cearu** (cearo, caru), *f., care*: ns. cearo 162, 2; as. ceare 160, 9.

**ceaster**, *f., fort, town, city*: ds.

ceastre 21, 19; 48, 10; 113, 5; as. 113, 14. [Lat. castrum.]

**ceaster-ge-ware**, *m. (pl. tant., S. 263, n. 7), citizen*: np. -waran 90, 5; ap. 95, 20.

**cellod**, *adj., curved, hollow, embossed*: as. 158, 16. [Lat. celatus.]

**cēmpa**, *m., warrior*: ns. 153, 6; 180, 27; np. cēmpan 181, 16; gp. cēmpena 141, 15. [camp.]

**cēne**, *adj., keen, bold*: ns. 156, 10. — *Comp.*, ns. cēnre 159, 15.

**cēnlice**, *adv., boldly*: 98, 12.

**cēnnan** (W. I.), *beget, bring forth*: pp. cēnned 187, 10.

**Cēnt**, *f. (S. 284), Kent*: ds. 17, 28.

**ceorl**, *m., (churl) freeman* (of the common class), *man*: ns. 157, 20; ds. ceorle 153, 19.

**cēosan**, *cēas curon coren* (2), *choose*: 3 pl. cēosað 181, 24; opt. 1 sg. cēose 184, 10.

**cēpan** (W. I.), *avail oneself of, take to* (w. gen.): pret. 3 sg. cēpte 91, 1.

**cīdan** (W. I.), *chide, reproach* (w. dat.): 2 sg. cīddesð (dial.) 30, 3; pret. 2 sg. cīdde 32, 13.

**cīgan** (cīegan, cīgan) (W. I.), *cry out, call*: pret. 3 sg. cīgde 124, 14; cīgde 144, 19; 1 pl. cīgdon 117, 24.

**cild**, *n., child*: gs. cildes 119, 1; 127, 20; 187, 10; ap. cild 127, 23.

**cild-hād**, *m., childhood*: ds. -hāde 87, 9.

**cirice** (cyrice, cyrce), *f., church*: ns. cyrce 82, 8; gs. ciricean 37, 14; cyrcan 78, 23; ds. 82, 7; as. 36, 7; 66, 10; 69, 26; np. 27, 14.

**cirlise**, *adj., 'churlish,' rustic*: np. cirlisce 18, 6. [ceorl.]

**cirm**, see **cyrn**.

**cirr** (cierr, cyrr), m., *turn, time, occasion*: ds. cirre 24, 8; 38, 7. [Mod. char.]

**Cisse-ceaster**, f., '*Cissa's fort*,' *Chichester*: ds. -ceastre 22, 11.

**clām**, see **clēa**.

**clāne**, adj., *clean, pure*: ns. 11, 4; 74, 20; 170, 28; gs. clānan 74, 21; as. clāne 77, 30; dp. 181, 4; ap. clāne 59, 15.

**clāne**, adv., *entirely*: 26, 16; 172, 29.

**clāennes**, f., *cleanness, purity, chastity*: ds. -nisse 108, 23.

**clānsung**, f., *cleansing, chastening*: ns. 46, 28.

**clāþ**, n., *cloth*: ds. clāþe 104, 15.

**clēa** (clēo), f., *claw*: dp. clām (S. 259, n.), 174, 23.

**clēofan**, clēaf clufon clofen (2), *cleave, split* (trans.): pret. 3 pl. 146, 5; 158, 16.

**cleopian**, see **clipian**.

**clēowen**, n., (*claw*), *ball, globular mass*: ds. clēowne 172, 29. [Ger. Knäuel.]

**clipian** (clypian, cleopian) (W. II.), **1.** *cry out, exclaim*: 3 sg. clypað 92, 5; pret. 3 sg. clypode 64, 20; cleopode 7, 5; 32, 4. — **2.** *cry unto, implore* (w. dat.): ptc. dp. clypigendum 92, 23; 3 pl. cleopiað 67, 15; imp. 2 sg. clypa 92, 20; 2 pl. clypiað 82, 7; pret. 3 sg. clipode 110, 14. [Mod. obs. clepe, yeleft.]

**clūdig**, adj., *rocky*: ns. 40, 19. [cf. Mod. cloud.]

**clyppan**, see **clipian**.

**clyppan** (W. I.), *embrace, accept*: inf. 10, 25; opt. 3 sg. clyppe 161, 19. [Mod. clip.]

**cnapa**, m., *boy, youth*: np. cnapan 89, 13; gp. cnapena 88, 25. [Ger. Knabe.]

**cnearr**, m., *ship, galley*: ns. cnear 147, 12. [O. N. knorr.]

**cnēo** (cnēow), n., *knee*: ap. cnēo 161, 19; 181, 4; 182, 29; cnēow 137, 16.

**cnēo-mæg**, m., *kinsman*: dp. -mægum 146, 8.

**cnēoriss**, f., *generation, family, tribe, people*: as. -isse 113, 20.

**cnih̄t**, m., *boy, youth, young warrior, knight, attendant, disciple*: ns. 149, 9; 154, 9; gs. cnihtes 79, 23; as. cniht 20, 10; 35, 23; 76, 17; np. cnihtas 77, 11; cnyhtas 141, 20.

**cnyssan** (W. I.), *beat* (trans.): 3 sg. cnyseð 167, 8; 3 pl. cnyssað 163, 17. [cf. Ger. Knorre.]

**cōlian** (W. II.), *cool*: 3 sg. cōlaþ 68, 10.

**collen-ferð** (-ferhð), adj., *proud-minded, fierce*: ns. 162, 18. [\*cwellan, S. 387, n. 3.]

**Coln**, f., *the river Colne* (Essex): ds. Colne 19, 6.

**corn**, n., *corn, grain*: gs. cornes 22, 2; 173, 25; as. corn 21, 25; 22, 23.

**corðor**, n., *troop, flock, company*: gp. corðra 170, 28.

**costian** (costigan, costnian) (W. II.), *tempt, try, prove*: inf. costigan (w. gen.) 142, 2; ger. costianne 117, 21; costienne 118, 21; pret. 1 sg. costnode (w. gen.) 132, 10. [Ger. kosten.]

**costnian**, see **costian**.

**costnung**, f., *temptation*: ns. 2, 18.

**coþu**, f., *disease*: dp. 103, 22.

**cræft**, m., *strength, might, virtue, craft, skill, art, pursuit, know-*

- ledge*: ns. 31, 16; ds. *cræfte* 32, 19; 83, 32; as. *cræft* 31, 13; 53, 25; gp. *cræfta* 31, 19; ap. *cræftas* 54, 1.
- cræftiga** (*cræftega*), m., *craftsman, workman, artificer*; ns. *cræftega* 49, 11.
- cræt**, n., *cart, chariot*: ds. *cræte* 138, 14.
- Crēcas** (*Crēacas*), m. pl., *the Greeks*: np. *Crēacas* 28, 6; gp. *Crēca* 5, 2.
- crēodon** (*crūdan*), *crēad crudon* *croden* (2), *crowd, press, hasten*: pret. 3 sg. *crēad* 147, 12.
- crīngan**, -*crong* (-*crone*) -*crungon* (-*cruncon*) -*crungen* (3), *cringe, yield, fall, die*: inf. 158, 25; 3 pl. 146, 10; *cruncon* 159, 5.
- Crīst**, m., *Christ*: ns. *Crīsð* (dial.) 32, 4; 33, 6; gs. *Crīstes* 11, 12; ds. *Crīste* 102, 5.
- crīsten**, adj., *Christian*: ns. 89, 3; np. *crīstene* 52, 19; *crīstena* 28, 10; *crīstnan* 21, 9; 25, 1; gp. *crīstenra* 75, 3.
- crīsten-dōm**, m., *christianity*: ds. -*dōme* 95, 21; as. -*dōm* 96, 6.
- cucu**, see *cwlc*.
- cumbol-gehnāst** (*gehnād*), n., *conflict of banners*: gs. -*gehnāstes* 147, 26.
- cum-pæder**, m., *godfather in his relation to the father*: ns. 20, 12. [Lat. *compater*.]
- cuman**, c(w)ōm c(w)ōmon *cumen* (4), *come*: inf. 6, 5; ger. *cumanne* 7, 18; 2 sg. *cymst* 84, 7; *cymest* 139, 4; 3 sg. *cymð* 2, 13; *cymeð* 42, 17; 3 pl. *cumað* 32, 24; opt. 3 sg. *cume* 132, 30; *cyme* 168, 12; 1 pl. 60, 6; imp. 2 sg. *cum* 84, 4; 2 pl. 137, 8; pret. 2 sg. *cōme* 84, 29; 3 sg. *cwōm* 10, 22; *cuōm* 16, 1; *cōm* 6, 5; 3 pl. *cōmon* 1, 7; pret. opt. 3 sg. *cōme* 20, 8; 41, 29; 56, 21; pp. *cumen* 10, 16; 19, 25.
- cunnan** (PP.), *can, be able, know, understand* (trans. and intr.): 1 sg. *cōn* 9, 16; 2 sg. *canst* 54, 19; 3 sg. *can* 53, 25; 1 pl. *cunnon* 27, 22; 52, 27; *cunnun* 64, 13; 3 pl. *cunnon* 31, 10; 53, 27; opt. 3 sg. *cunne* 162, 16; 162, 18; 3 pl. *cunnen* 28, 21; *cunnan* 31, 23; *cunnon* 31, 26; pret. 1 sg. *cūðe* 9, 18; 2 sg. *cūðest* 79, 26; 3 sg. *cūðe* 32, 15; 100, 4; pret. opt. 2 sg. *cýðe* 79, 30; 1 pl. *cūðon* 28, 4; 3 pl. *cūðen* 26, 18.
- cunñian** (W. II.), *prove, try, examine, experience*: (w. acc. or gen.): inf. 156, 10; 3 sg. *cunnað* 161, 6; pret. 3 sg. *cunnode* 142, 2. [*cunnan*.]
- cūð** (pp. < *cunnan*), adj., *known, familiar, manifest*: ns. 35, 17; 49, 24; 86, 12; as. *cūðe* 137, 26; gp. *cūðra* 162, 2. [Ger. *kund*.]
- cūðlic**, adj., *known, certain*: Comp., as. *cūðlicre* 64, 13.
- cūðlice**, adv., *openly, clearly, certainly*: 62, 12; 63, 17.
- cwacian** (W. II.), *quake*: ptc. as. *cwacigendan* 67, 12.
- cwalu**, f., *killing, murder, death*: ds. *cwale* 66, 16; 110, 21. [*cwelan*.]
- Cwāt-brycg**, f., *Bridgenorth* (Salop): ds. -*brycge* 23, 2; 23, 9.
- cwealm**, m. n., *death, destruction*,

- pestilence*: ns. 90, 11; 93, 7; ds. cwealme 91, 5; as. cwealm 93, 11. [Mod. qualm.]
- cwealm-bære**, adj., *deadly*: as. -bæran 82, 28.
- cweart-ern** (cf. carc-ern), n., *prison*: ds. cwearterne 83, 4; 133, 10.
- cwelan**, cwæl cwælon cwolen (4), *die*: inf. 82, 31.
- cwellan** (W. I.), *kill*: inf. 144, 15. [cwelan; Mod. quell.]
- cwellere**, m., *executioner*: np. cwelleras 115, 2.
- cwēman** (W. I.), *please* (w. dat.): ger. cwēmanne 55, 9. [cuman.]
- cwēn**, f., *queen*: ns. 103, 7.
- Cwēnas**, m. pl. (a tribe of the Fins): np. 41, 2; 41, 4; gp. Cwēna 41, 1.
- cweorn**, f., *quern, mill*: ns. 34, 24; 34, 25; as. cweorne 34, 21. [Goth. qairnus.]
- cweðan**, cwæð cwædon cweden (5), *say, speak*: inf. 46, 26; 1 sg. cweðe 46, 19; 2 sg. cwyst 3, 1; 3 sg. cwið 32, 25; 3 pl. cwæðað (for cweðað) 108, 15; imp. 2 sg. cweð 83, 20; pret. 2 sg. cwæde 84, 20; 3 sg. 1, 5; 7, 6; 3 pl. 4, 5; pret. opt. 3 sg. cwæde 37, 18; 3 pl. cwæden 27, 19; pp. 117, 15 (*named*): gecweden 36, 26; 37, 1. [Mod. quoth.]
- cwīc** (cwīcu, cucu, S. 303), adj., '*quick, alive*': ns. cucu 84, 15; as. cwīcne 144, 24; 145, 4; cwyne 132, 25; gp. cwīcra 160, 9.
- cwīc-sūsl** (cwyce), n., *hell-torment*: gs. cwycsūsles 132, 7; ds. -sūsle 131, 10; 137, 19.
- cwide** (cwyde), m., *saying, utterance*: ds. cwyde 82, 15; 92, 10; as. cuide 34, 18. [cweðan.]
- cwide-giedd**, n., *word, utterance*: gp. -giedda 162, 2.
- cwild** (cwyld), m. f. n., *destruction, pestilence, murrain*: ds. cwilde 23, 17. [cwelan.]
- cwīþan** (W. I.), *bewail* (trans.): inf. 160, 9.
- cwyc-sūsl**, see **cwīc-sūsl**.
- cȳf**, f., *vessel*: as. cȳfe 75, 4. [Ger. Kübel.]
- cyle** (ciele), m. (*chill*) *cold*: as. 44, 4; 44, 6.
- cyle-gicel**, m., *icicle*: dp. 167, 8.
- cyme**, m., *coming*: gs. cymes 99, 31; ds. cyme 11, 14; as. cyme 166, 26. [cuman.]
- cyne-dōm**, m., *government, kingdom*: as. 102, 10.
- cyne-gold**, n., *regal gold, diadem, crown*: ns. 186, 7.
- cyne-hlāford**, m., *royal lord*: as. 141, 1.
- cynelic**, adj., *royal*: ap. -lice 100, 23.
- cyne-rīce**, n., *kingdom*: ns. 101, 5; gs. kynerīces 28, 27; is. -rīce 17, 17.
- cyne-þrym**, m., *kingly majesty*: as. -þrym 187, 5.
- cyng** (cing), m., *king*: ns. 19, 9; gs. cynges 23, 18; cinges 20, 26; ds. cyng 25, 6.
- cynīng**, m., *king*: gs. cynīnges 7, 2; 17, 18; ds. cynīnge 6, 21; as. cyning 14, 11; np. cynīngas 16, 13; cynegas 102, 1; gp. cynīnga 16, 15.

**cynn**, n., *kin, race, family, kind*: ns. 176, 23; gs. cynnes 156, 12; 182, 7; ds. cynne 151, 24; 172, 1; as. cynn 170, 20; gp. cinna 111, 9.

**cȳpe-cniht**, m., *boy for sale as a slave*: ap. -cnihtas 88, 22.

**cȳp(e)-mōnn**, m., *chapman, merchant*: np. -mēn 88, 19.

**cyr(i)ce**, see **cirice**.

**cyrn** (ciern, cirm), m., *cry, alarm*: ns. 152, 24; cirm, 127, 24.

**cyrnan** (cierran, cirran) (W. I.), *turn, go, return*: 3 pl. cyrrað 177, 11; pret. 3 sg. cyrde 96, 4; 3 pl. cirdon 39, 4. [Ger. kehren.]

**cyrtel**, m., *kirtle, coat, tunic*: as. kyrtel 40, 13; ap. cyrtlas 78, 5.

**cyssan** (W. I.), *kiss*: ptc. cyssende 120, 15; 137, 16; opt. 3 sg. cysse 161, 19.

**cystig**, adj., *virtuous, charitable*: ns. 100, 18; ds. cystigum 75, 25.

**cȳðan** (W. I.), *make known*: inf. 26, 2; 70, 6; 3 pl. cȳðað 86, 6; 166, 9; pret. 3 sg. cȳðde 10, 12; cȳdde 81, 28; 83, 28; 90, 25; 3 pl. cȳðdon 15, 14. [cūð.]

**cȳððu** (cȳðð, S. 255, 3), f., *kith, kinship, home, country*: ds. cȳððe 71, 10; as. cȳððe 71, 13; 147, 15; 148, 2; cȳððu 174, 23.

## D.

**dæd**, f., *deed, action*: gp. dæda 11, 22; ap. dæda 68, 20; dp. 14, 2; 68, 3; 105, 8.

**dæd-betan** (W. I.), *make amends, repent*: ptc. np. dædbētende 80, 21.

**dæd-bōt**, f., *repentance*: gs. 91, 24; as. 110, 4; 111, 8.

**dæg**, m., *day*: ds. dæge 11, 15; as. dæg 43, 9; is. dæge 35, 8; 43, 9; gp. daga 18, 23; dp. dagum 11, 28; 38, 14; dagan 41, 24; ap. dagas 21, 22; 38, 12.—Adverbial: gs. dæges and nihtes, *by day and by night*: 3, 12; 5, 14; 21, 18; ds. tō dæge, *to-day*: 65, 30; as. lōnge on dæg, *far on, late in the day*: 17, 4; 17, 14.

**dæg-hwōmlīc** (-hwāmlic), adj., *daily*: ds. -licum 87, 24.

**dæg-hwōmlīce** (-hwāmlice), adv., *daily*: 95, 24.

**dæg-rēd**, n., *dawn*: as. 168, 17.

**dægðerlic**, adj., *daily, present*: ds. oð ðisum dægðerlicum dæge, *to this present day*, 97, 4.

**dæg-weorc**, n., *work of the day*: gs. -weorces 154, 4.

**dæl**, n., *dale*: np. dalu 166, 3. [Ger. Thal.]

**dæl**, m., *division, portion, part*: ns. 22, 19; ds. dæle 19, 21; be ænigum dæle, *to any extent*, 46, 24; be þæm dæle, *to that extent*, 54, 11; as. dæl 21, 6; 27, 29; 43, 14; 162, 12; gp. dæla 30, 14.

**dælan** (W. I.), *deal out, divide, separate, distribute*: inf. 76, 19; 3 sg. dælað 48, 10; dæleð 180, 28; opt. 1 pl.; dælon 150, 12; pret. 3 pl. dældon 77, 8; pp. gedæled 175, 13; pl. gedæalde 70, 20.

**dæl-neomende** (dial.) (ptc.), m., *partaker*: as. 63, 1.

**daroð** (darað), m., *dart, spear*: as. 154, 5; 157, 19; gp. daroða lāf, *the leaving of spears, those surviving a battle*, 147, 31.

- dēad**, adj., *dead*: ns. 43, 2; dēada 43, 16; as. dēadne 132, 24; np. dēade 120, 9; dēadan 44, 5.
- dēad-bære**, adj., *deadly*: ds. -bærum 83, 1.
- deall**, adj., *proud*: ns. deal 174, 12.
- dearr**, see **durran**.
- dēaþ**, m., *death*: ns. 83, 22; gs. dēaþes 71, 8; 92, 10; ds. dēaþe 83, 21; is. dēaþe 13, 8; 95, 11; as. dēaþ 92, 6; ap. dēaþas 68, 1.
- dēaþ-deņu**, f., *mortal vale*: as. 179, 17.
- dēaþ-ræced** (-ræced), n., *house of death, grave*: np. 166, 27.
- Defenas** (Defnas), m. pl., *the people of Devonshire; Devonshire*: dp. 21, 4; 24, 10.
- Defena-scīr** (Defna-) f., *Devonshire*: ds. -scīre 19, 18.
- delfan**, dealf dulfon dolfen (3), *delve, dig*: inf. 84, 14.
- dēma**, m., *judge*: ns. 32, 22; 92, 11; gs. dēman 31, 4; 32, 17; 91, 19.
- dēman** (W. I.), *deem, judge, determine*: inf. 45, 13; 3 sg. dēmð 52, 21; 52, 28; pp. gedēmed 9, 6; 170, 8.
- deþm**, m., *judgment*: ns. 34, 23.
- Deþe**, m. pl., *Danes*: gp. Deþa 25, 14; dp. Deþon 153, 16; ap. Deþe 41, 26.
- Deþe-mearc** (Deþa-; -mearce), f., *Denmark*: ns. Deþamearc 41, 27; ds. Deþemearce 42, 2; Deþemearcan 42, 8.
- Deþisc**, adj., *Danish*: as. on Deþisc, *in the Danish fashion*, 24, 7; np. Deþiscan 19, 12; 22, 24; gp. Deþiscra 21, 11; -ena 24, 29; -ana 22, 20; dp. 25, 1.
- dennian** (W. II.), *become slippery* (?): pret. 3 sg. dennode 146, 12.
- deņu** (deþe, S. § 268), f., *valley*: np. 166, 3. [77, 17.]
- dēoflic**, adj., *devilish*: ap. -lican
- dēofol**, m. n., *devil*: gs. dēofles 2, 18; 77, 14; ds. dēofle 131, 24; np. dēofla 123, 30; dp. 78, 17; ap. dēoflu 78, 14; dēoflo 123, 22.
- dēofol-gyld**, n., *idol*: gp. -gilda 65, 7; dp. 65, 3; 65, 21; ap. 65, 16; 82, 12.
- dēofol-gylda**, m., *idolater*: np. -gyldan 82, 3.
- dēofol-sēoc**, adj., *possessed of a devil*: ap. -sēocan 78, 18.
- dēofol-sēocnis**, f., *possession by a devil*: ap. -nyssa 141, 8.
- dēop**, n., *the deep, the sea*: gs. dēopes (dýpan, f.) 24, 20.
- dēop**, adj., *deep*: ns. 109, 5; as. 143, 15.
- dēope**, adv., *deeply, profoundly*: 163, 5. [111, 16.]
- dēoplīce**, adv., *deeply, profoundly*:
- dēopnis**, f., *depth, abyss*: ds. -nysse 129, 3.
- dēor** (dīor), n., *wild beast or animal* (of any sort): as. dēor 148, 8; np. dīor 5, 7; gp. dēora 40, 1; 40, 9; ap. dēor 40, 2.
- deorce**, adj., *dark, gloomy, sad*: ns. deorca 182, 14; deorce 168, 17; as. deorce 163, 5.
- dēorling**, see **dýrling**.
- dēor-mōd**, adj., *bold of mind, brave*: ns. 168, 7.
- Deorwente**, f., *the Derwent*: ds. -wentan 65, 29.
- dēor-wurð** (-wirð, -weorð), adj., *worthy of estimation, precious, honored*: ds. -wurðan 104, 16;



- dp. 76, 3; ap. -wurðe 78, 1; -wirðe 111, 1; -wurðan 76, 29.
- Dēre**, m. pl., *the Deirians, inhabitants of Deira*: np. 89, 14; 89, 15.
- dęrian** (W. I.), *injure* (w. dat.): inf. 151, 18; 3 sg. dęreð 34, 10; dęrað (S. 400, n. 2) 82, 30; 121, 10. [daru.]
- dīacon-hād** (dēacon-), m., *office of a deacon, deaconship*: ds. -hāde 88, 17.
- dīegol** (dīgol), adj., *secret*: ns. dīegla 32, 21; dīgle 3, 4; gs. dīeglan 31, 4.—Comp., np. dī-gelran 31, 20.
- dīmm** (dymm), adj., *dim, dark, gloomy*: dp. dymmum 129, 20.
- dīmnis** (dymnis), f., *dimness, gloom*: ds. dymnysse 129, 4; 130, 2.
- Dinges** (męre) gs., (a proper name, or *the sea of dashing and noise*: dinges): 147, 31.
- dior**, see **dęor**.
- disc**, m., *dish*: ds. disce 100, 24; as. disc. 100, 28.
- discipul**, m., *disciple*: ns. 117, 15; np. discipulī (Lat.) 116, 19; discipulōs (for -ī) 118, 16; gp. discipula 118, 7; dp. 115, 21; ap. discipulī 115, 7; 118, 9.
- dōgor**, n., *day*: gp. dōgra 162, 10.
- dōgor-rim**, n., *numbering of days, time*: gs. -rīmes 181, 30.
- dohtor**, f., *daughter*: ns. 103, 7.
- dōm**, m., **1.** *doom, judgment, decree, decision, choice*: gs. dōmes 11, 16; 92, 15; 166, 27; ds. dōme 32, 16; 32, 23; 76, 14; 141, 12; as. dōm (*stipulation*) 15, 13; 150, 17; is. dōme 10, 15.—**2.** *renown, glory*: as. 153, 16.
- dōm-ęrn**, n., *judgment-hall*: ds. -ęrne 140, 26.
- dōm-georn**, adj., *eager for renown*: np. -georne 160, 17.
- dōmlic**, adj., *famous, glorious*: dp. 180, 20; 180, 27.
- dōn** (S. 429), *do, act, cause, put, place*: inf. 8, 13; 11, 24; 26, 13; 28, 23; ger. dōnne 62, 5; 119, 9; ptc. dōnde 126, 6; 2 sg. dēst 112, 9; 3 sg. dēð 34, 30; 35, 1; 49, 17; 2 pl. dōð 61, 17; 3 pl. dōð 34, 8; imp. 2 sg. dō 119, 19; opt. 2 sg. dō 27, 3; 3 sg. 29, 9; 35, 2; 78, 8; 1 pl. dōn 28, 15; 2 pl. 61, 16; pret. 2 sg. dydest 122, 26; 3 sg. dyde 7, 20; 9, 10; 12, 9; 79, 18; 3 pl. dydon 46, 14; 103, 29; pret. opt. 3 sg. dyde 46, 13.
- Dorce-ceaster** (Dorcan-), f., *Dorchester*: ds. -ceastre 23, 23; as. Dorcanceaster 102, 3.
- draca**, m., *dragon*: dp. 80, 8.
- dręam**, m., *joy, mirth*: is. dręame 162, 26; gp. dręama (*harmony*) 169, 28. [Mod. dream.]
- dręccan** (W. I.), *vex, trouble, afflict*: pret. 3 pl. dręhton, 23, 27.
- dręne**, m., *drink*: gs. dręnces 83, 3; ds. dręnce 83, 1; 83, 7; as. 53, 21; 82, 28; 83, 8.
- dręng**, m., *warrior*: gp. dręnga 154, 5. [O. N. drengur.]
- dręogan**, dręag drugon drogen (2), *endure, perform, fulfil*: 3 sg. dręogeð 172, 13.
- dręor**, m., *blood*: is. dręore 144, 17. [dręosan.]
- dręorig**, adj., *dreary, sad*: ns. 147, 31; 161, 2; dręorige 79, 15; as. dręorigne (*hyge*) 160, 17;



- np. *drēorige* 75, 26; 77, 14. [drēosan.]
- drēorig-hlēor**, adj., *with sad face*: ns. 162, 30.
- drēorignis**, f., *sadness*: gs. -nysse 79, 20.
- drēosan**, *drēas druron doren* (2), *fall, perish*: 3 sg. *drēoseð* 162, 10; 3 pl. *drēosað* 166, 13. [cf. Mod. dross.]
- drihten**, see **dryhten**.
- drinca**, m., *drink*: as. *drincan* 132, 13.
- drincan**, *drōnc druncon druncen* (3), *drink*: inf. 34, 7; 82, 31; 3 pl. *drincað* 34, 2; 42, 27; pret. 3 pl. 113, 7; pret. opt. 3 sg. *drunce* 82, 27; 2 pl. *druncen* 34, 1.
- drohtað**, m., *sojourn, life*: as. 179, 17.
- drohtian**, see **drohtnian**.
- drohtnian** (*drohtian*) (W. II.), *lead one's life, live*: ger. *drohtnigenne* 96, 8; 3 sg. *drohtað* 168, 7; pret. 3 sg. *drohtnode* 87, 23; 88, 7. [drēogan.]
- drohtnung** (*drohtung*), f., *conduct, condition, life*: gs. *drohtunge* 35, 11; ds. -nunge 88, 16; 99, 25; as. 86, 7.
- drohtung**, see **drohtnung**.
- drūsan** (W. I., *drūsian* W. II.), *droop, drowse, become feeble*: ptc. *drūsende* 177, 27. [drēosan.]
- drȳ** (S. 266, n. 3), m., *wizard, sorcerer*: ns. 141, 6. [Celt. *drūi*.]
- drȳge** (*drīge*), adj., *dry*: ds. on *drȳgum, on dry ground*, 24, 14; ap. *drȳge* 71, 20.
- dryht**, f., *body of retainers, host, people*: dp. 176, 22. [drēogan.]
- dryhten** (*drihten*), m., *lord, prince, ruler, king*: ns. *drihten* 9, 28; *dryhten* 32, 13; gs. *drihtnes* 146, 16; ds. *drihtne* 10, 17; *drihtene* 116, 26.
- drȳman** (W. I.), *rejoice*: ptc. gp. *drȳmendra* 177, 7. [drēam]
- dryre**, m., *full, deposit*: ns. 165, 16. [drēosan.]
- dugan** (PP.), *avail*: 3 sg. *dēah* 150, 27; opt. 3 sg. *dyge* 46, 20. [Ger. *taugen*.]
- duguð** (*dugoð*), f.: 1. *body of retainers, host*: ns. 162, 26; ds. *duguþe* 163, 13; gp. *duguða* 182, 9; *duguða wyn, the flower, the chief of retainers* (?), 177, 7. — 2. *benefit, honor, riches*: ds. *duguþe* 155, 22; gp. *dugeða* 180, 29. [dugan; Ger. *Tugend*.]
- dūn**, f., *down, hill, mountain*: as. *dūne* 121, 16; 142, 9; 143, 17. [Celt. *dūnum*.]
- dūn-scræf**, n., *hill-cave*: np. -scrafu 166, 3.
- durran** (PP.), *dare*: 1 sg. *dearr* 112, 12; 3 sg. *dearr* 34, 13; 1 pl. *durron* 111, 18; opt. 1 sg. *durre* 160, 10; pret. 3 pl. *dorston* 39, 5; pret. opt. 3 pl. *dorsten* 56, 8.
- duru**, f., *door*: ns. 78, 23; 165, 12; ds. *dura* 31, 11; *duru* 120, 10; *dyru* (S. 274, n. 1) 120, 7; as. *duru* 14, 15; 64, 7; np. *dura* 120, 11.
- dūst**, n. *dust*: ds. *dūste* 82, 22; 104, 16; as. *dūst* 71, 19; 104, 18.
- dūst-scēawung**, f., *contemplation of the dust*: ds. -scēawunga 71, 29.

**dwāscan** (W. I.), *extinguish, blot out*: 3 sg. dwāsceð 181, 1. [dwāes: dysig.]

**dweġlian** (dweġlan, S. 407, n. 1) (W. I.), *lead into folly, deceive; be led astray, err*: ptc. dweġligende 91, 26. [cf. Mod. dull.]

**Dyflin** (Dyflen, Difelin), *Dublin*: as. 147, 32.

**dym-hof**, n., *place of concealment*: dp. -hofon 91, 2.

**dýre** (diere, dēore), adj., *dear, costly*: np. dýre 40, 3; 43, 26.

**dýrling** (dēorling), m., *darling, favorite*: ns. 74, 1; ap. dēorlingas 55, 7.

**dýrstignes**, f., *boldness, audacity, arrogance*: ds. -nysse 96, 22; as. -nesse 81, 16.

**dysig**, adj., *foolish*: ns. 107, 10. — Supl., ns. dysgosta 47, 2. [Mod. dizzy.]

**dysig**, n., *folly*: ds. dysige 52, 26.

**dysignes**, f., *folly*: ds. -nesse 65, 10; as. 65, 14.

**dyslic** (dysiglic), adj., *foolish*: ns. 76, 12; dp. 105, 4.

## E.

**ē**, see **ēa**.

**ēa**, f., *river*: ns. 18, 2; gs. ē 21, 4; 21, 8; ēas 22, 28; 39, 7; ds. ēa 39, 5; 65, 30; ēæ 22, 25; as. ēa 18, 3; np. ēa 5, 15. [Ger. Au.]

**ēac** (ēc), conj. adv., *also, moreover, likewise, even*: 8, 11; ge . . . ge ēac, *both . . . and also*, 18, 24; nē . . . nē ēac, *neither . . . nor even*, 31, 24; qnd ēac swā, *and also*, 20, 9; 22, 19; ēac, swilce (swylce, swelce), *also*,

*likewise*, 8, 11; 13, 8; 13, 13; 104, 29; ēac gelīce (-lȳce), *likewise*, 135, 26. [Ger. auch.]

**ēac**, prep., *in addition to, together with, besides* (w. dat.): 23, 26; 149, 11.

**ēaca**, m., *addition, increase*: ns. (reinforcements) 20, 22; ds. ēacan 108, 3; tō ēacan, *in addition to* (w. dat.), 39, 19; 175, 3.

**ēad**, n., *possession, riches, happiness, bliss*: gs. ēades 178, 28; 187, 9; as. ēad 176, 7. [cf. Mod. allodium.]

**ēadig**, adj., *rich, blessed, happy*: ns. 165, 20; ēadga 143, 2; ēadiga 88, 15; 93, 22; gs. ēadigan 75, 7; 93, 5; dp. 78, 25. [Goth. audags.]

**ēadignes**, f., *happiness, bliss*: gs. -nesse 64, 25.

**ēad-mōd**, see **ēað-mōd**.

**ēad-wela**, m., *generous supply, riches*: ns. 173, 24; dp. 185, 14.

**eafora** (eafera), m., *son, heir*: ds. eaforan 144, 7; as. 144, 25; np. 146, 7; dp. 179, 6. [cf. Goth. afar, prep. 'after.']

**ēage**, n., *eye*: gs. eagan 64, 9; is. 50, 21; np. 33, 9; dp. 31, 4; ap. 59, 15; 112, 4.

**ēag-gebyrd**, f., *eyeball (?)*, *pupil of the eye (?)*: ns. 175, 19.

**eahta**, num., *eight*: 39, 25; 102, 14; 121, 13.

**ēa-lā**, interj., *oh! alas!* 71, 21; 79, 24; 163, 10.

**eald** (ald), adj., *old*: ns. alda 16, 18; ealda fæder, *grandfather* (ancestor?), 156, 13; ap. ealde 67, 3; ealdan 92, 8; ealde, *tried*,

- honored*, 150, 26; dp. 7, 19.—  
Supl., as. *ieldesðe* (dial.), *most honored*, 32, 7.
- Ealdan-mynster**, n., *Old-Minster*: ds. -mynstre 102, 8.
- eald-cȳððu** (-cȳðð), f., *old, former home*: as. -cȳððe 177, 10; -cȳððu (S. 255, 3) 180, 10.
- eald-fæder**, m., *forefather*: ap. -fæderas 135, 4.
- eald-fēond**, m., *old foe, arch fiend, devil*: gs. -fēondes 179, 2; gp. -fēonda 180, 24.
- ealdian** (W. II.), *become old*: pp. geealdad 180, 2.
- ealdor**, m., *life*: as. 182, 2; tō ealdre, adv., *for ever*, 166, 19.
- ealdor** (aldor), m., *prince, chief, lord*: ns. 129, 13; aldor 143, 18; gs. ealdres 151, 1; ds. ealdre 94, 5; 149, 11.
- ealdor-bisceop**, m., *chief bishop*: ns. 63, 15.
- ealdor-dōm**, m., *lordship, sovereignty*: as. 170, 19.
- ealdor-lang**, adj., *life-long, lasting*: as. -langne 146, 3.
- ealdor-mōnn**, m., *alderman, chief, ruler, magistrate, chief officer of the shire*: ns. -mōn 10, 10; -mann 63, 29; gs. -mōnnes 20, 6; np. -mēn 32, 15.
- ealgian** (W. II.), *defend*: pret. 3 pl. ealgodon 146, 9.
- eall** (all), adj., *all*: ns. 1, 3; 18, 27; as. alne 16, 11; ealle 12, 1; is. ealle 18, 14; 59, 1; np. ealle 2, 6; 6, 20; 9, 6; alle 14, 18; ealla 28, 10; gp. ealra 3, 21; 10, 15; eallra 47, 2; dp. eallum 10, 16; as. ealle 2, 10; 10, 13; ealla 28, 9; eall 3, 26; eal 10, 6; 11, 2. — Adverbial: gs. ealles, *altogether, quite, entirely*, 185, 9; ealles, ealra swiþost, *most of all, especially*, 23, 17; 24, 1; ealles for swiðe, *altogether, utterly*, 23, 15; ds. (or dp.) mid (myd) eallum, *altogether, entirely*, 130, 24; 134, 15; is. mid ealle, *withal* (= *and everything*), 17, 26; 25, 10; 100, 28; as. ealne weg, *all the way*, 39, 8; 41, 17; *always*, 36, 12; ealneg (= ealne weg) 29, 11; ealne dæg, *all the day*, 35, 26; eall swā, *just as*, 136, 16.
- eallunga**, see eallunga.
- eallunga** (eallunga), adv., *altogether, entirely*: 51, 3; eallunge 90, 6; eallunga 63, 17.
- Eall-wealdend**, m., *Ruler of all*: ns. 98, 23.
- ealo** (ealu), n., *ale*: ns. 42, 29; gs. ealað (S. 281, 2) 44, 7.
- ēa-lōnd**, n., *island*: ds. -lōnde 175, 5.
- ēam**, m., *uncle*: ns. 98, 7. [Ger. Oheim.]
- ēar**, n., *ear (of corn)*: ds. ēare 3, 15; as. ēar 3, 15.
- earc**, f., *ark*: ns. 36, 7; 37, 19; gs. earce 36, 1; 36, 4; as. earce 35, 27; 36, 11.
- eard**, m., *dwelling, home, country*: gs. eardes 177, 20; ds. earde 71, 10; as. eard 81, 8; 148, 17; 151, 1. [eorðe.]
- eard-geard**, m., *dwelling-place, earth*: as. 163, 1.
- eardian** (W. II.), *dwel*: inf. 3, 23; 3 pl. eardiað 40, 21; 82, 19; pret. 3 pl. eardodon 41, 30; 77, 11.
- earding** (eardung), f., *habitation*: ap. eardinga 188, 15.

**eard-stapa**, m., *land-stepper, wanderer* : ns. 160, 6. [ds. 171, 26.]

**eard-stæde**, m., *dwelling-place* :

**eard-wic**, n., *dwelling* : as. 180, 6.

**ēare**, n., *ear* : dp. 34, 17; ap. ēaran 2, 2; 3, 5.

**earfoð** (earfeð), n., *difficulty, toil, hardship, torture, torment* : gp. earfoða 51, 22; dp. 62, 17; ap. earfoðu 55, 11. [Ger. Arbeit.]

**earfoðe**, adj., *difficult* : ns. 76, 27; gs. earfoðes 59, 13.

**earfoðlic**, adj., *difficult, full of hardship* : ns. 163, 22.

**earfoðnes**, f., *hardship, torture* : dp. 68, 14; ap. -nessa 119, 18.

**ēar-gebland**, n., *wave-mingling, ocean* : as. 147, 3.

**earh** (earg), adj., *cowardly* : ns. 157, 2. [Ger. arg.] [21; dp. 130, 6.]

**earm**, m., *arm* : ns. 99, 6; as. 154,

**earm**, adj., *poor, pitiable, wretched, despicable* : as. earmne 46, 4; np. earne 45, 11; 180, 17; dp. 78, 25. — Comp. ns. earmra 46, 1. [Ger. arm.]

**earm-earlig**, adj., *wretched, full of care* : ns. 160, 20.

**earming**, m., *poor wretch* : np. earmingas 78, 16.

**earmlīc**, adj., *miserable, wretched* : gs. -lices 138, 22; ds. -licum 105, 8.

**earn**, m., *eagle* : ns. 133, 4; 152, 24; gs. earne 173, 8; ds. earne 173, 11; as. earn æftan hwīt (cf. Gr. πύραργος) 148, 7. [Ger. Aar.]

**earnian** (W. II.), *earn* (w. gen.): 3 sg. earnað 181, 29; 3 pl. earniað 55, 17.

**eart**, see **bēon**.

**ēast**, adv., *east, in an easterly direction* : 19, 24; 38, 17; 65, 29.

**ēastan**, adv., *from the east* : 42, 19; 148, 13; 176, 13; ēstan 168, 13; wið ēastan, *to the east* : 40, 19; be ēastan, *to the east of* (w. dat.), 20, 28.

**ēa stæð**, n., *river-bank* : ds. -stæðe 151, 11.

**ēast-dæl**, m., *eastern quarter, the east* : ds. -dæle 121, 16; dp. 165, 2.

**ēast-ende**, m., *east-end* : ds. 17, 28.

**Ēast-ēngle**, m. pl., *East-Angles, East-Anglia* : np. 18, 12; gp. -ēngla 22, 5; dp. 19, 16; 21, 15.

**Ēaster-dæg** (Ēastor-), m., *Easter Day* : ds. -dæge 100, 22; is. Eastordæge 66, 8.

**ēast-healf**, f., *east side* : ds. -healfe 21, 8.

**ēast-lang**, adj., *extending east* : ns. 17, 29.

**ēast-ric**, n., *eastern kingdom* : ds. 17, 24; 18, 11.

**Ēastro** (Ēastru, Ēastre; Ēastron pl. tant.), f. n., *Easter* : ap. ēastron 17, 9.

**ēast-ryhte**, adv., *eastward* : 38, 15.

**Ēast-seaxe** (-seaxan), m. pl., *East-Saxons, Essex* : gp. -seaxna 22, 6; dp. 20, 21; ap. -seaxe 19, 3; 21, 14.

**ēast(e)-weard** (-wērd), adj., *eastward, easterly* : ns. 40, 21; -wērd 40, 22; gs. -weardes (adv.) 19, 21; ds. -weardre 17, 28; as. -weard 22, 7.

**ēast-weg**, m., *east-way, path in the east* : dp. 169, 3.

**ēaðe**, adv., *easily* : 28, 15; 55, 24. — Comp. (īeð) ēað 65, 10. — Supl. yðast 169, 3.

- ēaþ-mōd** (ēad-), adj., *humble-minded, humble*: ns. ēadmōd 100, 18; is -mōde 30, 2; ap. -mōdan 67, 11.
- ēaþ-mōdlice** (ēad-), adv., *humbly*: 11, 23; 61, 10; ēad- 94, 4; 107, 1.
- ēaþ-mōdnes** (ēad-), f., *humility, meekness, condescension*: gs. -nesse 32, 10; as. 30, 18; gp. -nessa 73, 2.
- ēaw-fæst** (æw-, æ-, S. 118, n. 1), *religious, pious*: ns. -fæsta 87, 1; ds. -fæstre 86, 14.
- eax**, f., *axis, axle-tree*: ns. 50, 10; ds. eaxe 50, 9; 50, 12; as. eaxe 52, 8.
- ēbba**, m., *ebb*: ds. ēbban 151, 13.
- Ebrēas**, m. pl., *Hebrews*: gp. Ebrēa 144, 26.
- Ebrēisc**, adj., *Hebrew*: as. 28, 5; 124, 30.
- ēce**, adj., *eternal, everlasting*: ns. 9, 28; 10, 4; 59, 9; ēca 32, 21; ēcea 70, 22; ds. ēcan 61, 16; gp. ēcra 63, 1.
- ēced**, m. n., *vinegar*: ds. ēcede 132, 14. [Lat. acētum; Ger. Essig.]
- ēcelīce**, adv., *eternally*: 70, 11; 78, 7; 81, 29.
- ēcg**, f., *edge, sword*: ns. 151, 8; ds. ēcge 142, 13; dp. 146, 4; 148, 12.
- ēcnes**, f., *eternity*: ns. 59, 12; 60, 8; as. -nysse 74, 7; as. -nesse 114, 18.
- ed-geong** (-giong), adj., *becoming (or being) young again*: ns. 178, 3; 180, 10; 183, 22; -giong 185, 9.
- ed-lēan**, n., *reward*: gs. -lēanes 56, 14; 94, 10; ds. -lēane 94, 2; as. -lēan 58, 3.
- ed-nīwe** (-nēowe), adj., *renewed, restored*: ns. 174, 4; 167, 26.
- ed-nīwinga**, adv., *anew*: 183, 20.
- edor** (eodor), m., *enclosure, dwelling*: np. ederas 162, 24.
- ed-węnden**, f., *overturning, change*: ns. 166, 19.
- efen-ēhþ** (-nēhþ), f., *neighboring plain*: ds. -ēhþe 21, 26. [nēah.]
- efen-hlēoþor**, n., *equal, united harmony*: is. -hlēoþre, 186, 23.
- efes**, f., *eaves, border, side* (of a forest): ds. efes (for efese ?) 18, 21.
- efne** (cf. emne), adv., *even, only, just*: 8, 17; 65, 9; behold: 78, 15; 91, 12; 129, 2.
- efn-ēce**, adv., *co-eternally*: 69, 25.
- efstan** (W. I.), *hasten* (intr.): inf. 68, 17; 95, 25; ptc. efstende 128, 9; imp. 2 pl. efstað 122, 9; pret. 3 sg. efste 143, 12; 3 pl. -on 156, 1. [\*of-ēst.]
- eft**, adv., *again, back, afterwards*: 1, 1; 6, 5; 6, 13; 7, 19; 7, 24; 17, 24; 20, 5; eft ongēan (see ongēan).
- ēge**, m., *fear, terror*: ns. 30, 20; 78, 17; ds. 4, 10; 35, 7; as. 117, 18. [Goth. agis.]
- ēgesa**, m., *terror, fear*: ns. 143, 6; ds. ēgesan 181, 6.
- ēgeslic**, adj., *terrible, horrible*: ns. 6, 9; 183, 8.
- ēgeslice**, adv., *horribly*: 131, 23.
- ēhtan** (W. I.), *pursue, persecute* (w. gen.): 3 sg. ēht 60, 18. [ōht.]
- ēhtere**, m., *persecutor*: ns. 75, 3.
- ēhtnis**, f., *persecution*: ns. -nys 2, 19; as. -nysse 95, 11.

- ēlcor** (ælcor), adv., *otherwise* : 65, 18.
- ēldan** (ieldan, yldan), *delay, hesitate* : pret. 3 sg. ēlde 62, 2. [eald.]
- ele**, m., *oil* : ds. 75, 4 ; as. 130, 21. [Lat. oleum.]
- ēl-frēmed** (æl-) (pp.), adj., *separated, released, extraneous* : ns. ælfrēmed 85, 9 ; ap. ælfrēmede 95, 8.
- ellen**, n., *strength, courage, fortitude, zeal* : ns. 142, 3 ; ds. mid ēlne 164, 3 ; on ēlne 181, 29 ; as. on ellen, *boldly*, 156, 6. [Goth. aljan.]
- ellen-wōdnis**, f., *zeal, fervor* : gs. -nisse 11, 25.
- elles**, adv., *else* : hwæt . . . elles, *what else*, 36, 6 ; 56, 13 ; 70, 22 ; nān ðing elles, *nothing else*, 85, 14.
- ēln**, f., *ell* (measure) : gp. ēlna 39, 24 ; 40, 15.
- ēl-þeodig** (æl-), adj., *of another nation, foreign, strange* : as. ælþeodigne 122, 7.
- ēl-þeodisc** (æl-), adj., *foreign, strange* : ns. ælþeodisc 113, 9.
- embe**, see **ymbe**.
- emb-gangan** (R.), *compass* (trans.) : opt. 3 sg. -gange 125, 28.
- emne** (emn, cf. efne), adv., *equally* : 59, 12 ; emn 50, 23.
- emn-lang** (efn-lang), adj., *equally long* : on emnlang prep. (w. dat.), *along*, 40, 20.
- ēnde**, m., *end* : ns. 34, 23 ; 50, 22 ; 67, 1 ; ds. 49, 17 ; 60, 4 ; as. 20, 12 ; 59, 18 ; is. 11, 26.
- ēnde-byrdlice**, adv., *in an orderly manner* : 49, 25.
- ēnde-byrdnes**, f., *order* : ns. 9, 23 ; ds. -nesse 49, 5 ; as. 9, 6 ; 34, 11 ; 48, 6 ; -nisse 111, 19.
- endemes** (endemest), adv., *equally, in like manner* : 82, 6.
- ēndian** (W. II.), *end, bring to an end* : opt. 3 sg. ēndige 168, 2.
- ēndlyfta** (S. 328), num., *eleventh*. is. -lyftan 66, 6.
- ēnge**, adj., *narrow, oppressive, cruel* : ns. ēnga, 167, 1.
- engel**, m., *angel* : ds. engle 144, 20 ; as. engel 115, 14 ; np. englas 60, 3 ; gp. engla 89, 11 ; ap. 49, 20. [Lat. angelus.]
- Engla-feld**, m., *Englefield* (Berkshire) : ds. -felda 16, 3.
- Engla-land**, n., *country of the Angles, England* : ds. -lande 89, 1.
- Englisc**, adj., *English* : gs. Engliscre 86, 1 ; as. Englisc 26, 18 ; 28, 21 ; 81, 23 ; 107, 4 ; gp. Englisra 24, 29.
- Englisc-ge-reord**, n., *English language* : ds. -reorde 8, 7.
- eno**, see **ono**.
- ēnt**, m., *giant* : gp. ēnta 163, 3.
- ēode**, **ēodon**, see **gān**.
- eodorcan** (cf. ed-rocian, ed-recan, roccettan), *ruminate* : ptc. eodorcende 11, 4. [Ger. räuspern.]
- Eofer-wic** (Efer-), n., *York* : as. Eferwīc 101, 9. [cf. Ger. Eber.]
- Eofer-wic-ceaster**, f., *York* : ds. -ceastre 65, 29.
- eoh**, m. n., *horse* : as. 155, 14. [Goth. aihwa.]
- eom**, see **bēon**.
- eorenan-stān** (eorclan-), m., *precious stone* : dp. 186, 5. [Goth. -airkns.]
- ēored** (ēorod), n., *company, troop*,



- hœt**: ap. *ēoredu* 135, 23; 135, 26. [*\*eoh-rād.*]
- ēored-ciēst** (-cyst), f., *company, troop, host*: dp. 176, 13; -cystum 146, 21.
- eorl**, m., *earl*, **1.** A Danish title corresponding to the native ealdorman: ns. 16, 17; np. eorlas 16, 14; 147, 8; gp. eorla 16, 17. — **2.** Applied to an ealdorman: ns. 149, 6; ds. eorle 150, 7. — **3.** *warrior*: np. 148, 17; gp. 146, 1.
- eornoste**, adv., *earnestly, fiercely*: 158, 14.
- eornostlice**, adv., *earnestly, indeed*: 91, 23; 93, 3.
- eorð-būend**, m., *earth-dweller*: np. eorðbūigigende 91, 20.
- eorðe**, f., *earth*: ns. 3, 14; 52, 12; gs. eorðan 1, 10; 10, 1; ds. 50, 21; as. 1, 9.
- eorðlic**, adj., *earthly, worldly*: ns. -lica 35, 13; gs. -lican 35, 11; as. -lice 50, 20; dp. 34, 29.
- eorð-scræf**, n., *earth-cave, grave*: ds. -scræfe 162, 31; -scrafe (S. 240, n. 2) 69, 11.
- eorð-weg**, m., *earth-way*: ds. on eorðwege, *on earth*, 171, 9.
- ēow**, **ēower**, **ēowic**, see **Ńū**.
- ēower** (īower), poss. pron., *your*: gs. ēoweres 82, 13; ds. ēowrum 116, 25; as. ēowerne 80, 13; 116, 17; ēower 61, 11; np. ēowre 15, 21; dp. īowrum 34, 1; ēowrum 61, 12; ēowerum 80, 5; ap. ēowre 80, 14.
- Ēow-land**, n., *Öland* (island in the Baltic Sea): ns. 42, 11.
- ērce-bisceop**, m., *archbishop*: ds. -bisceope 96, 2; 96, 3.
- ērce-hād**, m., *archiepiscopal dignity*: as. 96, 28.
- erian** (W. I.), *ear, plough*: inf. 40, 17; pret. 3 sg. ērede 40, 7.
- ermō**, see **yrmō**.
- ēsne**, m., *servant, man*: ds. ēsne 7, 6. [Goth. asneis.]
- esal** (eosol), m., *ass*: ap. ēsolas 143, 6. [Goth. asilus.]
- ēst**, f., *favor, grace*: as. 166, 25; 179, 4. [Ger. Gunst.]
- ēst-full**, adj., *devout*: ds. -fullum 92, 26.
- Est-land**, n., *country of the Estas* (on the eastern coast of the Baltic Sea): ns. 42, 24.
- Est-mere**, m., *Frische Haff*: ns. 42, 17; as. 42, 16.
- Estum**, dp. m., *the people of Est-land*: 42, 15; 43, 1.
- esul-cweorn**, f., *millstone*: ns. 34, 19.
- etan**, *æt æton eten* (5), *eat*: inf. 113, 16; imp. 2 pl. etað 121, 5; opt. 3 sg. ete 108, 8; pret. 3 sg. 125, 24; 3 pl. 113, 6.
- ettan** (W. I.), *graze*: inf. 40, 17.
- ēðel**, m., *landed property, home, native country, territory*: ds. ēðele 35, 15; 87, 18; 94, 9; as. ēðel 26, 9; 150, 31; is. ēðle 160, 20. [cf. Mod. allodial.]
- ēðel-lōnd**, n., *native land*: as. 174, 25.
- ēðel-turf**, f., *native turf, country*: ds. -tyrf 176, 9.
- Exan-ceaster** (-cester), f., *Exeter*: gs. -ceastres 19, 20; cęstres 20, 16; as. -ceaster 22, 9; -cester 19, 19.
- exl** (eaxl), f., *shoulder*: as. exle



145, 5; dp. 138, 23; 138, 26.  
[cf. Mod. axle.]

## F.

**fæc**, n., *division, space, interval, portion of time*: ns. 64, 10; ds. fæce 8, 6; 64, 11; 71, 23; 138, 19; as. fæc 13, 4; 127, 13. [Ger. Fach.]

**fācen** (fācn), n., *deceit, treachery, wickedness*: gs. fācnes 180, 25; is. fācne 185, 23; ap. fācn 77, 17.

**fācne**, adj., *guileful*: as. 179, 16.

**fæder**, m., *father*: gs. fæder 168, 14; np. fæderas 91, 21; dp. 129, 2.

**fæderlic**, adj., *fatherly, paternal*: ns. -lice 129, 15.

**fāg** (fāh), adj., *colored, variegated*: ns. 175, 10; fāh 163, 14. [Goth. -faihs.]

**fāge**, adj., *fated, doomed to death*: ns. 153, 6; np. fāge 146, 12; 147, 5; 152, 22; ap. fāgean 153, 12. [Ger. feige.]

**fāgen**, adj., *fain, glad, rejoicing*: ns. 162, 15; (w. gen.) 101, 30.

**fāger**, adj., *fair, beautiful, pleasant*: ns. 68, 5; 168, 4; 177, 19; gs. fāgeres 88, 23; is. fāgre 11, 25; np. fāgra 59, 10. — Comp., ap. fāgerran 176, 18. — Supl., dp. fāgrestum 165, 8.

**fāgere** (fāgre), adv., *beautifully, well*: 150, 1; fāgre 174, 20; 175, 13.

**fāgernes**, f., *fairness, beauty*: gs. -nesse 72, 12; as. -nesse 72, 19; ap. -nissa 111, 7.

**fāgnian** (W. II.), *rejoice* (w. gen.): ptc. fāgnigende 75, 20; pret. 3 sg. fāgnode 99, 31; 104, 6.

**fāh** (fāg), adj., *hostile*: ns. 185, 23. [gefā 'foe.']

**fāhð**, f., *feud*: as. fāhðe 156, 20. [Ger. Fehde.]

**Falster**, *Falster* (island in the Baltic Sea): ns. 42, 7.

**fandian** (W. II.), *try, tempt, test, examine, seek to know*: inf. 38, 8; 59, 4; imp. 2 pl. fandiað (w. gen.) 77, 28. [findan.]

**fandung**, f., *temptation, test, usage*: ds. -unge 111, 21.

**fær**, n., *journey, expedition*: ds. fære 19, 10.

**faran**, *för föron faren* (6), *go, proceed, travel, march*: inf. 3, 29; 2 sg. færest 117, 13; 3 sg. færð 33, 15; 37, 6; 49, 13; 110, 2; 3 pl. farað 38, 13; 50, 15; imp. 2 pl. farað 78, 3; opt. 3 sg. fare 52, 26; 2 pl. faren 116, 20; pret. 3 sg. 17, 23; 18, 16; 38, 9; 3 pl. 18, 15; 19, 24; pp. gefaren 20, 17.

**færelt** (færeld), m. n., *going, motion, journey*: gs. færeltes 50, 11; færeldes 93, 24; ds. farelte 51, 9.

**fāringa**, adv., *suddenly*: 129, 5; 183, 17. [fār 'fear.']

**færlic**, adj., *sudden*: ns. færlīca 91, 24; ds. -licum 91, 13.

**færlice**, adv., *suddenly*: 77, 1; 79, 9; 129, 9.

**fær-sceat**, m., *passage-money, fare*: as. 116, 17. [cf. Mod. scot-free.]

**fær-sceaða**, m., *sudden or dangerous enemy*: ds. -sceaðan 153, 29.

**faru**, f., *journey*: ds. fare 93, 23; 140, 25.

**fæst**, adj., *fast, firm, secure*: ns.

- 48, 19; 50, 17; as. *fæstne* 145, 7; np. *fæste* 51, 1; 51, 10.
- fæste**, adv., *fast, firmly, securely*: 10, 7; 36, 1; 149, 21; 152, 20.
- fæsten**, n.: **1.** *fort, fortress, fastness*: ds. *fæstenne* 18, 5; 21, 3; as. *fæsten* 155, 19. — **2.** *fast* (abstinence from food): ds. *fæstene* 81, 18; as. 81, 17; 83, 30; dp. 95, 6.
- fæst-hafol**, adj., *retentive*: ds. -hafelum 87, 13.
- fæstlice**, adv., *firmly, securely, resolutely, bravely*: 30, 12; 65, 3; 151, 30; 157, 18. — Comp., *fæstlicor* 50, 12.
- fæstnian** (W. II.), *fasten, confirm*: inf. 150, 14.
- fæstnung**, f., *security, safety*: ns. 164, 4.
- fæt**, n., *vessel*: ap. *fatu* 74, 11. [Mod. vat.]
- fætels**, m. n., *vessel*: ap. *fætels* 44, 7.
- fæðm**, m. f., *embrace, grasp*: as. 182, 2; 184, 13.
- fæðm-rīm**, n. (*fathom-number*), *fathom measure*: gs. -rīmes 166, 8.
- feallan**, fēoll fēollon feallen (R.), *fall*: inf. 98, 17; ptc. *feallende* 93, 8; as. *feallendne* 72, 26; 3 sg. *fylð* (of the course of water) 41, 18; *fealleð* 162, 10; 3 pl. *feallað* 33, 8; pret. 3 sg. 1, 7; 62, 11; 77, 3; 99, 6; 3 pl. 98, 20; 146, 12.
- feallenlic** (*feallendlic*), adj., *unstable*: ns. 72, 9.
- fealo-hilte**, adj., *fallow-hilted*: ns. 154, 22.
- fealu** (*fealo*), adj., *fallow, pale, yellow, dusky, dark*: ns. *fealo* 172, 21; as. *fealone* 147, 13; np. *fealwe* 167, 23; 175, 29; ap. 161, 23.
- Fearn-hamm**, m., *Farnham* (Surrey): ds. -hamme 19, 4.
- fēawe** (fēa; fēawa, due to association with *fela*), adj., pl. tant., *few*: nom. 27, 10; fēawa 18, 6; 26, 17; (w. gen.) 26, 21; dat. fēawum 38, 5; fēaum 54, 11; acc. fēawa 81, 31.
- fēccan** (fēcgan, fētian) (W. III.), *fetch*: inf. 97, 1; ptc. *fēcende* 104, 28; imp. 2 pl. *fēccað* 77, 24; pret. 3 sg. *fētte* 99, 8.
- fela** (feola, feala, fæla), n. (indecl. S. 106, n., 275; sometimes as adj.; rarely inflected); *much, many* (w. gen.): nom. 16, 20; 17, 7; 85, 15; 151, 21; acc. 1, 4; 21, 3; 32, 24; 39, 15; 81, 28; 152, 7; 178, 17; feala 71, 10; fæla 131, 20. [Ger. viel.]
- feld**, m., *field, battle-field*: ns. 146, 12; as. *feld* 18, 19; 103, 31; 104, 3.
- felg** (felge), f., *felly*: ds. *felge* 50, 18; 50, 22; np. *felga* 51, 2; 51, 9; 51, 18; *felgea* 51, 11; *felgan* 50, 13; dp. 51, 1. [fēolan.]
- fell**, n., *fell, skin, hide*: as. *fel* 40, 13; dp. 40, 9; ap. *fell* 40, 12.
- feng**, m., *grasp*: as. 172, 18. [fōn.]
- feoh** (fioh, fēo), n.: **1.** *cattle*. — **2.** *goods, property, money, riches*: ns. 79, 7; gs. *fēos* 15, 13; 43, 12; ds. *fēo* 20, 1; 43, 19; as. *feoh* 15, 3; 20, 9; 21, 17; 43, 11; 150, 18; *fioh* 55, 27. [Mod. fee.]

- feoh-gifre**, adj., *greedy of possessions, avaricious*: ns. 162, 15.
- feoh-lēas**, adj., *without money*: np. -lēase 23, 12.
- feohtan**, feaht fuhton fohten (3), *fight*: inf. 149, 16; 157, 25; ptc. feohtende 14, 18; 15, 5; 2 sg. fihtest 122, 11; pret. 3 sg. 14, 8; 157, 18; 158, 10.
- feohte**, f., *fight, battle*: ns. 152, 20.
- fēolan**, fealh fulgon (fēlon) folen (3), *reach, penetrate*: pret. 3 pl. 15, 24. [Goth. filhan.]
- fēolheard**, adj., *hard as a file*: ap. -hearde 152, 25.
- fēond**, m., *fiend, enemy*: as. fēond 79, 28; gp. fēonda 62, 13; 98, 14; dp. fēondum 152, 20; ap. fýnd 98, 24; 151, 30.
- feorh** (fiorh), m. n., *life*: gs. fēores 157, 24; 159, 20; ds. fēore 155, 19; 157, 23; fiore 55, 27; as. feorh 15, 3; 147, 13; 153, 12; 171, 23.
- feorh-geong**, adj., *young in life, youthful*: ns. 180, 8.
- feorh-hord**, n., *life-hoard, spirit*: ns. 172, 24.
- feorh-hūs**, n., *life-house, body*: as. 158, 30.
- feorm** (fiorum), f., **1.** *food, provision, goods*. — **2.** *use, benefit*: as. fiorme 27, 16. [Mod. farm.]
- feormian** (W. II.), *consume*: 3 sg. feormað 172, 21.
- feorr**, adv., *far*: feor 13, 1; 38, 12; 65, 29; feorr 149, 3; feor, *far back* (time): 163, 6. — Supl., *firrest* 38, 13; *fyrrest* 51, 11.
- feorr**, adj., *far, far from* (w. dat.): ns. 160, 21; feor þām, *far from that* (metaph.), 109, 9.
- feorran** (fiorran), adv., *from afar*: 176, 14; fiorran 48, 1.
- fēorða**, num. adj., *fourth*: ns. 30, 16; 143, 9; ds. fēorðan 92, 25; as. fēorðan 81, 10; — gs. bynnan fēorðan healfes dages fæce, *within three and a half days*, 138, 19.
- fēower**, num., *four*: 22, 21; 30, 14; 35, 28; 36, 8; 101, 6.
- fēower-tig**, num., *forty*: 85, 12; 94, 12; 121, 13; 141, 15; gen. -tiges (S. 326) 39, 25.
- fēower-týne** (-tíene), num., *fourteen*: dat. -týnum 11, 28.
- fēran** (W. I.), *go, travel*: pret. 3 sg. fērde 65, 21; 83, 27; 94, 12; 3 pl. fērdon 77, 15; 121, 11.
- ferhð** (ferð), m. n., *mind, spirit, heart*: ns. ferð 162, 1; ds. ferhðe 182, 19; ferðe 163, 6; as. ferð 179, 16.
- fērian** (W. I. II.), *carry, transport*: inf. 19, 2; 19, 14; (*go?*) 155, 4; ptc. fērigende 79, 11; pret. 3 sg. fērode 102, 7; fērede 162, 28; 3 pl. fērdon 106, 1; pp. gefērod 138, 14.
- fers**, n. m., *verse*: ds. ferse 109, 22; ap. fers 9, 22. [Lat. ver-sus.]
- fersc**, adj., *fresh*: np. fersce 41, 4.
- ferð-loca** (ferhð-), m. (*inclosure of the spirit*), *spirit, heart, mind*: ns. 161, 10; as. -locan 160, 13.
- fetor** (feotor), f., *fetter*: dp. fet-erum 160, 21.
- fēða**, m., *band of foot-soldiers, troop*: ap. fēðan 152, 5. [fin-dan?]
- feðer**, f., *feather*: np. feðre 169,

- 27; gp. feðra 40, 13; dp. feðrum 40, 9; feðrum (*wing?*) 168, 5; 168, 19.
- feðer-hqma**, m., *feather-garb, plumage*: ns. 174, 26.
- fic-trēow**, n., *fig-tree*: as. 121, 5. [Lat. ficus.]
- fierd** (fird, fyrd), f., 1. (*military expedition*: ds. fyrde 156, 16. — 2. (*the national*) *army*: ns. 19, 3; fird 21, 20; 22, 5; ds. fierde 18, 24; 19, 21; as. fierd 16, 5; 18, 16. [faran.]
- fierdian** (fyrdian) (W. II.), *be on a military expedition*: pret. 3 pl. fierdedon 19, 10.
- fierd-lēas**, adj., *unprotected by the army*: 18, 22.
- fif**, num., *five*: 39, 3; 40, 12; 131, 4; nom. fife 147, 5; dat. fifum 24, 18.
- fifta**, num. adj., *fifth*: ns. 87, 1.
- fiftig**, num., *fifty*: gen. fiftiges (S. 326) 39, 26; dat. fiftigum 29, 7.
- fif-týne** (-tēne), num., *fifteen*: 40, 12; -tēne 42, 17.
- findan**, fōnd fundon funden (3), *find, come upon, supply*: 3 sg. findeð 44, 2; 144, 4; pret. 3 pl. 152, 2; pp. 28, 6.
- Finnas**, pl. m., *the Fins*: np. 38, 6; 39, 10; dp. 40, 3.
- finta**, m., *tail*: ns. 175, 13.
- fīras**, pl. m., *men*: gp. fīra 178, 26; 183, 21; fýra 182, 7; dp. fīrum 10, 5; 165, 3.
- firgen-strēam**, m., *mountain-stream, woodland-stream*: as. 168, 19. [Goth. fairguni.]
- fiscuð**, see **fiscnað**.
- fiscere**, m., *fisher*: np. fisceras 39, 14; dp. 39, 9.
- fiscnað** (fiscnoð, fiscað), m., *fishing*: ns. 42, 26; ds. fiscaðe 38, 6.
- fiðeru**, pl. n., *wings*: np. fiðru 175, 15; gp. fiðra 55, 7; ap. fiðru 187, 23.
- flā**, flān (S. 278, n.), f. m., *arrow*: gs. flānes 151, 19; as. (or ap.) flān 77, 14; 158, 2.
- flāsc**, n., *flesh*: ns. 70, 22; gs. flāscas 79, 24; ds. flāsc 103, 2; as. flāsc 172, 24; is. flāsc 174, 5.
- flāsc-hqma**, m., (*covering of flesh*) *body*: ns. 69, 16.
- flāsclic**, adj., *fleshly, corporeal, carnal*: ns. 115, 16; ds. -licre 71, 20; dp. 74, 18.
- flēam**, m., *flight*: gs. flēames 91, 1; ds. flēame 21, 13; 147, 14; 155, 11; as. flēam 151, 29; 157, 18.
- flēogan**, flēag flugon flogen (2), *fly* (intr., cf. flēon): inf. 149, 7; 152, 26; 3 sg. flēogeð 176, 10.
- flēon** (flīon), flēah flugon flogen (2), *flee, escape* (trans. and intr.): inf. 30, 3; 34, 15; 91, 23; 157, 11; flīon 60, 19; flēogan (S. 384 n. 2) 158, 8; ger. flionne 7, 17; ptc. ds. flēondum 72, 26; 3 sg. flīhþ 72, 25; 181, 5; 3 pl. flēoð 116, 12; imp. 2 pl. flēoð 61, 14; pret. 3 pl. 19, 5; 104, 22; 124, 2; 155, 19.
- flēotan**, flēat fluton floten (2), *float*: ptc. gp. flēotendra 162, 1.
- flēt**, n., *floor of the hall*; as. flēt 162, 8.
- flocc**, m., *flock, company, troop*: dp. 18, 22.
- floc-rād**, f., *a riding company, troop*: dp. 18, 21.

**flōd**, m. f. n., *flood, wave, tide, stream*: ns. 25, 1; 151, 13; 151, 20; as. flōd 147, 13.

**flōdan**, see **Pryfet**.

**flōd-wylm** (wielm), m. f., *welling flood*: dp. 167, 13. [weallan.]

**flot**, n., *deep water, sea*: as. on flot (>Mod. afloat) 147, 12; 150, 20.

**flota**, m., *sailor, seaman, pirate*: as. flotan 156, 22; np. flotan 151, 20; gp. flotenā 147, 9.

**flōwan**, flēow flēowon flōwen (R.), *flow*: ptc. flōwende 151, 13; as. flōwendan 87, 14; 3 sg. flōwð 119, 16; pret. 3 sg. 123, 8.

**flyht**, m., *flight, escape*: ds. flyhte 133, 5; as. flyht 151, 19; is. 169, 13; 176, 28.

**flyht-hwæt**, adj., *bold or swift of flight*: gs. -hwates 176, 23; ap. -hwate 170, 6.

**flȳma**, m., *fugitive*: gp. flȳmena 136, 20. [flēam.]

**fnæst**, m., *blowing, breath*: ns. 165, 15.

**fōddor** (fōdor), n., *food*: as. 174, 5.

**fōdor-þegu**, f., *partaking of food, repast*: gs. -þege, 173, 21. [þegān.]

**folc**, n., *folk, people, nation, army*: ns. 89, 3; 150, 24; gs. folces 11, 10; 19, 22; 22, 20; is. folce 66, 5.

**folc-ge-feoht**, n., *general engagement, pitched battle*: np. 17, 16.

**folcisc**, adj., *vulgar, popular*: np. -isce 6, 15.

**folc-stēde**, m., *place of assembly; battle-field*: ds. -stēde 147, 18.

**fold-āgend**, m., (*earth-possessor*) *earth-dweller*: gp. -āgendra 165, 5.

**folde**, f., *earth, land, country*: ns. 166, 8; gs. foldan 161, 10; as. 10, 5; 151, 2; is. 182, 5. [feld.]

**fold-wæstm**, m., *fruit of the earth*: dp. 187, 25.

**fold-weg**, m., *way, path (on the earth)*: ds. (is.) -wege 143, 13.

**folgian** (fylgean) (W. II. III.; S. 416, n. 5), *follow, serve, observe, obey* (w. dat.): inf. 15, 17; ptc. fylgende 114, 1; fyliende 127, 24; 1 pl. fylgeað 72, 26; imp. 2 pl. folgiað 61, 15; opt. 1 pl. fylgen 64, 14; fylgeon 69, 19; pret. 3 sg. filgde 6, 26; folgode 74, 16; 2 pl. fyligdon 77, 20; 3 pl. folgodon 75, 27; 108, 23; filigdon 77, 8.

**folgoð**, m., *service, official dignity, office*: as. 30, 14. [folgian.]

**folme** (folm), f., *hand*: ds. folman 149, 21; 152, 25; 154, 6; dp. 144, 16. [fēlan 'feel']

**fōn**, fēng fēngon fōngen (R.), *seize, grasp, capture, take, receive*: 3 pl. fōð 40, 3; pret. 1 sg. tō rīce fēng, *came to the throne*, 27, 1; 3 sg. 17, 11; 102, 28; tō bære sprāce fēng 63, 30; tō wāpnum fēng 149, 10; 3 pl. fēngon tōgādere, *engaged in battle*, 102, 19; 141, 21.

**for**, prep. (w. dat., instr.; and acc.):  
**1.** (w. dat., instr.) *before* (place): 27, 7; 68, 21; 102, 11. — **2.** (w. dat., instr.) *for, on account of, because of, owing to* (cause, condition, remedy): 8, 8; 14, 2; 28, 2; 39, 5; 55, 19; 131, 3; 151, 12; 181, 6; — for ðām

- (ðām), conj., *for, because, since*, 1, 9; 3, 17; 6, 13; 7, 6; 7, 20; 19, 13; for ðon 8, 2; 8, 13; for ðan 33, 14; for ðæm (ðām) ðe 20, 5; 27, 16; for ðy þe 22, 1; 33, 11; for ðon þe 31, 10; 31, 16; 31, 28; for ðan þe 74, 17; —for ðy *for this, therefore*, 24, 18; 25, 2; 29, 11; for ði 79, 27; 91, 18; for þig 141, 23; for ðon 27, 3; 32, 2; 33, 3; —for hwæm, *wherefore*, 48, 7; for hwig 136, 21; for hwon 12, 8; 31, 17; 71, 16. — 3. (w. acc.) *for, instead of*: 145, 9.
- for**, adv. (intensive), *very*: 23, 15, 70, 12; 88, 19; 95, 13; 95, 24; 157, 3.
- for**, conj., *for, because*: 3, 18.
- for**, f., *journey*: ds. fōre 142, 16. [faran.]
- foran**, adv., *before, in front*: 19, 4; 21, 24; 24, 12; 175, 10; foran tō, 109, 5; tō foran 133, 25.
- for-bærnan** (S. 89, n. 2) (W. I.), *cause to burn; burn* (trans.): inf. 65, 27; 104, 27; 142, 14; 3 sg. -bærneð 43, 28; 3 pl. -bærnað 43, 9; opt. 1 pl. -bærne (S. 361) 65, 1; pret. 3 pl. -bærndon 20, 3; 21, 25; pp. -bærned 27, 13; 44, 2.
- for-bēodan** (2), *forbid*: inf. 7, 12; pp. pl. forbodene 179, 5.
- for-beornan** (3), *burn* (intr.): pp. -burnen 104, 23.
- for-beran** (4), *suffer, permit*: 3 sg. -bireð 32, 23.
- for-berstan** (3), *burst asunder; vanish, fail*: 3 sg. -birsteð 184, 25.
- for-būgan** (2), *avoid, escape*: pret. 3 sg. -bēah 159, 28.
- ford**, m., *ford*: ds. forda (S. 273) 19, 6; 151, 29; as. ford 152, 5.
- for-dōn** (S. 429), *destroy*: pret. 3 sg. -dyde 66, 2.
- fore**, prep. (w. acc.), *before* (place): 182, 29; 186, 2.
- for-caldian** (W. II.), *become old*: pp. forealdod 52, 15.
- fore-bēacen** (-bēacn), n., *fore-token*: dp. 138, 15.
- fore-genga**, m., *predecessor, ancestor*: np. -gengan 180, 12.
- fore-gisel**, m., *preliminary hostage*: gp. -gīsla 18, 13. [Ger. Geisel.]
- fore-mihtig**, adj., *prepotent*: ns. 170, 20.
- fore-scēawung**, f., *fore-sight, providence*: ns. 48, 13; as. -scēawunga 35, 10.
- fore-seċgan** (W. III.), 1. *say beforehand*: pret. 1 pl. -sædon 103, 2; 104, 4; pp. sg. -sæde, *aforesaid*, 86, 11; pl. -sædan 77, 11. — 2. *foretell, predict*: pret. 1 sg. -sæde 129, 16; 134, 8.
- fore-spræc**, f., *defence*: ns. 46, 20.
- fore-sprecan** (5) *speak or mention beforehand*: pp. sg. -sprecena, *aforesaid*, 22, 17; -sprecean 65, 5.
- fore-stæppan** (-stæppan), -stōp -stōpon -stapen (6), *precede* (w. dat.): 3 sg. -stapð 91, 14; 3 pl. -stæppað 91, 23.
- fore-tlohhung**, f., *predestination*: ns. 49, 19; 49, 24; 52, 20.
- fore-þinglan** (W. II.), *plead for one; defend*: 3 sg. -þingað 46, 21; opt. 3 sg. -þingie 46, 18.



- fore-þonc**, m., *forethought, foreknowledge*: ns. 48, 13; 48, 18; 49, 4; ds. -þonce 49, 8.
- fore-witan** (PP.), *foreknow*: 3 sg. -wät 49, 1.
- fore-witegian** (W. II.), *prophecy*: pret. 1 sg. -witegode 129, 17; 134, 2.
- for-faran** (6), *get in front of, obstruct*: pret. 3 pl. -föron 24, 12.
- for-giefan** (-gifan, -gyfan) (5), *give, grant; forgive*: ger. -giefanne 37, 15; pret. 3 sg. -geaf 66, 11; 153, 26; 2 pl. -gēafon 78, 14; pp. -gifen 10, 18; pl. -gifene 57, 1; -gyfene 2, 9.
- for-gifennis** (-gyfennis), f., *forgiveness*: ns. -gyfennys 78, 23; as. -nisse 110, 2; -gifenyss 139, 21.
- for-gongan** (R.), *go before, precede*: opt. 3 sg. -gange 64, 12.
- for-grindan**, -grōnd -grunden -grunden (3), *grind to pieces, destroy, consume*: pp. 147, 20; 172, 30.
- for-gripan** (1), *seize, snatch away*: 3 sg. -grīpeð 182, 22.
- for-gyldan** (-giēldan) (3), *re-pay, requite, buy off*: inf. 181, 18; 3 sg. -gilt 61, 18; 1 pl. -gyldað 122, 27; opt. 2 pl. -gyldon 150, 11.
- for-gytan** (-gietan, -gitan) (5), *forget*: pret. 3 sg. -geat 60, 16.
- for-gytol**, adj., *forgetful*: ns. 87, 13.
- for-hæfednis**, f., *restraint, abstinence*: as. -nyss 88, 9; 100, 10.
- for-heard**, adj., *very hard*: as. -heardne 154, 12.
- for-hēawan** (R.), *hew, cut down*: pp. -hēawen 153, 2; 166, 18.
- for-helan** (4), *conceal*: inf. 141, 18.
- for-hergian** (W. II.), *harry, devastate, lay waste*: pp. -hergod 27, 13.
- for-hogdnis**, f., *contempt*: ds. -nisse 8, 9.
- for-hogian** (cf. for-hycgan) (W. II.), *despise*: ptc. -hogigende 95, 8; 3 sg. -hogað 67, 13; 3 pl. -hogiað 78, 12; opt. 3 sg. -hogige 76, 13; pret. 3 sg. -hogode 157, 18.
- for-hradian** (W. II.), *hasten before, anticipate, prevent*: inf. 91, 27; 3 sg. -hradað 91, 15.
- forht**, adj., *afraid*: ns. 62, 10; 162, 15; np. forhte 4, 9.
- forhtian** (W. II.), *fear, be afraid* (intr.): ptc. ap. forhtigendan 67, 12; 3 pl. forhtigað 125, 18; opt. 3 sg. forhtige 83, 1; pret. opt. 3 pl. forhtedon 149, 21.
- forhtung**, f., *fear*: ds. -unge 83, 14; 92, 5.
- for-hwæga** (-hwega), adv., *at least, about*: 43, 13; 43, 18.
- for-hycgan** (S. 416, n. 3; cf. for-hogian) (W. III.), *despise*: 1 sg. -hycge 184, 9.
- for-lætan**, -lēt -lēton -læten (R.), *leave, leave off, omit, abandon, neglect, lose*: inf. 7, 1; 7, 10; 7, 23; 70, 10; 93, 16; ptc. lætende 3, 29; 13, 8; 3 sg. -læt 57, 11; opt. 3 sg. -læte 30, 18; 56, 23; 3 pl. læten 54, 27; pret. 3 sg. 7, 22; 9, 10; 66, 18; 74, 16; 147, 19; 3 pl. 23, 1; 28, 3; 95, 26; pp. 27, 23.
- for-lætnes**, f., *remission*: gs. (or gp.) -nessa 69, 28.



- for-lēosan**, -lēas -luron -loren (2), *lose, abandon, destroy* : 3 sg. -lȳst 7, 24; opt. 3 sg. -lēose 31, 6; 1 pl. -lēosen 64, 28; pret. 2 sg. -lure 79, 25; 3 sg. 60, 18; 2 pl. 78, 4; 80, 7; 3 pl. 79, 31.
- forma, fyrmest** (S. 314), *supl. adj., first* : 37, 13; forme 74, 13; as. forman 151, 25; — fyrmest : ns. 32, 6; 159, 26; firmest 109, 10.
- for-niman** (4), *take off, destroy* : pret. 3 sg. -nōm 162, 27; 174, 14; 3 pl. -nōmon 163, 15.
- for-ridan** (1), *intercept by riding before* (trans.) : inf. 21, 24; pret. 3 sg. -rād 19, 3.
- for-rotian** (W. II.), *rot away, decay* : opt. 3 sg. -rotige 101, 1; pp. -rotad 36, 3.
- for-sacan** (6), *oppose, refuse* : pret. 3 pl. -sōcon 103, 18. [Mod. for-sake.]
- for-scrincan**, -scrone -scrunccon -scruncen (3), *shrink, wither* (intr.) : pret. 3 sg. 1, 11.
- for-scyldigian** (W. II.), *condemn* : pp. -scyldigod 79, 10.
- for-sēarian** (W. II.), *sear, dry up, wither* : pp. -sēarod 52, 16.
- for-sēon** (5), *overlook, despise, reject* : 3 sg. -syhð 67, 14; -sihð 110, 4; 3 pl. -sēoþ 51, 15.
- for-sewennis**, f., *contempt* : ds. -nysse 76, 5. [sēon.]
- for-sittan** (5), *delay* : pret. 3 sg. forsæt (w. inst.) 142, 15.
- for-spendan** (W. I.), *spend utterly, squander* : 3 pl. -spendað 43, 29.
- for-spyllan** (-spillan) (W. I.), *spill, waste, lose, destroy* : pp. -spyllad 136, 25.
- for-spyllednls**, f., *spilling, waste, destruction, perdition* : gs. -nysse 136, 18.
- forst**, m., *frost* : ns. 167, 7; 173, 21; gs. forstes 165, 15.
- for-standan** (6), *understand* : pret. 1 sg. -stōd 29, 4.
- for-stelan** (4), *steal away* (trans.) : pret. 3 pl. -stælon 141, 20.
- for-suwian** (-sugian -swugian -swigian; S. 416, n. 5; 214, 6) (W. III.), *keep silent* (trans.) : inf. 141, 22.
- for-swælan** (-swēlan) (W. I.), *burn, scorch* (trans. and intr.) : 3 sg. -swēleð 183, 18; pret. 3 sg. -swælde 1, 11. [swol; Ger. schwül.]
- for-swelgan** (3), *swallow up* : pret. 3 sg. -swealh 126, 23.
- for-tēogean** (W. II.) *ordain* : pp. pl. -tēode 66, 22.
- for-tredan**, -træd -trædon -treden (5), *tread down* : pret. 2 pl. 33, 28.
- forð**, adv., *forth, forwards, onwards, away* : 3, 16; 7, 14; 8, 8; 19, 22; 39, 5; *henceforth*, 62, 19; forð mid ealle, *forthwith*, 80, 19; and swā forð, *and so on*, 81, 27.
- forð-fēran** (W. I.), *depart, die* : pret. 3 sg. -fērde 25, 10; 3 pl. -fērdon 23, 19.
- forð-fōr**, f., *departure, death* : ns. 12, 9; gs. -fōre 11, 27; 13, 14; ds. -fōre 12, 4; 12, 15.
- forð-georn**, adj., *eager to advance* : ns. 158, 14.
- forð-geŋge**, adj., *progressive, successful* : ns. 93, 19.
- for-þolian** (W. II.), *go without,*

- miss, lack* (w. dat.): inf. 161, 15.
- for-ðrysmian** (W. II.), *choke suffocate*: pret. 3 pl. forðrysmodon 1, 13. [þrosm, 'smoke, vapor.']
- forð-sið**, m., *departure, death*: ds. -siðe 87, 20.
- forð-weard**, adj., *enduring*: as. -weardne 184, 26.
- forð-weg**, m., *way leading forth*: ds. forðwege, 162, 28.
- for-þylman** (W. I.), *envelop, suffocate: consume*: pret. 3 sg. -þylmde 175, 2.
- for-weard**, adj., *forward, fore*: ns. 175, 9; ds. -weardum 33, 14.
- for-wegan** (5), *overcome, kill*: pp. forwegen 156, 23.
- for-weornian** (W. II.), *wither* (intr.): opt. 2 pl. -weornion 78, 6.
- for-weorðan** (-wurðan) (3), *come to grief, perish*: 1 pl. -wurþað 4, 6; opt. 1 pl. -weorþon 126, 9; pret. 3 sg. -wearð 25, 9.
- for-wiarnan** (-wiran, -wyrnan) (W. I.), *prohibit, prevent, refuse* (w. gen.): inf. 22, 24; opt. 3 sg. -wyrne 139, 9.
- for-wordenlic**, adj., *perishable*: 72, 8. [weorðan.]
- for-wundian** (W. II.), *wound seriously*: pp. pl. -wundode 25, 7.
- for-wurðan**, see **for-weorðan**.
- for-wyrcean** (W. I.), *barricade, obstruct*: inf. 22, 26.
- for-wyrd**, f. n., *fate, destruction*: ds. forwyrde 68, 19; 91, 22; 137, 2.
- for-wyrdan** (W. I.), *perish*: 3 sg. -wyrð 124, 24.
- fōt**, m., *foot*: gs. fōtes 157, 11; dp. fōtum 34, 1; 62, 11; ap. fēt 112, 6.
- fōt-mæġ**, n., *foot-print, space of a foot*: as. 158, 8.
- fōt-swæð**, n., *foot-print*: dp. -swaðum 80, 18.
- fracod** (fracoð, fracuð) adj., *of bad repute, detestable, vile, wicked*: dp. 105, 8. [\*fra-cūð.]
- fram**, see **frōm**.
- franca**, m., *spear*: ds. francan 151, 25; as. 153, 27.
- Francan**, pl. m., *the Franks*: gp. Francena 94, 18.
- Franc-land**, n., *the country of the Franks*: ds. -lande 104, 30.
- frætwe**, pl. f., *ornaments, decorations, equipments*: np. 167, 22; 174, 3; gp. frætwa 170, 11; dp. 110, 26; 168, 14; ap. frætwe 172, 3; 176, 18. [\*fra-tāwe.]
- frætwan** (W. II.), *adorn*: pret. 3 sg. frætwode 70, 28; pp. gefrætwað 169, 6; 173, 12; gefrætewod 88, 4; -ed 174, 20; 185, 13; pl. gefrætewode 77, 12.
- frēa** (S. 277, n. 2), m., *lord*: ns. 10, 5; 143, 13; gs. frēan 142, 16; ds. frēan 149, 12; 149, 16.
- frēcednis**, f., *danger, harm*: dp. -nyssum 85, 16.
- frēcennes**, f., *danger, harm*: ds. -nesse 114, 16.
- frēcne**, adj., *dangerous, perilous*: as. frēcnan 178, 20; 180, 25; ap. frēcne 33, 27. [cf. Mod. freak.]
- frēcnes** (frācnes), f., *danger, harm*: np. frēcnessa 67, 18; dp. frēcnessum 68, 14.
- frēfran** (W. I.), *comfort, console, cheer*: inf. 161, 5.
- frēfrend** (ptc.), m., *comforter*: ns. 179, 23.

**frēnde** (frēmðe), adj., *strange, foreign, alien*: np. frēmdan 43, 31; frēnde 117, 12. [frōm; Ger. fremd.]

**frēmian** (W. II., S. 400, n. 2), *benefit, profit* (w. dat.): inf. 76, 25; 3 sg. frēmað 94, 5. [frōm 'valiant'; Ger. fromm.]

**frēm-sumlice**, adv., *kindly*: 30, 1.

**frēm-sumnes**, f., *kindness, benefit*: gp. -nessa 73, 2; dp. 11, 18; ap. -nesse 63, 22.

**frēo**, see **frīo**.

**frēod**, f., *good-will, peace*: as. frēode 150, 18.

**frēolice**, adv., *freely*: 94, 27.

**frēo-mæg**, m., *free kinsman*: dp. 160, 21.

**frēond**, m., *friend*: ns. 71, 21; as. frēond 79, 27; dp. 43, 3; 63, 6; ap. frýnd 156, 24.

**frēond-lēas**, adj., *friendless*: as. -lēasne 161, 5.

**frēondlice**, adv., *in friendly manner*: 26, 2; 30, 1.

**frēorig**, adj., *cold, chill*: ns. 161, 10. [frēosan.]

**freoðu**, see **frīð**.

**Frēstsc**, adj., *Frisian*: as. on Frēsisc, *in the Frisian manner*, 24, 6; gp. -iscra 24, 29.

**fretan** (<for-etan), fræt fræton freten (5), *devour, eat*: pret. 3 pl. 1, 8; pp. 21, 6.

**frēttan** (W. I.), *graze*: pret. 3 pl. frēttan 21, 25.

**fricgean** (S. 391, 3) (5), *ask, inquire*: inf. 143, 27. [Ger. fragen.]

**Friesa** (Frīsa, Frýsa) (adj.), m., *a Frisian*: ns. 24, 27.

**frignan** (frīnan; S. 389, 4, n.), frægn frugnon frugnen (3), *ask, inquire*: ptc. frignende 63, 12; 3 pl. frīnað 37, 6; pret. 3 sg. 12, 13; 12, 27. [Ger. fragen.]

**frimdl** (frimdig), adj., *desirous, petitioning*: ns. 155, 4. [fricgean.]

**frīo** (frēo; frīoh frēoh, S. 297, 2), *free*: ns. frīoh 60, 27; frēoh 85, 8; 135, 22; gp. frīora 28, 17.

**frīð**, m. n. (**freoðu**, f., S. 271), *peace, security protection*: gs. friþes 150, 20; ds. friðe 155, 4; as. frið 17, 21; 150, 18; freoðu 185, 25. [Ger. Friede.]

**frōd**, adj., *wise, prudent, skilful, experienced, old*: ns. frōda 147, 14; frōd 153, 27; 159, 20; 163, 6; 168, 3; 170, 15; 180, 1.

**frōfor** (frōfer), f., *comfort, consolation*: ns. frōfer 130, 7; as. frōfre 164, 4.

**frōm** (fram), prep. (w. dat., instr.): **1.** *from* (origin, departure, separation, release, distance): 8, 13; 10, 17; 24, 23; 31, 11; 62, 17. — **2.** *by, on the part of* (agency): 32, 29; 66, 7; 98, 7; 135, 13. — Adv., *from, away*: 15, 15; 15, 19; 159, 20.

**frōmlice**, adv., *strenuously, promptly*: 178, 1.

**fruma**, m., *beginning, creation; author, creator, chief*: ns. 178, 7; ds. fruman 11, 8; 50, 8; 72, 11; as. 59, 17. [frōm.]

**frum-sceaft**, f., *creation*: as. 9, 21.

**frymð**, f. m., *beginning, origin, creation*: ns. 187, 8; ds. frymðe 81, 23; 168, 3; 173, 12; gp. frymða 171, 28. [fruma.]

- fugelere**, m., *fowler*: np. *fugeleras* 39, 14; dp. 39, 9.
- fugel-timber**, n. (*bird-structure*), *young-bird*: ns. 173, 9.
- fugol** (fugel), m., *bird*: ns. *fugel* 168, 5; gs. *fugles* 169, 15; np. *fugelas* 1, 7; 3, 23; gp. *fugela* 40, 9; *fugla* 170, 16. [Mod. fowl.]
- fūl**, adj., *foul*: Supl., ns. (voc.) *fūluste* 134, 27.
- ful-gān** (S. 430), *perform, carry out, fulfil* (w. dat.): 3 sg. -gāð 52, 23; 79, 9.
- fūlian** (W. II.), *decompose*: 3 pl. *fūliað* 44, 5. [fūl.]
- full** (ful), adj., *full* (w. gen.): ns. 69, 8; 72, 13; 174, 13; ds. *be fullan*, adv., *fully, perfectly* 27, 28; as. *fullne* 3, 15; ap. *full* 44, 7; *ful* 66, 19.
- full** (ful), adv., *fully, perfectly, very* (intensive): *ful nēah*, *very nearly, almost*, 24, 3; 107, 19; 154, 9; 157, 17; 160, 5.
- full-cræftig**, adj., *very efficient, virtuous* (w. gen.): np.-cræftige 55, 2.
- full-fræmedlice** (ful-), adv., *perfectly*: *ful*- 88, 7.
- full-frēmman** (W. I.), *do fully, fulfil, perfect*: 3 sg. -frēmeð 7, 22; opt. 3 sg. -frēmme 7, 20; pp. -frēmed 48, 15; 76, 20.
- full-hālig**, adj., *very holy*: np. -hālige 55, 2.
- fullian** (fulwigan) (W. II.), *baptize*: pret. 3 sg. *fullode* 77, 5.
- fullice**, adv., *fully*: 7, 20.
- fulluht** (fulwiht), m. f. n., *baptism*: ns. 78, 23; gs. *fulwihte* 66, 6; ds. *fulluhte* 82, 24. [full; wīh, 'sacred.']
- fultum**, m., *help*: ds. *fultume* 19, 23; 83, 32; *fultome* 66, 20; as. *fultum* 94, 1. [\*full-tēam.]
- fultumian** (W. II.), *help* (w. dat.): inf. 63, 25.
- fulwiht-hād**, m., *baptismal rank, or vow*: ap. -hādas 69, 5.
- ful-wyrean** (W. I.), *complete*: pret. 3 sg. -worhte 101, 9.
- fundian** (W. II.), *strive after, intend, go*: pret. 3 sg. *fundode* 104, 17. [findan.]
- fur-lang**, n., *furlong*: gp. -langa 24, 23. [furf, 'furrow.']
- furðor** (furður), adv., *further*: 6, 14; 6, 20; 28, 22; 157, 11.
- furðum** (furðon), adv., *even, just, quite*: 22, 29; 26, 18; 55, 4; 57, 6; 59, 12; 60, 21; *furðon* 77, 1; 108, 7; 140, 13.
- fūs**, adj., *ready, eager*: ns. 143, 9; 158, 14. [Mod. fuss.]
- fyll** (fiell), m., *fall, destruction, death*: ds. *fylle* 98, 11; 102, 24; 178, 1; as. *fyl* 151, 19; 157, 28. [feallan.]
- fylstan** (W. I.), *assist, help* (w. dat.): inf. 157, 29; pret. 3 sg. *fylste* 93, 18; 102, 17. [\*full-lāst; lāstan.]
- fȳr**, n., *fire*: ns. 52, 12; 64, 4; 104, 26; gs. *fȳres* 172, 18; ds. *fȳre* 104, 22; 125, 29; 144, 16; as. *fȳr* 104, 20; is. *fȳre* 64, 28; 183, 17.
- fȳr-bæð**, n., *fire-bath*: ds. -bæðe 180, 12.
- fyrð-rinc**, m., *warrior*: ns. 153, 27.
- fȳren**, adj., *of fire, fiery*: ns. 125, 30; ds. *fȳrenum* 125, 28; 138, 13.

**fyrn-lust** (fyrn-), m., *sinful lust*: np. -lustas 70, 28.

**fyrhto**, f., *fright, fear, terror*: ds. fyrhtu 11, 16; fyrhto 140, 19.

**fyrren** (fierlen), adj., *distant*: as. 90, 7; dp. 101, 25. [feorr.]

**fyrrest**, see **forma**.

**fyrn-dagas**, pl. m., *days of long ago, ancient days*: dp. 184, 27. [Ger. firn.]

**fyrn-gēar**, pl. n., *years of long ago, ancient years*: dp. 172, 22.

**fyrn-ge-sceap**, n., *ancient decree*: ns. 177, 19.

**fyrn-ge-set**, n., *former seat or habitation*: ap. -gesetu 174, 9.

**fyrn-ge-weorc**, n., *ancient work*: ns. 168, 14; as. 168, 3.

**fyrst** (S. 313), suppl. adj., *first, chief*: dp. 40, 4.

**fyrst** (first, fierst), m., *division of time, time, period, respite*: gs. fyrstes 105, 12; ds. fyrste 70, 14; 75, 1; 87, 15; 102, 5; as. first 28, 20. [Ger. Frist.]

**fyrst-mearc**, f., *marked period of time, interval*: ds. -mearce 172, 26.

**fýsan** (W. I.): **1.** *hasten* (intr.): inf. 142, 16. — **2.** *send forth, impel* (trans.): pret. 3 sg. fýsde 158, 2. [fūs.]

. G.

**gædrian** (ge-gædrian, cf. ge-gaderian) (W. II.), *gather*: 3 sg. gædrað 171, 24; gegædrað 174, 15; pp. gegædrad 182, 27.

**gafol**, n., *tax, tribute, profit, interest*: ns. 40, 8; as. 151, 9; gs. gafoles 79, 8; ds. gafole 40, 8; 150, 11. [cf. Goth. ga-baur.]

**gælan** (W. I.), *delay, hinder*: pret. opt. 3 sg. gælde 37, 3.

**gamenian** (W. II.), *play, pun*: pret. 3 sg. gamenode 89, 20. [gamen 'game.']

**gamol-ferhð**, adj., *aged*: ns. 143, 7. [\*ga-mæ̃l.]

**gān**, ēode ēodon gegān (S. 430), *go, come, walk, advance*: inf. 33, 18; 157, 11; 2 sg. gāest 127, 21; 3 sg. gāð 33, 27; 3 pl. gāð 33, 16; imp. 2 sg. gā 119, 11; 2 pl. gāð 77, 20; opt. 3 sg. gā 139, 15; pret. 3 sg. 1, 3; 1, 6; 1, 9; 3 pl. 15, 13; pret. opt. 3 pl. ēoden 5, 9.

**gār**, m., *spear*: as. 149, 13; 153, 21; ap. gāras 150, 25; 151, 15; 152, 26. [Mod. gore, gar-fish, etc.]

**gār-berend**, m., *spear-bearer, warrior*: np. 157, 26.

**gār-mitting**, f., *meeting of spears or javelins, contest*: gs. -mittinge 147, 27.

**gār-ræs**, m., *spear-encounter, battle*: as. 150, 11.

**gærs**, n., *grass, blade*: as. 3, 15; 33, 29.

**gārsecg**, m., *sea, ocean*: as. 175, 7.

**gæst** (gāst), m., *spirit*: ns. 70, 20; gs. gāstes 11, 14; ds. gāste 81, 19; as. 13, 12; 69, 25; 85, 6; 182, 28.

**gāst-cynning**, m., *spiritual king*: ds. -cyninge 143, 23.

**gæstlic** (gāstlic), adj.: **1.** *spiritual*: gs. gæstlicēs (dial.) 37, 5; as. gāstlice 72, 2; gp. -lecena 31, 27; ap. -lecan 33, 25. — **2.** *ghastly, terrible*: ns. 162, 20; gāstlic 133, 14.

- gæstlice** (gästlice), adv., *spiritually*: gästlice 61, 1; 109, 1.
- gāte-hær**, n., *hair of a goat*: ns. 111, 7; as. 111, 2.
- ge**, conj., *and*: 43, 4; *ge* ... *ge*, both ... *and*, 12, 1; 18, 24. [cf. ægðer.]
- gē**, see **ðū**.
- geador**, adv., *together*: 175, 3.
- geaful**, m., **1.** *fork*. — **2.** in pl., *jaus, bird's bill*: np. geafas 175, 18. [Ger. Gabel.]
- ge-āgan** (PP.), *own, possess*: ger. -āgenne 78, 11.
- ge-āhnian** (-āgnian) (W. II.), *claim as one's own, take possession of*: pp. geāhnod 135, 11.
- gealla**, m., *gall*: ds. geallan 132, 14.
- ge-æmet(t)igian** (W. II.), *free, disengage from* (w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing): opt. 2 sg. geæmetige 27, 5. [æmet(t)ig.]
- ge-an-bīdian** (W. II.), **1.** *wait, remain* (intr.): inf. -bȳdian 139, 14; imp. 2 sg. -bȳda 139, 15. — **2.** *await* (w. gen.): inf. -bȳdian 138, 16.
- ge-and-wyrdan** (W. I.), *answer*: pp. andwyrd 89, 9.
- ge-ān-læcan** (W. I.), *unite*: pret. 3 sg. -læhte 101, 8.
- ge-an-lician** (W. II.), *liken*: pres. 1 pl. geanlicie 3, 18.
- gēar** (gēr), n., *year*: gs. gēares 17, 16; 17, 20; 24, 9; ds. gēare 17, 23; gēre 23, 11; as. gēar 43, 6; is. gēare 17, 21; gēre 21, 28; dp. 23, 17; ap. gēar 17, 10; gēr 66, 19.
- gearcian** (W. II.), *prepare*: imp. 2 sg. gearca 75, 29. [gearu.]
- geard**, m., *enclosure, dwelling*: dp. in geardum, *at home, in the world*, 177, 14.
- gēar-dæg**, m., *day of yore*: dp. 161, 21; 178, 14.
- geare** (gearwe), adv., *readily, well*: 3, 2; 7, 8; 45, 13; 64, 20; 98, 19.
- gearellice**, adv., *readily*: 67, 17.
- ge-ārian** (W. II.), *show mercy* (w. dat.): opt. 3 sg. -ārige 93, 1.
- ge-ærnan** (W. I.), *run (or ride) for, gain by running* (trans.): 3 sg. -ærneð 43, 24. [yrnan.]
- gearo-wita**, m., *intellect*: as. -witan 52, 6.
- gearu** (gearn), adj., *yare, ready*: ns. 15, 2; 80, 6; 90, 2; np. gearwe 37, 12; gearowe 95, 11; 151, 20. [Ger. gar.]
- gearwian** (W. II.), *prepare*: pret. 2 sg. gearwode 117, 12; 3 sg. -ode 126, 18.
- ge-ār-wurðian** (W. II.), *honor*: pret. 3 sg. -wurðode 95, 20.
- ge-āscian** (-āxian) (W. II.), *learn by inquiry, hear of, discover*: 1 pl. -āxiað 67, 20; 68, 6; pret. 3 sg. -āscode 14, 11; -āxode 103, 8; pp. -āscad 178, 23.
- ge-āscung**, f., *inquiry*: ds. ge-āscunge 60, 10.
- geat**, n., *gate*: ds. geate 130, 20; as. geat 84, 30; ap. gatu 15, 12; 15, 23; 122, 20; 133, 17.
- geat-weard**, m., *gate-ward, door-keeper*: ns. 6, 9.
- ge-æðele**, adj., *befitting noble descent*: ns. 146, 7.
- ge-āxian**, see **ge-āscian**.
- ge-bædan** (W. I.), *compel, force*: pp. gebæded 147, 10.
- ge-bære**, n., *gesture, behavior, cry*: np. gebæru 169, 15; dp. 15, 1. [beran.]
- ge-bed**, n., *prayer*: is. gebede 120,



- 29; as. gebed 114, 8; dp. 88, 10; 95, 5.
- ge-bēodan** (2), *offer*: pret. 3 sg. -bēad 15, 4; 15, 13.
- ge-bēor**, m. (*beer-companion*), *reveller*: dp. gebēorum 104, 20; np. gebēoras 104, 22; ap. 104, 17.
- ge-beorg** (-beorh), n., *protection, defence*: ds. gebeorge 150, 10; 157, 9.
- ge-beorgan** (3), *protect, save*: pp. geborgen (impers.) 33, 5.
- ge-bēorscipe**, m., *banquet, entertainment*: gs. -bēorscipes 9, 10; ds. -bēorscipe 9, 17; 84, 5; dp. -bēorscipum 32, 6.
- gebētan** (W. I.), **1.** *make amends for, repent of* (trans.): inf. 44, 3; 46, 25; opt. 3 sg. gebēte 7, 24; 3 pl. gebēten 56, 8.—**2.** *repent* (intr.): inf. 105, 9. [bōt.]
- ge-bīcnian** (cf. bēacnian) (II.), *betoken, indicate*: pp. gebīcnod 110, 9.
- ge-bīdan**, -bād -bidon -biden (1): **1.** *await, look for* (w. gen.): 3 sg. -bīdeð 160, 1; pret. 3 sg. 144, 19.—**2.** *endure, experience*: pret. 1 sg. 154, 30.
- ge-biddan** (5), *pray*: **1.** (w. reflex. acc.) inf. 101, 14; pret. 3 sg. gebæd 125, 12.—**2.** (w. reflex. dat.) pret. 3 sg. 13, 3.
- ge-bīegan** (-bīgan -bīgan) (W. I.), *bow, bend, incline, convert* (trans.): inf. -bīgan 100, 5; -bīgean 112, 11; 3 sg. -bīgð 33, 19; pret. 3 sg. -bīgde 81, 8; 86, 6; pret. opt. 3 pl. -bīgden 90, 1; pp. -bīged 33, 10; -bīged 92, 12; pl. -bīgede 82, 23; -bīgede 131, 21. [būgan.]
- ge-bīgan**, see **ge-bīegan**.
- ge-bilde**, adj., *bold, confident*: ds. gebildum 83, 11. [beald.]
- ge-bind**, n., *combination, mingling*: as. 161, 1; 162, 4.
- ge-bindan** (3), *bind*: 3 pl. -bindað 161, 17; pret. 3 sg. -band 136, 15; pp. -bunden 6, 23; gp. -bundenra 134, 27.
- ge-bīsnung**, f., *example*: dp. 87, 12.
- ge-blētsian** (W. II.), *bless*: pret. 3 sg. -blētsode 77, 22; pp. -blētsod 75, 20; 117, 17; sg. -blētsode 101, 2.
- ge-blissian** (-blyssian) (W. II.), **1.** *rejoice* (intr.): inf. -blyssian 134, 11; (w. gen.) 130, 3; ptc. -blyssigende 129, 4.—**2.** *make happy* (trans.): pp. -blissad 145, 3; 165, 7; 170, 1.
- ge-bod**, n., *command*: ns. 116, 25; 167, 17; ds. gebode 123, 15. [bēodan.]
- ge-bræc**, n., *breaking, crashing*: ns. 158, 28. [breacan.]
- ge-brædan** (W. I.), *broaden, become extended*: pp. pl. -brædda 34, 14.
- ge-brædian**, see **ge-brēdian**.
- ge-brēdian** (-brēdian) (W. II.), (*breed*), *regenerate, restore*: pp. gebrēdad 178, 2; pl. gebrēdade 185, 20.
- ge-bregd**, n., *change, vicissitude*: ns. 167, 6. [bregdan.]
- ge-brēowan**, -brēaw -bruwon -browen (2), *brew*: pp. gebrowen 43, 1.
- ge-bringan** (-brengan, S. 407, n. 7) (W. I.), *bring*: inf. 119, 18; 3 sg. -bringð 34, 28; -brengð 52, 14; imp. 2 pl. -bringað 77, 21.
- ge-brocian** (W. II.), *afflict*: pp. gebrocod 23, 16; 99, 7; 104, 8; np. gebrocede 23, 16.



**ge-brosnodlic**, adj., *corruptible*: ns. 72, 9.

**ge-brōðor** (-ðru -ðra), m., pl. tant., *brothers*: np. 148, 1; ge-brōðra 77, 6; 91, 7; dp. 79, 30; ap. gebrōðru 76, 2; 80, 2; np. 159, 8.

**ge-būd**, see **būan**.

**ge-būn**, see **būan**.

**ge-byegan** (W. I.), *buy*: 3 pl. -bycgað 55, 24.

**ge-bȳgan**, see **ge-bīegan**.

**ge-byrd**, n., *birth, rank, condition*: as. -byrd 177, 19; dp. 40, 11.

**ge-byrgan** (W. I.), *taste*: opt. 3 sg. gebyrge 174, 7.

**ge-byrian** (W. I., S. 400, n. 2), 1. *happen*: 3 sg. gebyreð (impers.) 54, 19; 54, 21. — 2. *pertain, behove* (impers.): 3 sg. 69, 31. [Ger. gebühren.]

**ge-bȳsnian** (W. II.), *give good example*: pret. 3 sg. gebȳsnode 100, 9.

**ge-bytle**, n., *building, dwelling*: np. gebytlu 80, 6; gp. gebytla 79, 8.

**ge-camp**, m., *fight, battle*: ds. gecampe 154, 9; as. gecamp 78, 10.

**ge-cēosan** (2), *choose, elect*: pret. 3 sg. gecēas 90, 15; 116, 19; 152, 30; pp. gecoren (*decide*) 10, 15; 74, 6; 75, 17; 90, 25; np. -corene 32, 19; dp. 178, 18.

**ge-ciēgan** (-cīgan -cȳgan) (W. I.), *call, name, invoke*: 3 sg. -cȳgð 180, 29; pp. -cīged (S. 408, 3) 98, 8; pl. -cīgede 93, 20; -cȳgede 89, 17.

**ge-cierran** (-cirran -cyrran) (W. I.), 1. *turn, change, convert, direct* (trans.): imp. 2 sg. gecyr

71, 27; pp. gecierred 31, 29; sg. -cyrrada 92, 9; pl. -cyrrade 2, 8; 81, 3. — 2. *turn (one's self), go, return* (intr.): inf. -cyrran 91, 17; imp. 2 sg. -cyrr 75, 29; opt. 3 sg. -cyrrre 67, 7; 92, 6; 3 pl. -cyrran 67, 11; pret. 3 sg. -cyrde 75, 18.

**ge-cigan** see **ge-ciēgan**.

**ge-clāensian** (W. II.), *cleanse*: pret. 3 sg. -clāensode 141, 8; pp. -clāensod 83, 17.

**ge-clingan**, -clong -clungon -clungen (3), *cling, adhere, compress*: pp. pl. geclungne 172, 29.

**ge-cnāwan** (R.), *know, understand*: inf. 28, 15; 31, 23; 54, 19; 72, 27; 3 sg. -cnāwð 32, 29; pret. 3 pl. -cnīowon 32, 28.

**ge-cneord-lācan** (W. I.), *be zealous, strive, study* (intr.): pret. 3 sg. -lāhte 87, 12.

**gē-cneordlice**, adv., *diligently*: 76, 7.

**ge-cnyrdnis**, f., *diligence, earnestness, study*: ds. -nysse 97, 7; as. 92, 3; dp. 86, 3.

**ge-cringan** (3), *cringe, yield, fall*: pret. 3 sg. gecrong 162, 26; ge-cranc 157, 14; 159, 27.

**ge-crīstnian** (W. II.), *christianize, catechise*: pp. -crīstnad 66, 10.

**ge-cuman** (4), *come together, assemble*: inf. 92, 24.

**ge-cwēme**, adj. (*becoming*), *acceptable, pleasing*: ns. 92, 15. [Ger. bequem.]

**ge-cȳgan**, see **ge-ciēgan**.

**ge-cynd**, f. n., *nature, kind, generation*: ns. gecynde (S. 267, n. 4) 177, 15; ds. gecynde 71, 20; 80, 23; 80, 26; 87, 17; gecinde

- 109, 11; as. gecynd 56, 17; 173, 25.
- ge-cynd-bōc**, f., *Genesis*: ns. 109, 10.
- ge-cynde**, adj., *natural*: ns. 55, 5.
- ge-cyrran**, see **ge-cierran**.
- ge-cyrrednis**, f., *conversion*: gs. -nysse 88, 8; 102, 1; ds. 88, 3; 88, 5.
- ge-cȳðan** (W. I.), *make manifest, show*: inf. 134, 4; 156, 11; imp. 2 sg. -cȳð 116, 24; pret. 3 sg. -cȳðde 73, 3.
- ge-cȳðnis**, f., *manifestation, testament*: ns. 108, 12; 108, 14; ds. -nisse 109, 2; ap. -nissa 112, 6.
- ge-dafen** (cf. ge-dēfe), adj., *fit, becoming*: ns. 72, 22. [Mod. deft, daft.]
- ge-dafenian** (-dafnian) (W. II.), *besit, suit* (impers. w. dat.): 3 sg. gedafenað 89, 11; pret. 3 sg. gedafnode 108, 25; gedeofanade (dial. w. acc. ?) 9, 2. [Goth. gadaban.]
- ge-dāl**, n., *division, separation*: as. līces gedāl, *dissolution, death*, 187, 22.
- ge-dālan** (W. I.), *deal out (tear?)*: pret. 3 sg. -dāelde 162, 30.
- ge-dēfe** (cf. ge-dafen), adj., *fitting, gentle, improved in condition*: Comp. ap. gedēfran 127, 14. [Goth. gadōbs.]
- ge-deofenian**, see **ge-dafenian**.
- ge-deorf**, n., *labor, hardship, difficulty*: dp. 86, 2.
- ge-dihtan** (W. I.), **1.** *compose, dictate, write*: pret. 3 sg. -dihhte 97, 6; 105, 27. — **2.** *direct, order*: pret. 3 sg. 110, 24; 111, 18. [Ger. dichten.]
- ge-dōn** (S. 429), **1.** *do, act*: pret. 3 pl. -dydon 24, 10; pret. opt. 3 sg. -dāde (S. 429, n. 1) 144, 3. — **2.** *cause to be* (trans.): 3 sg. -dēð 46, 4; 52, 11; 55, 5; 63, 1; 3 pl. -dōð 44, 7 (intr.). — **3.** *put into such and such a condition*: inf. 115, 4. — **4.** *reach, arrive at*: pret. 3 pl. -dydon 20, 24; 21, 19; 23, 2.
- ge-dreccan** (W. I.), *oppress, afflict, vex, trouble*: pp. pl. gedrehte 103, 27; 133, 2.
- ge-drēfan** (W. I.), *trouble, disturb, afflict*: 3 sg. -drēfð 35, 19; 3 pl. -drēfað 34, 4; pret. 2 pl. -drēfdon 33, 29; pp. -drēfed 34, 7; 79, 1; pl. -drēfde 52, 2; -drēfede 133, 2.
- ge-drēfednis**, f., *trouble*: gs. -nysse 92, 21.
- ge-drēosan** (2), *fall, fail*: pret. 3 sg. -drēas 161, 13; pp. pl. -drorene 71, 25.
- ge-drincan** (3), *drink up*: pret. 3 sg. gedranc 83, 11.
- ge-drōfenlic**, adj., *troublous*: 72, 9.
- ge-dryht**, f., *train of attendants, retinue, company*: ns. 177, 7; 186, 17.
- ge-drync**, n., *drinking, carousing*: 43, 8; 43, 11.
- ge-dwol-mōnn**, m., *erring man, heretic*: np. -mēn 111, 26; gp. -manna 81, 16.
- ge-dwolsum**, adj., *misleading, erroneous*: ns. 111, 24.
- ge-dwyld**, n., *folly, error*: gs. -dwyldes 82, 13; ds. -dwyld 103, 10. [dwol.]
- ge-dyrst-lācan** (W. I.), *dare, pre-*

- sume* : pret. 3 sg. -læhtest 136, 21.
- ge-ealgian** (W. II.), *defend* : inf. 150, 31.
- ge-earnian** (W. II.), *earn, deserve* : inf. 69, 19; imp. 2 sg. -earna 71, 27; opt. 3 pl. -earnien 32, 21; pret. 3 sg. -ode 92, 10; 3 pl. -odon 79, 31; pp. geearnad 7, 7.
- ge-earnung**, f., *desert, merit* : ds. -unge 92, 3; 103, 21; gp. -unga 104, 26; dp. 99, 11; ap. -unga 155, 21.
- ge-ēaḥ-mōdian** (W. II.), *humble, debase* (w. refl. acc.) : pret. 3 sg. -mēdde 118, 20.
- ge-ēawan**, see **ge-ēowan**.
- ge-ed-cwycian** (-cwician -cuican) (W. II.), *quicken, revive* : pp. pl. -cwycode 138, 19.
- ge-ed-nīwian** (W. II.), *renew* : 3 sg. -nīwaḥ 52, 14; 52, 16; pp. -nīwad 35, 15.
- ge-ed-stapelian** (W. II.), *re-establish, restore* : imp. 2 sg. -staḥela 76, 29; pret. 2 sg. -staḥelodest 76, 27.
- ge-efen-læcan** (W. I.), *imitate* : ger. geefenlæcenne 95, 4.
- ge-ende-byrdan** (W. I.), *set in order, ordain, arrange* : pp. -endebyrd 111, 17; as. -endebyrdne 88, 18.
- ge-ēndian** (W. II.), **1.** *end, finish* (trans.) : ger. geēndianne 66, 18; pret. 3 sg. geēndade 11, 26; 13, 5; pret. opt. 3 sg. geēndode 34, 29; pp. geēndod 34, 24; 34, 26; 71, 5; -ad 66, 16. — **2.** *come to an end, die* : inf. 105, 7; 3 sg. geēndaḥ 60, 2.
- ge-ēndung**, f., *ending, end* : ds. geēndunge 90, 11; 102, 22.
- ge-ēowan** (-ēawan S. 408, 2), *show* : 3 sg. -ēowḥ 52, 16; opt. 3 sg. -ēawe 176, 22.
- ge-fædera**, m., *godfather in his relation to the father* : ns. 90, 18.
- ge-fadian** (W. II.), *arrange* : inf. 111, 23.
- ge-fāgian** (W. II.), *variegate, embroider* : pp. gefāgod 71, 19.
- ge-fær**, n., *going, journey* : ns. 180, 1.
- ge-faran** (6) : **1.** *go, travel* (intr.) : pret. opt. 3 sg. geföre 42, 3. — **2.** *travel* (trans.) : inf. 115, 13; 115, 15. — **3.** *depart out of life, die* (intr.) : pret. 3 sg. geför 17, 9; 25, 12.
- ge-fæstnian** (W. II.), *fasten, fix* : pret. 3 sg. -fæstnode 87, 13; 132, 16; pp. pl. -fæstnode 51, 8.
- ge-fēa** (S. 277, n. 2), m., *joy, delight, gratification* : ns. 179, 23; is. gefēan 116, 4; 128, 5; as. 31, 3; 173, 21; 178, 19.
- ge-fēalic**, adj., *joyous, pleasant* : ns. 182, 25.
- ge-fēccan** (-fēcgan -fētian) (W. III.), *fetch, take* : inf. 154, 16; pret. 3 pl. -fetedon 23, 4.
- ge-fēgan** (W. I.), *join* : imp. 2 sg. gefēg 76, 23; pp. gefēged 175, 27.
- ge-feoht**, n., *fight, strife, battle* : ds. gefeohte 17, 7; 19, 13; 102, 19; 147, 5; dp. 14, 7; ap. gefeoht 68, 3.
- ge-feohtan**, -feahrt -fuhton -fohten (3), **1.** *fight* : pret. 3 sg. 16, 3; 19, 4; 3 pl. 16, 6; 21, 8; pp.

- 17, 16. — **2.** *gain by fighting*, win : inf. 153, 16.
- ge-fēon** (5), *rejoice* (w. inst. or gen.): ptc. gefēonde 12, 11; 65, 25; 116, 4; 128, 5; imp. 2 sg. -feoh 119, 1.
- ge-fēra**, m., *companion, comrade*: ds. -fēran 161, 7; np. -fēran 15, 22; dp. 15, 19; ap. -fēran 65, 26.
- ge-fēran** (W. I.), *travel* (trans.): inf. 119, 8.
- ge-fēre**, adj., *accessible*: ns. 165, 4. [faran.] [ns. 35, 13.
- ge-fēr-scipe**, m., *companionship*: **ge-feterian** (W. II.), *fetter, bind*: pret. 3 sg. -feterode 144, 12.
- ge-fetian**, see **ge-feccan**.
- ge-fexod** (-feaxod), adj., *haired, having hair*: np. -fexode 88, 24.
- ge-fillednys**, f., *completion, fulfilment*: ns. 108, 13.
- ge-firnian** (W. II.), *commit a wrong, sin* (intr.): pret. 1 sg. -firnode 119, 4; 2 sg. -dest 119, 6.
- ge-flieman** (-flȳman) (W. I.), *put to flight*: pret. 3 sg. -fliemde 17, 14; 19, 5; 3 pl. -don 17, 3; 19, 30; 22, 11; pp. -flȳmed 147, 9; pl. -fliemde 16, 20; 22, 21.
- ge-flȳman**, see **ge-flieman**.
- ge-flȳt**, n., *contention, strife*: ds. -flȳte 135, 14. [flitan; Ger. Fleiss.]
- ge-fōn** (R.), *take, seize*: 3 sg. gefēhð 132, 5; hlyst gefēð, *listens*, 170, 4.
- ge-forþian** (W. II.), *accomplish*: pp. geforþod 158, 22.
- ge-fræge**, adj., *famous*: ns. 165, 3. [friegan.]
- ge-fræge**, n., *report, hearsay*: is. mīne gefræge, *as I have heard say*, 171, 7.
- ge-frēmian** (W. II., S. 400, n. 2; cf. ge-frēmman), *perform*: 3 sg. -frēmað 96, 22.
- ge-frēmman** (W. I.), *perform*: ger. frēmnenne 90, 2; imp. 2 pl. -frēmmað 94, 1; pret. 3 sg. -frēmede 67, 6; 70, 31; 3 pl. -don 81, 6; pp. -frēmed 48, 14.
- ge-freoge** (-frige), n., *information*: dp. 166, 8. [friegan.]
- ge-frēolsian** (W. II.), *set free, deliver*: 1 sg. -frēolsige 114, 15; 3 sg. -frēolseð 123, 26; opt. 3 sg. -frēolsige 124, 9.
- ge-freoðian** (-frioðian -friðian) (W. II.), *protect, favor*: imp. 2 sg. gefreoða 187, 1; pret. 3 sg. -friðode 55, 7.
- ge-frignan** (3), *learn by inquiry, hear*: pp. gefrugnen 165, 1.
- ge-fullian** (cf. gefulwian) (W. II.), *baptize*: pret. 3 sg. gefullode 83, 30; pp. gefullod 95, 19; pl. gefullode 95, 14.
- ge-fultumian** (W. II.), *help*: pp. -fultumod 8, 15.
- ge-fulwian** (cf. gefullian) (W. II.), *baptize*: pp. gefulwad 66, 7; 66, 12.
- ge-fylce**, n., *army, troop, division*: dp. gefylcium 17, 3; gefylcum 16, 12. [folc.]
- ge-fylgan** (W. III.), *follow* (w. dat.): inf. 177, 6.
- ge-fyllan** (W. I.), *fell, cut down*: pp. gefylled 148, 11; *deprive of* (w. gen.), 147, 18. [feallan.]
- ge-fyllan** (W. I.): **1.** *fill* (w. gen.): pp. pl. gefylda 27, 15. — **2.** *fulfil, complete, perform*: 2 pl. -fyllað

- 94, 6; opt. 2 sg. -fylle 117, 7; 1 pl. -fyllon 116, 15; pret. 3 sg. -felde 115, 5; pp. -fyllled 103, 1; pl. -fyllde 128, 8. [full.]
- ge-fylsta**, m., *helper*: ds. -fylstan 88, 17.
- ge-fylstan** (W. I.), *help* (w. dat.): pret. 3 sg. -fylste 98, 14.
- ge-fyrn**, adv., *formerly*: 17, 24; 93, 13; 130, 2; gefyrn ær 104, 13.
- ge-gaderian** (W. II.), *gather, collect, assemble* (trans. and intrans.): 3 sg. -gaderað 79, 2; pret. 3 sg. -gaderode 76, 25; -gaderade 18, 16; 21, 15; 3 pl. -gaderodon 19, 15; pp. -gaderod 1, 2; pl. -gaderode 20, 20.
- ge-gædrīan**, see *gædrīan*.
- ge-gān** (cf. *gān*), *happen*: pret. 3 sg. geēode 101, 3.
- ge-gangan** (R.), *obtain* (trans.): inf. 151, 7.
- ge-gærwan**, see *ge-gearwian*.
- ge-gearwian** (W. II.), *prepare*: inf. 130, 14; -gærwan (dial.) 142, 11; imp. 2 sg. -gearwa 131, 15; pret. 3 sg. -ode 12, 27; 132, 15; pret. opt. 3 sg. -gearwode 12, 7.
- ge-glengan** (W. I.), *adorn*: pret. 3 sg. geglengde 8, 7; 87, 4; pp. -glenged 10, 23.
- ge-gōdian** (W. II.), *endow*: pret. 3 sg. -gōdode 87, 25. [gōd.]
- ge-grēmian** (W. II.), *enrage*: pp. -grēmōd 153, 25; pl. -grēmōde 158, 29. [grēm.]
- ge-gripan**, -grāp -gripon -gripen (1), *seize*: pret. 3 sg. 136, 15; 144, 14; pp. 91, 16.
- ge-gyddian** (W. II.), *sing, utter*: pret. 1 sg. -gyddode 134, 24.
- ge-gyrela**, m., *robe, dress, garment*: np. gegyrelan 70, 27.
- ge-hādian** (W. II.), *ordain*: inf. 91, 1; pret. 3 sg. gehādode 96, 2; pp. gehādod 96, 4.
- ge-hāl**, adj., *whole*: ns. 111, 12.
- ge-hælan** (W. I.), *heal* (trans.): inf. 76, 15; 3 sg. -hælēð 76, 16; opt. 3 sg. -hæle 105, 28; pret. 2 sg. -hældest 84, 32; 2 pl. -don 78, 13; pp. pl. -hælde 85, 16.
- ge-hālgian** (W. II.), *hallow, consecrate*: pp. gehālgod 91, 3; pl. -ade 63, 8; -ode 82, 24.
- ge-hātan**, -hēt -hēton -hāten (R), **1.** *promise*: 1 sg. -hāte 157, 10; pret. 2 sg. -hēte 62, 16; 3 sg. 6, 13. — **2.** *name*: pp. gehāten 21, 20; 60, 8; 89, 18; pl. gehātene 89, 10.
- ge-hāt-land**, n., *promised land*: gs. -landes 11, 11.
- ge-hāwian** (W. II.), *look at, reconnoitre*: pret. 3 sg. -hāwade 22, 26.
- ge-healdan**, -hēold -hēoldon -healden (R.), *hold, protect, maintain, observe*: 3 sg. gehelt 52, 15; opt. 3 sg. -healde 70, 1; 3 pl. -dan 69, 5; pret. 3 pl. -hīoldon 26, 9; pret. opt. 3 sg. -hēolde 101, 12; pp. gehealden 79, 7.
- ge-healtsūmnis**, f., *captivity*: ds. -nysse 136, 29.
- ge-hefigian** (W. II.), *weigh down, oppress*: pp. gehefigad 170, 14.
- ge-hēgan** (W. I.), *effect, hold (an assembly)*: inf. 182, 8.
- ge-helpan** (3), *help* (w. dat.): inf. 105, 30.
- ge-hēnde** (adv.), prep., *near (with dat.)*: 158, 27.

**ge-hēran**, see **ge-hieran**.

**ge-hergian** (W. II.), *capture (by harrying)*: pp. *gehergod* 22, 2.

**ge-hieran** (-hýran -híran -hēran) (W. I.), *hear*: inf. 3, 25; 34, 17; 64, 18; 71, 1; ger. -hýranne 2, 2; 3, 6; 11, 5; ptc. -hýrende 2, 7; 2 sg. -hýrst 150, 24; 3 sg. -hýreð 67, 14; 3 pl. -hýrað 2, 13; 2, 16; imp. 2 sg. -hēr 115, 19; -hīere (S. 410, n. 4) 120, 1; 2 pl. -hýrað 1, 5; opt. 3 sg. -hýre 2, 2; 3, 5; 1 pl. -hýron 70, 4; 2 pl. -hýran 3, 7; 3 pl. -hýren 2, 7; pret. 2 sg. -hýrdest 120, 19; 3 sg. -hýrde 9, 23.

**ge-hilt**, n., *hilt*: dp. 144, 15.

**ge-híran**, see **ge-hieran**.

**ge-híwian** (W. II.), *form, fashion*: 3 sg. -híwað 49, 26.

**ge hlēapan** (R.), *leap (upon a horse), mount*: pret. 3 sg. -hlēop 155, 14.

**ge-hlēotan** (2), *cast or draw lots*: pret. 3 sg. -hlēat 113, 4.

**ge-hlystan** (W. I.), *listen*: pret. 3 pl. -hlyston 152, 9.

**ge-hnāegan** (W. I.), *humble, cast down*: pret. 3 sg. *gehnāede* 122, 12. [hnāigan.]

**ge-hola**, m., *protector*: gp. *ge-holena* 161, 8. [helan.]

**ge-hrēosan** (2), *fall, perish*: 3 sg. *gehríst* 33, 28.

**ge-hroden**, see **hrēodan**.

**ge-hwā**, pron., *each* (S. 347): gs. -*gehwæs* 9, 27; 171, 28; ds. *ge-hwām* 162, 10; 167, 15; 172, 9; 180, 26; 181, 14; as. *gehwone* 171, 26; 186, 8; *gehwane* 181, 9.

**ge-hwanon**, adv., *from every quarter*: 100, 26.

**ge-hwær**, adv., *everywhere*: 90, 12.

**ge hwæðer**, pron., *both, either*: ns. 178, 4; as. -*hwæpre* 16, 7; -*hwæpere* 17, 5; 152, 29.

**ge-hwele**, see **gehwile**.

**ge-hwerfan**, see **ge-hwyrfan**.

**ge-hwile** (ge-hwylc, ge-hwele), *each, every* (pl., all): ns. *ānra gehwylc, each one*, 67, 5; ds. *ānra gehwilcum* 119, 10; *heora frēonda gehwilcum* 104, 28; *hiera . . . gehwelcum* 15, 3; as. *gehwylcne* 7, 16; *ānra manna gehwylcne* 67, 2; is. *ūhtna gehwylce* 160, 8; np. *gehwilce* 91, 13; 91, 20.

**ge-hwyrfan** (-hwierfan, -hwerfan), *turn, change, convert*: 2 sg. -*hwyrfest* 128, 3; pret. 3 sg. -*hwyrfe* 11, 4; pret. opt. 3 sg. 10, 20; pp. pl. *gehwyrfede* 77, 27; 116, 7; *gehwerfede* 126, 13.

**ge-hýdan** (W. I.), *hide, conceal, guard*: 3 sg. *gehýt* 52, 15; pret. 3 sg. *gehýdde* 162, 31.

**ge-hygd**, f. n., *mind, thought, purpose*: ns. 162, 19; dp. 181, 4.

**ge-hyhtan** (W. I.), *have hope, trust*: inf. 69, 26.

**ge-hýran**, see **ge-hieran**.

**ge-hyrdan** (W. I.), *oppress*: pret. 3 sg. *gehyrde* 71, 12. [heard.]

**ge-hýrnes** (-hiernes), f., *hearing*: ds. -*nesse* 11, 2.

**ge-hýrsumian** (W. II.), *hear, obey* (w. dat.): imp. 2 pl. -*hýrsumiað* 94, 4.

**ge-īcan**, see **ge-īecan**.

**ge-īct**, see **ge-īecan**.

**ge-īecan** (-īcan -ȳcan) (W. I.), *increase, add to*: inf. -*ican* 130, 15; pp. *geīct* 3, 8. [ēac.]



**ge-læccan** (W. I.), *seize, catch, take*: pret. 3 sg. *gelæhte* 90, 23; 91, 2.

**ge-lædan** (W. I.), *lead*: 3 sg. *gelæt* 131, 7; opt. 3 sg. *-læde* 36, 21; pret. 3 sg. *-lædde* 10, 11; 3 pl. *-læddon* 16, 6.

**ge-læred** (pp.), *adj., learned*: np. *gelærede* 29, 10; *-edan* 33, 21. — Supl. ap. *gelæredestan* 10, 13.

**ge-læstan** (W. I.): **1.** *perform, carry out* (trans.): 2 sg. *-læstest* 62, 16; opt. 3 sg. *-læste* 70, 1; pret. 3 sg. *-læste* 149, 15. — **2.** *help, stand by* (intr. w. dat.): inf. 149, 11. [Ger. *leisten*.]

**ge-laðian** (W. II.), *invite, summon*: pret. 2 sg. *-laðodest* 84, 17; pp. *-laðod* 74, 9; 84, 13. [Ger. *ein-laden*.]

**ge-laðung**, f., (*invitation*), *church, congregation*: ns. 84, 26; gs. *-laðunge* 97, 1; ds. 95, 27; 81, 13.

**ge-lēafa**, m., *belief, faith*: ns. 69, 31; ds. *-lēafan* 36, 22; as. 4, 9; 62, 16; is. 181, 24.

**ge-lēaffull**, *adj., believing*: ns. *-leaffula* 100, 1; gp. *-lēaffulra* 77, 9; dp. 68, 31; 76, 28.

**ge-lēaffulnes**, f., *belief, faith*: as. *-nesse* 69, 23.

**ge-lēcgan** (W. I.), *lay*: pp. *gelēd* 103, 4.

**ge-lēfan**, see **ge-liēfan**.

**ge-lēndan** (W. I.), **1.** *come to land, come, go*: pp. *gelēnd* 20, 14. — **2.** *endow with lands*: pret. 3 sg. *gelēnde* 87, 23. [land.]

**ge-lēofan**, see **ge-liēfan**.

**ge-leornian** (-liornian) (W. II.), *learn*: inf. 11, 3; pret. 1 sg.

*-liornode* 28, 30; 3 sg. *-leornode* 8, 5; *-leornade* 9, 4; 3 pl. *-don* 28, 6; 31, 14; pp. *-liornod* 27, 28; *-leornad* 63, 17.

**ge-lettan** (W. I.), *hinder, prevent*: pret. 3 sg. *gelette* 154, 20.

**ge-lic**, *adj., like, resembling, same*: **1.** ns. 45, 16; as. *gelican* 60, 21. — **2.** (w. dat.) ns. 173, 10; np. *gelice* 186, 3 (or adv. ?). — Supl., ns. *gelicost* 104, 2; *gelicast* 175, 20; (w. inst.) 179, 25.

**ge-līc**, n., *similarity*: gs. *gelices* 178, 17.

**ge-lica**, m., *equal*: ns. 87, 11.

**ge-lice**, *adv., in like manner*: 2, 15; 8, 13; 60, 25; 140, 2.

**ge-lician** (W. II.), *please* (w. dat.): pret. opt. 3 sg. *-licode* 90, 3.

**gelīcnes**, f., *likeness*: ns. 173, 3; as. *gelȳcnysse* 135, 2; 137, 8.

**ge-liēfan** (-lȳfan -lēfan -lēofan) (W. I.), *believe* (w. acc., dat., or gen.): inf. *-lȳfan* 45, 2; *-lēfan* 69, 29; *-lēofan* 120, 3; ger. *-lȳfanne* 62, 2; ptc. *-lȳfende* 77, 4; 1 sg. *-līefe* 27, 4; *-lēfe* 46, 2; opt. 2 pl. *-lēofon* 126, 31; 3 pl. *-līefen* 30, 22; *līefon* 127, 4; *-lȳfon* 76, 31; pret. 1 sg. *-lȳfde* 139, 1; 141, 10; pp. *-lȳfed* 75, 25; pp. *-gelȳfed*, *filled with belief, believing*, *adj.*, 75, 25; 98, 3; 98, 7.

**ge-līf fæstan** (W. I.), *make alive, quicken*: pret. 3 sg. *gelīffæste* 109, 25.

**ge-līmpān**, -lōmp -lumpon -lumpen (3), *happen*: inf. 121, 23; pret. *-lamp* 3 sg. 5, 1; 71, 4; 74, 9.

**ge-līmplic**, *adj., fitting, suitable*:



- as.** -limplice 9, 12; dp. gelimpli- cum, adv., *by chance*, 62, 3.
- ge-lōgian** (W. II.), *lay, deposit*: pret. 3 sg. -lōgode 102, 8; 3 pl. -don 103, 20.
- ge-lōme**, adv., *often, repeatedly*: 68, 4.
- ge-lōmlician** (W. II.), *become frequent*: inf. 68, 8.
- ge-lustfullian** (W. II.), *please* (w. dat.): pret. 3 sg. -fullode 95, 16.
- ge-lustfullice**, adv., *willingly*: Comp., gelustfullicor 63, 19.
- ge-lȳfan**, see **ge-liefan**.
- ge-lȳfed** (-lēfed, pp.), adj., *weak, infirm*: gs. gelyfdre 9, 4. [lēf; Mod. left (hand).]
- ge-lȳhtan** (W. I.), *illumine, give sight to*: pret. 3 sg. -lȳhte 141, 8.
- ge-lȳsan** (W. I.), *release, break, tear*: pp. gelȳsed 123, 11.
- ge-māglic**, adj., *importunate*: dp. 92, 13; 92, 18.
- ge-māgnys**, f., *importunity*: ns. 92, 15.
- ge-māh** (ge-māg), adj., *malicious, wicked*: ns. 185, 23.
- ge-mælan** (W. I.), *speak*: pret. 3 sg. -mælde 156, 25; 157, 8.
- gēman**, see **giēman**.
- ge-māna**, m., *intercourse; joining* (of weapons): gs. gemānan 147, 17.
- ge-mæne**, adj., *common*: 78, 20; 78, 22; 78, 24. [Ger. *gemein*.]
- ge-mænelice**, adv., *in common, generally*: 81, 17. [7, 13.
- ge-mære**, n., *boundary, border*: as.
- ge-maðel**, n., *talking, interview, harangue*: gs. -maðeles 136, 13.
- ge-mearc**, n., *boundary, limit*: gs. -mearces 143, 25.
- ge-mearcian** (W. II.), *mark, designate*: 3 sg. -mearcað 170, 7; pp. -mearcad 176, 6.
- ge-met**, n., *measure*: is. gemete, *degree*, 119, 23; as. gemet, *metre*, 10, 8.
- ge-met**, adj., *meet, fit*: ns. 144, 5.
- ge-mētan** (W. I.), *meet with, find*: 2 sg. -mētest 115, 21; 2 pl. -mētað 121, 4; opt. 3 pl. -mēton 84, 30; pret. 3 sg. mētte 6, 15; 16, 2; 104, 17; 3 pl. -on 78, 1; 120, 7; -mȳtton 138, 6; pp. gēmēt 85, 13; gemēt 85, 10; 94, 9; 120, 16.
- ge-mēteng** (gemēting), f., *meeting, assembly*: dp. 32, 8.
- ge-metgian** (W. II.), *moderate, temper, restrain, regulate*: 3 sg. -metgað 52, 11; opt. 3 sg. -metgige 30, 20; 31, 2.
- ge-metgung**, f., *measure, regulation, order*: as. -metgunge 48, 6; ap. -metgunga 48, 11; 49, 7.
- ge-metlice**, adv., *moderately*: 12, 1.
- ge-miltsian** (W. II.), *show mercy* (w. dat.): imp. 2 sg. gemiltsa 102, 25; 126, 20.
- ge-molsnian** (W. II.), *moulder, decay*: 3 sg. -molsnaþ 69, 12; pp. pl. -molsnode 71, 26.
- ge-moŋg**, n., *crowd, throng*: ds. in gemoŋge (prep. w. dat.), *among*, 174, 11.
- ge-mōt**, n., *meeting, assembly, council, concourse, encounter*: ns. 159, 4; gs. gemōtes 147, 27; as. 155, 24; 182, 6.
- ge-munan** (PP.), *remember, call to mind, be mindful of*: 1. (w. acc.): inf. 70, 4; 91, 25; 1

- sg. geman 30, 5; 3 sg. gemon 161, 11; 163, 6; imp. 2 sg. gemyne 62, 15; 71, 22; gemune 119, 20; 2 pl. gemunað 156, 7; pret. 1 sg. gemunde 27, 12; 28, 5; 3 sg. 93, 13; pret. opt. 3 pl. gemundon 155, 21. — 2. (w. gen.): imp. 2 sg. gemun 139, 3; opt. 3 sg. gemyne 31, 1; pret. 3 sg. gemunde 156, 20.
- ge-mundbyrdan** (W. I.), *protect*: pret. opt. 3 sg. gemundbyrde 6, 12.
- ge-mynd**, f. n., *memory*: ds. -mynde 10, 7; 60, 10; 87, 14; as. -mynd 26, 3; dp. 72, 5.
- ge-myndgian** (-myngian) (W. II.), *keep in mind, remember*: pret. 3 sg. -myngade 11, 3.
- ge-myndig**, adj., *mindful of* (w. gen.): ns. 160, 6.
- ge-myntan** (W. I.), *have in mind, intend*: pret. 3 sg. -mynte 93, 13; pp. gemynt 104, 7.
- gēn** (gēna, gīen, gīena), adv., *yet, still, even*: 64, 17; 65, 30.
- ge-nēadian** (W. I.), *compel*: inf. 82, 5; 95, 22; pp. genēadad 95, 23; genēded 60, 28.
- ge-neahhe** (ge-nehe), adv., *enough, frequently, often*: 162, 3; genehe 158, 2.
- ge-nēa-læcan** (W. I.), *approach* (w. dat.): inf. 102, 22; (w. acc.) 124, 1; ptc. -læcende 130, 25; -lēcende 137, 12; pret. 3 pl. -læhton 102, 21.
- ge-nēat**, m., *companion*: ns. 159, 13; ns. 24, 28; 159, 13. [Ger. Genosse.]
- ge-nehe**, see **ge-neahhe**.
- ge-nēoslan** (W. II.), *visit, ap-*
- proach*, (trans.): inf. 125, 29; 3 sg. -nēosað 177, 10; pret. 3 sg. -ode 135, 5.
- ge-nērian** (W. I.), *save, rescue, preserve*: 3 sg. -nēreð 63, 1; pret. 3 sg. -nērede 15, 26; 21, 13; 62, 18; 147, 13; pp. pl. genērode (S. 400, n. 2) 89, 16.
- ge-nihtsum**, adj., *sufficient, abounding*: ap. -sume 78, 9.
- ge-nihtsumian** (W. II.), *suffice* (w. dat.): 3 sg. genihtsumað 78, 26; 3 pl. -iað 124, 15.
- ge-nihtsumlice**, adv., *sufficiently*: 82, 1; 87, 24.
- ge-nihtsumes**, f., *sufficiency*: ns. 72, 16; gs. -nysse 78, 27.
- ge-nīman**, nōm (nam) nōmon (nāmon) numen (4), *take*: imp. 2 pl. genīmað 118, 9; opt. 3 sg. genīme (reflex., *collect oneself*) 35, 21; pret. 3 sg. 83, 4; 3 pl. 19, 31; pret. opt. 3 sg. genāme 90, 7; pp. 22, 4.
- ge-nīp**, n., *mist, cloud, darkness*: ap. genypu 138, 20.
- ge-nīpan** (1), *become dark*: pret. 3 sg. genāp 163, 12.
- ge-niðerian** (-nyðerian) (W. II.), *cast down, abase, condemn*: pp. genīðerod 76, 14; genyðerod 135, 16.
- ge-niðerung** (-nyðerung), *debasement, wickedness*: ap. -nyðerunga 141, 3.
- ge-nīwian** (W. II.), *renew*: pp. genīwad 161, 27; 185, 8.
- ge-nōh** (ge-nōg), adj., *enough*: ns. 43, 1; as. 57, 19; — adv., 86, 9; genōg 45, 7.
- ge-notīan** (W. II.), *use, consume*: pp. as. genotudne 19, 9.

- geofon**, n., *sea, ocean*: gs. geof-ones 169, 8.
- ge-ofrian** (-offrian) (W. II.), *offer*: pret. opt. 3 pl. geofrodon 80, 22.
- geogoð** (giogoð, iugoð), f., *youth*: ns. 87, 17; gioguð (*young persons*, collect.) 28, 17; ds. geoguðe 161, 12; iugoðe 98, 3.
- gēomor**, adj., *sad*: ns. 71, 28; as. gēomran 169, 29; 183, 3. [Ger. Jammer.]
- gēomor-mōd**, adj., *of sorrowful mood*: np. -mōde 177, 12; 179, 13.
- gēomrung**, f., *lamentation, moaning*: ds. -unga 71, 8; as. -unge 134, 26.
- geond** (giond), prep. (w. acc.), *throughout* (place and time): giond 26, 3; 26, 5; geond 41, 4; 68, 1; 85, 1; 88, 3; 160, 3.
- geond-faran** (6), *traverse*: 3 pl. -farað 167, 16.
- geond-hweorfan** (3), *pass over, traverse*: 3 sg. -hweorfeð 161, 28.
- geond-lācan**, leolc lēc lēcon, lācen (R.), *play over, traverse*: opt. 3 sg. -lāce 167, 19.
- geond-lȳhtan** (W. I.), **1.** *illumine* (trans.): pret. 3 sg. -lȳhte 135, 3; pp. pl. -lȳhte 129, 4. — **2.** *shine over or upon* (intr.): pret. opt. 3 sg. -lȳhte 129, 7.
- geond-scēawian** (W. II.), *overlook, survey*: 3 sg. -scēawað 161, 29.
- geond-sendan** (W. I.), *send abroad*: pp. -send 135, 24.
- geond-ðencean** (W. I.), *think over, reflect upon*: 1 sg. -þence 162, 7; 3 sg. -ðenceð 163, 5.
- geond-wlitan** (1), *look over* (trans.): 3 sg. -wlihteð 172, 14.
- geong** (giong, iung), adj., *young*. ns. 143, 28; giong 177, 14; gioncga 16, 18; ap. geonge 67, 3; iunge 100, 11.
- geonglic**, adj., *youthful*: dp. 87, 16.
- ge-openian** (W. II.), *open*: imp. 2 sg. -opena 84, 29; pp. pl. -openede 115, 2.
- georn** (giorn), adj., *eager, earnest, desirous*: np. giorne 26, 11; (w. gen.) ns. georn 69, 7; 152, 24; 162, 16; np. georne 151, 21.
- georne**, adv., *eagerly, willingly, certainly, surely*: 55, 10; 152, 1. — Comp., geornor 185, 1. — Supl., geornost 70, 4.
- geornfull**, adj., *eager, desirous*: ns. 158, 7; np. geornfulle 132, 21; (w. gen.) 68, 18.
- geornfullice**, adv., *eagerly, earnestly*: 35, 8. — Comp., geornfullicor 88, 13.
- geornfulnes**, f., *eagerness, zeal*: ds. -nesse 11, 21; 36, 30; -nysse 100, 20.
- geornlice**, adv., *eagerly, earnestly, attentively*: 31, 17; 34, 17; 62, 4; 79, 29. — Comp., geornlicor 63, 25; 64, 18.
- ge-or-trūwian** (W. II.), *despair of, distrust*: opt. 3 sg. geortrūwige 92, 7.
- ge-rācan** (W. I.), *reach, obtain*: inf. 18, 19; 22, 6; pret. 3 sg. 153, 29; 154, 14.
- ge-rād**, adj., *trained, prudent*: as. -rādne 56, 18.
- ge-rādan** (R. and W. I.), *counsel, advise*: 2 sg. -rādest 150, 15.

**ge-ræde**, n., *trappings*: dp. 155, 15.

**ge-rēafian** (W. II.), *seize*: 3 pl. gerēafiað 32, 20.

**ge-reccan** (W. I.), *relate, explain, count*: inf. 86, 11; ger. -reccenne 104, 9; imp. 2 sg. -reçe 130, 17; pret. 3 sg. -rehte 100, 2; pret. opt. 2 sg. -reahte 45, 4; pp. pl. -rehte 94, 12.

**ge-recednis**, f., *narration*: ds. -nisse 109, 8; as. 109, 7.

**ge-rēfa**, m., *reeve*: ns. 24, 26.

**ge-rēnian** (geregnian) (W. II.), *arrange, adorn*: pp. gerēnod 154, 17.

**ge-reord**, n., *speech, language*: ds. -reorde 100, 2.

**ge-reordung**, f., *refection, meal*: as. -reordunge 75, 29.

**ge-reſtan** (W. I.), *rest*: inf. 12, 7.

**ge-rihtan** (W. I.), *correct*: inf. 112, 21; opt. 3 sg. gerihte 112, 18.

**ge-rihte**, n., *law*: ap. gerihta 84, 11.

**ge-riht-lācan** (W. I.), *direct, correct*: ptc. -lācende 102, 4; pp. pl. -lāhte 92, 13.

**ge-rīpan** (S. 382, n. 3) (1), *reap*: pret. 3 pl. gerypon 22, 24.

**ge-risenlic**, adj., *proper, suitable*: ap. -lice 8, 3. — Comp., as. -licre 64, 14.

**ge-risenlice**, adv. *suitably, fittingly*: Comp. -lecor 65, 11.

**ge-rȳman** (W. I.), 1. *widen, extend* (trans.): pret. 3 pl. -rȳmdon 26, 10; pp. -rȳmed 101, 5. — 2. *open a way* (intr.): pp. -rȳmed 152, 10. [rūm.]

**ge-rȳne**, n., *secret, mystery*: np. gerȳnu 139, 24; ap. 2, 5. [rūn.]

**ge-sǣlig**, adj., *happy, prosperous, blessed*: ns. -sǣliga 177, 9; np. -sǣlige 55, 19. — Comp., np. -sǣligran 45, 3. [sǣl; Ger. selig.]

**ge-sǣliglic**, adj., *happy, blessed*: np. -sǣliglica 26, 5.

**ge-sǣliglice**, adv., *happily*: 86, 3; 87, 10.

**ge-sǣlð**, f., *happiness, fortune, prosperity*: gp. gesǣlða 52, 18; dp. 55, 19; ap. gesǣlða 56, 16.

**ge-sārgian** (W. II.), *trouble, afflict*: pp. as. -sārgodne 47, 6; pl. -sārgode 25, 3.

**ge-scēadlice**, adv., *discriminatingly, wisely*: 36, 25.

**ge-scēadwis**, adj., *discriminating, intelligent, rational, wise*: ns. 59, 8; -scēadwisa 54, 8.

**ge-scēadwisnes**, f., *discretion, reason, wisdom*: ns. 48, 19; 52, 5; 54, 12; ds. -nyse 100, 16.

**ge-sceaft**, f., 1. *creature, creation*: ns. 50, 5; 59, 7; ds. gesceafte 59, 10; np. gesceafta 48, 3; 59, 9; gp. 49, 21; 50, 7; dp. 48, 11; ap. 49, 5. — 2. *destiny, decree* (of fate): ns. 163, 23. [scieppan.]

**ge-sceap**, n., 1. *creation*: ds. gesceape 11, 8. — 2. *destiny*: ap. gesceapu 172, 13. [scieppan.]

**ge-sceapenis**, f., *creation*: ds. -nisse 109, 12.

**ge-scēndan** (-scindan) (W. I.), *put to shame, confound*: pret. 3 sg. -scēnde 123, 29; pp. -scinded 32, 11. [sceḡnd.]

**ge-sceḡðan** (6), *harm, injure* (w

- dat.): pret. 3 sg. -scōd 179, 1; 3 pl. -scōdan 180, 17. [Ger. schaden.]
- ge-scleppan** (-scippan -scyppan) -scōp (-scēop) -scōpon (-scēopon) -sceapen (-scepen -scæpen) (6), *create, make*: pret. 3 sg. -scōp 169, 28; 171, 28; -scēop 48, 8; 54, 4; pp. -sceapen 48, 7; 72, 12; 81, 27; pl. -scæpene 24, 7.
- ge-scīnan** (1), *illuminate* (trans.): 3 sg. 169, 8.
- ge-scīndan**, see **ge-scēndan**.
- ge-scipian** (W. II.), *provide with ships*: pp. pl. gescipode 17, 25.
- ge-scyldan** (W. I.), *shield, protect*: opt. 3 sg. -scylde 94, 7; pp. -scylded 171, 11.
- ge-scyldnis**, f., *protection*: as. -nysse 75, 5.
- ge-scyrpan** (W. I.), *clothe, equip*: pp. as. -scurpedne 65, 22. [sceorp.]
- ge-scyrpla**, m., *garment*: np. -scurplan 70, 26.
- ge-sēcan** (W. I.), *seek*: inf. 6, 3; 46, 29.
- ge-secgan** (W. III.), *say, tell*: pret. 3 sg. -sæde 153, 7; pp. -sæd 105, 13.
- ge-seglīan** (W. II.), *sail*: inf. 41, 12.
- ge-segnian** (W. II.), *cross oneself*: pret. 3 sg. -segnode 13, 3. [segn.]
- ge-selda**, m., *hall-companion, comrade, retainer*: ap. geseldan 161, 30.
- ge-seġllan** (W. I.), *give up, yield*: pret. 3 pl. -sealdon 155, 9.
- ge-sēman** (W. I.), *reconcile*: inf. 151, 8. [Mod. seem.]
- ge-sēon** (-sīon), -seah -sāwon (-sāegon) -sewen (-sawen -segen) (5), *see, observe, consider*: inf. -sīon 27, 21; imp. 2 sg. -seoh 63, 15; 2 pl. -sēoð 122, 17; 1 sg. -sēo 77, 17; 2 sg. -sihst 122, 16; 3 sg. -sihð 54, 6; 1 pl. -sēoð 49, 3; opt. 2 sg. -sēo 63, 26; 3 pl. -sēon 2, 7; pret. 2 sg. -sāwe 71, 18; 3 sg. 9, 7; 3 pl. 77, 12; pp. gesegen 10, 16; 13, 13; gesawen 63, 13; gesewen 64, 1.
- ge-set**, n., *seat, habitation*: np. gesetu 163, 9; ap. 174, 24; 179, 18; 180, 11.
- ge-seġnis**, f., *foundation, composition, narrative, decree*: ds. -nysse 81, 28; as. 81, 21; dp. 112, 10; ap. -nyssa 75, 16; 100, 20.
- ge-seġttan** (W. I.), 1. *set, place, appoint*: pret. 3 sg. gesette 9, 13; 88, 17; 97, 2; pp. gesetted 9, 3; pl. -sette 36, 28. — 2. *compose, write*: pret. 3 sg. 13, 10; pret. opt. 3 sg. -sette 81, 16.
- ge-sēðan** (W. I.), *confirm*: pp. pl. -gesēðde 95, 18. [sōð.]
- ge-sewenlic**, adj., *visible*: np. -līca 48, 3.
- ge-sīclīan** (W. II.), *sicken*: pp. gesīccloed 104, 1. [sēc.]
- ge-siglan** (W. I.), *sail*: inf. 38, 14; 38, 18; 39, 3.
- ge-sihð** (-syhð), f., *seeing, sight, presence*: ns. 85, 5; ds. -sihðe 13, 9; 91, 18; -syhðe 137, 27; as. -sihðe 76, 5; 78, 14; 121, 1; -syhðe 68, 22.
- ge-singan** (3), *sing*: pret. 3 sg. gesang 84, 12; pp. gesungen 89, 21.
- ge-sion**, see **ge-sēon**.

- ge-sittan** (5), *occupy*: inf. 188, 13; pret. 3 sg. gesæt 88, 15; pp. as. -setenne (*sit out*) 19, 9.
- ge-slēan** (6), *gain by fighting, win*: pret. 3 pl. geslōgon 146, 4.
- ge-smyrian** (W. II.), *anoint*: inf. 130, 23.
- ge-sqmnian** (-samnian) (W. II.), *collect, assemble* (trans.): inf. 10, 12; pp. -samnod 18, 29; pl. -ode 43, 17.
- ge-sqmnung**, f., *collection, assembly*: gs. -unga 36, 17; ds. -unge 10, 29; 34, 10; as. 36, 20.
- ge-sprec**, n., *interview, counsel*: as. 63, 6.
- ge-standan** (6), **1.** *stand*: inf. 154, 27; opt. 3 sg. -stōnde 30, 12. — **2.** *come upon*: pret. 3 sg. gestōd 90, 10.
- ge-stapelian** (W. II.), *establish, build, confirm*: pret. 1 sg. -stapelode 115, 20; pp. -staðelad 181, 19.
- ge-staððig**, adj., *steadfast*: ds. -stæððegan 48, 5; 50, 6.
- ge-steall**, n., *establishment, foundation*: ns. 163, 26.
- ge-stigan** (1), *ascend* (trans): 2 sg. -stigest 142, 9; pret. 3 sg. -stāh 144, 6.
- ge-stillan** (W. I.), **1.** *be still, cease*, (intr.): imp. 2 sg. gestille 4, 7; pret. 3 sg. gestilde 7, 1; 3 pl. gestildon 7, 3. — **2.** *restrain, stop* (trans.): pret. opt. 3 sg. gestilde 93, 11.
- ge-stīran** (-stīeran -stȳran) (W. I.), *direct, restrain* (w. dat.): pret. opt. 3 pl. gestīrden 56, 7. [stēor.]
- ge-strangian** (W. II.), *strengthen*: imp. 2 sg. -stranga 124, 28; opt. 2 sg. -strangie 127, 26; pret. 2 sg. -strangodest 124, 22; pp. -strangod 114, 14.
- ge-strēon**, n., *possession, property*: np. -strēon 43, 27; ap. 70, 14; 71, 3; 76, 3.
- ge-strȳnan** (-strienan) (W. I.) (*beget*), *acquire, win, gain*: 3 pl. gestrynað 178, 22; pret. opt. 1 sg. gestrynde 84, 20. [ge-strēon.]
- ge-sund**, adj., *sound, whole, safe*: ns. 51, 17; 84, 15; as. -sundne 6, 12; np. -sunde 15, 18; 67, 10.
- ge-sundfull**, adj., *sound, whole*: ns. -ful 101, 4.
- ge-sundfullice**, adv., *safely*: 94, 13.
- ge-sundlice**, adv., *safely*: Supl., -licost 51, 13.
- ge-swāes**, adj., *gentle*: dp. 82, 15.
- ge-sweorcan** (3), *become dark, sad*: opt. 3 sg. -sweorce 162, 6.
- ge-swican**, -swāc -swicon -swicen (1) *cease, leave off* (w. gen.): inf. 57, 8; opt. 2 pl. -swȳcon 82, 13; pret. 3 sg. 4, 8; 93, 9; pret. opt. 3 pl. -swicon 93, 10.
- ge-swinc**, n., *toil, effort, hardship*: gs. -suinces 34, 22; -swinces 94, 8; ds. -swince 55, 22; 93, 24.
- ge-swīns**, n., *harmony, melody*: ns. 169, 27.
- ge-swustor** (-tru -tra), f., pl. tant., *sisters*: ap. geswustra 107, 18.
- ge-swutelian** (-sweotolian) (W. II.), *show, make manifest*: 3 sg. -swutelað 96, 17; pret. 3 sg. -swutelode 75, 11; 87, 9; pp. -swutelod 3, 4; 137, 25.



- ge-synto**, f., *prosperity*: as. 63, 23.  
**gēt**, see **giet**.  
**ge-tācan** (W. I.), *teach, show*: 1 sg. getāce 142, 10.  
**ge-tācnian** (W. II.), *betoken, signify*: pret. 3 sg. -tācnode 111, 3; 3 pl. -don 111, 6; pp. -tācnod 34, 21.  
**ge-tācnung**, f., *signification, token, type*: ns. 108, 12; ds. -tācnunge 111, 13; as. 110, 20.  
**ge-tæl**, n., *number, order, narrative*: ds. gete 88, 9; as. getæl 11, 1.  
**ge-teld**, n., *tent, tabernacle*: ns. 110, 22; ds. getelde 111, 10; as. 103, 11.  
**ge-teġlan** (W. I.), *tell, count, reckon*: pp. geteald 81, 9.  
**ge-teġgan** (W. I.), *hasten*: pret. 3 sg. geteġnde 83, 3.  
**ge-tēon**, -tēah -tugon -togen (2), *draw*, 3 sg. -tēhð 69, 14; pret. 2 sg. -tuge 131, 28; 3 sg. -tēh 137, 22; pp. pl. getogene 96, 20; (*instructed*) 90, 5.  
**ge-tēorian** (W. II.), *diminish, fail, become exhausted*: pret. 3 sg. getēorode 71, 11; pp. getēorod 124, 16.  
**ge-timbre**, n., *structure, building*: ap. -timbro 65, 27.  
**ge-timbrian** (W. II.), *build*: inf. 127, 6; 3 sg. -timbreð (S. 400, n. 2) 172, 5; pret. 3 sg. -timbrode 66, 10; 87, 22.  
**ge-timian** (W. II.), *happen*: pret. 3 sg. -tīmode 104, 9.  
**ge-tiðian** (W. II.), *grant* (w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing): 3 sg. -tiðað 85, 17; pret. opt. 3 pl. -tiðodon 99, 21; pp. -tiðod 99, 23.  
**ge-toht**, n., *battle*: ds. getohte 152, 21.  
**ge-truma**, m., *troop, (military) division*: as. -truman 16, 15; 16, 17.  
**ge-trymman** (W. I.), *prepare, strengthen, confirm*: ptc. -trym-mende 12, 26; pret. 1 sg. -try-mede 115, 20; 3 sg. -trymde 98, 13.  
**ge-tȳn** (W. I., S. 408, 4), *instruct*: pp. getȳd 87, 10.  
**ge-ðæf**, adj. (with gen.), *favoring; confessing*: 30, 17.  
**ge-þafian** (W. II.), *permit, allow, consent to*: inf. 63, 7; 90, 4; ptc. -ðafiende 32, 22; 3 sg. -þafað 54, 9; opt. 2 sg. -þafige 132, 29; pret. opt. 3 sg. -ðafode 90, 19.  
**ge-þafung**, f., *permission, assent*: ds. -þafunge 75, 17; as. 63, 29.  
**ge-þanc**, m. n., *thought, purpose*: as. 136, 22; 149, 13.  
**ge-þancian** (W. II.), *thank* (w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing): 1 sg. -þancie 154, 29.  
**ge-þeaht**, f. n., **1.** *thought, purpose*: ds. geþeahte 49, 14. — **2.** *council, deliberation*: as. 63, 7; 63, 11.  
**ge-þeahtere**, m., *councilor*: np. -þeahteras 64, 16.  
**ge-ðencean** (W. I.), *think, take thought*: inf. 70, 9; 72, 29.  
**ge-ðeodan** (W. I.), *join, associate*: inf. 87, 18; pret. 3 sg. -ðeodde 10, 29; 77, 9; 3 pl. -don 95, 26.  
**ge-ðeode** (-ðīode), n., *language*: gs. -ðeodes (*nation*) 44, 1; as. -ðeode 39, 19; -ðīode 27, 18; 28, 7; gp. -ðeoda 28, 4.



**ge-þēodnis**, f., *association*: ds. -nisse 8, 10.

**ge-þiegean** (5), *take, receive*: inf. 15, 4.

**ge-þingian** (W. II.), *plead for*: pret. opt. 3 sg. -þingode 80, 20.

**ge-ðingð** (ge-ðingðu), f., *dignity, rank, office*: ds. -ðingðe 90, 15; as. -ðincðu 101, 13. [ðingan.]

**ge-þōht**, m., *thought*: ds. -þōhte 69, 6; is. 163, 4.

**ge-þolian** (W. II.), *permit, allow*: inf. 149, 6.

**ge-þrang**, n., *press, tumult*: ds. geþrange 159, 2.

**ge-þrȳðan** (W. I.), *strengthen, arm*: pp. geþrȳðed 182, 1. [þrȳð.]

**ge-ðungen** (pp.), adj., *grown, thriven, perfected, competent, excellent, distinguished*: ns. 90, 6; 170, 21; 187, 20; ap. -ðungene 93, 16. — Supl., ap. -ðungnestan 23, 26. [ðeon.]

**ge-þwære**, adj., *concordant, at peace*: ns. 57, 10.

**ge-ðwārian** (W. II.), *make concordant*: 3 sg. -ðwārað 52, 12.

**ge-ðwār-læcan** (W. I.), *agree to, allow* (w. dat.): pret. 3 pl. -læhton 82, 15.

**ge-þwærnes**, f., *agreement, concord, peace*: as. -nesse 68, 25.

**ge-ðyld**, n. f., *patience*: gs. -ðylde 32, 23; as. (?) 55, 22. [Ger. Geduld.]

**ge-þyldig**, adj., *patient*: ns. 162, 12.

**ge-þyldlice**, adv., *patiently*: 54, 25.

**ge-uferian** (W. II.), *exalt*: pp. geuferod 90, 20.

**ge-unnan** (PP.), *grant* (w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing): opt. 2 sg. -unne 155, 1; 3 sg. 94, 7.

**ge-un-trumian** (W. II.), *weaken, make ill*: pp. geuntrumod 105, 5.

**gē-wadan** (6), *go, advance*: pret. 3 sg. -wōd 154, 13.

**ge-wægan** (W. I.), *weigh down, distress*: pp. pl. gewægde 21, 5.

**ge-wald** (-weald), n., *power, control*: as. 16, 9; 17, 6; 17, 15.

**ge-wæpnan** (W. II.), *arm*: pret. 3 sg. -wæpnode 83, 9.

**ge-wealdan** (R.), *wield, control* (w. gen.): pret. 3 sg. -wēold 97, 9; 99, 18; pp. ds. gewaldenum, *controllable, inconsiderable, small*: adj., 19, 21.

**ge-wēman** (W. I.), *entice, bring over*: inf. 99, 22.

**ge-wēman** (W. I.), *defile, impair, destroy*: pret. 3 sg. -wēmede 141, 6; pp. pl. -wēmmede 125, 20.

**ge-wēmednis**, f., *defilement*: ds. -nyse 85, 9.

**ge-wēminning**, f., *defilement*: ds. -wēmminge 135, 15.

**ge-wēndan** (W. I.), *return, go*: pret. 3 sg. -wēnde 75, 31; 84, 8.

**ge-weorce**, n., **1.** *work, labor*: np. 163, 3; is. -weorce 66, 9. — **2.** *military work, fortification*: ds. -weorce 21, 14; as. 18, 5; 19, 18; dp. 20, 27.

**ge-weorðan** (-wurðan), -wearð -wurdon -worden (3), **1.** *happen, come to pass, become, be*: inf. 33, 12; 49, 1; 3 sg. gewyrð 53, 6; 3 pl. gewurþað 2, 6; opt. 3 sg. geweorðe 49, 1; 53, 6; gewurðe

- bē* and hym, *let it be between you*, 133, 23; pret. 3 sg. 102, 15; pp. 2, 23; 3, 4; 4, 3; 13, 6. — **2.** (impers. w. reflex. acc.) *swā swā hine silfne gewyrð, according to his own decree*, 112, 8.
- ge-weorðian** (W. II.), *honor*: pp. -weorðad 8, 2; pl. -weorðade 34, 14.
- ge-wician** (W. II.), *encamp, dwell*: 3 sg. -wīcað 172, 6; pret. 3 sg. -wīcode 18, 17; pp. -wīcod 22, 30.
- ge-wilnian** (W. II.), *desire* (w. gen. and acc.): opt. 3 sg. -wilnige 30, 9; pret. 3 sg. -wilnode 76, 17; 88, 13.
- ge-wilnung**, f., *wish, desire*: ds. -unge 32, 19; np. -unga 2, 22; dp. 87, 19.
- ge-wīn-dæg**, m., *day of strife*: np. -dagas 186, 14.
- ge-winn**, n., *struggle, strife, battle*: ns. 42, 29; 167, 4; gs. -winnes 127, 22; ds. -winne 98, 16; 159, 5; as. -winn 156, 9.
- ge-winnan** (3), *obtain by fighting, win, gain*: inf. 153, 12; pret. 3 pl. -wunnon 98, 22.
- ge-wiss**, adj., *certain of* (w. gen.): ns. gewis 13, 13.
- ge-wissian** (W. II.), **1.** *inform, instruct, enjoin* (w. dat.): pret. 3 sg. -wissode 96, 3. — **2.** *guide, direct* (w. acc.), pret. 3 sg. 97, 8.
- ge-wisslice**, adv., *certainly*.
- ge-wita**, m., *witness*: ns. 92, 22.
- ge-witan**, -wāt -witon -witen (1), **1.** *depart, swerve, fail*: 1 pl. -wītað 117, 11; 3 pl. 125, 1; -wȳtað 132, 22; imp. 2 sg. gewīt 142, 5; 2 pl. -wītað, 32, 25; opt. 3 sg. gewīte 64, 7; 3 pl. -ten 36, 29; pret. 3 sg. 71, 29; 3 pl. 147, 30; pp. pl. gewitene 71, 25. — **2.** *depart* (from the world), *die*: 3 sg. gewītt 79, 10; pret. 3 sg. 85, 7; 3 pl. 83, 7; 93, 8.
- ge-witenlic**, adj., *transitory*: 72, 10.
- ge-witennis**, f., *departure, death*: gs. -witenesse 11, 27.
- ge-witnian** (W. II.), *punish, chastise*: inf. 91, 26; pp. pl. -wītnode 56, 6.
- ge-witt**, n., *intelligence, understanding*: gs. -wittes 171, 22; ds. -witte 49, 8.
- ge-wlitgian** (W. II.), *beautify, adorn*: pp. gewlitigad 169, 7.
- ge-wrecan** (4), *avenge*: inf. 156, 3; 157, 27.
- ge-writ**, n., *writing, letter, scripture*: gs. -writes 11, 12; as. gewrit 28, 21; gp. -writa 35, 8; dp. 96, 7; 166, 9; -ton 140, 24; ap. -wriftu 37, 10; 96, 13.
- ge-wrīðan** (1), *bind*: pp. pl. gewryðene 133, 11.
- ge-wuldrian** (W. II.), *glorify*: pp. gewuldrod 131, 16.
- gewuna**, m., *habit, custom*: ns. 35, 11; 57, 16; as. -wunan 94, 26.
- ge-wundian** (W. II.), *wound*: pret. 3 sg. -wundode 14, 17; pp. -wundod 19, 13; -ad 15, 6; 15, 27.
- ge-wunelic**, adj., *customary*: 76, 6.
- ge-wunian** (W. II.), **1.** *dwell, remain, live*: inf. 71, 9; opt. 3 pl. -wunien (cogn. acc.) 181, 26. —

- 2. wont, be accustomed:** pret. 3 sg. -wunade 8, 3.
- gewyldan** (W. I.), *bring into one's power, subdue:* pp. gewyld 131, 21. [ge-weald.]
- ge-wyre(e)an** (W. I.), *work, make, create:* inf. 44, 4; 69, 13; 151, 29; pret. 1 sg. -worhte 115, 19; 3 sg. 11, 17; 74, 14; pp. ge-worht 8, 8; 18, 11; geworct 20, 11.
- ge-wyrdan** (W. I.), *injure, destroy:* inf. 165, 19.
- ge-wyrdelic**, adj., *historical:* dp. 74, 8.
- ge-wyrht**, f. n., *work, deed, desert:* dp. 6, 17; 47, 5; 54, 7.
- ge-wyrman** (W. I.), *warm:* pp. gewyrmed 64, 5.
- ge-wyrpan** (W. I.), *recover (from injury or disease):* pret. 3 sg. gewyrpte 105, 20.
- ge-wyrtian** (W. II.), *season with herbs, spice, perfume:* pp. ge-wyrtad 183, 29.
- ge-yrsian** (W. II.), *be angry with* (w. dat.): inf. 92, 19.
- gledddian** (gyddian) (W. II.), *recite, speak:* pret. 3 sg. gieddade 184, 28.
- gledding**, f., *utterance:* ap. gieddinga 184, 6.
- giefan** (gifan, gyfan), *geaf* gēafon giefen (5), *give:* ptc. gifende 60, 21; 3 sg. gifð 59, 4; pret. 3 pl. 102, 1; 141, 19.
- gief-stōl**, m., *seat of a lord* (giving gifts), *throne:* ap. giefstōlas 161, 21.
- giefu** (gifu, gyfu), f., *gift:* ns. gifu 10, 18; ds. gife 8, 2; giefe 187, 29; as. gife 8, 15; 10, 10; giefe 184, 14; gyfe 64, 25; gp. gifena 145, 14; gyfena 186, 26; geofena 73, 1; geofona 174, 13; 178, 14.
- gielp** (gilp, gylp), m. n., *boasting, arrogance, pride:* ns. gilp 123, 27; gs. gielpes 162, 16; ds. gylpe 76, 23.
- gielpān** (gylpan) (3), *boast* (w. gen.): inf. gylpan 147, 21.
- gielt** (gilt, gylt), m., *guilt, offence, sin:* ds. gylte 179, 9; dp. 67, 6; ap. gieltas 181, 6; gyltas 92, 8; 93, 2.
- giēman** (gȳman, gēman) (W. I.), *care for, observe, regard* (w. gen.): 3 sg. gȳmð 79, 7; pret. 3 sg. gēmdē 11, 20; gȳmdē 105, 2; 3 pl. gȳmdon 80, 4; 155, 17; pret. opt. 3 sg. gȳmdē 74, 21.
- giēmen** (gȳmen), f., *care, oversight, responsibility:* gs. giēmenne 30, 4; 32, 9; 35, 9.
- gīet** (gīt, gȳt, gēt, gīta, gȳta), adv., *yet, besides, further, still:* gīet 27, 21; 38, 13; gīt 54, 10; 115, 10; gȳt 4, 9; 12, 27; gēt 50, 8; 57, 22; æfre gȳta 148, 10.
- gif**, conj., *if:* 3, 5; 7, 10; 10, 19; 26, 15; 31, 23.
- gifernes**, f., *greediness:* gs. -nesse 7, 1.
- gifre**, adj., *greedy:* ns. 6, 26; 182, 22.
- gifu**, see **giefu**.
- gilp**, see **gielp**.
- gilt**, see **gielt**.
- gimm** (gymm), m., *gem:* ns. gim 169, 7; ds. gimme 168, 11; 175, 21; gp. gimma 175, 7; dp. 77, 27.
- gim-stān** (gym-), m., *precious stone, gem:* np. -stānas 76, 22;

- 111, 6; gp. -stāna 76, 25; dp. 76, 4; ap. -stānas 111, 1.
- gin-fæst** (ginn-), adj., *ample, liberal*: dp. 144, 29.
- gīo** (gēo, gīu, gȳu, īu, īo), adv., *formerly, before, of old*: 5, 1; 27, 27; 56, 1; īu ær 77, 11; ȝā gȳu, *already*, 88, 8; gȳt . . . gū, *yet of old*, 65, 28; īo 71, 23; 71, 24.
- giōnd**, see **geōnd**.
- gisel** (gȳsel), m., *hostage*: ns. gȳsel 157, 29; ds. gīslē 15, 6; ap. gīslas 20, 8. [Ger. Geisel.]
- git**, see **ȝū**.
- gīt**, see **giet**.
- gitsian** (W. II.), *desire*: ptc. dp. gītsigendum 80, 31.
- glæd**, adj., *glad, happy, bright, shining*: ds. glædum 168, 11; gladam 175, 21; as. glædne 83, 13. — Supl. ns. gladost 175, 7.
- glædlice**, adv., *gladly*: 12, 16.
- glæd-mōd**, adj., *glad-hearted*: ns. 181, 7; np. -mōde 183, 5.
- glæm**, m., *gleam, splendor*: ns. 173, 26.
- glæs**, n., *glass*: ns. 175, 18.
- glēaw**, adj., *wise, prudent*: ns. 162, 20; (w. gen.) 170, 5; np. glēawe 166, 8.
- Glēaw-ceaster**, f., *Gloucester*: ds. -ceastre 166, 5.
- glēaw-mōd**, adj., *wise, sagacious*: ns. 184, 28.
- gleng**, m. (f.), *ornament*: np. glengeas 70, 26; ap. glengas 72, 7.
- glengan** (W. I.), *adorn*: 3 sg. glengeð 186, 8.
- glēowian** (W. II.), *be merry, jest*: ptc. glēowiende 12, 12.
- glīdan**, glād glidon gliden (1), *glide*: inf. 168, 21; pret. 3 sg. 146, 15.
- gliw** (glīg, glēo), n., *glee, mirth*: ds. glīwe 169, 29.
- glīw-stæf**, m., *joy*: dp. glīwstafum, 161, 29.
- gnornian** (W. II.), *mourn, lament*: inf. 159, 18; ptc. gnorngende 71, 29.
- God**, m., *God*: gs. Godes 2, 5; ds. Gode 10, 8; — pl. n., *gods*, np. godo 63, 24; gp. goda 63, 20; ap. godu 6, 3.
- gōd**, adj., *good*: ns. good 5, 3; as. gōd 1, 14; 3, 12; gōde, 2, 24; gōdan 47, 2; np. goode 53, 2; gp. gōdra 11, 22; 17, 7; gōdena 27, 27. — Comp., *betera* (bētera), ns. 54, 3; bētra 53, 12; bētere 34, 19; bētre 34, 28. — Supl., ns. bēsta 39, 25; is. bēstan 10, 22; np. bēstan 51, 5; dp. 51, 5.
- gōd**, n., **1.** *benefit*: ds. goode 53, 1; as. good 7, 24; gp. gooda 53, 3; gōda 85, 1. — **2.** *goods, possessions*: dp. 10, 29.
- God-bearn**, n., *Son of God*: gs. -bearnes 187, 18.
- god-cund**, adj., *divine*: gs. -cundre 10, 19; ds. -cundre 8, 2; np. -cundan 26, 11; gp. -cundra 26, 4; dp. 8, 5; -cundan (S. 304, 2) 11, 18.
- god-cundlic**, adj., *divine*: gs. -lican 32, 18; as. -lice 50, 20.
- god-cundlice**, adv., *divinely*: 8, 15.
- god-cundnis**, f., *divine nature, divinity*: gs. -nesse 63, 13; ds. -nysse 81, 28; 132, 4; as. 81, 11; -nesse 54, 12.
- gōd-dæd**, f., *good deed*: dp. 188, 11.

**Godmundinga-hām**, m., *Goodmanham* (Bernicia): ns. 65, 30.

**god-spell**, n., *gospel*: ds. -spelle 33, 7; as. -spel 108, 20; 116, 21; dp. 36, 11.

**god-spellere**, m., *evangelist*: ns. -spellere 74, 1; as. 75, 5; np. -spelleras 81, 11.

**god-spellic**, adj., *evangelical*: ds. -spellican 81, 27.

**god-sunu**, m., *god-son*: ns. 15, 26; 20, 6.

**god-wębb**, n., *purple (cloth)*: as. godwęb 71, 19; ds. -wębbe 77, 12.

**gold**, n., *gold*: gs. goldes 77, 28; ds. golde 36, 4; 77, 23.

**gold-fæt**, n., *golden vessel*: ds. -fate 175, 21.

**gold-hord**, n. m., *treasure*: as. 76, 20.

**gold-smið**, m., *goldsmith*: np. -smiðas 77, 30.

**gold-wine**, m. (gold-friend), *treasure giver, lord*: ns. 161, 12; as. 160, 22.

**gōmol**, adj., *old*: ns. 170, 15; gōmel 174, 4. [\*ga-mæl.]

**gōng** (gang), m., *path, course*: as. gang 68, 27; gōng 169, 8.

**gongan** (gangan, gengan) (R., S. 396, n. 1), *go, walk, advance, march*: inf. 12, 2; 149, 3; 150, 19; 151, 10; ptc. gongende 9, 11; 12, 6; gangænde 104, 13; imp. 2 sg. gang 115, 8; 127, 27; opt. 2 pl. gangon 151, 4.

**Got-land**, n., 1. *Jutland*: ns. 41, 20; 41, 29. — 2. *Gothland* (island in the Baltic sea): ns. 42, 11.

**grædelice**, see **grædiglice**.

**grædig**, adj., *greedy*: ns. 182, 22; as. grædigne 148, 8.

**grædiglice**, adv., *greedily*: grædelice 79, 7.

**græg**, adj., *gray*: is. grægan 143, 5; as. græge 148, 8.

**gram**, adj., *grim, angry, fierce, cruel*: np. grame 157, 26; dp. 152, 17; ap. graman 6, 15.

**grama**, m., *anger, wrath*: gs. graman 91, 12; ds. 89, 16.

**grānung**, f., *groaning*: ns. 80, 11.

**græs-wōng**, m., *grassy plain*: ds. -wōnge 167, 27.

**Grēcisc**, adj., *Greek*: ns. 87, 4.

**grēne**, adj., *green*: np. grēne 165, 13; 167, 27; ap. grēnan 77, 22.

**grēot**, n., *gravel, sand, earth*: gs. grēotes 184, 13; ds. grēote 159, 18; 174, 13; as. grēot 84, 14.

**grētan** (W. I.), *greet*: inf. 26, 1; 3 sg. grēteð 161, 29; grēt 107, 1; 141, 1; opt. 3 sg. grēte 32, 5; pret. 3 sg. grētte 9, 14.

**grimm**, adj., *fierce, cruel*: ns. 151, 9; ap. grimme 181, 6.

**grimme**, adv., *grimly*: grymme 131, 23.

**grindan** (3), *grind, sharpen*: pp. pl. gegrundene 152, 26.

**grið**, n., *peace*: as. 150, 14. [O. N. grið.]

**grōwan**, grēow grēowon grōwen (R.), *grow*: opt. 3 sg. grōwe 3, 13.

**grund**, m., *ground, bottom, earth, country, world*: ds. grunde 34, 20; as. grund 169, 8; ap. grundas 146, 15.

**grundlunga**, adv., *from the foundation, completely*: 82, 21.

**gryre-lēoð**, n., *song of terror*: gp. -lēoða 158, 18.

**gū-dæd** (īu-dæd), f., *former deed*: gp. -dæda 184, 13.

**guma**, m., *man, hero*: ns. 146, 18; 161, 22; np. guman 152, 11; gp. gumena 147, 27.

**gūð**, f., *battle*: gs. gūþe 155, 17; ds. 147, 21; 149, 13; 155, 12; as. 159, 28. [cf. Mod. gon-falon.]

**gūð-freca**, m., *warrior, valiant one*: ds. -frecan 177, 12.

**gūð-hafoc**, m., *war-hawk*: as. 148, 8.

**gūð-plega**, m., *war-play, battle*: ns. 151, 9.

**gūð-rinc**, m., *warrior*: ns. 153, 25.

**gyden**, f., *goddess*: ap. gydena 6, 15. [god.]

**gyft** (gift, gjeft), f., **1.** (technically) *marriage payment, dowry*. — **2.** (in the pl.) *marriage*: dp. 74, 9; 74, 10. [Mod. gift.]

**gyfl**, n., *food*: as. 179, 11.

**gyfu**, see **giefu**.

**gyldan** (gieldan) (3), *pay, re-quite*: inf. 40, 12; 144, 30; 3 sg. gylt 40, 11; gilt 61, 7; 3 pl. gyldað 40, 8.

**gylden**, adj., *golden*: ns. 129, 6; ds. gyldenum 76, 9; dp. gyldnum 37, 2.

**gylp**, **gylpan**, see **gielp**, **gielpān**.

**gylp-word**, n., *boastful word*: dp. -wordum 158, 7.

**gylt**, see **gielt**.

**gȳman**, see **giēman**.

**gȳme-lēast** (giēme-lēast, -lēst), f., *neglect*: ds. -lēaste 75, 11.

**gym-stān**, see **gim-stān**.

**gym-wyrhta**, m., (*gem-wright*), *jeweller*: np. -wyrhtan 77, 31.

**gyrd**, f., *rod, twig*: gp. gyrda 77, 21; ap. gyrda 77, 22.

**gyrdan** (W. I.), *gird*: pret. 3 sg. gyrde 65, 19; 143, 5.

**gyrela**, m., *robe, dress, garment*: dp. 88, 3.

**gyrn**, m. f., *sorrow, misfortune*: is. gyrne 179, 11.

**gyrnān** (W. I.), *yearn, desire, be eager, strive*: 3 sg. gyrneð 181, 7. [georn.]

**gyst** (giest), m., *guest, stranger*: np. gystas 152, 3.

**gyt**, see **ðū**.

**gȳt**, **gȳta**, see **giēt**. [27.]

**gȳtsere**, m., *miser*: ns. 78, 25; 78,

**gȳtsung**, f., *avarice*: gs. gȳtsunge 78, 30. [gitsian.]

## H.

**habban** (W. III.), *have*: inf. 6, 7; 26, 15; ger. habbanne 55, 12; hæbbenne 70, 17; 1 sg. hæbbe 105, 16; 2 sg. hafast 62, 12; 156, 26; hæfst 105, 15; 3 sg. hafað 63, 18; hæfð 3, 9; 7, 7; 1 pl. habbað 27, 3; 2 pl. 61, 15; opt. 1 sg. hæbbe 63, 17; 3 sg. 2, 2; 3, 6; 31, 2; 3 pl. hæbben 28, 18; pret. 3 sg. hæfde 5, 4; 6, 10; 3 pl. hæfdon 14, 19 (see næbban).

**hād**, m., *condition, rank, office*: gs. hādes 34, 12; ds. hāde 28, 23; 32, 24; as. hād 90, 21; np. hādas 26, 11; gp. hāda 26, 4. [Mod. -hood.]

**hādor**, adj., *bright, clear*: as. 172, 15. [Ger. heiter.]

**hædre**, adv., *clearly* (light or sound): 169, 5; 186, 21.

**hādung**, f., *ordination*: ds. -unge 91, 4.

**hafenian** (W. II.), *raise, lift up*: pret. 3 sg. hafenode 150, 21; 159, 12. [hēbban.]



- hafoc**, m., *hawk*: as. 149, 8.
- hæftan** (W. I.), *seize, bind, make captive*: pp. pl. gehæfte 133, 28.
- hæfting**, f., *captivity*: as. hætinga 133, 27.
- hægel** (hægl, hagol), m., *hail*: ns. hægl 167, 9; gs. hægles 165, 16; is. hagle 161, 25.
- hægl-faru**, f., *hail-storm*: as. -fare 163, 21.
- hāl**, adj., *hale, whole, sound, uninjured*: ns. 72, 15; 103, 2; 104, 5; ds. hālum 53, 21; np. hāle 67, 10; 158, 25.
- hæl** (hālor, S. 289, n. 2), n., *welfare, salvation*: ns. 131, 12.
- Hælend** (S. 286), m., *Saviour, Christ*: ns. 113, 1; ds. Hælende 68, 11; Hælendum 117, 24; as. Hælede 69, 24.
- hælettan** (W. I.), *greet, salute*: pret. 3 sg. hælette 9, 14.
- hæleð** (hæle), m., *man, hero, warrior*: ns. hæle 162, 20; 184, 11; np. hæleð (S. 281, n. 2) 156, 9; 157, 13; gp. hæleða 147, 2; 151, 22. [Ger. Held.]
- hālga**, m., *saint*: np. hālgan 130, 11; gp. hālgena 88, 9; 130, 9.
- hālgian** (W. II.), *hallow, consecrate*: pret. 1 pl. hālgodon 64, 28.
- Hālgoland**, n., *Halgoland* (a dist. of ancient Norway): ns. 41, 8.
- hālig**, adj., *holy*: ns. 10, 2; hāliga 115, 11; gs. hālgan 34, 12; ds. hālgan 34, 10; as. hālig 10, 18; gp. hāligra (*saints*) 25, 13; hālegra 35, 8. — Supl., is. hālgestan 66, 8.
- hāllignes**, f., *holiness, religion*: gs. -nesse 65, 6; 65, 17.
- hælo** (hælu), f., *salvation*: ns. 54, 1; gs. hæle 95, 23; ds. hæle 68, 12; as. hæle 130, 15; hælo 64, 26.
- hals** (heals), m., *neck*: ns. 175, 16; as. 153, 28. [Ger. Hals.]
- hālsian** (W. II.), *greet, address, entreat, implore*: 1 sg. hālsige 132, 28; pret. 3 sg. hālsode 83, 10; 90, 18. [hāl.]
- hālsung**, f., *entreaty*: ds. -unge 137, 17.
- hālwenðe**, adj., *salutary*: ns. 72, 15; ap. 13, 10.
- hām**, m., *home*: ds. hāme 158, 25; hām (S. 237; n. 2) 39, 8; 186, 1; ap. hāmas 146, 10; — adv., hām 9, 9; 10, 21; 75, 29.
- hamor**, m., *hammer*: gp. hamora 146, 6.
- Hām-tūn-scīr** (-scȳr), f., *Hampshire*: ds. -scīre 14, 2; 23, 22.
- hām-weard**, adv., *homewards*: 22, 9.
- hām-weardes**, adv., *homewards*: 19, 12.
- han-crēd**, m., *cock-crowing* (a division of the night): ds. -crēde, 84, 11.
- hand**, see **hond**.
- hand-bred**, n., *palm of the hand*: dp. 101, 17.
- hand-ge-weorce**, n., *handiwork*: ds. -weorce 80, 30.
- hand-plega**, m., *hand-play or encounter; fighting*: gs. -plegan 147, 25.
- hār**, adj., *hoary, gray, old*: ns. 147, 16; 154, 25; hāra 162, 29.
- hara**, m., *hare*: ns. 5, 16.
- hærfest**, m., *harvest, autumn*: ds. -feste 22, 22; 173, 17. [Ger. Herbst.]



- hæs**, f., *behest, command*: gs. hæse 143, 4; ds. 75, 31; 77, 22; 93, 5. [hātan.]
- haso**, adj., *dark, dusky*: ns. haswa 169, 11.
- haso-pād** (hasu-), adj., *having a gray coat (of an eagle)*: as. -pādan 148, 6.
- haswig-feðre**, adj., *dusky-feathered*: ns. -feðra 170, 14.
- hāt**, adj., *hot, fervid*: ds. hātan 75, 6; np. hāte 181, 22.
- hātan**, heht hēt (hätte) hēton hāten (R.), 1. *order, command*: 1 sg. hāte 26, 2; 3 sg. hāteð 26, 1; pret. 3 sg. heht 10, 12; 11, 1; 65, 26; 143, 7; hēt 10, 14; 64, 19. — 2. *name*: 3 sg. hæt 41, 24; 42, 22; 1 pl. hātað 17, 29; 48, 12; 3 pl. 6, 16; 40, 2. — *Passive hätte* (S. 367, n.), *be called, 'hight'*: 3 sg. 5, 2; 41, 8; 86, 15; — pp. 5, 4; 14, 10; 22, 8; 36, 2; pl. hātene 42, 10.
- hāte**, adv., *hotly*: Supl., hātost 172, 12.
- hāt-heort**, adj., *hot of heart, passionate*: ns. 162, 13.
- hāt-heorte**, f., *hot heart; anger*: ds. -heortan 128, 4.
- hatian** (W. II.), *hate*: inf. 47, 1; 3 sg. hatað 47, 1; imp. 2 pl. hatiað 61, 13; opt. 3 sg. hatige 47, 3.
- hætu** (hæto), f., *heat*: ns. 165, 17.
- hæðen**, adj., *heathen*: ns. 101, 21; hæþena 102, 25; np. hæþene 89, 4; 151, 3; hæþnan 16, 13; gp. -enra 82, 23; dp. 101, 24.
- hæðen-gyld**, n., *idolatry*: ns. 82, 20.
- hæðen-gylda**, m., *idolater*: ns. 82, 25; 82, 30; np. -gyldan 82, 14; dp. -gyldum 82, 6.
- hæðen-scipe**, m., *heathendom, idolatry*: ds. 82, 5; 82, 9; as. 95, 26.
- Hæðum** (æt Hæðum), *Haddeby* (now *Schleswig*): ns. æt Hæðum 41, 24; dat. (of) Hæðum 42, 3; (tō) 41, 29.
- hē**, **hēo**, **hit**, 3d pers. pron. (S. 333, 334), *he, she, it*; pl. *they*: Masc. ns. hē 1, 1; gs. his 1, 5; ds. him 1, 1; as. hine 2, 3; 6, 2; refl. 3, 16; 7, 8; 12, 26. — Fem., ns. hēo 10, 12; hīo 7, 16; ds. hire 10, 12. — Neut., ns. hit 1, 8; his 3, 24. — Plural, nom. hīe 14, 18; hī 30, 6; hȳ 12, 20; hēo 9, 6; gp. hīera 15, 3; hīra 21, 17; hyra 2, 9; heora 2, 14; hīora 18, 3; dp. him (refl.) 2, 17; heom 98, 23; as. hīe 15, 21; hī, 1, 1; (refl.) hī 55, 20; hēo 65, 8.
- hēaf**, m. f. n., *mourning, lamentation*: ns. 72, 23.
- heafela** (heafola), m., *head*: np. heafelan 186, 6.
- hēafod**, n., *head*: gs. hēafdes 124, 25; ds. hēafde 124, 23; as. hēafod 13, 4; 62, 8; 161, 20; is. hēafde 170, 4; ap. hēafdu 6, 7.
- hēafod-burh**, f., *chief city, metropolis*: ns. 95, 2.
- hēafod-menn**, m., *chief man*: ap. -menn 99, 20.
- hēah** (S. 295, n. 1), adj., *high*: ns. 163, 14; hēa 180, 22; hēah (adv.?) 166, 2; hēa (adv.?) 166, 11; gs. hēan 142, 10; 144, 8; ds. hēan 48, 9; 53, 3; 54, 6; 57, 23; 61, 6; as. hēahne 104, 18; hēanne 162, 29; 169, 2; 178, 21; hēane 32, 20; 61, 4; hēa 143, 17. — Comp., ns. hērra 166, 7; ds. hīerran 28,

- 23; as. *hýrran* 66, 13; np. *hīer-ran* 24, 6. — Supl., ns. *hēhste* 50, 14; gs. *hīehstan* 32, 17; *hēhstan* 130, 13; ds. 53, 1.
- hēah-cyning**, m., *high king; God*: ns. 169, 19; 180, 21.
- hēah-diacon**, m., *archdeacon*: np. -diaconas 69, 3.
- hēah-engel**, m., *archangel*: ns. 130, 28; ds. -engel 130, 19.
- hēah-fæder**, m., *patriarch*: ds. -fædere 107, 17; np. -fæderas 131, 9; dp. 129, 11.
- hēah-ge-rēfa**, m., *high reeve, chief officer*: ns. 90, 23; ds. -gerēfan 83, 4; 83, 27.
- hēah-mōd**, adj., *proud*: ns. 169, 2.
- hēah-seld** (-setl), n., *high seat, throne*: ds. -setle 183, 1; as. -seld 186, 21.
- hēah-setl**, see **hēah-seld**.
- hēah-þungen** (S. 383, n. 3), (pp.) adj., *highly prospered; of high rank*: np. -þungene 43, 5.
- healdan**, *hēold hēoldon healden* (R.), *hold, possess, preserve, regard, observe*: inf. 20, 13; 18, 27; 149, 14; (w. gen.) 150, 20; 151, 22; 178, 29; ger. *healdanne* 62, 6; -enne 112, 3; opt. 2 sg. *healde* 62, 17; 3 sg. 160, 14; pret. 1 sg. 132, 24; 2 sg. *hēolde* 84, 21; 3 sg. 25, 14; 3 pl. *hioldon* 27, 20; pret. opt. 1 pl. *hēoldan* 68, 24; 3 pl. *hēoldon* 149, 20.
- healf**, f., *half, part, side*: as. *healfe* 24, 20; is. *healfe* 21, 3; ap. *healfe* 21, 4; 22, 28; ds. on *heora healfe, on their own part only*, 18, 15; gp. on *healfa gehwām, on every side*, 172, 9; 176, 24.
- healf**, adj., *half*: ds. *healfum* 81, 9; np. *healfe* 18, 26; — as. *healf gēar* 43, 6; ds. *ōðrum healfum læs þe, a year and a half less than*, 25, 15; gs. *bynnan fēorðan healfes dæges fæce* (see *fēorðan*) 138, 19.
- hēallic**, adj., *high, exalted, glorious*: ns. 103, 14; ds. -licum 81, 20.
- heall**, f., *hall*: ns. 64, 5; ds. *healle* 156, 9.
- healt**, adj., *halt, lame*: ap. *healte* 131, 21.
- hēan**, adj., *low, mean, abject, depressed, humbled*: ns. 160, 23; 184, 11; ds. *hēanan* 78, 22. [Ger. *Hohn*.]
- hēanlic**, adj., *ignominious*: ns. 151, 3.
- hēannis**, f., *height; highness, excellence*: ns. 66, 15; as. -nesse 187, 2.
- hēap**, m., *heap, crowd, multitude*: dp. 176, 24.
- heard**, adj., *hard, severe, cruel, intrepid, brave*: ns. (w. gen.) 153, 17; gs. *heardes* 147, 2; 157, 30; ds. *heardum* 55, 21. — Comp., ns. *heardra* 159, 15.
- heardlice**, adv., *stoutly, bravely*: 157, 25.
- heardnis**, f., *hardness*: as. -nysse 91, 11.
- hearm**, m., *harm, injury, grief*: gp. *hearma* 156, 18.
- hearm**, adj., *harmful, hostile*: gp. *hearmra* 180, 16.
- hearpe**, f., *harp*: ds. *hearpan* 6, 4; 9, 7; as. 9, 7.
- hearpere**, m., *harper*: ns. 5, 1; gs. *hearperes* 5, 10; ds. *hearpere* 5, 5; 6, 1.

- hearplan** (W. II.), *harp*: inf. 5, 6; pret. 3 sg. *hearpode* 5, 14; 7, 4.
- hearpung**, f., *harping*: ds. -unga 6, 8; 6, 24; 7, 7.
- hearra**, m., *lord*: ns. 155, 29. [Ger. Herr.]
- hēarsum** (hȳrsum), adj., *obedient* (w. dat.): 62, 19.
- heabŕerian** (W. II.), *restrain*: 3 sg. *heaðerað* 49, 4.
- heaðo-lind**, f., *war-linden, shield*: ap. -linde 146, 6.
- heaðo-rōf**, adj., *famed in battle, valiant*: gs. -rōfes 173, 1.
- hēawan**, hēow hēowon hēawen (R.), *hew, cut, cut down, kill* (trans. and intr.): imp. 2 pl. *hēawað* 77, 20; pret. 3 sg. 159, 27; 3 pl. 146, 6; 146, 23; 155, 6.
- hebban**, hōf hōfon hafēn (hæfen) (6), *heave, raise, lift up*: 3 sg. *hefeð* 169, 2; 3 pl. *hebbað* 37, 11; imp. 2 pl. *hebbað* 61, 11; pret. 3 sg. 62, 11.
- hefig**, adj., *heavy, oppressive*: dp. *hefegum* 33, 19.—Comp., np. *hefigran* 161, 26.
- hefigian** (W. II.), *oppress*: pp. *hefgad* 11, 29.
- hefignes**, f., *heaviness, weight*: as. -nesse 30, 5.
- hefig-time**, adj., *oppressive, irksome*: ns. 107, 3.
- helan** (4), *conceal*: inf. 59, 15. [Ger. hehlen.]
- heġl**, f., *hell*: ns. 131, 22; gs. *heġle* 6, 3; 7, 17; 131, 13; ds. 5, 11; 35, 1; 105, 8; 131, 14.
- helle-sūsl**, n., *hell-torment*: ds. -sūsle 110, 22.
- heġlic**, adj., *hellish*: ds. -an 129, 3.
- heġl-sceaða**, m., *hell-fiend*: np. *heġlsceaðan* 155, 5.
- heġl-waran** (-ware, -waras; S. 263, n. 7), m., pl. tant., *inhabitants of hell*: np. 6, 20; gp. -wara 7, 3; 7, 5.
- help**, f., *help*: as. *helpe* 160, 16.
- helpan**, healp hulpon holpen (3), *help* (w. gen. or dat.): inf. 45, 16; opt. 3 sg. *helpe* 46, 18.
- hēo**, see *hē*.
- heofon** (heofone, f.), m., *heaven*: ns. 124, 30; gs. *heofenes* 3, 23; *heofones* 49, 22; *heofenan* 74, 2; 80, 5; *heofonan* 101, 11; as. *heofon* 10, 2; (or pl.) *heofenan* 109, 14; gp. *heofena* 3, 18; dp. 50, 21; ap. *heofonas* 11, 14; 115, 25.
- heofon-cyning**, m., *King of heaven*: gs. -cyninges 144, 27.
- Heofon-feld**, m., *Heavenfield* (Bernicia): ns. 99, 12.
- heofon-hrōf**, n., *roof or vault of heaven*: ds. *heofunhrōfe* 171, 4.
- heofonlic**, adj., *heavenly*: ns. 10, 17; *heofenlic* 85, 3; *heofenlica* 136, 12; gs. -līcan 8, 10; 35, 10; -lecan 11, 17; ds. -līcan 35, 15; as. -lice 69, 29; is. -lecan 12, 26.
- heofon-ŕice**, n., *kingdom of heaven*: gs. -ŕices 9, 25; 165, 12.
- heofon-tungol**, n. m., *star of heaven*: dp. 166, 11.
- hēofung**, f., *lamentation, grieving*: ds. -unge 91, 23; dp. 91, 17.
- heolstor** (heolster), m., *darkness, concealment, cover*: ns. *heolster* 160, 24; is. *heolstre* 179, 19.
- heolstor-cofa**, m., *chamber of darkness, tomb*: np. -cofan 166, 28.

**heonon**, adv., *hence*: 157, 10.

**heonon-weard**, adj., *hence-ward*, *passing away*: ns. 72, 28.

**heord**, f., *guardianship, keeping, care*: ns. 9, 11; as. heorde 31, 18.

**heoro-drēorig**, adj., *dejected, crestfallen, sad unto death*: gs. -drēoriges 172, 20. [heoro 'sword'; drēosan.] [5, 15.

**heort** (heorot), m., *hart, stag*: ns.

**heorte**, f., *heart*: gs. heortan 31, 28; 34, 16; 161, 26; ds. 80, 12.

**heorð-ge-nēat**, m., *hearth-companion; retainer*: np. genēatas 155, 29.

**heorð-werod**, n., *body of hearth-companions; retainers*: as. 150, 3.

**heow**, n. (?), *haw, enclosure*: dp. 65, 8. [haga.]

**hēr**, adv., **1.** *here*: 27, 21; 28, 3. — **2.** *in this year*: 14, 1; 16, 1.

**hēre**, m., *army* (the Danish army): ns. 16, 1; gs. hērges 147, 8; ds. hērige 23, 3; as. hēre 16, 6; is. hērige 18, 14; np. hērgas 18, 14; 20, 20; dp. 18, 17; ap. 16, 19. [Ger. Heer.]

**hēre-flȳma**, m., *fugitive from the army or from battle*: ap. -flȳman 146, 23.

**hēre-geatu**, f., *war-equipment, arms*: as. 150, 27. [cf. Mod. heriot.]

**hēre-hȳð**, f., *war-spoil, booty*: as. -hȳð 19, 2; ds. -hȳðe 22, 3; ap. -hȳða 19, 5.

**hēre-lāf**, f., *remainder of an army*: dp. 147, 24.

**hērenis**, f., *praise*: ds. -nesse 9, 22; -nisse 13, 11.

**hēre-toga**, m., *leader of an army; chief*: ns. 131, 14. [Ger. Herzog.]

**hēre-wīc**, f. n., *dwelling*: np. 71, 25.

**hērgað**, m., *harrying, plundering*: as. 19, 29; 20, 13.

**hērgian** (W. II.), *harry, ravage, plunder*: 3 pl. hērgiað 41, 2; 41, 5; pret. 3 sg. hērgode 20, 11; 3 pl. -on 22, 10; pp. gehērgod 22, 2. [hēre.]

**hērian** (hērigean) (W. I.), *praise*: inf. hērigean 9, 25; 1 sg. hērige 137, 18; 1 pl. hēriað 84, 33; 3 pl. hērgað 183, 27; 186, 18. [Goth. hasjan.]

**hērig** (hearh), m., *(idolatrous) temple, sanctuary*: ds. hērige 65, 25; as. hērig 65, 27; ap. hērgas 65, 7.

**hērigendlice**, adv., *praiseworthy*: 87, 7.

**hēriung** (hērung), f., *praise*: ds. hērunge 76, 13.

**hērsumian**, see hȳrsumian.

**hēttend** (S. 286), m., *enemy*: np. hēttend 146, 10; hēttende 180, 16.

**hicgan**, see hȳegan.

**hider** (hieder), adv., *hither*: 9, 17; 21, 27; 148, 13; hieder 26, 14; hidres ðidres, *hither and thither*, 35, 19.

**hider-cyme**, m., *coming hither, advent*: as. 179, 22.

**hīeran** (hīran, hȳran, hēran) (W. I.), **1.** *hear*: pret. 3 sg. hīerde 19, 20; 1 pl. hȳrdon 13, 14. — **2.** *hear, obey* (w. dat.): inf. hȳran 72, 30; pret. 1 sg. hȳrde 63, 25. — **3.** *belong*: 3 sg. hȳrð 41, 25; 3 pl. hȳrað 42, 2; 42, 8; 42, 12.

**hierde** (hirde, hyrde), m., *shepherd, pastor, guardian, guard*: ns. 37, 13; hirde 33, 27; hyrde 139, 9; np. hierdas 32, 27; hyrdas 141, 17; dp. hirdum 33, 28; hyrdon

- 141, 19; ap. hierdas 37, 14; hyrdas 120, 8. [heord.]
- hierde-bōc**, f., *pastoral treatise*: ns. 28, 28.
- hiere-mōnn**, m., *follower, subject*: np. -mēnn 33, 4; 33, 14; 37, 5; dp. 33, 5. [hieran.]
- hige**, see **hyge**.
- higian** (W. II.), *hie, hasten, strive*: inf. 35, 14.
- hild**, f., *battle, war*: ds. hilde 149, 8; 150, 27; as. 150, 12.
- hilde-rinc**, m., *warrior*: ns. 147, 16; 154, 25.
- hindan**, adv., *from behind, behind*: 21, 1; 21, 21; 146, 23; 175, 11.
- hindan-weard**, adj., *hindward*: np. 175, 16.
- hinder-weard**, adj., *backward, slow*: ns. 176, 2.
- hiord** (heord), f., *herd, flock*: ns. 33, 27.
- hirde**, see **hierde**.
- hierde-lie** (hirde-, hyrde-), adj., *pastoral*: gs. hirdelecan, 30, 4; 32, 9.
- hīrēd** (<hīw + rēd), m. n., *family, household*: ds. hīrēde 77, 5. [Ger. Heirat.]
- hīrēd-mōnn**, m., *retainer*: np. -mēn 157, 25.
- hit**, see **hēo**.
- hīw** (hēo; S. 250, n. 3), n., *hue, appearance*: gs. hīwes 89, 6; hīwes 138, 22; ds. hīwe 52, 13; 119, 1; 175, 29; hīwe 135, 18; is. hīwe 175, 9; 175, 20.
- hladan**, hlōd hlōdon hladen (6), *load; draw water, 'lade,' imbibe*: inf. 144, 11; pret. 3 sg. 87, 14.
- hlæder**, f., *ladder*: as. hlædre 30, 11.
- hlāf**, m., *loaf, bread*: as. 113, 6; 116, 21.
- hlāford** (<hlāf + weard), m., *lord, master, ruler*: ns. 15, 17; 156, 19; ds. hlāforde 38, 1; 101, 6; 159, 21.
- hlāford-lēas**, adj., *without a lord*: ns. 157, 15.
- hlāw**, m. n., *mound, hill, mountain*: np. hlāwas, 166, 4.
- hlēapan** (R.), *leap*: pret. 3 sg. hlēop 65, 20.
- hlēo** (hlēow): 1. n., *protection, shelter*: as. 178, 4; 180, 4. — 2. m., *protector, lord*: ns. 151, 22.
- hleonian** (hlinian, hlynian) (W. II.), *lean, incline, slope*: 3 sg. hleonað 166, 4; opt. 3 pl. hlynigen, *recline* (at a feast), 32, 6.
- hlēoðor**, n., *sound, harmony, song*: ns. 187, 27; gs. hlēoðres 169, 21; 169, 27; gp. hlēoþra 165, 12.
- hlēoðor-cwīde**, m., *(audible) utterance, command*: as. 178, 29.
- hlēoðrian** (W. II.), *cry aloud, proclaim, sing*: 3 pl. hlēoðriað 183, 25.
- hlifigan** (W. II.), *tower, rise high*: inf. 143, 17; 3 pl. hlifiað 166, 2; 166, 11.
- hlihhan** (hliehhan, hlyhhan) (6), *laugh*: inf. 147, 24; pret. 3 sg. hlōh 154, 3.
- hlinc**, m., *declivity, hill*: np. hlincas 166, 4.
- hlisa**, m., *fame, renown*: ns. 104, 29; gs. hlisan 55, 27; as. 55, 12.
- hlisfullice**, adv., *with renown, famously*: 102, 10.
- hlot**, n., *lot*: as. 113, 3.
- hlōð**, f., *band, troop*: dp. 18, 21.
- hlūd**, adj., *loud*: ns. 133, 14; ds.

- hlūddre 83, 27; is. hlūde (or adv.) 144, 18.
- hlūtor** (hlūttor), adj., *clear, pure*: ns. hlūttor 171, 14; ds. hlūttrum 74, 11; as. hlüter 34, 2; is. hlūtre 13, 6; ap. hlūtor, 59, 15. [Ger. lauter.]
- hlyn**, m., *sound*: ns. 169, 25.
- hlynian**, see **hleonian**.
- hlyst**, f., *listening*: as. 170, 4.
- hnæppan** (W.I.), *rest upon, strike*: opt. 3 pl. hnæppen 51, 18.
- hof**, n., *court; dwelling*: ds. hofe 143, 10. [Ger. Hof.]
- hogian** (S. 416, n. 3) (W. II.), *think, reflect, resolve*: imp. 2 pl. hogiað 91, 17; pret. 3 sg. hogode 87, 8; 101, 12; (w. gen.) 153, 20; 3 pl. -on 153, 10; pret. opt. 3 sg. hogode 153, 15; pp. gehogod 144, 2.
- hold**, adj., *gracious, favorable, faithful*: ns. 180, 21. — Supl., as. holdost 150, 3. [Ger. hold.]
- holm**, m., *sea, ocean*: as. 162, 29.
- holm-þracu**, f., *wave-tumult; sea*: as. -þræce 169, 5.
- holt**, n., *holt, grove, forest, wood*: gs. holtes 149, 8; 167, 22; 180, 4.
- holt-wudu**, m., *forest, grove*: ds. -wuda 171, 2.
- hōn**, hēng hēngon hōngen (R.), *hang* (trans.): pp. gehōngen, laden, 166, 17; pl. gehōngene 167, 20.
- hond** (hand), f., *hand*: ns. hand 101, 2; ds. hōnda 12, 18; 13, 12; handa 154, 5; as. hōnd 62, 8; hand 137, 6; on gehwæpre hōnd, *on both sides*, 16, 7; 17, 5; 152, 29; dp. 61, 12; handum 79, 22; 149, 4; handon, 149, 7.
- hōngian** (W. II.), *hang* (intr.): inf. hangian 36, 8; 3 pl. hōngiað 51, 2.
- hopian** (W. II.), *hope*: opt. 1 pl. hopien 61, 9.
- hord**, n. m., *hoard, treasure*: as. 146, 10.
- hord-cofa**, m. (*treasure-chamber*), *breast, heart*: as. -cofan 160, 14.
- hordian** (W. II.), *hoard*: 3 sg. hordað 78, 31; 79, 1.
- horn**, m., *horn*: np. hornas 169, 24.
- hors**, n., *horse*: ns. 103, 31; as. 149, 2; gp. horsa 21, 6; dp. 21, 25; horsan 40, 7; ap. hors 43, 18.
- hors-hwæl**, m., *walrus*: dp. 39, 20.
- hors-þegn**, m., *horse-thane; an officer of the royal household*: ns. 23, 25; 25, 11.
- hosp**, m., *contempt, insult*: ds. hospe 75, 19.
- hrā** (hrāw, hræ, hræw), m., *corpse*: ns. 173, 1; ap. hrā 148, 4. [Goth. hraiw.]
- hræd**, adj., *rapid, quick*: ds. hrædum 133, 5; is. hræde 66, 9. [Ger. hurtig, rasch.]
- hrædlice** (hradlice), adv., *quickly, soon*: 2, 19; 37, 12; 64, 6; 67, 7; 78, 6; 115, 16; hradlice 92, 11. — Comp., hrædlicor 115, 14.
- hræd-wyrde**, adj., *quick, hasty of speech*: ns. 162, 13.
- hræfn** (hræmm), m., *raven*: as. 148, 5; np. hræmmas 152, 23.
- hrægel** (hrægl), n., *garment*: ds. hrægle 43, 28; as. hrægl 116, 22. [Mod. obs. rail.]
- hrān**, m., *reindeer*: gs. hrānes 40, 12; ap. hrānas 40, 4.
- hraðe** (hrade, hræðe, raðe), adv.,



- quickly, soon* : 55, 18 ; *raðe* 120, 9 ; 137, 12 ; 150, 9. — *Supl.*, *radost* 15, 3.
- hrā-wērig**, adj., *weary in body* : ns. 184, 11.
- hrēam**, m., *cry, noise, clamor, lamentation* : ns. 72, 23 ; 133, 14 ; 152, 23.
- hrēman**, see **hrȳman**.
- hrēmig**, adj., *exultant* (w. gen. or dat.) : ns. *hrēmig* 169, 16 ; np. *hrēmige* 185, 20 ; *hrēmige* 148, 3.
- hrēm̃m**, see **hræfn**.
- hrēmman** (W. I.), *hinder* : opt. pret. 3 sg. *hrēmde* 76, 11.
- hrēo** (*hrēoh*), adj., *rough, rude, savage, fierce, severe* : ns. 160, 16 ; *hrēoh* 167, 7 ; 172, 20 ; as. *hrēoge* 117, 21 ; gp. *hrēora* 166, 24.
- hrēodan** *hrēad*, *hruðon* *gehroden* (2), *adorn* : pp. 167, 28.
- hrēofla**, m., *leper* : ap. *hrēoflan* 131, 22 ; 141, 8. [*hrēof*, 'rough.']
- hrēohnes**, f., *roughness* : ds. -nesse 117, 5.
- hrēosan**, *hrēas* *hruon* *hroren* (2), *fall* : inf. 161, 25 ; ptc. *hrēosende* 163, 18 ; 3 pl. *hrēosað* 167, 9.
- hrēowan** (2), *rue, repent of* : inf. 57, 9.
- hrēowsung**, f., *repentance* : ds. -unge 80, 21.
- hrępian** (W. II.), *touch, treat* : 3 sg. *hrępað* 81, 10 ; pret. 3 sg. *hrępode* 104, 5.
- hrēran** (W. I.), *stir* : inf. 160, 4. [Ger. *rühren*.]
- hreðer**, m. n., *heart, thought* : gp. *hreþra* 162, 19.
- hrīm**, m., *rime, hoarfrost* : ns. 167, 9 ; gs. *hrīmes* 165, 16 ; as. *hrīm* 161, 25 ; is. *hrīme* 162, 24.
- hrīm-ceald**, adj., *rime-cold* : as. -cealde 160, 4.
- hrīnan**, *hrān* *hrinon* *hrinen* (1), *touch, smite* : pp. 64, 8.
- hring**, m., *ring, circle* : ds. (or is.) *hringe* 176, 27 ; as. *hrineg*, *border*, 142, 10 ; dp. 36, 12 ; ap. *hringas* 35, 28 ; *ornaments*, 154, 17.
- hring-loc**, m., *corslet* (formed of rings) : ap. -locan 154, 1.
- hrīð**, f. (?), *snow-storm* : ns. 163, 18.
- hrōf**, m., *roof* : gs. *hrōfes* 104, 21 ; ds. *hrōfe* 10, 2 ; 53, 3 ; 54, 6 ; 144, 8.
- Hrōfes-ceaster**, f., *Rochester* : ds. -ceastre 20, 3 ; 23, 20.
- hrūse**, f., *earth* : gs. *hrūsan* 160, 24 ; as. 163, 18.
- hrycg**, m., *ridge, back* : ns. 33, 10 ; 33, 13 ; as. 33, 19.
- hrȳman** (*hrieman*, *hrēman*) (W. I.), *cry out, lament, exult, boast* (w. gen.) : inf. *hrēman* 147, 16 ; ptc. *hrȳmende* 127, 17.
- hryre**, m., *fall, death* : ns. 34, 9 ; 165, 16 ; gs. *hryres* (?) 160, 7 ; ds. 187, 16. [*hrēosan*.]
- hrȳðer** (*hrīðer*, *hrīð*), n., *cattle* : gp. *hrȳðera* 40, 5. [Mod. *rother* *beasts* ; Ger. *Rind*.]
- hryðig**, adj., *storm-beaten* (?), *tottering* (?) : np. *hryðge* 162, 24.
- hū**, adv., *how* : 2, 10 ; 12, 28 ; 26, 5 ; 51, 16.
- Humbre**, f., *the Humber* : ds. 26, 17 ; 26, 20.
- hund**, m., *dog* : as. 5, 16 ; np. *hundas* 5, 9.
- hund**, num., *hundred* : 19, 16 ; 40, 1 ; 41, 21 ; 121, 13 ; ap. *hunde* 17, 27.
- hund-feald**, adj., *hundredfold* : as. -fealdne 2, 1 ; 2, 26.



**hund-eahtatig**, num., *eighty*: 93, 7.  
**hund-nigontig**, num., *ninety*: 84, 1.  
**hund-twelftig**, num., *hundred and twenty*: gs. -twelftiges (S. 326) 18, 1.

**hungor** (hunger), m., *hunger, famine*: ns. 186, 15; gs. hungres 75, 9; ds. hungre 110, 22; as. hunger 110, 20; is. hungre 21, 7; ap. hungras 68, 7.

**hunig**, n., *honey*: ns. 42, 26.

**hunig-swēte**, adj., *honey-sweet, mellifluous*: ds. -swēttre 87, 15.

**hunta**, m., *hunter*: np. huntan 39, 13; dp. 39, 10.

**huntoð** (huntað), m., *hunting*: ds. huntoðe 38, 6.

**huru**, adv., *certainly, indeed, especially, perhaps, about*: 31, 23; 42, 17; 70, 11; 83, 1; 91, 9.

**hūs**, n., *house*: ds. hūse 9, 9; 12, 6; 75, 30; as. hūs 9, 10; 64, 6; np. hūs 90, 12; dp. 43, 7.

**hūsl**, n., *housle, eucharist*: gs. hūsles 12, 15; as. hūsl 12, 14; 12, 17.

**hūsl-gang**, m., *attendance upon, or partaking of, the eucharist*: ns. 78, 24.

**hwā**, **hwæt** (S. 341), pron., **1.** (interr.) *who, what*: ns. hwā 54, 3; 65, 10; huā 31, 20; 152, 12; 153, 11; hwæt 4, 11; 10, 15; 32, 25; gs. hwæs 54, 5; ds. hwām 3, 18; 78, 31; 79, 2; as. hwæt 3, 7; 9, 20; 33, 6; 39, 17; —ds. tō hwæm, *wherefore*, 116, 12; for hwæm 48, 7; is. hwī, *why, wherefore*, 4, 9; 108, 16; hwȳ 48, 7; 60, 9; for hwī 53, 25; for hwȳ 53, 20; 60, 8; for hwon 124, 18; for hwan 127, 21;

162, 6; —hwæt, interj., *what! lo! behold!* 7, 12; 62, 12; 64, 8; 67, 1; 72, 27. —**2.** (indef.) *anyone, anything*: ns. hwā 3, 5; 29, 13; 76, 12; 112, 17; 151, 19; hwæt 54, 16; swā hwā swā, *whosoever*, 7, 20; ds. hwæm 30, 6; 54, 16; as. hwæne, *some one*, 149, 2; hwæt 54, 9; swā hwæt swā, *whatsoever*, 8, 4; 49, 10; 67, 5; tō ðæs hwon, *how-ever*, 93, 14.

**hwæl**, m., *whale*: ns. 39, 23; gs. hwales 40, 9; hwæles 40, 10; 40, 15; np. hwalas 39, 23.

**hwæl-hunta**, m., *whale-fisher*: np. huntan 38, 12.

**hwæl-huntað**, m., *whale-fishing*: ns. 39, 25.

**hwanan**, see **hwōnan**.

**hwænne**, see **hwōnne**.

**hwær** (hwār), adv., **1.** (interr.) *where, wherever*: 22, 26; 70, 24; 161, 3. —**2.** (indef.) *everywhere, anywhere*: 29, 13; wel hwær, *nearly everywhere*, 29, 11; swā hwær swā, *wheresoever*, 101, 16.

**hwæt**, see **hwā**.

**hwæte**, m., *wheat*: as. 3, 15.

**hwæt-hwugu** (-hwegu), **1.** pron., *something*: as. 9, 15; 37, 5. —**2.** adv., *somewhat*: 51, 19.

**hwæðer**, pron. adj. (S. 342), **1.** (interr.) *whether, which of two*: as. hwæðerne 45, 13; hwæðer 39, 2. —**2.** (indef.) ds. bī swā hwæperre efes swā, *on whichever side*: 18, 21.

**hwæðer**, conj. adv., *whether*: 12, 13; 38, 8; 45, 5; 53, 10; 62, 8; 117, 5.

**hwæðre** (hwæðere), adv., *how-*

*ever, nevertheless*: 8, 12; 9, 19; 11, 29; 172, 25; hwæpere 63, 5; 119, 19.

**hwearfan** (W. II.), *turn, revolve, move* (intr.): ptc. hwearfiende 50, 5; 3 sg. hwearfað 50, 5; 3 pl. hwearfiað 50, 9.

**hwelc**, see **hwilc**.

**hwēne**, see **hwōn**.

**hwēol**, n., *wheel*: ns. 6, 23; 50, 11; gs. hwēoles 51, 9; np. hwēol 50, 9.

**hworfan**, hwearf hwurfon hworfen (3), *turn, return, move, go, come* (intr.): inf. 162, 19; 3 sg. hwerfð 50, 11; 3 pl. hweorfað 182, 15; imp. 2 pl. hweorfað 118, 11.

**hwider** (hwæder), adv., *whither*: 116, 5; 162, 19; swā hwiderswā, *whithersoever*, 100, 13; 105, 22.

**hwierfan** (hwirfan, hwyrfan) (W. I.), *turn, return* (intr.): ptc. hwyrfende 128, 1; 2 sg. hwyrfest 117, 8; imp. 2 sg. hwyrf 127, 25; pret. 3 sg. hwirfde 121, 3; 3 pl. hwirfdon 121, 27.

**hwil**, f., *while, time*: ds. hwile 78, 5; ðā hwile ðe, *the while that, while*, 6, 12; 7, 4; 19, 7; 28, 19; ealle hwile, *all the while*, 159, 7; ealle ðā hwile þe, *all the while that*, 43, 7; ððre hwile . . . ððre hwile, *at one time . . . at another time*, 50, 19; dp. hwilum, *sometimes*, 43, 4; 46, 9; 53, 6; hwilum . . . hwilum 28, 29; 41, 2; 49, 23; hwilon 31, 25; (*once*) 107, 14; 108, 1.

**hwilc** (hwylc, hwele), pron. adj. (S. 342), *which, what*, 1. (interr.): 91, 18; hwylc 12, 15; 53, 5; 53,

11; 59, 3; ds. hwilcere 88, 25; hwylcum 3, 19; as. hwylc 10, 10; np. hwilce 50, 3; hwylce 50, 4; hwele 26, 3; hwelc 27, 7. — 2. (indef.): ns. swā hwelc swā, *whosoever*, 15, 2.

**hwil-wende**, adj., *temporary, transitory*: ap. -wēndan 78, 12.

**hwil-wēndlic** (wil-, -ēndlic), adj., *temporary, transitory*: ns. hwil-ēndlic 59, 17; gs. wilwēndlices 62, 18; as. -lican 101, 12; dp. wilwēndlecum 62, 17.

**hwylc**, see **hwilc**.

**hwil-wēndlice**, adv., *temporarily*: 78, 7.

**hwirfan**, see **hwierfan**.

**hwit**, adj., *white*: gs. hwītes 88, 23; as. hwīt 148, 7; np. 175, 16.

**hwōn**, n., *trifle*: adv. **hwōn** (acc.), **hwēne** (instr.), *a little, somewhat*: hwōn 38, 17; hwēne 40, 23.

**hwōnan** (hwanan), adv., *whence*: 10, 15; 56, 20; hwanan 136, 1.

**hwōnlice**, adv., *moderately, slightly*: 101, 13.

**hwōnne** (hwanne, hwænne), adv., *when*, 1. (interr.): 69, 12; 168, 12; hwænne 151, 15. — 2. (indef.): nū hwōnne, *just now*, 53, 4; hwænne, *at any time*, 2, 8.

**hwōpan** (R.) (*boast*), *threaten*: inf. 185, 10.

**hwylc**, see **hwilc**.

**hwyrfan**, see **hwierfan**.

**hycgan** (hicgan; S. 416, n. 3) (W. III.), *think, resolve*: inf. hicgan 149, 4; opt. 3 sg. hycge 160, 14.

**hȳd**, f., *hide*: ns. 39, 22; ds. hȳde 40, 10.

**hyge** (hige), *m., mind, heart*: ns. hige 159, 15; ds. hige 149, 4; is. hige 181, 22.

**hyge-gæls**, *adj., hesitating, slow, sluggish*: ns. -gælsa 176, 2. [gælan.]

**hyht** (hiht), *m., hope*: ns. 179, 24; hiht 123, 28.

**hyhtlice**, *adv., joyfully*: 167, 28.

**hyldo**, *f., grace, favor*: ns. 144, 31. [hold.]

**hȳnan** (hēnan, hēnan) (W. I.), *treat with insult, despise, injure, lay low, fell*: inf. 155, 5; hēnan 45, 17; pret. 3 sg. hȳnde 159, 27. [hēan.]

**hȳran**, see **hieran**.

**hyrde**, see **hierde**.

**hyrne**, *f., corner*: ds. hyrnan 103, 24; np. hyrnan 36, 9; dp. 36, 8; ap. 36, 1. [horn.]

**hyrned-nēbb**, *adj., having a horny beak*: as. -nēbban 148, 6.

**hȳrsumian** (hērsumian) (W. II.), *obey* (w. dat.): 1 pl. hērsumiað 124, 8; 3 pl. hȳrsumiað 4, 12; pret. 3 pl. hērsumedon 26, 7.

**hyse**, *m., young man, warrior*: ns. 154, 8; gs. hysses 153, 28; np. hyssas 152, 29; 153, 10; gp. hyssa 149, 2; 153, 15.

## I.

**ie**, first pers. pron. (S. 332), *I*: ns. 9, 16; 9, 17; gs. mīn 30, 3; 117, 10; ds. mē 9, 15; 9, 19; 26, 2; as. mec (mē); mec 161, 5; mē 114, 4. — Dual, nom. wit 60, 5; 60, 6; 138, 14; 143, 21; wyt 131, 26; gen. uncer (twēga) 143,

22; dat. unc (bām) 132, 27; acc. unc. 132, 2. — Plural, nom. wē 3, 18; 13, 2; gen. ūre 27, 19; 27, 24; dat. ūs 27, 7; 60, 10; 60, 11; acc. ūsic 187, 1; ūs 72, 30.

**idel** (ȳdel), *adj., idle, vain, useless, empty, desolate*: ns. 163, 26; ȳdel 76, 14; gs. idles 8, 17; ds. idelum 96, 23; as. idlan 65, 14; np. idlan 70, 26; idlu 163, 3; on idel, *adv., in vain*, 79, 1.

**idig** (?), *adj., greedy* (?): np. idge 179, 8.

**ieldra**, see **yldra**.

**ierming** (earming), *m., poor, wretched one*: gp. ierminga 34, 18.

**ieðian** (ȳðian) (W. II.), *fluctuate*: ptc. ieðegende 35, 16.

**iggað** (īgað, igeoþ, igott), *m., eyot, small island*: ds. igeoðe 75, 9; as. iggað 19, 7.

**ig-lond**, *n., island*: ns. 165, 9; ds. iglande 93, 17; as. igland 22, 7; np. igland 41, 15; 42, 1; gp. -landa 41, 30.

**ilca** (ylca), *pron.* (S. 339), *the same*: ns. ylca 132, 27; ilce 6, 26; gs. ilcan 24, 9; ds. ilcan 33, 8; as. ilcan 20, 12; ilce 15, 19; 20, 14; is. ilcan 35, 27; ylcan 22, 13; 22, 17.

**Ilfiŋg**, *the Elbing*: ns. 42, 19; as. 42, 21.

**in**, *prep., in, into*: **1.** (w. dat.): 8, 1; 160, 18; 161, 21; 162, 28; 162, 31. — **2.** (w. acc.): 11, 13; 62, 18. — *Adv., in (on)*: 21, 29; 38, 15; inn 36, 12.

**in-bryrdnis**, *f., inspiration, ardor*: as. -nisse 8, 7; -nesse 66, 1.

**inca**, *m., scruple, offence, ill-will*: ds. incan 12, 19; as. 12, 21.

**incer**, dual poss. pron., *of you two*: as. *incre* 77, 20.

**in-cund**, adj., *inward*: ds. *incundan* 96, 20.

**in-dryhten**, adj., *very noble*: ns. 160, 12.

**in-dryhto**, f., *honor, glory*: dp. 172, 1. [94, 23.

**in-fær**, n., *entrance*: as. 91, 10;

**in-ge-hid** (-hygd), f., *thought, purpose*: as. 111, 4.

**in-ge-ðonc**, m. n., *thought, mind*: as. 30, 11; is. -ðonce 30, 2.

**in-gong**, m., *entrance*: gs. -ganges 139, 9; ds. -gonge 11, 10; as. -gong 12, 27.

**in-gongan** (R.), *go in*: ptc. -gong-ende 62, 7.

**innan**, 1. prep. (w. dat., acc.), *in, within*: w. acc. 23, 7. — 2. adv.: 172, 3.

**innan-bordes**, (gen.) adv., *within borders, at home*: 26, 9.

**inne**, adv., *within, inside, in*: 12, 12; 12, 14; 18, 5; 43, 3.

**intinga**, m., *cause, sake, occasion*: ns. 9, 6.

**in-tō** (cf. *in* and *tō*), prep. (w. dat. and acc.), *into, to, against*: 84, 15; 106, 5.

**in-weard**, adj., *inward, earnest*: ds. -weardre 80, 12; — adv., *within*, 138, 6.

**in-weardlice**, adv., *inwardly, deeply*: 74, 17.

**in-wit** (in-wid), n., *guile, wickedness*: ns. 69, 8.

**in-wit** (in-widd), adj., *hateful, malign*: ns. *inwitta* 147, 23.

**io**, see **gīo**.

**īowan** (ēowan, īewan) (W. I.), *show, expound*: inf. 37, 7.

**īra-land** (īr-land), n., 1. *Ireland*: ds. *īrlande* 104, 30. — 2. (probably an error for *Iceland*): ns. 41, 15; ds. 41, 15.

**īren** (isen, isern), n., *iron*: 157, 17.

**irnan**, see **yrnan**.

**is** (ys), see **bēon**.

**īs**, n., *ice*: ds. *īse* 99, 6.

**īsen** (ȳsen, īsern, īren), adj., *iron, made of iron*: ap. *ȳsenan* 133, 26; 134, 5.

**iu**, see **gīo**.

**īūdēas**, n. pl., *the Jews*: dp. 119, 21.

**īūdēisc**, adj., *Jewish*: np. *Jūdēiscan* 112, 1; dp. 109, 18.

**īugoð**, see **geogoð**.

**īung**, see **geong**.

## L.

**lā**, interj., *lo! behold!* 136, 18; *hwæt lā* 78, 7; *wēi lā wēi, alas!* 7, 12.

**lāc**, n., *present, offering, sacrifice*: ds. *lāce* 111, 10; as. *lāc* 142, 14; 145, 12; dp. 96, 13; ap. *lāc* 96, 25. [cf. *Mod. wed-lock*.]

**lācan**, leole lēc lēcon lācen (R.), *leap, play, sport*: 3 pl. *lācað* 176, 4.

**lāce**, m., *leech, physician*: ns. 53, 21; ds. *lāce* 46, 15; np. *lācas* 31, 28; *lāceas* 31, 25; 53, 26; ap. *lācas* 31, 21.

**lāce-dōm**, m., *medicine, remedy*: ns. 76, 14.

**lācnian** (W. II.), *treat with medical skill; cure*: inf. 31, 22; 3 sg. *lācnað* 56, 19.

- lædan** (W. I.), *lead, conduct, bring*: inf. 5, 11; 12, 4; 47, 7; 2 sg. lædest 133, 9; 3 sg. læt 33, 8; opt. 3 sg. læde 46, 14; pret. 3 sg. lædde 7, 12; 25, 5; 3 pl. -on 6, 21.
- Læden** (Lēden, Lȳden), *adj., Latin*: ns. Lēden 111, 19; gs. Lēdenes 111, 25; ds. Lædene 26, 19; Lēdenum 87, 5; Lēdene 86, 8; 107, 2; as. Læden 28, 28; Lȳden 107, 17.
- Læden-bōc** (Lȳden-), *f., Latin book*: dp. 108, 9.
- Læden-ge-ðeode** (-ðeode), *n., Latin language*: gs. -ðeodes 28, 24; as. -ðeode 28, 22.
- Læden-ware**, *pl. m., Latin people; Romans*: np. 28, 8.
- lāf**, *f., remnant, remainder*: ns. 21, 15; 70, 23; daroða lāf, *leavings of darts, survivors of battle*, 147, 31; gs. lāfe, *inheritance*, 178, 6; ds. tō lāfe, *remaining*, 43, 11; 115, 3; 115, 10; as. wyrmes lāfe 71, 18; swōles lāfe, *survival of the burning*, 174, 15; ādes lāfe 174, 18; fȳres lāfe 174, 22; dp. hamora lāfum, *leavings of ham-mers; swords*, 146, 6.
- læfan** (W. I.), *leave*: pret. 3 sg. læfde 15, 10; 3 pl. -don 27, 21.
- lagu** (lago), *m., sea, lake, water*: as. 168, 20. [Ger. Lache.]
- lagu-flōd**, *m., ocean-flood, sea*: gp. -flōda 167, 19.
- lagu-lād**, *f., ocean-way, sea*: as. -lāde 160, 3.
- lagu-strēam**, *m., ocean-stream, sea, river*: np. -strēamas 151, 14; 167, 11.
- Læ-land**, *n., Laaland (Denmark)*: ns. 42, 7.
- lām**, *m., loam, clay*: is. lāme 184, 12.
- læn**, *n., loan*: ds. lāne 29, 13. [Ger. Lehen.]
- land**, see **lōud**.
- land-ār**, *f., possessions in land*: ap. -āre 78, 3.
- lāne**, *adj., granted as a loan, temporary, transitory, perishable*: ns. 163, 24; gs. lāenan 71, 5; 181, 1; as. lāenne 172, 23; np. lāne 52, 6.
- lane** (lone, lōnu), *f., lane, street*: ap. lōnan 119, 15; lanan 123, 1; 123, 6.
- Langa-land**, *n., Langeland (Denmark)*: ns. 42, 6.
- langian** (W. II.), *cause longing (impers. w. acc. of pers.)*: inf. 71, 13.
- langsum**, *adj., long, lasting a long time*: gs. -suman 93, 24; ds. -sumum 79, 21.
- langung**, *f., longing, grief*: ns. 71, 11; ds. -unga 71, 8.
- lār**, *f., lore, teaching, learning, doctrine, advice*: ns. 63, 13; 76, 15; gs. lāre 10, 19; ds. lāre 1, 5; 11, 15; 64, 24; as. lāre 26, 12; 30, 22; ap. lāra 111, 5.
- lār-cwide**, *m., precept, instruction*: dp. 161, 15.
- læran** (W. I.), *teach, advise, exhort*: inf. 1, 1; 11, 1; 28, 22; ger. læranne 31, 16; 37, 12; ptc. lærende 36, 20; 1 sg. lære 30, 7; 64, 26; 3 sg. lærð 32, 12; læreð 62, 20; 3 pl. lærað 7, 16; 33, 25; opt. 3 sg. lære 28, 21; 30, 16; pret. 3 sg. 1, 5; 10, 26; 62, 2; pp. læred 63, 14; gelæred 8, 14.
- læreow** [O. N. lēro, lēreo],

- m., *teacher*: ns. 32, 2; 76, 17; 117, 16; gs. lārēowes 33, 3; as. lārēow 80, 13; np. lārēowas 11, 6; 31, 8; gp. lārēowa 27, 3; dp. 33, 17; ap. lārēowas 93, 21.
- lārēow-dōm** (lārīow-), m., *instruction*: gs. -dōmes 31, 10; lārīow- 31, 18; ds. lārīowdōme 32, 12; as. -dōm 31, 15.
- lārig**, m., *edge, border* (of a shield): ns. 158, 17.
- lās**, comp. adv., *less*: 25, 9; 25, 15; 64, 23; þē lās, *the less*, 51, 20; þē (þȳ, þī) lās, conj., *lest* (w. opt.) 2, 8; þȳ lās 30, 6; 115, 1; þī lās 76, 10.
- lāssa**, comp. adj., *less*: ns. 39, 23; lāsse 140, 12; ds. lāssan 34, 28; 59, 10; as. lāsse 35, 1; lāssan 46, 9. — Supl., lāst ns. 3, 21; lāsta 43, 16; lāsste 64, 10.
- lāst**, see lāssa.
- lāst**, m., *track, footprint*: ds. on lāste, *behind*, 163, 13; 180, 15; as. on lāst lęgan, *follow*, 146, 22; ap. lāstas lęgan, *go*, 142, 6.
- lātan**, leort lēt lēton lāten (R.), *let, allow, leave*: inf. 46, 29; 3 sg. lāet 55, 21; 3 pl. lātað (*place*) 51, 14; imp. 2 sg. lāet 36, 25; 119, 12; pret. 3 pl. 152, 25.
- late**, adv., *late, tardily, slowly*: 60, 6; 176, 4. [lāpes 167, 2.]
- lāþ**, n., *injury, misfortune*: gs. lāð.
- lāþ**, adj., *loathly, hateful, hostile*: ds. lāðere 152, 7; np. lāðe 152, 3; gp. lāðra 146, 9; dp. 146, 22. — Comp., as. lāðre 150, 29.
- lāþ-ge-niðla**, m., (*hostile*) *persecutor, foe*: ns. 166, 29.
- lāþ-līc**, adj., *loathsome*: ns. -līco 70, 21.
- lāðð** (lāððu), f., *injury, offence, malice*: dp. 185, 10.
- lāwede**, adj., *unlearned, lay*: ns. 93, 4; ds. lāwedan 100, 15; -um (for-an) 108, 25. [Mod. lewd.]
- lēaf**, n., *leaf*: np. 166, 18.
- lēaf-scead**, n., *leafy shade*: ds. -sceade 172, 8.
- leahtor**, m., *moral defect, offence, crime*: ds. leahtre 136, 4; ap. leahtras 76, 16; 181, 1. [lēan, 'to blame.']
- lēan**, m. n., *reward, gift, favor*: ds. lēane 178, 16; gp. lēana 57, 8; 145, 12. [Ger. Lohn.]
- lēanian** (W. II.), *reward, recompense* (w. dat. of pers. and acc. of thing): inf. 57, 2.
- lēas**, adj., **1.** *loose, free from, bereft of* (w. gen.): np. lēase 163, 2; dp. 180, 29. — **2.** *false, deceptive*. ns. 112, 15; ap. lēase 112, 19.
- lēasung**, f., *deception, falsehood*: gs. -unge 8, 16; ap. -unga 141, 24.
- lēccan** (W. I.), *irrigate, lave*: 3 pl. lęccaþ 167, 13. [liccian, 'to lick.']
- lęgan** (W. I.), *lay, put*: imp. 2 sg. lęge 83, 19; opt. 3 sg. lęge 161, 19; — inf. lāstas lęgan, *go, journey*, 142, 6; pret. 3 pl. on lāst lędon, *follow* (w. dat.), 146, 22. [licgan.]
- lēfan**, see līefan.
- Lēga-ceaster**, f., *Chester*: ns. 21, 20.
- leger**, n., *lying; illness*: ns. 167, 5; ds. legere 43, 29. [licgan.]
- lęncten**, m., *spring*: ds. lęnctenne 173, 27. [Mod. lent.]
- lēo**, m., *lion*: acc. sg. lēon 5, 16. [Lat. leo.]



**lēod**, f., **1.** *a people, nation*: ds. lēode 90, 9. — **2.** pl. lēode (lēoda) (S. 264), *people*: np. lēoda 103, 15; dp. 150, 29; ap. lēoda 99, 19; 150, 16. [Ger. Leute.]

**lēod-bisceop**, m., *bishop (of a district)*: np. -bisceopas 81, 15.

**lēod-fruma**, m., *first among a people, prince, king*: as. -fruman 177, 4.

**lēod-scipe**, m., *people, nation, country*: ds. -scipe 185, 10.

**lēof**, adj., *lief, pleasing, dear, beloved*: ns. 68, 5; 69, 8; 70, 17; 72, 15; gs. lēofes 142, 14; ds. lēofan 74, 18; as. lēofne 149, 7; np. (voc.) lēofan 12, 24. — Comp., ns. lēofra 15, 16; lēofre (or -ra) 144, 30. — Supl., ns. lēofost 70, 16; 150, 2; ns. (voc.) lēofusta 30, 1; np. (voc.) lēofostan 67, 2; -estan 72, 5.

**lēoflic**, adj., *pleasant*: as. 180, 15.

**lēogan**, lēag lugon logen (2), *lie, utter falsely*: pret. 3 pl. 141, 5.

**leoht**, adj., *light, not heavy; easy*: ns. 31, 9; 176, 5; np. leohte 30, 6; ap. 41, 7.

**lēoht**, adj., *light, bright, clear*: is. lēohte 181, 24.

**lēoht** (līoht), n., *light, brightness*: ns. 78, 21; 85, 3; gs. lēohtes 7, 13; ds. līohte 7, 18; lēohte 80, 7; as. lēoht 7, 15. [3, 1.

**lēoht-fæt**, n., *lantern, lamp*: ns.

**leohtlic**, adj., *light, of little weight or importance*: dp. 110, 18.

**lēoma**, m., *light, radiance; ray or beam of light*: ns. 168, 22; 169, 6; ap. lēoman 85, 5.

**leornere**, m., *learner, disciple, scholar*: gs. leorneres 30, 11; np. leorneras 179, 25; ap. 10, 13.

**leornian** (liornian) (W. II.), *learn*:

3 pl. leorniað 34, 3; opt. 3 sg. leornige 30, 13; 3 pl. -en 55, 21; pret. 3 sg. leornode 31, 17; -ade 8, 14; liornode 32, 12; 3 pl. -odon 11, 7; 33, 22.

**leorning-cniht**, m., *disciple*: ds. -cnihte 74, 19; np. -cnihtas 31, 8; dp. 3, 26.

**leornung** (liornung), f., *learning*: gs. -unge 36, 30; ds. liornunga 28, 19; -unge 35, 21; as. liornunga 26, 12.

**lēoð**, n., *song*: gs. lēoðes 8, 17; as. lēoð 9, 4; 10, 14; is. lēoðe 10, 23; np. lēoð 11, 5; ap. 8, 3; 8, 12.

**lēoð-cræft**, m., *poetic skill or art*: as. 8, 14.

**lēoþ-sung**, n., *song, poem*: gs. -songes 10, 20; dp. 8, 8.

**leoðu-cræftig**, adj., *skilful of limb*: ns. 174, 14.

**lētānia** (lētānia), m. f., *litany*: dp. lētānium 93, 6; ap. lētānias 93, 1; 93, 9. [Lat. litania.]

**Levita** (Lauita), gp. *the Lapithae*: 6, 24.

**libban** (lybban, lifgan) (W. III., S. 415), *live*: inf. 33, 21; lybban 107, 11; lifgan 188, 14; ptc. lybbende 95, 10; lyfigende 134, 2; gs. lifigendan 84, 31; ds. 99, 19; 3 sg. leofað 73, 4; 97, 12; 105, 29; 3 pl. libbað 33, 26; 55, 13; 126, 30; lifgað 185, 24; opt. 3 sg. libbe 30, 15; lybbe 92, 6; lifge 68, 21; pret. 3 sg. lifde 71; 4; leofode (S. 416, n. 2) 87, 7; 100, 9; 3 pl. leofodon 107, 12.

**lic**, n., *body, corpse*: ns. 17, 10; 43, 8; ds. lice 75, 26; as. lic 75, 23; ap. lic 83, 20. [Ger. Leiche.]

**licettan** (W. I.), *profess falsely, pretend*: 3 sg. licet 32, 2.



- lægan**, læg lāgon (lāgon) legen (5), 1. *lie, lie dead*: inf. 159, 22; ptc. licgende 104, 8; 118, 15; 3 sg. līþ 17, 10; 43, 2; 103, 6; ligeð 156, 17; 3 pl. licgað 44, 5; pret. 2 sg. lēge 135, 19; 3 sg. 15, 12; 3 pl. 15, 5; 152, 29; lāgon 147, 5; 155, 8. — 2. *extend, run* (of land and stream): 3 sg. līð 18, 2; 40, 18; 41, 21; 42, 16; 3 pl. licgað 40, 19; pret. 3 sg. 39, 3; pret. opt. 3 sg. lāge 38, 8.
- līc-hōma** (-hama), m., *body*: ns. -hama 69, 10; gs. -haman 31, 21; 88, 23; ds. -hōman 33, 14; 52, 3; as. līchaman 130, 23. [Ger. Leichnam.]
- līc-hōmlīc** (-hamlīc), adj., *bodily*: ds. -līcre 11, 29; līchamlīcere 85, 9.
- līc-hōmlīce**, adv., *corporally*: 61, 1.
- līcian** (W. II.), *like, please* (w. dat.; personal and impers.): inf. 183, 3; 3 sg. līcað 119, 11; 3 pl. līciað 7, 23; opt. 3 sg. līcige 122, 30; 1 pl. līcian 68, 30; pret. 3 sg. līcode 123, 4.
- līc-mōnn**, m., *palI-bearer*: gp. līc-manna 79, 19; dp. -mannum 79, 16.
- līc-reſt**, f., *ſepulchre*: ds. -reſte 103, 12.
- līd**, n., *ſhip*: gs. līdes 147, 4; 147, 11. [līðan.]
- līd-mōnn**, m., *ſailor, pirate*: np. -mēn 152, 16; gp. -manna 154, 20.
- līfan** (līfan lēfan) (W. I.), *allow, permit*: pret. 1 pl. lēfdon 27, 9. [lēaf.]
- līf**, n., *life*: ns. 30, 18; gs. līfes 8, 10; 12, 27; as. līf 11, 26; 34, 29.
- līfer**, f., *liver*: as. lifre 7, 2.
- līflic**, adj., *pertaining to life*: ds. 80, 15.
- līg** (lēg), m., *flame, fire*: ns. 166, 18; 172, 21; 174, 14; 182, 20; is. līge 142, 13; dp. 80, 9. [Ger. Lohe.]
- līg-bryne**, m., *burning of flames, burning*: ds. 185, 5.
- līg-þracu**, f., *violence of flames*: ds. -þræce 172, 28; 177, 29.
- lihtan** (W. I.), *alight* (from a horse): pret. 3 sg. lihte 150, 2.
- līhtan** (līhtan) (W. I.), *shine*: 3 sg. līhteð 171, 18; līhteð 185, 15. [lēoht.]
- lim**, n., *limb, bodily member*: dp. 104, 6; leomum 187, 20; ap. leomu 9, 13; 71, 21; 182, 28.
- Limen**, f., *the Limen* (river or estuary in Kent): gs. Limene 17, 27; 19, 27; 23, 10.
- līnd**, f., (*linden*), *ſhield*: as. līnde 157, 8; ap. līnde 152, 16.
- Līndes-īg**, f., *Līndesey* (dist. in Lincolnſhire): ds. -īge 103, 8.
- Līndis-farn-ēa** (-farena-ēa), f., *Līndisfarne Iſland, Līndisfarne*: gs. 103, 1.
- līss** (< līðs), f., *favor, delight*: gp. līssa 170, 11; 184, 20; dp. 144, 30.
- lītel**, ſee lītel.
- līt-hwōn**, adv., *little*: 105, 3.
- līðe**, adj., *mild, gentle*: as. līðne 53, 23. [Ger. gelinde; Mod. lithe.]
- līxan** (W. I.), *ſhine, glitter*: inf. 168, 13; 3 sg. līxeð 166, 12; 175, 8; 175, 17; 3 pl. līxað 186, 6.
- locc**, m., *lock* (of hair): ns. loc 124, 23; np. loccas 124, 25; ap. 125, 2.

- lōcian** (W. II.), *look*: ptc. lōci-ende 60, 24; 114, 12; imp. 2 sg. lōca 35, 25; opt. 3 sg. lōcie 50, 20; pret. 3 sg. lōcode 118, 22; lōcude 14, 17.
- lof**, m., *praise, glory, song of praise*: ds. lofe 89, 22; as. lof 12, 29; 13, 10; 72, 1; 102, 3; 114, 23. [Ger. Lob.]
- lofian** (W. II.), *praise*: 3 pl. lofiað 176, 25.
- lof-sang**, m., *song of praise*: as. 137, 24.
- lōnd** (land), n., *land, country*: ns. land 38, 4; gs. lōndes 15, 14; ds. lōnde 11, 10; 18, 29; lande 1, 4; as. land 1, 14; 3, 12; lōnd 22, 5; np. land 42, 10; gp. lōnda 165, 2.
- lōnd-wela**, m., *earthly possessions*: ap. -welan 182, 20.
- lōng** (lang), adj., *long*: ns. lang 18, 1; 38, 4; ds. langum 102, 5; np. lange 24, 4; 39, 26. — Comp., ns. lēngra 18, 1; 39, 24.
- lōnge** (lange), adv., *long*: 7, 5; 17, 4; 29, 10; lange 104, 8. — Comp., lēng 51, 20; 71, 8; lēngc 43, 5. — Supl., lēngest 14, 4; 19, 8.
- lōnglice** (lang-), adv., *long*: langlice 79, 22.
- losian** (W. II.), *be lost, escape*: opt. 3 sg. losige 105, 26; pret. 3 sg. losade 7, 16.
- lot-wrēnc**, m., *deception, fraud, wile*: ap. -wrēncas 49, 23. [lūtan.]
- lūcan**, lēac lucon locen (2) *lock, interlock, close up* (trans. and intrans.): inf. 172, 28; pret. 3 pl. 151, 14.
- lufian** (lufigean) (W. II.), *love*: inf. 56, 10; 70, 10; -igean 10, 25; 1 sg. lufige 35, 25; 3 sg. lufað 70, 19; imp. 2 pl. lufiað 61, 14; 127, 8; pret. 3 sg. lufode 71, 7; 95, 21; 1 pl. lufodon 27, 8; pp. gelufod 74, 17; as. gelufedan 75, 11.
- luflice**, adv., *lovingly*: 26, 2.
- luf-tȳme**, adj., *benevolent*: as. 93, 14.
- lufu**, f., *love*: ds. lufan (S. 279, n. 1) 11, 20; 70, 2; as. lufe 7, 11; 35, 13; 51, 6; dp. 35, 7.
- Lunden-burg**, f., *London*: ds. -byrg 19, 23; -byrig 20, 2; 22, 18; 23, 4.
- lust**, m., *lust, desire, pleasure*: dp. 74, 18; 79, 9; 112, 12.
- lustlice**, adv., *willingly*: 46, 29.
- lyb-cræft**, m., *skill in the use of drugs and of poison*: ds. -cræfte 113, 11.
- lyft**, m. f. n., *the air*: ns. 52, 12; ds. under lyfte 166, 18; on lyfte, *on high, aloft*, 169, 13; 176, 28; under lyft 168, 20; is. lyfte 167, 11. [Ger. Luft.]
- Lȳge**, f., *the Lea*: ds. Lȳgan 22, 18; as. 22, 15.
- lyge-word**, n., *lying word, lie*: dp. 184, 4.
- lyre**, m., *loss*: ns. 167, 2. [lēosan.]
- lȳsan** (W. I.), *release, deliver*: inf. 150, 16. [lēas.]
- lystan** (W. I.), *list; cause pleasure or desire* (impers. w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing): pret. 3 sg. lyste 6, 2.
- lȳt** n., *little, small number, few*: as. 161, 8.
- lytegian** (W. II.), *dissemble, feign*: inf. 152, 3.

**lýtēl** (lītel), adj., *little, small*: ns. 135, 17; ds. lītulum 110, 16; as. lýtēl 60, 9; lýtēl 27, 16; is. lýtēl 14, 11; 17, 13; 147, 11; ap. lýtēl 41, 6. (See **lāssa**.)

**lýtlian** (W. II.), *lessen, diminish*: 3 sg. lýtlað 159, 16.

## M.

**mā** (mā), comp. adv., *more*: 63, 24; þon mā þe, *any more than*, 15, 21; 51, 8; — noun (adj.) indecl., nom. 155, 20; acc. 24, 5; 28, 4; 40, 5; 43, 12.

**māden** (mæden), n., *maiden*: ns. 84, 27; 104, 8; gs. mædenes 74, 21; as. māden 104, 10.

**mæg**, m., *kinsman*: ns. 15, 16; 71, 21; 101, 10; (son) 143, 8; ds. mæge 145, 2; np. mægas 15, 15; māgas (S. 240) 86, 15; gp. māga 83, 32; 147, 17; 161, 28; dp. mægum 15, 18; māgum 43, 3; 98, 4.

**magan** (PP., S. 424), *may; be able*: 1 sg. mæg 27, 1; 50, 2; 2 sg. meaht 9, 19; 50, 3; 51, 20; 3 sg. mæg 7, 11; 1 pl. magon 28, 16; 2 pl. 61, 5; mage gē 2, 10; 3 pl. 3, 24; 31, 23; opt. 2 sg. mæge 27, 5; 3 sg. 36, 5; 41, 20; 46, 16; 1 pl. mægen 28, 15; 3 pl. 28, 19; 53, 20; 55, 24; pret. 1 sg. meahte 29, 5; 3 sg. meahte 5, 5; 5, 12; 11, 3; mehte 39, 3; 3 pl. meahton 27, 17; mehton 19, 14; mihton 3, 25; pret. opt. 3 sg. meahte 8, 13; 10, 20; 12, 7; 38, 14; 45, 5; mehte 18, 19; mihte 40, 25; 3 pl. meahten 24, 8; 46, 25.

**mægen**, n., *main, strength, might, valor, virtue*: ns. 159, 16; gs. mægenes 32, 18; 63, 17; ds. mægne 90, 16; as. mægen 31, 10; 72, 2; is. mægene 59, 1; 68, 17; mægne 181, 16; dp. 88, 15; (miracles) 117, 16.

**mægen-þrymm**, m., *great strength, majesty, glory*: gs. -þrymmes 188, 7; ds. -þrymme 77, 26; 135, 15; 136, 3.

**magister**, m., *master*: ns. 107, 15. [Lat.]

**mæglic**, adj., *belonging to kinsmen*: 74, 4.

**mago** (magu), m., *son, man*: ns. (voc.) 144, 26; 163, 8.

**mægð**, f., *kin, tribe, province, nation*: ns. 44, 4; ds. mægðe 66, 20; 86, 14.

**mægð-hād**, m., *virginity, purity*: gs. -hādes 74, 5; ds. -hāde 74, 6; 74, 7; 74, 16.

**magu-þegn**, m., *kin vassal, retainer*: ns. -þegnas 162, 9.

**mæl**, n., *time, occasion*: ap. mæla 156, 7. [cf. Mod. meal.]

**mældan** (W. I.), *speak, announce*: pret. 3 sg. mælde 144, 22; 150, 5; 150, 22.

**mān**, n., *evil, sin*: gs. mānes 187, 4. [cf. Ger. mein-eid.]

**mānan** (W. I.), *mean, intend*: pret. 3 sg. mænde 48, 2.

**mancus**, m., *mancus* (the eighth of a pound, the sum of thirty pence): gp. mancessa 29, 7.

**mān-dæd**, f., *evil deed*: gp. -dæda 11, 21; ap. -dæde 181, 2.

**mān-fræmmend** (ptc.), m., *evil-doer*: dp. -fræmmendum 165, 6.

**mānfullice**, adv., *sinfully*: 91, 27.

**manian** (mōnian) (W. II.), *admonish, exhort, warn*: inf. 156, 23; ger. manigenne 93, 10; 1 sg. manige 68, 20; 3 sg. manað 92, 1; pret. 3 sg. manode 37, 14; 96, 15; mōnade 10, 26; manade 35, 22; pp. pl. gemanode 156, 26.

**manig**, see mōnig.

**mānigeo**, see mēnigu.

**manig-feald**, see mōnig-feald.

**mann**, see mōnn.

**manna**, m. (?), *manna*: ns. 85, 11; ds. mannan 85, 11. [Lat.]

**mann-cwealm**, m., *mortality, pestilence*: ns. 90, 8.

**māra**, see micel.

**māran** (W. I.), *make famous, glorify, honor*: 3 pl. mārað 176, 26; 177, 3; pp. gemāred 8, 2.

**māre**, adj., *famous, glorious*: ns. 99, 15; 146, 14; gs. māres 99, 25; as. māran 75, 4; np. māre 78, 16. —Supl., ns. mārost 169, 9. [Goth. -mērs; Ger. Märe, Märchen.]

**mārsian** (W. II.), *make famous, celebrate, glorify*: 2 sg. mārsast 92, 21; 3 pl. mārsiað 186, 19.

**martyr**, m., *martyr*: gp. martyra 96, 26. [Lat.]

**mārð**, f., *fame, glory, honor*: ns. 137, 29; gp. mārða 181, 17; ap. mārþa (*famous things*) 111, 2.

**Maser-feld**, m., *Maserfeld, Oswestry*: ds. -felda 102, 19.

**mæsse**, f., **1.** *mass*: as. mæssan 84, 12. — **2.** *festival day*: ds. mæssan 25, 13. [L. Lat. missa.]

**mæsse-prēost**, n., *mass-priest*: ns. 105, 1; ds. -prēoste 29, 2; np. -prēostas 69, 2.

**mæsse-rēaf**, f., *mass-robe*: dp. -rēafum 96, 25.

**māest**, see micel.

**māte**, adj., *intermediate, inferior*: Comp., np. mætran 50, 26. — Supl., np. mætestan 51, 4; 51, 6.

**mæð**, f., *measure, degree, condition, fitness, right, honor*: ns. 59, 3; 155, 20; ds. mæðe 59, 4.

**mæðel**, n., *popular assembly*: ds. mæðle 183, 24.

**maþelian** (W. II.), *address, harangue, speak*: pret. 3 sg. maþelode 144, 2; 150, 21; 159, 12.

**mæðel-stede**, m., *place of assembly; battle-field*: ds. 155, 24.

**māþum-gyfa** (māþum-), m., *giver of treasure, lord*: ns. 163, 8.

**māþum** (māþum), m., *gift, treasure*: gp. māþma 27, 15.

**mē**, see ic.

**meagol**, adj., *mighty, emphatic*: dp. 176, 26. [magan.]

**meaht**, **meahte**, see magan.

**meaht** (miht), f., *might, power*: as. meaht 165, 6; ap. meahte 9, 26; mihte 63, 24; 82, 8; 82, 11.

**meahtig** (mihtig, myhtig), *mighty, powerful*: ns. 183, 24; myhtig 131, 25; meahta 178, 7.

**mearcian** (W. II.), *mark, represent; mark out, design*: 3 sg. mearcað 49, 11; 3 pl. -iað 176, 21.

**mearh** (mearg), m., *horse*: ns. mearg 163, 8; ds. mēare 157, 3; as. mēar 155, 13.

**mearm-stān** (marm-), m., *marble-stone*: ds. -stāne 176, 21. [Lat. marmor.]

**mearþ**, m., *marten*: gs. mearðes 40, 12.

**mec**, see ic.

**mēce**, m., *sword*: as. 154, 23;

- 156, 31; gp. *mēca* 147, 17; dp. 147, 1.
- mēd** (*meord*), *f.*, *meed, reward*: ns. 94, 2; gs. *mēde* 53, 14; as. *mēde* 92, 10; *meorde* (dial.) 181, 17; dp. 144, 26.
- med-micel** (*-mycel*), *adj.*, *moderately great; limited, small*: ds. *-miclum* 8, 6; 64, 11; as. *-mycel* 13, 4; 116, 14; dp. *-myccclum* 67, 6.
- medo** (*medu, meodo*), *m.*, *mead*: ns. 43, 1; ds. *meodo* 156, 7; as. *medo* 42, 28.
- medomlice** (*medumlice*), *adv.*, *moderately, worthily*: 32, 10.
- med-trymnes** (*-trumnes*), *f.*, *infirmit, illness, disease*: as. *-nesse* 31, 24; 53, 28.
- mele-dēaw**, *m. n.*, *honey-dew* (?), *mildew*: gs. *-dēawes* 174, 6.
- mēn**, see *mōnn*.
- mengan** (W.I.),  *mingle, mix, combine; disturb, lacerate*: pret. 3 sg. *mengde* 132, 14; pp. *gemenged* 53, 8; 55, 17; 123, 7; 161, 25; pl. *gemengde* 124, 26.
- mēnig**, see *mōnig*.
- mēnigu** (*mēniu, mēnigeo, mænigeo*), *f.*, *multitude*: ns. *mēnegu* 1, 2; 82, 20; 93, 3; *mēnigeo* 27, 15; *mænigeo* 133, 28; as. *mēnigu* 3, 29; *mēngu* 179, 21.
- mēnnisc**, *n.*, *folk, race, people*: ns. 89, 2.
- mēnnisc**, *adj.*, *human*: ns. *-isce* 54, 11; ds. *-iscum* 103, 10; ap. *-isce* 130, 29.
- mēnniscenes**, *f.*, *human condition; incarnation*: ds. *-nesse* 11, 12; *-nisse*, 108, 13; *-nysse* 74, 14; 81, 12; 132, 2.
- meodo**, see *medo*.
- meodu-heall** (*medu-*), *f.*, *mead-hall*: ds. *-healle* 161, 4.
- meolc**, *f.*, *milk*: as. 42, 27.
- meord**, see *mēd*.
- Mēore, Möre** (dist. in Sweden): ns. 42, 11.
- mēos**, *n.*, *moss*: gs. *mēoses* 99, 9.
- Meotod**, see *Metod*.
- Mēran-tūn**, *m.*, *Merton* (Surrey): ds. *-tūne* 14, 12.
- mēre**, *m.*, *mere, lake, sea*: ds. *mēre* 42, 22; as. *mēre* 147, 31; np. *mēras* 41, 4; ap. 41, 5. [Ger. Meer.]
- mēre-flōd**, *m.*, *sea-flood, sea*: ns. 166, 21.
- Mere-tūn**, *m.*, *Merton* (?), or *Mar-den* (?) (Wilts.): ds. *-tūne* 17, 2.
- Mēres-īg**, *f.*, *Mersea* (Essex): ns. 22, 8; as. *-ige* 22, 14.
- mergð**, see *myrgð*.
- mētan** (W.I.), *meet, find*: 3 pl. *mētað* 173, 20; pret. 1 sg. *mētte* 64, 23; 3 sg. 39, 7; 3 pl. *-on* 15, 11.
- metan**, *mæt mæton meten* (5), *mete, measure, compare*: ger. *metanne* 52, 6; 2 pl. *metað*, 3, 7; pp. *gemeten* 3, 8.
- mēte**, *m.*, *meat, food*: ns. 70, 24; 85, 11; ds. 114, 25; as. 19, 8; dp. *mētum* 88, 10.
- mēte-liest** (*lȳst*), *f.*, *want of food*: ds. *-lieste* 21, 5.
- metgian** (W.II.), *assign in due measure*: 3 sg. *metgað*, 54, 7.
- Metod** (*Meotod*), *m.*, *Creator, Lord*: ns. 143, 11; gs. *Meotodes* 9, 26; *Metodes* 144, 17; ds. *Metode* 154, 3.
- met-trum** (*med-*), *adj.*, *infirm, ill*: np. *-trume* 103, 22.

**mēðe**, adj., *weary*: gp. mēðra 179, 23. [Ger. müde.]

**micel** (mycel, mycel, myccel), *great*: ns. 17, 4; mycel 1, 2; 4, 2; micla 17, 23; 19, 26; gs. miclan 17, 28; micelre 11, 25; ds. mycelum 140, 19; micclum 4, 10; as. micne 21, 6; micle 16, 5; 19, 1; mycele 1, 9; is. (w. comp.) adv. (*much*), micle 23, 16; 39, 23; 50, 12; 51, 20; micle 80, 29; miccle 94, 2; 150, 29; np. micla 59, 10; dp. myccelum 67, 6; adv. (*greatly*), miclum 14, 17; 44, 3; ap. mycele 3, 23. —Comp., māra, ns. 28, 3; māre 46, 11; 53, 5; 94, 2; as. māran 63, 21; ap. māran 43, 5. —Supl., mæst, ns. 3, 22; 40, 7; 156, 18; as. mæst 181, 7; mæstan 8, 6; 43, 14; mæste 154, 31; is. mæste 186, 20; np. mæstan 39, 26; gp. mæstra 18, 23.

**micelnes**, *greatness*: gs. -nesse 31, 11; ds. -nyssse 92, 8; as. -nesse 60, 29.

**mid**, prep. (with dat., instr., and acc.), *with* (association, means, condition): 1. (w. dat. and instr.) 2, 4; 2, 16; 4, 2; 6, 20; 10, 29; *among*, 40, 4; 43, 1; 44, 1; prep. adv., 15, 15; 15, 25; 36, 13; 40, 4; 65, 19; 70, 27; instr. 7, 3; 12, 26; 18, 14; 30, 2; 57, 12; myd eallum, *altogether, entirely*, 130, 24; mid ealle, *with all else, withal*, 17, 26 (see *ealle*); mid þȳ, *when*, 12, 10; mid þī 126, 12; mid þȳ þe, *when*, 65, 5; 113, 11; mid þām, *with that, thereupon*, 140, 20; mid þām þæt, *from the fact*

*that, because*, 23, 18; mid þām þe 110, 8; *when*, 75, 22. —2. (w. acc.) 8, 6; 11, 3; 17, 27; 77, 13.

**midd**, adj., *middle*: ds. middre 174, 8; as. midde 121, 20; dp. 125, 14; 176, 28. —Supl., np. midmestan 50, 16; 50, 25; 51, 4; dp. 51, 4.

**middan-geard** (-eard), m., *earth, world*: gs. -geardes 11, 7; 36, 9; -eardes 81, 9; as. -geard 10, 3; 13, 8; is. -gearde 58, 2; 59, 16.

**middan-geardlic** (-eardlic), adj., *worldly*: ap. -eardlice 95, 7.

**middel**, adj., *middle*: Supl., dp. midlestan (S. 293, n. 2) 50, 18.

**middel** (midel), n., *middle*: ds. midle 167, 14.

**Middel-tūn**, m., *Milton Royal* (Kent): ds. -tūne 18, 8; 19, 25.

**midde-neiht** (-niht), f., *midnight*: as. 12, 13.

**midde-weard**, adj., *mid-ward, middle of*: ns. 40, 24; 50, 23.

**miht**, see *meaht*.

**mihte**, see *magan*.

**mīl**, f., *mile*: ds. mīle 43, 13; gp. mīla 18, 1; dp. 43, 19. [Lat. mīlia.]

**milde**, adj., *mild, merciful*: ns. milde 112, 16; ds. mildan 187, 28; as. mildne 67, 9.

**mild-heort**, adj., *mild-hearted, merciful*: ns. 61, 11; -heorta 92, 17. —Supl., ns. myldheortesta 131, 6.

**mild-heortnis**, f., *mild-heartedness, mercy*: gs. -nyssse 130, 22; ds. -nesse 54, 26; as. -nyssse 80, 28; 92, 18; -nesse 116, 22.



- milts**, f., *mercy*: gs. miltse 6, 19; 160, 2; gp. miltsa 68, 18; 73, 2.
- miltsian** (W. II.), *show mercy, pity* (w. dat.): inf. 80, 30; 92, 22; 3 sg. miltsað 80, 29; opt. 3 sg. miltsige 47, 4; pret. 3 sg. miltsode 80, 28.
- miltung** (mildung), f., *mercy*: ns. 93, 11; mildung 47, 4; gs. -unge 83, 29; ds. 80, 16.
- mīn**, poss. pron., *my, mine*: gs. mīnes 151, 1; mīnes ʒonces, adv., *by my will*, 32, 15; ds. mīnum 28, 30; 159, 21; is. mīne 171, 7; np. mīne 12, 24.
- mine**, m., *mind, purpose, remembrance, favor*: as. minne 161, 4. [Goth. muns; Ger. Minne.]
- mirce** (myrce), adj., *murky, dark, evil*: ap. 181, 2.
- miscian** (W. II.), *mix, apportion*: 3 sg. miscað 54, 7.
- mis-dæd**, f., *misdeed*: np. -dæda 110, 15.
- mis-faran** (6), *go astray, transgress*: 3 pl. -farað 33, 4.
- mislic**, adj., *various*: dp. 28, 26; 103, 22; ap. mislice 68, 6; misleca 48, 11.
- missenlic**, adj., *various*: np. -lice 162, 22.
- mis-wendan** (W. I.), *pervert*: pp. pl. miswende 80, 2.
- miðan**, māð miðon miðen (1), *conceal* (with gen.): pret. 1 sg. 30, 3. [Ger. meiden.]
- mōd**, n., *mood, mind, courage, pride*: gs. mōdes 30, 13; 31, 20; ds. mōde 27, 25; 50, 19; as. mōd 7, 21; 12, 19; is. mōde 12, 11; 13, 6; 181, 16; np. mōd 8, 9.
- mōd-cearig**, adj., *sorrowful of heart*: ns. 160, 2.
- mōdelic**, adj., *proud, splendid*: ap. -lico 70, 13; 71, 3.
- mōd-ge-þanc**, m., *purpose of mind*: as. 9, 26.
- mōdig**, adj., *resolute brave, proud, haughty*: ns. 69, 7; mōdi 154, 3; as. mōdigan 98, 18; np. mōdige 151, 28.
- mōdignis**, f., *pride, haughtiness*: gs. -nyse 136, 21.
- mōdor** (mōder), f., *mother*: ns. 79, 15; mōder 84, 27; gs. mōder (S. 285, n. 2) 79, 19; as. mōdor 74, 19; np. mōdru 91, 21.
- mōdrige**, f., *maternal aunt*: gs. mōddrian 74, 3. [mōdor.]
- mōd-sefa**, m., *mind, heart*: ns. 162, 6; as. -sefan 160, 10; 160, 19.
- mold-ærn**, n., *grave*: ds. -ærne 184, 21.
- molde**, f., *mould, earth, land, world, country*: gs. moldan 71, 18; ds. 69, 11; 174, 6; as. 104, 26; 165, 10.
- mold-græf**, n., *grave*: dp. 183, 10.
- molsnian** (W. II.), *moulder, decay*: pp. molsnad 184, 21.
- mōna**, m., *moon*: gs. mōnan 78, 21.
- mōnað**, m., *month*: ds. mōnðe 41, 12; as. mōnað 17, 12; 43, 3; gp. mōnða 167, 15; ap. mōnað (S. 281, n. 2) 17, 1; 18, 10; 21, 26; mōnðas 97, 10.
- mōn-dryhten**, m., *liege lord*: as. 161, 18.
- mōnig** (manig, mænig), adj., *many, many a*: ns. 146, 17; mōni 157, 3; as. manigne 157, 7; mōnig 10, 8; 11, 17; 13, 10; 22, 12; np.



- mōnige** 8, 11; 21, 10; **mēnige** 95, 13; **manega** 59, 9; 86, 6; **gp.** **mōnigra** 8, 9; **dp.** **mōnegum** 11, 11; **manegum** 3, 24; **mānegum** 56, 16; **ap.** **manega** 48, 11.
- mōnig-feald** (**manig-**, **mēnig-**, -fald), *manifold, various*: **dp.** **manig-** 28, 26; **mēnig-** 86, 2; 110, 25; **ap.** **manigfeald** 55, 10; **mēnigfealde** 78, 28.
- mōnig-fealdian** (W.II.), *multiply*: **pp.** **pl.** **gemōnigfealdode** 67, 19.
- mōnig-fealdlic** (**manig-**, **mēnig-**, -fald), *adj., various*: **ns.** **manig-faldlic** 49, 15.
- mōnig-fealdlice** (**mēnig-**), *adv., in the plural number*: **mēnig-** 110, 11.
- mōnn** (**mōn**, **mann**, **man**), **m.**, *man*: **ns.** **mōn** 9, 14; **mōnn** 34, 13; **gs.** **mōnnes** 35, 18; **mannes** 6, 18; **ds.** **mēn** 10, 26; 33, 11; 53, 21; **as.** **mōn** 7, 17; 8, 14; **mōnnan** (S. 281, n. 1) 47, 6; **mannan** 47, 1; **np.** **mēnn** 28, 1; **mēn** 5, 8; **gp.** **mōnna** 8, 9; 28, 18; **dp.** 5, 13; **ap.** **mēn** 10, 13; 21, 23. — *Indef.*, *one*, 5, 5; 7, 11; 18, 22; 20, 4.
- mōnn-cynn** (**mann-**), **n.**, *man-kind*: **gs.** -**cynnes** 10, 3; 179, 23; **mōn-** 11, 8; 144, 5; **as.** **manncynn** 74, 20.
- mōn-þwære**, *adj., gentle, gracious*: 60, 25.
- mōr**, **m.**, *moor*: **ns.** 40, 26; **gs.** **mōres** 40, 31; **ds.** **mōre** 40, 26; **as.** **mōr** 41, 2; **dp.** 40, 21; **ap.** **mōras** 41, 4.
- morgen** (**mergen**), **m.**, *morning*: **ns.** **mergen** 118, 14; **ds.** **on morgenne** 10, 9; 10, 22; 15, 7; **as.** **on mergen** 103, 17; 116, 1; 124, 13; **on ōðerne mergen** 98, 22.
- morgen-tīd**, **f.**, *morning-time*: **as.** 146, 14.
- mōtan** (PP.), *may, have opportunity, must*: 2 **sg.** **mōst** 150, 9; 3 **sg.** **mōt** 170, 9; 1 **pl.** **mōton** 72, 29; 3 **pl.** 36, 27; 49, 5; *opt.* 1 **sg.** **mōte** 94, 8; 3 **sg.** 69, 10; 152, 12; 155, 2; 171, 21; *pret.* 3 **pl.** **mōston** 151, 31; *pret. opt.* 1 **sg.** **mōste** 65, 17; 84, 19; 2 **sg.** 45, 13; 3 **pl.** **mōston** 152, 4.
- mund**, **f.**, *hand*: **dp.** 176, 21. [*cf.* *Ger.* *Vor-mund.*]
- munt**, **m.**, *mountain*: **np.** **muntas** 165, 21; **dp.** 5, 14. [*Lat.* *mons.*]
- munuc**, **m.**, *monk*: **ns.** 107, 1; **dp.** **munecum** 69, 4; 93, 22. [*Lat.* *monachus.*]
- munuc-hād**, **m.**, *monkhood, monastic rank*: **gs.** -**hādes** 93, 4; **as.** -**hād** 10, 27.
- munuclic**, *adj., monastic*: **ds.** -**licre** 99, 25; -**lican** 88, 16.
- munuclice**, *adv., monastically*: 100, 15.
- munuc-lif**, **n.**, *monastic life; monastery*: **ap.** 87, 20.
- murnan**, **mearn** **murnon** — (3), *mourn, have anxiety or fear* (**w.** *prep. for*): *inf.* 157, 23; *pret.* 3 **pl.** 152, 13.
- mūð**, **m.**, *mouth*: **ds.** **mūðe** 11, 6; 84, 23; **as.** **mūð** 83, 9.
- mūða**, **m.**, *mouth of a river, estuary*: **ns.** 17, 28; **ds.** **mūþan** 18, 4; 24, 14; **as.** 24, 12; **on** **Lymene mūþan** 17, 27; **on** **Țemese mūðan** 18, 7.
- mycel**, *see micel.*
- mylen-scearp**, *adj., ground sharp*: **dp.** -**scearpum** 147, 1. [*mylen* 'mill.']

**myndgung**, f., *admonition*: ns. 35, 12.

**mynegung**, f., *admonition*: ds. -unge 94, 6.

**myngæan** (mynegian) (II.), *admonish, exhort*: 1 sg. myngie 67, 3.

**mynster**, n., **1.** *monastery*: ds. mynstre 8, 1; 29, 9; as. mynster 10, 28; ap. mynstru 87, 23. — **2.** *minster, cathedral*: as. 101, 10. [Lat. monasterium.]

**mynsterlic**, adj., *monastic*: ap. -lice 100, 19.

**mynster-mōnn**, m., *monk*: np. -mēn 103, 9.

**Myrce** (Mierce, Merce), m. pl., *the Mercians, Mercia*: np. 147, 1; gp. Myrcena 102, 15; 106, 5; dp. Myrcōn 156, 12; Myrcan 103, 7.

**myrcels**, m., *mark*: ds. myrcelse 102, 27. [mearc.]

**mȳre**, f., *mare*: gs. mȳran 42, 27; ds. 65, 18. [mearh.]

**myrgð** (myrhð, mergð), f., *mirth, joy*: ds. mergðe 6, 1; myrhðe 74, 2.

## N.

**nā** (nō), adv. (adv. conj.), *no, not, not at all, nor* (usually strengthens ne): 2, 7; 3, 26; 5, 9; 7, 11; 17, 19; 46, 17; nō 25, 9; 45, 12; 54, 17; 61, 8.

**næbban** (< ne habban) (W. III.), *not to have*: 3 sg. næfð 3, 9; nafað 70, 13; 2 pl. nabbe gē (S. 360, 2) 4, 9; 3 pl. nabbað 2, 17; opt. 3 pl. næbben 55, 26; nabbe gē 116, 21; pret. 3 sg. næfde 1, 9; 3 pl. næfdon 32, 27.

**nacod**, adj., *naked, bare*: as. nacedan 109, 6; np. nacode 78, 20.

**nædre**, f., *adder, serpent*: gs. nædran 179, 14.

**næfde, næfdon**, see **næbban**.

**næfre**, adv., *never*: 7, 8; 8, 16; 9, 4; 15, 17.

**nafu**, f., *nave*: ns. 50, 12; 51, 12; ds. nafe 50, 18; 50, 23.

**nægel**, m., *nail*: dp. næglum 132, 16.

**nægled-cnearr**, m., *nailed ship*: dp. 147, 30.

**nāh** (< ne āh, S. 420, 2) (PP.), 1 sg. *have not*: 112, 18.

**nāht**, see **nā-wiht**.

**nā-hwær**, adv., *nowhere; in no case*: 84, 22.

**nā-hwæðer** (nō-hwæðer, nāwðer, nōwðer, nāðer), **1.** pron., *neither*: ns. nāper 140, 12; as. nōwðer 31, 23. — **2.** Conj., *neither*: nōhwæðer nē . . . nē, *neither . . . nor*, 27, 8; nāwðer nē . . . nē 24, 6; 53, 12; nāuðer nē . . . nē 46, 20; 59, 19; nāper nē . . . nē 132, 2.

**nālæs** (nāles, nālles, nāls, < nā ealles), adv., *not at all*: 8, 13; 161, 10; nāles 161, 9; nālles 143, 3; nāls 34, 5.

**nama** (nōma), m., *name*: ns. 5, 3; ds. nōman 9, 15; as. naman 27, 9; nōman 34, 11; np. naman 48, 17.

**nān** (< ne ān), pron. adj., *not one, none*: ns. 3, 3; 5, 15; 24, 22; gs. nānes 6, 2; ds. nānum 6, 16; nānre 28, 20; as. nāenne 5, 16; 27, 29; nāne 6, 17.

**nānig** (< ne ānig), pron., *no one, none*: ns. 8, 12; 15, 4; gs. nānges 178, 27; as. nānigne 12, 21; nānig 9, 4.

**nān-wuht** (-wiht; S. 348), n.,  
*nothing*: as. 27, 17; 60, 15.

**nāre, nāron**, see **bēon**.

**næs**, see **bēon**.

**næs**, adv., *not, not at all*: 32, 14;  
 32, 16; 52, 20; 68, 31.

**nāper**, see **nā-hwæðer**.

**nāuht**, see **nā-wiht**.

**nā-wiht** (nō-whit, nāuht, nāht,  
 nōht, S. 348), n., *not a whit,  
 nought, nothing*: ds. nāuhte 51,  
 7; as. nāuht 59, 15; 60, 16; 61,  
 5; nāht 9, 18; nōht 8, 16; 9, 16.  
 —Adverbial: *not, not at all*:  
 nōht 26, 20; 65, 29; nōht þon  
 læs 63, 21.

**nāwðer**, see **nā-hwæðer**.

**ne**, adv., *not*: 2, 7; 2, 8.

**nē**, adv. conj., *and not, nor*: 5, 16;  
 8, 17; 33, 21; nē . . . nē, *neither  
 . . . nor*, 27, 8; 31, 23.

**nēad**, see **nēod**.

**nēah** (nēh), *near*: 1. adv., 12, 9;  
 67, 1; 161, 3; 171, 23; (of de-  
 gree: *nearly, almost*) 39, 19. —  
 Comp., **nēar** (S. 321) 50, 26;  
**nēar** and **nēar**, *nearer and nearer*,  
 30, 12. — 2. adv. prep. (w. dat.)  
 22, 10; 50, 23; **nēh** 152, 20. —  
 Supl., **nēhst** 43, 16; **nēhst** 50,  
 12; **nēhste** 50, 15; **nēahst** 50, 16;  
**nēaxst** 51, 12. — 3. adj., Supl.  
 as. **nēhst** 18, 17; æt **nēxtan**,  
*next, finally*, 79, 21; 95, 16; 132,  
 16.

**neaht**, see **niht**.

**nēa-lēcan** (-lēcan) (W. I.), *draw  
 near, approach* (w. dat.): inf.  
 -lēcan 9, 8; 3 sg. -lēcþ 68, 19;  
 pret. 3 sg. -lēcte 11, 27; -lēhte  
 65, 23.

**nēan**, adv., *from near*: 176, 14.

**nēar**, see **nēah**.

**nearolice**, adv., *narrowly, accu-  
 rately*: 111, 15.

**nearwe**, adj., *narrowly, artfully*:  
 179, 14.

**nēat** (cf. nȳten), n., *neat, cattle*:  
 gp. **nēata** 9, 11.

**nēa-wist** (-west), f., *being near;  
 proximity, presence, neighbor-  
 hood*: ns. -wist 70, 21; ds. -weste  
 12, 2; 22, 23. [nēah, wesan.]

**neþb**, n., *bill, beak*: ns. 175, 17.

**nēd**, see **nēod**.

**nēd-ðearf**, see **nīed-ðearf**.

**nēh**, see **nēah**.

**nēh-mæg** (nēah-), m., *near kins-  
 man*: gp. -māga 71, 6; dp.  
 -māgum 70, 18.

**nēmnan** (W. I.), *name*: 1 pl. nēmað  
 50, 14; pret. 1 sg. nēmde  
 23, 26; 3 sg. nēmnde 9, 15; pp.  
 nēmned 65, 30; genēmned 28,  
 28; 130, 17; pl. genēmnode (S.  
 405, 5) 89, 9.

**nemne** (nefne), conj., *unless, ex-  
 cept*: 174, 6.

**nempe** (nimpe, nympe), conj., *un-  
 less, except*: 164, 2.

**nēo-bēdd**, n., *bed for a corpse*:  
 as. 184, 10. [Goth. naus.]

**nēod** (nēad, nīed, nȳd, nēd), f.,  
*need, necessity, compulsion,  
 force*: ns. 171, 20; 180, 7; is.  
 nēade, *necessarily*, 147, 10; nēde  
 60, 7.

**nēodlice**, adv., *zealously*: Comp.,  
 nēodlicor 63, 19. [nēod, 'desire.']

**neorxna-wōng** (neorxena-), m.,  
*paradise*: gs. -wanges 130, 20;  
 139, 9; ds. -wange 138, 10; as.  
 -wang 131, 7; -wōng 178, 27;  
 neorxena- 138, 5. [ne wyrca]

- nēosung**, f., *visitation* : ns. 78, 24 ; as. -unge 74, 2.
- nēotan** (2), *enjoy, use, employ* (w. gen.) : inf. 159, 11 ; 170, 10 ; 177, 20 ; 178, 14. [Ger. geniessen.]
- neoðan** (niðan), adv., *below, beneath, down* : 175, 25.
- neġgend**, m., *Savior* (Christ, God) : ns. 182, 13 ; gs. -es 143, 3. [neġrian.]
- nest**, n., *nest* : ds. neste 172, 18 ; as. nest 171, 20 ; 180, 7.
- nēten**, see **nȳten**.
- nied-be-ðearf**, adj., *necessary* : Supl., np. nīedbeðearfosta 28, 13.
- nīed-ðearf** (nēd-), f., *need, necessity* : ns. 36, 28 ; nēd- 60, 24 ; as. nēðearfe 61, 15 ; 69, 18.
- nīeð-ðearf** (nēd-), adj., *necessary* : ns. nēd- 69, 4.
- nīg-hworfen** (pp.), adj., *newly converted* : ds. -hworfenum 96, 8.
- nigon**, num., *nine* : nom. 121, 13 ; dat. nigonum (S. 325) 24, 11.
- nigoða**, num., *ninth* : ds. nigoðan 102, 13.
- niht** (neahrt), f., *night* ; in reckoning time, the equivalent of Mod. *day* (cf. sennight, fortnight) : gs. neahte 12, 5 ; nihtes (adv., masc. form due to association with dæges ; S. 284, n. 1 ; 320) 3, 13 ; 5, 14 ; 21, 18 ; 79, 7 ; ds. neahte 9, 12 ; gp. nihta 114, 18 ; dp. 25, 12 ; 42, 4 ; ap. 16, 2 ; 16, 4 ; nyht 132, 25.
- niht-helm**, m., *cover or shade of the night* : as. 163, 12.
- niht-rest**, f., *night's rest, couch* : as. -reſte 143, 3.
- niht-scūa**, m., *shadow of night* : ns. 163, 20.
- nīman**, nōm (nam) nōmon (nām-on) numen (4), *take, seize* : inf. 157, 16 ; 3 pl. nīmað 43, 31 ; imp. 2 sg. nīm 83, 19 ; 2 pl. nīmað 78, 2 ; pret. 3 sg. 65, 19 ; nam 16, 4 ; 3 pl. nāmon 16, 24.
- Nīniueisc**, adj., *Ninevitish* : gs. Nīniueiscre 92, 8.
- nioðo-weard**, adj., *beneath* : ns. 175, 17.
- nīpan**, nāp nīpon nīpen (1), *grow dark* : 3 sg. nīpeð 163, 20.
- nīs**, see **beon**.
- nīð**, m., *hatred, envy, malignity* : ns. 179, 1 ; as. 179, 14 ; gp. nīða 69, 7 ; 180, 26 ; 181, 14.
- nīpera** (nīperra, S. 314), comp., adj., *lower* : ap. nīperan 121, 4.
- nīwan** (nȳwan, nīwane, nīwe, nēowan, nēon), adv., *newly, recently* : 63, 27 ; nȳwan 141, 2.
- nīwe** (nȳwe, nēowe), adj., *new, fresh* : ns. 63, 13 ; 174, 13 ; as. nȳwne 137, 24 ; gp. nīwena 24, 12 ; ap. nīwan 36, 20.
- nō**, see **nā**.
- nōht**, see **nā-wiht**.
- nō-hwæðer**, see **nā-hwæðer**.
- nolde**, **noldon**, see **nyllan**.
- norð**, adv., *north, northwards, in the north* : 38, 4 ; 38, 12. — Comp., norðor 40, 22. — Supl., norþmest 38, 2.
- norðan**, adv., *from the north* : 38, 17 ; 176, 12 ; be norðan, prep. w. dat., *north of*, 38, 9 ; 41, 9.
- Norðerne**, adj., *Northern* : ns. Norðerna 146, 18.
- norðe-weard**, adj., *northward* : ns. 40, 24 ; ds. -weardum 41, 1 ; as. -weard 40, 31.
- Norð-hymbre**, pl. m., *the Northumbrians, Northumbria* : np. 18,

- 11; gp. -hymbra 22, 5; dp. 19, 15; 21, 16; -hymbron 157, 30.
- Norð-hymbrisc**, adj., *Northumbrian*: ds. -iscum 100, 5.
- Norð-mōnn**, m., *Norwegian*: np. -mēn 41, 3; gp. -manna 40, 16.
- norð-ryhte**, adv., *northward*: 38, 8.
- Norþ-sǣ**, f., *North Sea*: ds. 19, 18.
- Norð-wēalas**, pl. m., *the (North) Welsh, (North) Wales* (as opposed to West Wales, i.e. Cornwall): dp. 22, 3; as. 21, 29.
- Norð-wēal-cynn**, n., *the (North) Welsh*: gs. -cynnes 20, 30.
- norð-weard**, adj., *northward*: gs. -weardes, adv., 19, 2; ds. -weardum 38, 3.
- Norðweg**, *Norway*: ns. 41, 17.
- nos-þyrel**, n., *nostril*: ap. nosþirlu 112, 5.
- notu**, f., *office, employment*: ds. note 28, 20. [nēotan.]
- nōuðer**, see **nā-hwæðer**.
- nū**, 1. adv., *now*: 9, 25; 27, 23. — 2. conj., *now that, since*: 12, 16.
- nyllan** (nillan, < ne willan; S. 428, n. 2), *not to will, be unwilling*: 1 sg. nylle 92, 5; nelle 157, 10; 3 sg. nele 45, 2; 61, 13; 3 pl. nyllað 33, 21; 54, 23; nellað 108, 17; pret. 3 sg. nolde 15, 4; 149, 6; 1 pl. noldon 27, 24; 3 pl. (verb of motion omitted) 15, 15; 27, 29; pret. opt. 3 pl. noldon 46, 26.
- nytan** (nitan < ne witan; S. 420), *not to know*: 1 sg. nāt 32, 25; 3 sg. nāt 3, 13; 31, 20; 2 pl. nyton 2, 10; 3 pl. 53, 27; opt. 3 sg. nyte 32, 22; pret. 3 sg. nyste 5, 17; 39, 17; nysse 38, 16; 39, 2.
- nyten**, adj., *ignorant*: np. nytenan 76, 30. [ne witan.]
- nȳten** (niēten, nēten, cf. nēat), n., *neat, domestic animal, cattle, beast*: ns. nēten 11, 4; ds. nȳtene 111, 12; gp. nȳtena 99, 5; ap. nȳtenu 125, 25.
- nytennis**, f., *ignorance*: ds. -nysse 79, 28.
- nytlic**, adj., *useful, profitable*: ns. 69, 5. [Ger. nützlich.]
- nyttnes** (nytnes), f., *use, benefit*: gs. -nesse 63, 18; nytnisse 64, 28.
- nyt-wyrðe**, adj., *useful*: Supl., np. -wyrðoste 24, 8.
- nyðer** (niðer), adv., *down*: 136, 14; 137, 16.
- nyðerlic** (niðerlic), adj., *lowly*: ns. 135, 17.
- nȳwan**, **nȳwe**, see **niwan**, **niwe**.

## O.

ō (oo), see ā.

**of**, prep. (w. dat.), *of, from* (place and material), *from, among, concerning*: 17, 24; 18, 27; 21, 15; 22, 3; 23, 4; 39, 16; 66, 18; 97, 2; 154, 5; — prep. adv., 89, 8; 89, 13; — adv. *off*, 36, 6; 70, 22.

**of-āxian** (W. II.), *learn by asking*: pret. 3 sg. ofāxode 95, 22.

**ofer**, prep. (w. acc.), *over, across, after, above, upon, superior to, contrary to, against*: 1. (place) 1, 8; 3, 3; 4, 4; 23, 1; 41, 5; 103, 11. — 2. (time) 12, 13; 17, 9. — 3. (metaph.) 18, 13; 179, 4; 179, 12; 181, 25. — adv. 17, 26; 41, 19; ofer bæc (cf. under bæc), *backwards*, 168, 9.

- ōfer**, m., *shore, bank*: ds. *ōfre* 150, 7. [Ger. *Ufer*.]  
**ofer-cuman** (4), *overcome*: pret. 3 pl. *-cōmon* 148, 16.  
**ofer-drifan** (1), *overcome*: ger. *-dryffenne* 135, 18.  
**ofer-ēaca**, m., *surplus*: as. *-ēacan* 87, 25.  
**ofer-fēran** (W. I.), *traverse*: inf. 40, 27; 40, 29.  
**ofer-frēosan** (2), *freeze over*: pp. *oferfrozen* 44, 8.  
**ofer-gietan** (5), *forget, disregard*: opt. 3 pl. *-gieton* 117, 17.  
**ofer-gyldan** (W. I.), *cover with gold, gild*: pp. np. *ofergyldan* 37, 1.  
**ofer-hlīfian** (W. II.), *over-tower*: 3 sg. *-hlifað* 169, 11.  
**ofer-mægen**, n., *over-mastering might*: ds. *-mægne* 173, 22.  
**ofer-mētto**, f., *pride*: dp. *-mēttum* 31, 5; 32, 8; 55, 20.  
**ofer-mōd**, n., *overweening courage, confidence*: ds. *-mōde* 152, 6.  
**ofer-mōdligian** (W. II.), *be proud, arrogate*: 2 pl. *-mōdie* 61, 3; 3 pl. *-mōdigað* 56, 25.  
**ofer-stigan** (1), *rise above, surpass*: pret. 3 sg. *-stāh* 81, 20; 87, 2.  
**ofer-swiðan** (W. I.), *overcome*: inf. 56, 2; *-swiðan* 137, 11; pret. opt. *-swiðde* 82, 28; pp. *-swiðed* 134, 16; pl. *-swiðde* 56, 3.  
**ofer-winnan** (3), *overcome*: pret. 3 sg. *-wann* 99, 14.  
**ofestlice** (ofostlice, ofstlice), adv., *hastily, quickly*: 142, 5; ofstlice 153, 30.  
**ofestum** (ofstum), adv., *hastily, quickly*: 145, 9; 171, 21; ofstum 144, 21. [\*of-ēst.]  
**ofett** (ofet), n., *fruit*: ns. 167, 26. [Ger. *Obst*.]  
**of-faran** (6), *overtake, intercept*: inf. 21, 21; pret. 3 pl. *-fōron* 21, 1.  
**offrian** (W. II.), *offer, sacrifice*: inf. 111, 4; pret. 3 sg. *offrode* 111, 9; pp. *geoffrod* 111, 14. [Lat. *offerre*.]  
**offrung**, f., *offering, sacrifice*: ds. *-unge* 111, 12.  
**of-gān** (S. 430), *demand, seek, implore*: opt. 1 pl. *oigān* 92, 18.  
**of-giefan** (-gifan, -gyfan) (5), *give up, quit, desert*: inf. 179, 13; 3 sg. *-giēfeð* 180, 1; pret. 3 sg. *-geaf* 143, 3; 3 pl. *-gēafon* 162, 8.  
**of-hrēowan** (2), *pity* (w. gen.): pret. 3 sg. *-hrēow* (S. 384, n. 2) 79, 19; 105, 18.  
**of-linnan** (3), *cease*: pret. 3 sg. *oflan* 126, 16.  
**of-lystan** (W. I.), *fill with desire, please*: pp. *oflyst* 6, 14.  
**of-munan** (PP.), *recollect*: 3 sg. *ofman* 60, 15.  
**of-scēotan** (2), *shoot down*: pret. 3 sg. 151, 25.  
**of-sēon** (5), *see*: pret. 3 sg. *ofseah* 76, 2.  
**of-sēttan** (W. I.), *beset, oppress, afflict*: pp. *-sētt* 88, 12; ap. *-sēttan* 78, 18.  
**of-slēan**, *-slōg* *-slōgon* *-slāgen* (6), *strike, slay*: pret. 3 sg. 14, 3; 3 pl. 15, 24; 21, 24; 22, 12; pret. opt. 3 sg. *slōge* 39, 27; pp. 15, 8; 17, 6; 21, 10; *-slāgen* 66, 16; 91, 13;



- as. -slægenne 14, 19; np. -slægene 15, 22; gp. -slægenra 16, 20.
- of-stingan** (3), *stab to death*: pret. 3 sg. -stang 14, 6.
- oft**, adv., *often*: 8, 9; 14, 7; 15, 27.—Comp., *oftor* 18, 27.—Supl., *oftost* 27, 5; 101, 14.
- of-þrysmian** (W. II.), *choke*: 3 pl. -þrysmiað 2, 23. [þrosm, 'smoke, vapor.']
- ō-lēccan** (W. I.), *subdue, flatter, soothe, please*: inf. 6, 4; opt. 3 sg. ōlēcce 56, 21. [lēccan, 'moisten.']
- qmbiht**, m., *servant*: dp. 143, 19. [Ger. Amt.]
- on**, prep. (with dat., instr., acc.), *on, at, during, in, into, among, against* (time, place, manner, circumstance, and condition): 1, 2; 1, 3; 1, 4; 1, 5; 1, 12; 1, 14; 2, 6; 2, 14; 2, 17, etc.;—prep. adv., 43, 17; 44, 6; 46, 26; 65, 16; 71, 5; on tū, *into two parts*, 18, 25; on dæg, *on niht*, 17, 14; 18, 23; 41, 12; on riht, adv., *rightly*, 53, 3; 54, 19; on ær, adv., *formerly*, 91, 8; on uppan, *upon*, 138, 23; 138, 26; on emnlang, *along*, 40, 20.
- on-ælan** (W. I.), *kindle, set on fire, consume by fire*: pp. onæled 64, 4; 129, 6; 145, 1; 172, 19; 182, 18.
- on-bærnan** (W. I.), *kindle, inspire, incite*: pp. -bærned 11, 25; pl. -bærnde 8, 10; -bærnede 32, 20.
- on-bidan** (an-) -bād -bidon -biden (1), **1**. *abide, tarry*: inf. 117, 6; imp. 2 sg. onbīd 114, 18; 120, 24.—**2**. *await*: (w. gen.) inf. 117, 10; ptc. 121, 23.
- on-blōtan**, -blēot -blēoton -blōten (R.), *sacrifice*: pret. 3 sg. 145, 12.
- on-bregdan** (3), *move, bow* (intr.): 3 sg. -brygdeð 170, 4.
- on-bryrdan** (W. I.), *inspire, exalt*: opt. 3 sg. onbryrde 35, 12; pp. onbryrd 35, 15; 74, 15; onbryrde 169, 16; 184, 7. [brord, 'prick, point.']
- on-bryrðnis**, f., *inspiration, ardor*: ds. -nysse 101, 16.
- on-byrgan** (-byrgan) (W. I.), *taste* (w. gen.): pret. 1 pl. onbyrigdon 138, 14.
- on-cnāwan**, -cnēow -cnēowon -cnāwen (R.), *recognize, acknowledge, understand, know*: inf. 53, 28; 149, 9; 1 sg. oncnāwe 134, 23; imp. 2 sg. oncnāw 71, 24; 136, 27; opt. 3 sg. oncnāwe 83, 22; 3 pl. oncnāwon 76, 31; pret. 3 sg. 62, 9; pp. 32, 29.
- on-cweðan** (5), *address, answer*: pret. 3 sg. -cwæð 144, 20; 157, 9.
- on-cyrran** (W. I.), *turn*: opt. 3 pl. oncyrron 68, 30.
- qnd** (and), conj., *and*.
- qndettan**, see **andettan**.
- qnd-git**, see **and-giet**.
- on-drædan**, -dreord -drēd -drēdon -dræden (R.), *fear* (trans.; and w. reflex. dat. of pers. and acc. of thing): ptc. pl. -drædendan 67, 13; 2 sg. -drætst 132, 8; 3 sg. -dræt 60, 20; 132, 3; 2 pl. -drædað 78, 19; 3 pl. 55, 23; imp. 2 sg. -dræd 96, 21; 114, 14; 2 pl. -drædað 118, 4; opt. 3 sg. -dræde 30, 9; pret. 2 sg. -dræde 62, 14; 1 pl. andrēdon 117, 23; 3 pl. 4, 10; 118, 3.



**on-drysne**, adj., *awful, exciting*  
reverence : ns. 143, 1.

**ond-swarlan** (W. II.), *answer* :  
pret. 3 sg. -swarade 12, 23 ; -ode  
63, 3 ; -ede 9, 16 ; 3 pl. -odon 12,  
14 ; -edon 12, 20.

**ond-weard**, see **and-weard**.

**on-enn** (on-efn), prep. (w. dat.),  
*near, alongside of* : 155, 9.

**ōnettān** (W. I.) (*incite*), *hasten*,  
*be active* : 3 sg. ōnetteð 172, 20 ;  
180, 30 ; pret. 3 sg. ōnette 143,  
12. [\*on-hätjan.]

**on-fægnian** (W. II.), *show glad-*  
*ness* : inf. 6, 7.

**on-feohtan** (3), *fight* : ptc. on-  
feohtende 16, 20.

**on-findan** (3), *find, find out, dis-*  
*cover, learn* : pret. 3 sg. -funde  
(S. 386, n. 2) 149, 5 ; 3 pl. -fund-  
on 15, 1 ; pret. opt. 3 pl. -funden  
14, 13.

**on-fōn**, -fēng -fēngon -fangen (R.),  
*receive* (w. gen., dat., acc.) :  
inf. (w. dat.) 63, 5 ; 144, 28 ; (w.  
acc.) 171, 23 ; ger. onfōnne 132,  
9 ; 1 sg. (w. gen., *partake*) onfō  
83, 3 ; 3 pl. onfōð 2, 17 ; 48, 4 ;  
imp. 2 sg. onfōh 84, 28 ; 116, 10 ;  
opt. 2 sg. onfō 62, 16 ; 1 pl. onfōn  
63, 28 ; pret. 3 sg. 8, 16 ; 9, 21 ; 3  
pl. 3, 29 ; (w. gen., *stand sponsor*)  
pp. 20, 7 ; as. onfongne 10, 21.

**on-foran**, prep. (w. acc.), *before*  
(time) : 21, 16 ; 22, 13.

**on-gēan** (an-gēan, on-gēn, agēn),  
prep. (w. dat., and acc.), *towards*,  
*against* : 6, 6 ; 19, 3 ; 84, 29 ;  
92, 14 ; 131, 20 ; ongēn 24, 3 ;  
24, 13 ; — prep. adv., 6, 21 ; 75,  
19 ; — adv., *opposite, in the op-*  
*posite direction, back*, 41, 20 ;

75, 18 ; 153, 24 ; agēn 3, 29 ; eft  
ongēan, *back again*, 96, 11 ; 150,  
28 ; 154, 12.

**ongel-cynn**, see **Angel-cynn**.

**ongel-þeod**, f., *the Anglian, Eng-*  
*lish people or nation* : ds. -þeode  
8, 11.

**on-ge-mōng** (on-ge-mang, on-  
mang, a-mang), prep. (w. dat.),  
*among* : 5, 12 ; 28, 26 ; — on-  
mang þām, adv., *while*, 138, 21 ;  
amang þām 133, 13.

**on-gietan** (-gitan, -gytan) -geat  
-gēaton -gieten (-giten, -gyten)  
(5), *perceive, understand* : inf.  
27, 17 ; 30, 16 ; 31, 26 ; 50, 3 ;  
62, 9 ; ongeotan 67, 17 ; ger.  
-gitanne 57, 19 ; 1 sg. ongite 45,  
8 ; 2 sg. ongits 46, 8 ; 57, 24 ;  
3 sg. ongite 33, 1 ; 33, 2 ; 54, 14 ;  
3 pl. ongitað 54, 20 ; imp. 2 pl.  
ongitað 118, 17 ; opt. 3 pl. ongiten  
56, 20 ; ongyten 2, 8 ; pret. 1 sg.  
64, 21 ; 3 sg. 14, 15 ; onget 22,  
30 ; 3 pl. 152, 1 ; pret. opt. 3 pl.  
ongēaten 46, 24.

**on-ginn** (an-ginn), n., *beginning* :  
ns. 56, 14 ; 109, 17 ; ongyn 187,  
9 ; ds. onginne 31, 12 ; anginne  
60, 4 ; 88, 7 ; angynne 81, 29.

**on-ginnan**, -gonn (-gann) -gunnon  
-gunnen (3), *begin, attempt* : inf.  
6, 3 ; 3 sg. onginð 60, 2 ; 109,  
12 ; onginneð 171, 19 ; 3 pl. -að  
114, 4 ; opt. 3 pl. onginnen 31,  
22 ; pret. 3 sg. ongan 1, 1 ;  
ongon 5, 5 ; 6, 11 ; 3 pl. 6, 19 ; 8,  
12 ; pp. 22, 29 ; ap. -gunnenan  
93, 26.

**on-gyldan** (3), *repay, suffer the*  
*penalty for* (w. gen.) : pret. 3 pl.  
onguldon 179, 11.

- on-gytenes**, f., *knowledge*: gs. on-gytenesse 65, 25.
- on-hætan** (W. I.), *heat*: pp. on-hæted 172, 15.
- on-hebban** (6), *raise up*: pp. pl. onhafene 138, 20.
- on-hlidan** (1), *uncover, open, reveal*: pp. onhliden 165, 12; 166, 28.
- on-hōn** (R.), *hang*: pp. anhangen 139, 11.
- on-hrēoðan** (2), *adorn*: pret. 3 sg. onhrēað 145, 10.
- on-hyldan** (W. I.), *incline*: pret. 3 sg. onhylde 13, 4.
- on-lēohtan** (W. I.), *light up, illuminate*: pret. 3 sg. onlēohte 114, 9.
- on-lic** (an-līc), adj., *like, similar* (w. dat.): ns. anlīc 46, 6; np. -līce 31, 7. — Supl., ns. -līcost 175, 30.
- on-lice**, adv., *similarly*: sumes on-lice, *somewhat like*, 173, 15.
- on-lienes** (an-), f., *likeness, image*: ns. (voc.) anlīenes 125, 18; ds. -nisse 110, 8; -nysse 122, 4; -nesse 126, 13; as. -nesse 121, 22; dp. 82, 22.
- on-lūtan**, -lēat -lutan -loten (2), *bow, incline* (intr.): inf. 27, 25. [Mod. lout.]
- on-lȳhtan** (W. I.), *enlighten, illuminate*: 3 sg. onlȳht 130, 1; pret. 2 sg. onlīhtest 84, 22.
- on-mang**, see **on-ge-mong**.
- on-middan**, prep. (w. dat.), *amid, at the middle of*: 50, 25.
- on-munan** (PP.), *consider worthy of or entitled to* (w. acc. of pers. and gen. of worth): pret. opt. 3 pl. onmunden 15, 21.
- ono** (one, eno), interj., *lo! behold!* ono hwæt, *behold!* 62, 12; one 124, 26; eno 119, 13; 122, 10.
- on-ridan** (1), *ride (on a raid)*: pret. 3 pl. onridon 17, 19.
- on-sāwan** (R.), *sow*: pp. onsāwen 173, 26.
- on-scunian** (W. II.), *shun, avoid, detest, fear*: ptc. onscungend 70, 19; pret. 3 sg. -scunede 5, 16; 3 pl. -scunedon 5, 9; pret. opt. 3 sg. -scunode 57, 13.
- on-seġgan** (W. III.), *offer, sacrifice* (trans.): inf. 142, 8.
- on-seðdan** (W. I.), *send*: inf. 29, 6; opt. 2 sg. -seðde 115, 14.
- on-sien** (an-, -sīn, -sȳn), f., *appearance, face, sight, presence*: ns. ansȳn 138, 25; ds. ansīene 127, 20; as. onsīene 124, 1; 124, 5; onsȳne 118, 27; 186, 2; an-92, 1.
- on-sīgan**, -sāh -sigon -sigen (1), *descend*: ptc. ds. onsigendum 91, 5; 92, 14.
- on-slēpan** (R.), *fall asleep, sleep*: pret. 3 sg. onslēp 118, 7; onslēpte (S. 395 n. 2) 9, 13; 13, 5.
- on-springan** (3), *spring forth*: 3 pl. -springað 167, 12.
- on-stāl**, m., *institution, supply*: as. 27, 2.
- on-stellan** (W. I.), *place, establish, create*: pret. 3 sg. onstealde 9, 28.
- on-sund** (an-sund), adj., *sound, whole, healthy*: ns. 165, 20; ansund 103, 6; gs. ansundan 74, 5; np. ansunde 77, 1; 83, 25.
- on-sundnis** (an-), f., *soundness*: ds. ansundnysse 76, 24.

- on-sȳn**, f., *lack, deficiency*: ns. 167, 4; 178, 28. [sēon, 'sift.']
- on-tēon**, -tēah -tugon -togen (2), *assume, take upon oneself*: 3 pl. ontēoð 31, 27.
- on-tȳnan** (W. I.), *open* (trans. and intr.): pret. 3 sg. ontȳnde 126, 22; 179, 24; pp. pl. ontȳnede 120, 11. [tūn.]
- on-ðræce** (an-), adj., *dreadful*: dp. anðræcum 80, 10.
- on-wæcnan** (W. I., S. 392, n. 1), *awake*: 3 sg. onwæcneð 161, 22; 187, 19.
- on-weald** (an-, -wald), m., *power, authority*: ns. anwald 55, 7; onwald 188, 5; gs. anwealdes 57, 16; -waldes 61, 6; ds. -walde 25, 14; as. -wald 26, 6.
- on-wendan** (W. I.), *turn, change, amend, pervert, overturn*, end (trans.): 3 sg. -wendeð 163, 23; imp. 2 sg. -wend 71, 26; pret. 3 sg. -wende 71, 30; pp. -wended 113, 13; 113, 18; 168, 1; pl. -wende 68, 29.
- on-wrēon** (1), *uncover, reveal*: pp. onwriġen 137, 27.
- on-wriġennis**, f., (*uncovering*) *revelation*: as. -wriġenysse 75, 12. [wrēon.]
- on-wunġan** (-wunian) (W. II.),  *dwell, remain*: inf. 51, 7.
- on-wunung**, f., *habitation, dwelling*: ds. unge 133, 20.
- on-ȳwan** (W. I.), *show, manifest*: opt. 2 sg. onȳwe 118, 26.
- open**, adj., *open*: ns. 165, 11; as. 121, 28; openan 182, 24.
- openlice**, adv., *openly*: 3, 5; 35, 17; 37, 17; 49, 24; 64, 23.
- ōr** (cf. ord), n., *beginning*: as. 9, 28.
- ord**, n., 1. *point, spear-point, spear*: ns. 151, 8; 154, 2; ds. orde 153, 11; 156, 21; as. 152, 27; ap. 150, 26. — 2. *beginning*, ns. (voc.) 136, 19; ns. 143, 16. — 3. *front of an army, line of battle* (cf. Lat. acies): ns. 151, 17; ds. 158, 6.
- ord-fruma**, m., *beginning, author, chief*: ns. (voc.) 136, 21.
- or-eald**, adj., *very old*: 6, 11. [Ger. uralt.]
- orf**, n., *cattle*: as. 111, 9. [weorf, weoruf.]
- organa**, f., *organ*: gs. organan 169, 26. [Lat. organum.]
- or-sorglice**, adv., *without care or hindrance*: Comp., orsorglicor 50, 13.
- or-sorh**, adj., *free from care*: ns. 78, 27. — Comp., np. orsorgran 51, 15. — Supl. np. orsorgoste 51, 22.
- orþian** (oreþian) (W. II.), *breathe, aspire*: inf. 87, 19. [oroð.]
- or-þenc**, m., *skilful device or work*: dp. 175, 22.
- oð**, 1. prep. (w. acc.), *up to, as far as, until* (time and place): 9, 3; 16, 21; 28, 20; 40, 31; — oð ðe, conj., *until that, until*, 7, 13; 19, 22; oð ðæt 15, 23; 22, 6; 30, 12; oð ðis 63, 18; oð nū 136, 5. — 2. conj., *until*, 6, 15; 14, 3; 14, 16.
- oþ-beran** (4), *bear away*: pret. 3 sg. -bær 162, 28.
- oð-ēawian** (W. I.), *appear, become visible, show oneself*: 3 sg. -ēaweð 176, 10.
- ōðer** (ōðor), *other, the other* (one of two); *another; the second; the next*: ns. 71, 7; ððeru 19, 11; gs. ððres 12, 27; ds. ððrum 4, 11; 16, 12; ððre 11, 24; ððerre 28, 20; as. ððer 11, 18; ððre 29,

- 13; ðerne 35, 2; is. ðre 20, 13; 53, 8; gp. ðerra 24, 19; 49, 21; dp. 5, 13; 11, 11;—correl., *the one . . . the other*, ns. ðer . . . ðer 20, 6; 50, 22; ds. ðrum . . . ðrum 16, 12; as. ðre . . . ðre 33, 26; 50, 21; ðer . . . ðer 32, 12; is. ðre sīpe . . . ðre sīpe 18, 28.
- oð-fæstan** (W.I.), *set to* (a task): pp. pl. -fæste 28, 19.
- oð-feallan** (R.), *fall off, decline*: inf. 28, 2; pp. sg. oðfeallenu 26, 16.
- oð-flēogan** (2), *fly away*: 3 sg. -flēogeð 177, 6.
- oð-rōwan** (R.), *row away*: pret. 3 pl. -rēowon 25, 2.
- oð-scūfan** (2), *push away, move off, hasten* (intr.): 3 sg. -scūfeð 170, 29.
- oð-standan** (6), *stand fixed*: pret. 3 sg. -stōd 6, 24.
- oððe**, conj., *or*: 3, 2; 3, 19; 5, 9; 18, 1; oððe . . . oððe, *either . . . or*, 18, 15; 18, 23.
- oð-windan** (3), *escape*: pret. 3 sg. -wand 24, 17.
- oð-witan**, -wāt -witon -witen (1), *reproach, lay to one's charge*: pret. 3 sg. oðwāt 32, 14. [Mod. twit.]
- ō-wiht** (S. 344), pron., *anything*: as. 64, 13.
- P.**
- pællen**, adj., *of purple*: dp. pællenum 88, 3; ap. pællene 78, 5. [pæll < Lat. pallium.]
- pallium**, m., *pallium*: as. 96, 28. [Lat.]
- Panta**, m., *the Panta or Blackwater* (Essex): as. Pantan 151, 16; 152, 14.
- pāpa**, m., *pope*: ns. 86, 1; 88, 14; gs. pāpan 90, 11; ds. 89, 23; as. 90, 9. [Lat.]
- pāpan-hād**, m., *papal dignity*: as. 93, 12.
- papol-stān**, m., *pebble-stone*: ap. -stānas 77, 25. [Lat. papula.]
- paralysis**, f. (?), *paralysis*: as. paralyisin 104, 8. [Gr. Lat.]
- Paðmas**, *Patmos*: ns. 75, 9.
- pēa** (pāwa), m., *peacock*: ds. pēan 175, 30. [Lat. pāvo.]
- Pedride** (Pedrede), f., *the Parrot* (Somerset): ds. Pedredan 20, 28.
- Peohtas**, pl. m., *the Picts*: np. 101, 6.
- pistol**, m., *epistle, letter*: as. 90, 17; 90, 23. [Lat. epistola.]
- plega**, m., *play, festivity, pleasure*: ns. 43, 8; ds. plegan 43, 12; 79, 9.
- plegian** (W. II.), **1.** *play*: inf. 6, 8.—**2.** *contend, fight*: pret. 3 pl. plegodon 147, 29.
- pleoh**, n., *peril*: ns. 112, 20.
- plēolic**, adj., *perilous, harmful*: ns. 107, 9. [pleoh.]
- port**, m., *port, harbor*: 41, 10; ds. porte 41, 24. [Lat. portus.]
- post**, m., *post*: ns. 104, 24; ds. poste 104, 24; as. post 104, 18. [Lat. postis.]
- prass**, m. (?), *tumult* (?), *pomp* (?): ds. prasse 151, 16.
- prēost**, m., *priest*: np. prēostas 34, 9; 108, 24. [Lat. presbyter.]
- prēost-hād**, m., *priest-hood*: gs. -hādes 93, 3.
- prica**, m., *point, dot*: ds. prican 140, 13.

**Pryfetes flōda**, m., *Privet's flood*, *Privet* (Hampshire): ds. -flōdan 14, 6.

**pytt**, m., *pit*: as. 33, 8. [Lat. puteus.]

## R.

**racu**, f., *narrative, account, observation*: ns. 46, 5; as. race 45, 1; dp. 74, 8.

**rād**, f., *ride, journey, raid*: ds. rāde 104, 9; ap. rāde 17, 19.

**rād**, m., *rede, counsel, advice*: ds. rāde 71, 27; 101, 23; as. rād 86, 5.

**rādan**, 1. *counsel, advise, decide* (R., and W. I.): pret. 3 sg. rādde 149, 18; 3 pl. rāddon 75, 15. — 2. *read, explain* (W. I.): inf. 70, 5; ger. rādenne 111, 25; 3 sg. rāt 107, 10; pret. 3 pl. rāddon 140, 10; pp. gerād 74, 8; pl. gerādde 140, 14.

**rād-bora**, m., *councillor*: as.-boran 112, 8.

**rāding**, f., *reading*: gs. -inge 36, 30; as. 35, 24; 100, 11.

**radost**, see *hraðe*.

**ræfnan** (< \*ar-æfnan) (W. I.), *perform, undergo*: inf. 187, 14.

**rand**, m., *border, shield*: ap. randas 149, 20.

**rāp**, m., *rope*: as. 122, 30; 123, 5.

**rāran** (W. I.), *raise*: inf. 12, 29. [rīsan.]

**rārian** (W. II.), *cry, mourn*: ptc. rārigende 79, 16.

**rāsan** (W. I.), *rush, hasten*: ptc. rāsende 133, 6; pret. 3 sg. rāsde 14, 17.

**raþe**, see *hraðe*.

**rēad**, adj., *red*: ds. rēadum 77, 23; as. rēad 77, 31.

**Rēadingas**, pl. m., *Reading*: dp. 16, 1; 16, 5.

**rēaf**, n., *dress, armor*: as. 154, 17.

**rēcan** (rēccan) (W. I.), *reck, care* (w. gen.): 3 pl. rēccað 51, 16; rōhton 157, 24.

**rēccan** (rēccan) (W. I.), *narrate, tell, interpret*: inf. 45, 1; 53, 18; rēccan 70, 5; 2 sg. rēcst 46, 5; pret. 2 sg. reahtes 46, 6; 3 sg. rēhte 3, 27; 99, 6; 3 pl. rēhton 10, 18.

**rēccere**, m., *ruler, teacher*: ns. 35, 4; 35, 6.

**rēc(c)elēas**, adj., *reckless, careless*: np. -lēase 28, 1.

**regollic**, adj., *according to rules, regular*: dp. regollecum 11, 23.

**regollice**, adv., *according to rules*: 87, 22.

**reliquias** (Lat.), ap., *relics*: 96, 27; dp. reliquium 105, 15.

**rēn** (regen), m., *rain*: ns. 165, 14; gs. rēnes 173, 19.

**rēnian** (W. II.), *prepare*: ger. rēnigenne 69, 9.

**rēn-scūr** (regen-), m., *shower of rain*: np. -scūras 78, 23.

**rēocan**, rēac rucon rocen (2), *reek, smoke*: ptc. as. rēocendne 145, 11.

**reord**, n., *speech, voice*: is. reorde 169, 18; dp. 176, 26.

**reordian** (W. II.), *speak*: 3 pl. reordiað 187, 3; pret. 3 sg. reordade 184, 7.

**rēst**, f., *rest*: ds. rēste 9, 13; 12, 11.

**rēstan** (W. I.), *rest*: imp. 2 pl. rēstað 143, 20.

- reſte-dæg**, m., *day of rest, sabbath*: as. 141, 6; dp. 141, 7.
- rēðe**, adj., *fierce, cruel*: ns. 129, 7; as. rēðan 93, 11; 98, 20.
- rice**, adj., *powerful, of high rank and authority, rich*: ns. rīca 142, 1; ds. rīcan 78, 22; gp. rīcra 99, 28; dp. 46, 12; 46, 16; ap. rīcan 46, 29; rīce 78, 9. — Comp., as. rīcran 60, 21. — Supl., ns. rīcost 150, 15; np. rīcostan 42, 27.
- rīce**, n., *kingdom, sovereignty, authority*: ns. 3, 11; gs. rīces 2, 5; 11, 17; 14, 1; 62, 18; ds. rīce 5, 2; 17, 12; 25, 16; 57, 23.
- ricene** (ricone, rycene, recene), adv., *quickly, hastily, instantly*: 152, 10; rycene 164, 1.
- riclice**, adv., *powerfully*: 94, 16.
- rīcsian** (rīxian) (W. II.), *rule, reign*: 3 sg. rīxað 73, 4; 81, 30; 106, 7; 3 pl. rīcsiað 32, 16; pret. 3 sg. rīcsode 17, 10; rīxode 75, 1; 3 pl. rīcsedon 32, 14.
- rīdan**, rād ridon riden (1), *ride*: inf. 65, 18; pret. 3 sg. 22, 25; 23, 3; 3 pl. 15, 9; 16, 2.
- ridða**, m., *riders*: ns. 104, 6; 104, 14.
- riht** (ryht), adj., *right, just, correct*: ns. 46, 5; 58, 2; as. rihte 45, 1. — Comp., ns. rihtre 47, 3.
- riht** (ryht), n., *right*: ns. 47, 2; as. on riht, *aright, rightly*, 53, 11; 54, 19.
- rihte** (ryhte), adv., *rightly, justly*: 35, 6; 52, 21; 57, 21; ðær rihte, *thereupon, straightway*, 74, 15; 82, 31; 83, 6; 93, 13.
- riht-frēmmende** (ryht-), (ptc.) adj., *right-doing, righteous*: np. 187, 3.
- riht-ge-lýfed** (-lēfed), (pp.) adj., *having the right faith, right-believing*: ap. -lēfedan 69, 27.
- rihtlic**, adj., *right*: ns. 82, 12.
- rihtlice** (ryht-), adv., *rightly*: 37, 16; 68, 21.
- riht-norþan-wind** (ryht-), m., *direct north wind*: gs. -windes 38, 19.
- rihtwis**, adj., *righteous*: ns. -wise 55, 3.
- rihtwīsnēs** (ryht-), f., *righteousness*: ns. 54, 2; 61, 2; as. ryht-wīsnysse 137, 27.
- rīman** (W. I.), *count, number*: pret. 3 sg. rīmde 17, 20. [Mod. rime.]
- rīnan** (S. 382, n. 2), *rain*: opt. 3 sg. rīne 64, 5.
- rinc**, m., *man, warrior*: gs. rinces 142, 1; dp. 149, 18.
- rip** (ryp), n., *reaping, harvest*: ns. 3, 17; gs. ripes 22, 24; rypes 173, 19.
- rīxian**, see **ricſian**.
- rōd**, f., *rood, cross*: ns. 99, 3; gs. rōde 76, 29 (cf. rōde-tācn); ds. rōde 98, 17; as. rōde 98, 15; 132, 15; 136, 25.
- rōde-hengen**, f., *crucifixion*: ds. -hēgene 74, 20.
- rōde-tācn** (-tācn), n., *sign of the cross* (in many cases not a compound): ds. -tācne 13, 3; 83, 9; as. rōdetācn 137, 20; rōde tācn 120, 11; 123, 31; 124, 4; 125, 17; tācn þære rōde 76, 29; ænre rōde tācn 138, 23; þysse rōde tācn 139, 7; 139, 10.
- rodor**, m., *sky, heavens*: as. rodor 52, 10; dp. 144, 21; 165, 14.
- Rōmāna**, gp. m., *Romans, Rome*: Rōmāna rīce 75, 2.
- Rōmāna-burh**, f., *city of Rome*:



ns. 90, 13; ds. -byrig 87, 11; 87, 21; 88, 20.

**Rōmānisc**, adj., *Roman*: np. -isce 86, 14; -iscan 90, 5.

**Rōme**, ds., *city of Rome*: 101, 23.

**rōmm**, m., *ram*: as. rōm 145, 5; gs. rōmmes 145, 11.

**rōse**, f., *rose*: ns. 78, 6.

**rotian** (W. II.), *rot*: 3 sg. rotað 36, 14.

**rōtlice**, adv., *cheerfully*: 12, 16.

**rūm**, adj., *roomy, spacious*: np. rūme 165, 14.

**rūm-mōd**, adj., *magnanimous, bountiful, liberal*: ns. 61, 11; np. -mōde 68, 22.

**rūn**, f. (*rune*), *secret meditation*: ds. rūne 163, 27.

**rycene**, see **ricene**.

**rȳmet**, n., *room, space*: as. 18, 18.

## S.

**sāe**, m. f., *sea*: ns. 38, 15; gs. sāes 34, 20; 115, 20; sāwe (S. 266, n. 3; 269, n. 3) 117, 5; 117, 18; sāe 77, 24; ds. sāe 1, 1; 4, 7; as. sāe 21, 27; 40, 18.

**sācerd**, m., *priest*: ns. 93, 9; gp. sācerda 121, 30. [Lat. sacerdos.]

**sacu**, f., *strife, war, battle*: ns. 167, 3; ds. saccē 146, 4; 147, 19. [sacan.]

**sāed**, n., *seed*: ns. 3, 13; as. 1, 6; 3, 12; gp. sāeda 3, 21.

**sæd**, adj., *sad, sated with, weary of* (w. gen.): ns. 146, 20. [Ger. satt.]

**sædere**, m., *sower*: ns. 1, 6.

**Sæfern**, f., *the Severn*: gs. Sæferne 21, 2; ds. Sæferne 20, 24; Sæfern 20, 29; 23, 2.

**sāegan** (W. I.), *cause to sink; settle*: pp. sāged 170, 3. [sigan.]

**sāgol**, m., *club, staff, pole*: np. sāglas 36, 11; 36, 18; dp. 36, 19; 36, 25.

**sāe-grund**, m., *sea-bottom*: as. 34, 23.

**sāel**, m. f., **1.** *prosperity, happiness, joy*: dp. 170, 1. — **2.** *time, occasion*: ds. sāele 77, 10; 82, 3; 88, 18; as. sāel 100, 21. [Cf. ge-sāelig.]

**sāelan** (W. I.), *bind*: inf. 160, 21. [sāl; Ger. Seil.]

**sāe-līda**, m., *sea-farer, pirate*: ns. 150, 24; as. -līdan 158, 19.

**salowig-pād** (saluwig-, salu-), adj., *having a dark, dusky coat* (of a raven): as. -pādan 148, 5.

**sāelð**, f., *happiness, blessing*: gp. sāelða 145, 13.

**sam**, conj., *sam . . . sam, whether . . . or*: 44, 8.

**same**, adv., *similarly*: swāe same, *in like manner*, 28, 8.

**samod**, see **sqmod**.

**sāe-mōnn**, m., *sea-man*: np. -mēn 150, 8; dp. -mannum 150, 17.

**sām-worht** (pp.), adj., *half-vrought, unfinished*: ns. 18, 6. [cf. Lat. semi-.]

**sanct**, m., *saint*: ns. 103, 13; as. 103, 10. [Lat. sanctus.]

**sand**, f., **1.** *mission*: as. sande 86, 5. — **2.** *service* (of food), *course, repast*: ds. sande 100, 28. [sēndan.]

**sār**, adj., *sore, grievous*: np. sāre 161, 27.

**sār**, m., *soreness, disease, pain*: ds. sāre 131, 3.

**sārig**, adj., *sorry, sad*: ns. 5, 12.



- sæ-rima**, m., *sea-shore, coast*: ds. -riman 24, 11.
- sæ-rinc**, m., *sea-man, pirate*: ns. 153, 21.
- sārlic**, adj., *sorrowful, sad*: ns. 179, 7; ds. -licre 105, 7.
- sārnis**, f., *affliction, distress, suffering*: ns. sārnyss 91, 10; ds. -nyss 85, 8.
- sār-wracu**, f., *sorrowful persecution or tribulation*: ns. 167, 3; ds. -wræce 178, 12.
- sæ-strand**, m., *sea-strand*: ds. -strande 81, 2.
- Sātan** (Sātan), m., *Satan*: ns. 2, 13; ds. Sātanase 131, 23; Sātane 133, 19. [Lat. Satanus, Satan.]
- sāwan** (sāwan), sēow sēowon sāwen (R.), *sow*: ger. sāwenne 1, 6; 3 sg. sēwð 2, 11; pret. 3 sg. 1, 7; pp. gesāwen 2, 12; pl. gesāwene 2, 24.
- sāwol** (sāwl), f., *soul*: ns. sāwel 183, 9; sāwl 70, 23; 131, 17; gs. sāwle 54, 3; 105, 3; ds. sāule 70, 30; as. sāule 5, 11; sāwle 79, 25; np. sāula 60, 3; sāwla 96, 19; gp. sāwla 54, 1; ap. 49, 21.
- scafan**, scōf scōfōn scafen (6), *shave, scrape*: pret. 3 sg. 105, 19.
- scanca**, m., *shank, leg*: np. scancan 175, 28.
- scand** (sceand, scōnd, sceōnd), f., *shame*: ns. 37, 6. [Ger. Schande.]
- sceadu** (scead, n., S. 271), f., *shadow, shade*: ds. sceade 55, 8; 173, 7; scade 170, 29; ap. sceadu 172, 13.
- sceaft**, m., *shaft*: ns. 153, 23.
- scealc**, m., *servant, man, rogue*: np. scealcas 155, 6. [Ger. Schalk; cf. Mod. marshal.]
- sceamian** (scōmian) (W. II.), *shame* (impers. w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing): 3 sg. scōmað 31, 22; 31, 25.
- sceamu** (scamu, scōmu, sceōmu), f., *shame, dishonor*: ds. sceame 98, 10; scōme 9, 8; 182, 17.
- scēap**, n., *sheep*: gp. scēapa 33, 29; 40, 6; ap. scēap 120, 20.
- sceard**, adj., (*broken*), *bereft of* (w. gen.): ns. 147, 17. [Mod. shard.]
- scearplice**, adv., *sharply, quickly*: 170, 29.
- scearpnis**, f., *sharpness*: as. -nyss 75, 10.
- scēat**, m., *corner, lap; district or quarter* (of the earth): ns. 165, 3; gp. scēata 178, 26. [Ger. Schooss.]
- sceatt**, m., *money, treasure, payment, tribute*: dp. 150, 19; 151, 4. [cf. Mod. scot-free.]
- scēað** (scæð), f., *sheath*: ds. scēaðe 154, 18.
- sceaða**, m., *enemy, fiend, criminal*: ns. 92, 10; 138, 28; gs. sceaðan 138, 25; ap. 83, 16. [scēððan.]
- scēawian** (W. II.), *see, behold, examine* (trans.): inf. 71, 14; 85, 6; ger. scēawigenne 71, 17; ptc. scēawigende 88, 21; 3 pl. scēawiað 176, 15; imp. 2 sg. scēawa 71, 19; opt. 3 sg. scēawige 67, 5.
- scēawung**, f., *seeing, surveying*: ds. -unge 39, 20.
- Scēo-burh**, f., *Shoebury* (Essex): ds. -byrig 20, 20.
- sceocca** (scucca), m., *evil spirit, demon, devil*: gp. scuccena 49,

- 22; ap. sceoccan 80, 4. [scēoh; cf. Mod. shy.]
- sceorian** (W. I.), *refuse*: pret. 3 sg. sceorede 82, 25.
- scēotan**, scēat scuton scoten (2),  
**1.** *shoot* (trans. and intr.): pret. 3 sg. 153, 30; 158, 3; pp. 146, 19. — **2.** *push, thrust* (trans.): imp. 2 pl. scēotað 133, 26.
- sceppend**, see **scieppend**.
- scēoðan**, scōd (scēod) scōdon (scēodon) scaðen (6; S. 392, n. 4), *scathe, injure* (w. dat.): inf. 171, 11; 180, 24; 3 sg. scēoðeð 166, 18; 168, 7.
- scieppan** (scippan, scyppan, sceppan), scōp (scēop) scōpon (scēopon) scepen (sceapen) (6), *create*: pret. 3 sg. scēop 10, 1.
- sieppend** (scippend, scyppend, sceppend), m., *creator*: ns. scieppend 57, 20; scyppend 10, 2; gs. scyppendes 9, 22; ds. sceppende 48, 19; as. scyppend 67, 13.
- schildan** (W. I.), *shield, protect*: pret. 3 sg. scilde 55, 8.
- scīnan**, scān scinon scinen (1), *shine*: inf. 78, 10; ptc. scīnende 77, 13; 3 sg. scīneð 64, 24; scýneð 129, 9; opt. 2 pl. scīnon 78, 5; 3 pl. scīnen 36, 25.
- scip** (scyp), n., *ship*: ns. 42, 4; gs. scipes 117, 3; ds. scipe 4, 1; scype 150, 19; as. scip 1, 2; 4, 3; np. scipu 4, 1; gp. scipa 17, 27; 18, 7; dp. 20, 18; ap. scipu 18, 3; scypu 41, 5; scypa 41, 6.
- scipen** (scypen, scepen), n., *stall, shed for cattle*: ds. scipene 9, 11. [cf. Mod. shop; Ger. Schuppen.]
- scip-flota**, m., *sailor, sea-man*: np. -flotan 146, 11.
- scip-herē**, m., *fleet, squadron*: as. (of the Danes) 21, 5.
- scieppend**, see **scieppend**.
- scip-rāp**, m., *ship-rope, cable*: dp. 39, 23; 40, 10; ap. -rāpas 40, 14.
- scīr**, adj., *sheer, bright, clear*: ns. 173, 7; 175, 26; as. 152, 15.
- scīr**, f., *shire, district, division*: ns. 41, 8; gs. scīre 89, 13; ds. scīre (*military division*) 19, 10; as. scīre 103, 15.
- Sciringes-hēal**, m., *Sciringesheal* (Norway): ds. -hēale 41, 17; as. -hēal 41, 11; 41, 18.
- scīr-mōnn**, m., *shire-man*: np. -mēn 89, 14.
- scofettan** (W. I.), *shove, push* (trans.): 3 sg. scofett 35, 19.
- scolu**, f., *shoal, multitude*: ns. 184, 17.
- scōmian**, see **sceamlan**.
- scōmu**, see **sceamu**.
- Scōn-ēg**, f., *Skaane* (southernmost district of the Scandinavian peninsula): ns. 42, 7.
- scop-ge-reord** (sceop-), n., *language of poetry*: ds. -reorde 8, 6.
- scortlice** (sceortlice), adv., *shortly, briefly*: 86, 10.
- Scottas** (Sceottas), m. pl., *the Scots*: np. 101, 7; gp. Scotta 146, 11; 147, 9.
- scrīn**, n., *shrine, chest*: ds. scrīne 103, 4; 103, 20. [Lat. scrīnium.]
- scrūd**, n., *shroud; garment, clothing*: ap. 78, 28.
- scucca**, see **sceocca**.
- scūfan**, scēaf scufof scofen (2), *shove, push* (intr.): pret. 3 sg. 153, 23.

**sculan** (sceolan) (PP.), *shall, ought, be necessary*: 1 sg. sceal 9, 20; 2 sg. scealt 59, 14; 82, 30; 142, 7; 3 sg. sceall 40, 12; 1 pl. sculon 9, 25; 2 pl. sceole gē 151, 7; 3 pl. sculon (without inf.) 31, 24; opt. 3 sg. scyle 37, 7; 46, 30; 47, 5; pret. 3 sg. sceolde 38, 19; (*according to report*; cf. Ger. sollte) 5, 10; 6, 5; 7, 1; — 3 pl. sceoldon 12, 4; scoldon 26, 13; pret. opt. 3 sg. sceolde 7, 10; 1 pl. sceoldon 26, 15; 3 pl. sceolden 9, 6; 12, 28; 28, 1; 37, 2; scolden 18, 27.

**scūr**, m., *shower*: ns. 173, 19.

**scyld** (scield, scild), m., *shield, protection*: ns. (portion of a bird's plumage) 175, 26; 181, 8; ds. scýlde 153, 23; as. scyld 146, 19; ap. scyldas 152, 15.

**scyld**, f., *guilt, offense, sin*: gs. scylde 34, 15; ds. 6, 24; gp. scylda 52, 24; dp. 171, 11; ap. scylda 46, 25. [sculan; Ger. Schuld.]

**scyld-burh**, f., *shield-defense; phalanx*: ns. 157, 6.

**scyldig**, adj., *guilty*: ds. scyldgan 46, 21; as. 46, 20; np. 46, 23.

**scyld-wyrcende** (ptc.), adj., *evil-doing, sinful*: ns. 182, 17.

**scyll** (scell), f., *shell, scale*: ds. scylle 173, 7; dp. 175, 28.

**scyndan** (W. I.), *hasten* (intr.): ptc. scyndende 72, 28.

**scýne** (sciēne), adj., *sheen, bright, beautiful*: ns. 175, 26; np. 175, 18; 185, 19. [Ger. schön.]

**scyppend**, see **sleppend**.

**scyttel** (scyttels), m., *shot, missile; bolt, bar*: ap. scyttelas 134, 5; scyttelsas 133, 26. [scēotan.]

**Scyttisc**, adj., *Scottish*: ns. 146, 19; as. Scyttyse 100, 4.

**sē, sēo, þæt** (S. 337), dem. pron., def. art., *this, that, the (he, she, it)*: Masc., ns. sē 1, 6; 6, 6; gs. þæs 5, 3; 5, 10; 46, 3; ds. ðæm 6, 1; þām 5, 5; as. þone 1, 7; — Fem., ns. sēo 1, 3; sīo 5, 2; gs. þære 6, 5; ds. þære 1, 1; as. þā 1, 4; — Neut., ns. þæt 3, 1; gs. þæs 7, 15; ds. þām 2, 19; as. þæt 1, 13; is. (masc. and neut.) ðȳ (ðī, ðig, ðē, ðon) 7, 3; 10, 22; 22, 13; ðon 13, 1; — Plural (all genders), np. þā 2, 12; gp. þāra (þæra) 10, 29; 11, 14; dp. ðæm (ðām) 5, 13; ap. ðā 9, 22.

— All forms are frequent as antecedents to the relative particle **ðe**, thus forming the usual relative pron. (S. 340); the particle is sometimes omitted. — gs. ðæs, adv., *from that point of time, afterwards*, 16, 2; 16, 4; 17, 9; 23, 11; ðæs ðe, *from the time that*, 14, 8; 18, 10; ðæs ðe, *with what*, 43, 30; ðæs ðe, *according to what, as far as, as*, 148, 12; 179, 25; ðæs, *for this cause*, 137, 28; tō ðæs, *to that extent or degree*, 70, 13; 70, 18; is. (w. comp.) þȳ sweotolor, *the more clearly*, 50, 3; þȳ . . . þȳ 28, 3; 56, 18; þē 154, 2; 159, 15; þē lās, *lest*, 2, 8; þon mā þe, *any more than*, 15, 21; 51, 8; tō ðon, *to that degree*, 55, 10; — be þȳ, *hereby*, 51, 19. See further, **be, for, lās, mid, tō**.

**sealm**, m., *psalm*: ap. sealmas 100, 12. [Lat. psalmus.]

**sealm-scop**, m., *psalmist*: ns. 33, 9.

**sealt**, adj., *salt* : ap. *sealte* 169, 10.

**Seal-wudu**, m., *Selwood Forest* (Wessex) : ds. -wuda 20, 28.

**searolice**, adv., *artistically* : 175, 15.

**searu** (searo), n., *art, trick, snare* : ap. (or as.) *searo* 69, 9; 179, 20; dp. *searwum*, adv., *skilfully*, 174, 15.

**Seaxe**, m. pl., *Saxons, Saxony* : dp. 41, 25.

**sēcan** (W. I.), *seek, strive after* : inf. 18, 20; 147, 32; ger. *sēceanne* 36, 14; ptc. *sēcende* 37, 7; 3 sg. *sēcð* 60, 16; 3 pl. *sēcað* 32, 4; 32, 7; tō him *sēcað*, *seek to them for*, 37, 5; pret. 1 sg. *sōhte* 64, 23; 3 sg. 26, 14; 40, 1; (w. dat.) 18, 23.

**sęcg**, m., *man, warrior* : ns. 146, 17; 154, 15; gp. *sęga* 146, 13; 161, 30; ap. *sęgas* 159, 1.

**sęcgan** (sęgean) (W. III.), *say, utter, tell, discuss* : inf. 5, 5; 10, 14; 50, 3; sęcggan 68, 4; sęcggean 70, 5; 1 sg. *sęcge* 46, 20; 130, 30; 2 sg. *sęgst* 45, 10; 3 sg. *sęgð* (impers.) 113, 1; *sęgeð* 150, 24; 3 pl. *sęcgað* 6, 16; 77, 30; imp. 2 sg. *saga* 116, 23; *sęge* 139, 10; 150, 29; pret. 1 sg. *sægde* 68, 13; *sāde* 20, 16; 3 sg. *sægde* 10, 10; 10, 12; *sāde* 2, 4; 7, 9; 38, 1; 3 pl. *sægdon* 10, 18; *sādon* 5, 10; 39, 15.

**sefa**, m., *mind, mood, spirit* : as. *sefan* 162, 4.

**sēfte**, adj., *soft, pleasant* : as. *sēftne* 53, 21. — Comp., as. *sēft-ran* 55, 5.

**segel**, m. n., *sail* : ds. *segle* 42, 5.

**segen** (segn), m. n., *sign, ensign*,

*mark, token* : ns. 175, 6. [Lat. *signum*.]

**seglian** (W. II.), *sail* : inf. 41, 14; pret. 3 sg. *seglode* 41, 23.

**segnian** (sēnian) (W. II.), *make the sign of the cross, cross oneself* : ptc. *segniende* 13, 12.

**seldan** (seldon), adv., *seldom* : *seidon* 100, 14.

**seld-cūð**, adj., *seldom known, unusual, rare* : gs. -cūðan 6, 14.

**sęle**, m., *hall* : as. 161, 2. [Ger. *Saal*.]

**sęle-drēam**, m., *joy of the hall, revelry, festivity* : np. -drēamas 163, 9.

**sęle-sęcg**, m., *hero of the hall, retainer* : ap. -sęgas 161, 11.

**self** (seolf, sielf, silf, sylf), pron. adj. (S. 339), *self, selfsame* : ns. *selfa* 32, 4; *self* 33, 6; 61, 3; *silf* 108, 24; gs. *seolfes* 13, 14; ds. *selfum* 24, 7; 27, 30; *selfre* 31, 11; *seolfum* 62, 4; *sylfum* 10, 17; as. *seolfne* 13, 12; np. *selfe* 34, 15; *selfan* 117, 22; *seolfan* 11, 6.

**selflice**, n., *pride, vanity* (= adj., *selfish, vain, puffed up*) : as. 31, 6.

**self-willes** (sylf-) (gen.), adv., *voluntarily* : sylf- 3, 14; 95, 24; 105, 24.

**sēlla**, comp. adj. (S. 312), *better* : ns. *selle* 179, 18. — Supl., ns. *sēlest* 62, 5; np. *sēlestan* 50, 15; 51, 13; gp. *sēlestena* 23, 18.

**sęllan** (syllan) (W. I.), *sell, give, yield* : inf. 37, 7; *syllan* 64, 25; 150, 17; 150, 25; ptc. *syllende* 138, 2; 3 sg. *sęleð* 55, 16; *silð* 110, 2; *sylð* 110, 5; imp. 2 sg.

- sele 114, 6; syle 105, 15; 2 pl. sellað 116, 16; opt. 3 sg. selle 53, 21; pret. 3 sg. sealde 1, 14; 20, 9; 27, 6; 63, 30; 83, 5; 3 pl. sealdon 77, 7; pret. opt. 3 sg. sealde 65, 15; pp. geseald 2, 5; 3, 9; 18, 13; 20, 8; 110, 18.
- sellic** (< seld-lic), adj., *seldom, choice, wonderful*: ns. 186, 8.
- sēllic**, adj., *better, superior*: as. sēllīcan 176, 17.
- seȋncan**, should be **seȋncan**; see Note 144, 16.
- seȋndan** (W. I.), *send*: inf. 150, 9; 3 sg. seȋnt 3, 16; imp. 2 sg. seȋnd 125, 20; pret. 3 pl. seȋndon 150, 8; pp. seȋnded 117, 7; seȋnd 126, 27.
- senep**, m. n., *mustard*: gs. senepes 3, 20. [Lat. sināpi; Ger. Senf.]
- sēo**, see **sē**.
- sēoc** (sīoc), adj., *sick*: ns. sīoca 46, 14; as. sīocene 47, 6.
- seofon** (syfen), num., *seven*: 83, 29; 87, 23; 114, 18; syfan 39, 24; 42, 4; np. seofone 147, 7.
- seofon-feald**, adj., *seven-fold*: dp. 93, 6; ap. -fealde 93, 1.
- seofodȋa**, num., *seventh*: as. sefo-oðe 87, 21.
- seolfor**, n., *silver*: ds. seolfre 103, 4; as. seolfor 111, 1.
- seolh** (siolh), m., *seal*: gs. sēoles (S. 242) 40, 11; sīoles 40, 15.
- seomian** (W. II.), *tarry, abide, continue* (intr.): 3 sg. seomað 165, 19.
- sēon**, seah sāwon (sāgon) sewen (sawen) (5), *see, look*: ger. sēonne 71, 21.
- seonað**, m., *synod, assembly*: as. 182, 8. [Lat. synodus.]
- set**, n., *seat, entrenchment*: dp. 18, 28; 19, 1.
- setl**, n., *seat, throne*: gs. setles 89, 24; 97, 9; ds. setle 61, 6; 96, 28; 146, 17; as. setl 32, 7; 88, 15.
- seȋttan** (W. I.), **1.** *set, place*: inf. 75, 27; pret. 2 sg. seȋttest 84, 23; 3 sg. seȋtte 62, 7. — **2.** *compose, write*: pret. 3 pl. seȋtton 82, 2. [sittan.]
- si**, **sie**, **sig**, see **bēon**.
- sibb**, f., *relationship, friendship, peace*: ns. 144, 31; sib 114, 22; gs. sibbe 72, 24; ds. 74, 5; as. sibbe 26, 8; 68, 24; gp. sibba 72, 16. [Ger. Sippe.]
- sib-ge-dryht**, f., *peaceful host*: ns. 186, 20.
- siblic**, adj., *peaceable*: ap. siblecan 69, 20.
- sibling**, m., *relative*: dp. 108, 4.
- siccetung**, f., *sighing, sigh*: as. -unge 89, 5.
- Sicilia-land**, n., *Sicily*: ds. -lande 87, 21.
- sicol**, m., *sickle*: as. 3, 17.
- sīd**, adj., *wide, extensive*: as. sīdne 168, 22; sīde 170, 17; sīdan 182, 13. [cf. Mod. side.]
- side**, adv., *widely*: 181, 12.
- sīde**, f., *side*: ds. sīdan 36, 4.
- sido**, see **siodu**.
- sīd-weg**, m., *wide way*: dp. 176, 25.
- sīendon**, see **bēon**.
- sīgan**, sȋg (sȋh) sīgon sīgen (1), *sink, settle down, approach*: 3 pl. sīgað 176, 25; pret. 3 sg. sȋh 146, 17. [sēon, 'sift.']
- sige**, m., *victory*: as. 16, 4; 17, 4; 21, 9; 98, 23.
- Sīgen**, f., *the Seine*: ds. Sīgene 23, 14.
- sige-wȋng**, m., *plain of victory*: ns. 166, 12.

- siglan** (W. I.), *sail*: inf. 39, 5; pret. 3 sg. siglde (S. 405, n.) 38, 17; 39, 2.
- sigor**, n. m., *victory*: gp. sigora 181, 9.
- sigor-fæst**, adj., *victorious*: ns. 174, 28.
- sigor-lēan**, m., *reward of victory*: dp. 144, 28.
- Sillēnde**, *Zealand*: ns. 41, 21; 41, 30.
- simle**, see **symble**.
- sīn**, reflex. poss. pron. (S. 335), *his*: dp. 144, 16.
- sīn, sind, sindon**, see **bēon**.
- sinc**, n., *treasure*: gs. *sinces* 161, 2; as. *sinc*. 151, 7.
- sīn-caldu**, f., *perpetual cold*: ns. 165, 17. [symble; cf. Ger. Singrün.]
- sīn-gyfa**, m., *giver of treasure*, *lord*: as. 158, 11.
- sīn-þēgu**, f., *receiving of treasure*: as. -þēge 161, 11. [þicgan.]
- sīn-drēam**, m., *everlasting joy*: dp. 178, 15.
- sīn-gāl**, adj., *constant, continual*: ds. -gālan 57, 9; dp. 101, 11.
- sīn-gāllice**, adv., *continually*: 35, 11; 37, 9; 88, 11.
- singan**, song sungon sungen (3), *sing, compose poetry*: inf. 9, 2; 12, 29; ptc. singende 114, 23; imp. 2 sg. sing 9, 15; 9, 20; pret. 3 sg. 10, 7; 11, 7; pret. 3 pl. 93, 9.
- sīoc**, see **sēoc**.
- sīodu** (sīodo, sīdo), m., *custom, morals*: ns. sīdo 53, 14; as. (or ap.) sīodo 26, 8. [Ger. Sitte.]
- sīolh**, see **seolh**.
- sittan**, sæt sæton seten (5), *sit, take one's position, remain*: inf. 21, 29; ptc. sittende 116, 3; 3 sg. sit 61, 6; imp. 2 pl. sittað 121, 5; opt. 2 sg. sitte 64, 3; pret. 3 sg. 5, 13; 62, 4; 129, 19; 3 pl. 18, 5; 19, 12; 21, 3; 100, 21.
- sīð**, comp. adv. (S. 323), *later*: sīð and ær 145, 13. [Ger. seit.]
- sīð**, m., **1.** *journey, going, motion*: gs. sīðes 172, 11; ds. sīðe 172, 23; as. sīð 17, 26; 115, 19; 169, 4; is. sīðe 142, 15. — **2.** *time, occasion*: ds. 20, 13; ððre sīðe . . . ððre sīðe, *on one occasion* . . . *on another*, 18, 28. [sēndan.]
- sīðe-mest**, supl. adj. (S. 314), *latest, last*: ns. -mesða (dial.) 34, 23.
- sīð-fæst**, m., *journey*: ns. 115, 17.
- sīðian** (W. II.), *travel, go* (intr.): inf. 143, 8; 155, 2; opt. 1 sg. sīðie 157, 15; pret. 3 sg. sīðode 100, 14; 102, 5; 3 pl. -edon 98, 6.
- sīððan** (syððan, seoððan; < sīð-ðon), adv. (conj.), *since, after that, afterwards, when*: 7, 9; 18, 20; 39, 7; 48, 15; sybþan 2, 18; 3, 15; 74, 16; seoððan 70, 22.
- slæp**, m., *sleep*: ns. 161, 16; ds. slæpe 10, 6; 75, 30; on slæpe 99, 10; 104, 11.
- slæpan** (slāpan), slēps slēpon slæpen (R.), *sleep*: ptc. slæpende 10, 6; 117, 21; 118, 16; slāpende 4, 4; 3 sg. slæpð 60, 25; opt. 3 sg. slæpe 3, 12.
- slēan**, slōh (slōg) slōgon slagen (slægen, slēgen) (6), **1.** *strike, smite, slay*: imp. 2 sg. sleah 144, 23; pret. 3 sg. 98, 9; 158, 18; pret. opt. 3 sg. slōge 153, 4; pp. geslægen 16, 7; geslēgen 21, 12; sg. geslagena (*smite with an*



- affliction*) 91, 16. — **2. construct** : pret. 3 sg. 103, 11.
- slēge**, m., *stroke, blow, slaughter, death* : ns. 91, 25 ; 130, 11 ; 133, 14 ; ds. slēge 98, 14 ; 102, 16. [slēan.]
- sliht** (sliet), m., *slaughter, destruction* : ds. slihte 91, 14. [slēan.]
- slitan**, slāt sliton sliten (1), *slit, tear* (trans.) : pret. 3 sg. 7, 2.
- slīpen** (slīpe), adj., *perilous, grim* : ns. 161, 7.
- smæl**, adj., *small, narrow* : ns. 40, 17. — Comp., ns. smælre 40, 22. — Supl., ns. smalost 40, 25.
- smēagan** (smēan) (W. III.), *think, reflect upon, consider* (trans. and intr.) : 3 sg. smēaþ 35, 8 ; 50, 19 ; 60, 17 ; 3 pl. smēagaþ 37, 10 ; opt. 3 sg. smēage 68, 21 ; pret. 3 sg. smēade 62, 4.
- smēaung** (smēagung), f., *contemplation, reflection* : ns. 35, 26 ; 52, 5 ; 76, 10 ; ds. -unga 35, 4.
- smið**, m., *smith* : gp. smiða 175, 22.
- smiððe**, f., *smithy* : ds. smiððan 77, 28.
- smolt**, adj., *mild, peaceable* : as. 12, 19.
- smylte**, adj., *mild, tranquil, peaceable* : ns. 166, 12 ; ds. smyltre 13, 7 ; is. smylte 13, 8. [smolt.]
- smyltnes**, f., *smoothness, quiet, calm* : ns. 4, 8 ; 72, 15 ; 118, 2. [smolt.]
- smyrian** (smerian, smyrwan) (W. I.), *anoint* : inf. 131, 3. [smeoru.]
- snāw**, m., *snow* : ns. 165, 14 ; 173, 21 ; as. 161, 25.
- snell**, adj., *quick, active, keen, bold* : ns. 169, 13 ; snel 170, 24 ; 176, 5 ; np. snelle 150, 8. [Ger. schnell.]
- snīðan**, snāð snidon sniden (1), *cut* : inf. 46, 17. [Ger. schneiden.]
- snīwan** (W. I.), *snow* : opt. 3 sg. snīwe 64, 5.
- snotor** (snottor), adj., *discerning, wise* : ns. snottor 163, 27 ; np. snottre 67, 4. [schleunig.]
- snūde**, adv., *quickly* : 182, 3. [Ger. snytro (snytttru), f., *discernment, wisdom* : as. 65, 12. [snotor.]
- snyttu-cræft**, m., *discerning skill or might* : ns. 186, 24.
- sōfte**, adv., *softly, easily, pleasantly* : 151, 7. — Comp., sōfter 55, 13.
- solor** (solere), m., *soler, upper floor or chamber* : ds. solore 30, 13 ; solere 172, 7. [Lat. sōlarium ; Ger. Söller.]
- sōmnan** (W. II.), **1. collect, gather together** (trans.) : 3 sg. sōmnaþ 171, 24 ; 174, 15 ; 181, 12. — **2. assemble** (intr.) 3 sg. (for 3 pl. ?) sōmnaþ 176, 12. [Ger. sammeln.]
- sōmnunga** (sēmninga), *suddenly, forthwith* : 122, 2.
- sōmod** (samod), adv., *together* : sōmod ætgædere 161, 16 ; samod 42, 19 ; 77, 3 ; 94, 9.
- sōn**, m., *sound* : gs. sōnes 6, 1 ; 6, 14. [Lat. sonus.]
- sōna**, adv., *soon* : 1, 9 ; 7, 16 ; 9, 22 ; 21, 28.
- sōng** (sang), m. n., *song, poem* : gs. sōnges 10, 8 ; is. sōnge 176, 25 ; np. sōng 11, 5.
- sōng-cræft**, m., *art of song and poetry* : as. 8, 16 ; dp. 169, 22.
- sorg** (sorh), f., *sorrow* : ns. 161, 7 ; sorh 141, 25 ; ds. sorge 186, 13.



- sorg-full**, adv., *sorrowful*: Comp., ap. -fulran 179, 18.
- sōð**, adj., *sooth, true*: ns. 76, 23; gs. sōðan 7, 18; ds. 65, 12; np. sōðe 140, 15; — ds. tō sōðe, adv., *in truth, truly*, 160, 11; dp. tō sōðon 132, 1; tō sōðon 139, 25.
- sōð**, n., *truth*: ns. 64, 24; gs. sōðes 39, 17; as. sōð 64, 23; 138, 27.
- sōð-cyning**, m., *true King, God*: ns. 144, 4; 176, 17.
- sōð-fæst**, adj., *true, faithful*: ns. 183, 9.
- sōþ-fæstnis**, f., *truth*: gs. -nysse 84, 23; as. 141, 22.
- sōðlice**, adv., *verily, truly, indeed*: 2, 11; 3, 3; 33, 12; 117, 15.
- spæc**, see **sprecan**.
- spāca**, m., *spoke*: ns. 50, 23; gs. spācan 50, 17; ds. 50, 25; np. spācan 50, 17; 51, 10; dp. 51, 2.
- spætan** (W. I.), *spit*: pret. 3 pl. spætton 119, 22.
- spearca**, m., *spark*: as. spearcan 46, 23; np. 104, 21.
- spearwa**, m., *sparrow*: ns. 64, 6.
- spēd**, f., *speed, success, riches, power*: ns. 187, 11; as. spēd 178, 24; np. spēda 39, 30; ap. 28, 18; 43, 5; 43, 29; 76, 13; 78, 4.
- spēdan** (W. I.), *accede* (w. dat.): 2 pl. spēdað 150, 13. [spēd.]
- spēdig**, adj., *prosperous, rich, powerful*: ns. 39, 29; 165, 10.
- spel-boda**, m., *messenger*: ns. 184, 28. [bēodan.]
- spell**, n., *saying, story, narrative, message*: gs. spelles 11, 2; as. spell 10, 19; 150, 29; np. spell 7, 16; gp. spella 39, 15; dp. 11, 11.
- spere**, n., *spear*: ns. 163, 24; ds. 132, 13; as. 65, 20; ap. speru 152, 25.
- spillan** (W. I.), *spill, destroy*: inf. 150, 13.
- splott**, n., *splotch, blot, spot*: dp. 175, 14.
- spor**, n., *track, footprint*: ds. spore, 27, 24. [Ger. Spur.]
- spōwan**, spēow spēowon spōwen (R.), *succeed* (impers. w. dat.): pret. 3 sg. 26, 10. [cf. Ger. sputen.]
- spræc**, f., *speech, language, saying, discourse*: ns. 30, 10; gs. spræce 31, 12; 111, 21; 144, 20; ds. 63, 30; as. spræce 48, 2; 100, 5; ap. spræca 111, 5.
- sprecan** (specan), spræc spræcon sprecen (5), *speak*: inf. 6, 22; 48, 1; ptc. sprecende 9, 19; 12, 12; 3 sg. spricð 109, 11; spriceð 162, 17; sprecð 86, 9; pret. 3 sg. 3, 25; spæc 3, 26; 1 pl. 17, 24; 3 pl. 39, 18; spræcan 64, 16.
- sprengan** (W. I.), *fly into pieces, burst, break* (intr.): pret. 3 sg. sprengde 153, 24. [springan.]
- springan**, sprong sprungon sprungon (3), *spring* (intr.): pret. 3 sg. sprang 153, 24.
- spyrian** (spyrigean) (W. I., II.; S. 400, n. 2), *follow, search, inquire* (intr.): inf. 57, 23; 59, 1; spyrigean 27, 22; 3 pl. spyriað 53, 1; 53, 3. [spor.]
- staca**, m., *stake*: ds. stacan 102, 30.
- stæde-fæst**, see **stēde-fæst**.
- stæf**, m., *staff, rod; letter, writing*: ds. stafe 140, 13; dp. 8, 5. [cf. Ger. Buchstabe.]
- stæl-here**, m., *predatory, marauding army or band*: dp. -hergum 24, 1.
- stæl-hrān**, m., *decoy-reindeer*: np. -hrānas 40, 2.

**stæl-wyrðe**, adj., *stalwart, serviceable*: np. 23, 6.

**stān**, m., *stone, rock*: ds. stāne 175, 20; np. stānas 5, 6; ap. 81, 2.

**stān-clif**, n., *stony cliff*: np. -clifu 166, 1.

**standan**, see **stōndan**.

**stānen**, adj., *of stone*: ns. stānene 125, 22; ds. stānenan 126, 13; as. stānenne 66, 13; 125, 15; ap. stānene 74, 11. [stān.]

**stān-hleoþ** (-hlip), n., *stony declivity, cliff*: ap. -hleoþu 163, 17.

**stān-scyllig**, adj., *stone-shelly, stony*: ap. -scylligean 1, 8; 2, 15. [scyll.]

**stæp-mælum**, (dp.) adv., *step by step*: 30, 11.

**stær**, n., *story, history, narrative*: gs. stāres 11, 2; as. stær 11, 8. [Lat. historia.]

**stæð**, n., *shore*: ds. stæðe 150, 4; stæpe 21, 2. [standan; Ger. Gestade.]

**staðellan** (W. II.), *establish*: inf. 69, 21; 72, 6; pret. 3 sg. staðelode 169, 20. [staðol, 'foundation'.]

**stēap**, adj., *steep, lofty, precipitous*: as. stēape 142, 9; np. 166, 1.

**stearc**, adj., *stark; strong*: ns. 175, 20.

**stēda**, m., *steed, stallion*: as. stēdan 65, 20.

**stēde**, m., *stead, place*: as. 104, 27; 149, 19.

**stēde-fæst** (stæde-), adj., *steadfast*: np. -fæste 157, 13; stæde-153, 14.

**stefn** (stemn), f., **1.** *voice, sound*: ds. stefne 144, 19; stemne 82, 17; 83, 28; 105, 7; is. stefne

182, 12. — **2.** m., *summons, term of military service*: as. stemn 19, 8. [Ger. Stimme.]

**stefn** (stæfn), m., *stem, prow of a ship*: ds. stefne 147, 11.

**stemn**, see **stefn**.

**stemnettān** (W. I.), *stem, resist, stand firm* (intr.): pret. 3 pl. stemnetton 153, 9.

**stēnc**, m., *stench, odor, fragrance*: ns. 167, 30; as. stēnc 188, 1; dp. 80, 10; 165, 8.

**stēng**, m., *stang, pole, rod, bar*: ap. stēngas 36, 2; 37, 18. [stingan.]

**stēor-bord**, n., *starboard, right side of a ship*: as. 38, 11; 39, 9; 41, 14; 42, 6.

**stēor-rēþra**, m., *steersman*: ns. 116, 6; 118, 20; ds. -rēþran 117, 2.

**steort**, m., *tail*: ds. steorte 6, 8. [cf. Mod. start.]

**steppan** (stæppan), *stōp stōpon* stapen (6), *step, advance, go*: pret. 3 sg. 75, 22; 149, 8; 151, 26; 153, 18,

**stician** (W. II.), **1.** *stick, stab* (trans.): pp. gesticod 132, 13. — **2.** *stick, remain* (intr.): inf. 36, 5; 36, 26; 37, 2; 3 pl. sticiað 36, 12; 37, 8; 50, 22.

**stigan**, stāg (stāh) stigon stigen (1), *ascend, rise, spring up*: 3 sg. stigeð 183, 6; opt. 3 sg. stigge 30, 10; pret. 3 pl. 1, 12. [cf. Mod. sty.]

**stihtan** (W. I.), *incite*: pret. 3 sg. stihthe 153, 14. [Ger. stiften.]

**stille**, adj., *still, fixed*: ns. 50, 10; ds. stillan 48, 4; np. stille 5, 8; 171, 16; stillu 48, 4.

**stilnes**, f., *stillness, quiet*: ds. -nesse 13, 5; as. 28, 16.

- stincende** (ptc.) adj., *stinking, of offensive smell*: Supl., ns. stincendiste 134, 28. [stincan.]
- stingan**, stōng stungon stungen (3), *sting, stab, push through* (trans.): imp. 2 sg. sting 36, 4; pret. 3 sg. stang 153, 25.
- stið**, adj., *stiff, firm, stern, resolute, brave*: ns. 30, 19; 159, 4; as. stīðan 111, 8; dp. 142, 4.
- stið-hygcende** (ptc.) adj., *firm of purpose, resolute, brave*: np. 153, 9.
- stið-hýdig** (< -hygdig), adj., *firm of purpose, resolute*: ns. 144, 6.
- stiðlice**, adv., *stoutly, boldly, severely*: 150, 4.—Comp., stiðlicor 88, 12.
- stocce**, m., *stock, stake*: ds. stocce 105, 16.
- stöd-hors**, n., *stallion*: as. 65, 15.
- stōndan** (standan), stōd stōdon standen (6), *stand, occupy a place, arise* (intr.): inf. 5, 8; standan 92, 13; 149, 19; 3 sg. stēnt 41, 24; 50, 10; stynt 109, 22; 150, 30; stōndeð 162, 21; 3 pl. stōndað 162, 23; pret. 3 sg. 9, 13; 78, 17; 99, 4; 105, 17; pret. 3 pl. 5, 15; 24, 14; 27, 14; 151, 11.
- storm**, m., *storm*: is. storme 64, 9; np. stormas 163, 17; gp. storma 171, 16.
- stōw**, f., *place*: ns. 65, 28; 99, 12; ds. stōwe 29, 12; as. stōwe 12, 7; dp. 38, 5; 40, 19; ap. stōwa 27, 19; 49, 7. [Mod. stow.]
- stræl**, m. f., *arrow, dart*: ns. 122, 10. [Ger. Strahl.]
- strand**, m., *strand*: ds. strande 77, 24; 103, 6.
- strang**, see **strōng**.
- strangian** (W. II.), *strengthen*: ptc. strangende 128, 6. [strōng.]
- stranglic**, adj., *strong*: ds. -licre 137, 23.
- stranglice**, adv., *strongly*: 133, 26.
- stræt**, f., *street, road*: ds. stræt 76, 1; 88, 21; as. 100, 26. [Lat. strāta.]
- strēam**, m., *stream*: as. 151, 16; ap. strēamas 169, 10.
- strec** (stræc), adj., *stern, severe*: ns. streca 93, 1; gs. strecan 91, 18. [strēccan.] ns. 186, 27.
- strēngðu** (strēngð), f., *strength*: **strōng** (strang), adj., *strong*: 168, 5; 168, 18; strang 69, 7; 131, 25; as. strangne 53, 22; np. strōnge 36, 15; strange 78, 17.—Comp., ap. strangran 63, 27.
- stund**, f., *brief period of time*: as. 158, 4. [Ger. Stunde.]
- Stūr-mere**, m., *estuary of the Stour* (Essex): as. 157, 13.
- stycce-mælum**, (dp.) adv., *piece-meal; here and there*: 38, 5.
- stȳman** (W. I.), *steam* (intr.): 3 sg. stȳmeð 172, 16. [stēam.]
- styrman** (W. I.), *storm* (intr.): opt. 3 sg. styyme 64, 6. [storm.]
- styrian** (W. I. S. 400, n. 1), *stir, move* (trans. and intr.): pret. 3 sg. styredon (w. refl. acc.) 5, 6.
- suā**, see **swā**.
- sub-diacon** (-dēacon), m., *sub-deacon*: dp. 69, 3.
- suelc**, see **swilc**.
- sūð-stæð**, f., *south coast*: ds. -stæðe 23, 28.
- sum**, pron. adj. (S. 343), *some, certain, some one, certain one*: ns. 1, 7; 8, 1; 9, 13; 23, 20; (w. gen.) 154, 5; 154, 20; sum . . . sum, *a part . . . the rest*, 23, 12; 175, 14; gs. sumes, adv.,

- somewhat*, 173, 15; ds. *sumum* 82, 3; *sumum* . . . *sumum* 53, 23; *sumre* 9, 9; as. *sumne* 28, 11; is. *sume dæge*, *one day*, 22, 25; 62, 6; np. *sume* 22, 21; 49, 27; *sumu* 49, 26; ap. *sume* 21, 22; 39, 22; *suma* 28, 13; *sumu* 12, 11; 22, 12; — (with numerals), ns. *sum hund*, *about a hundred*, 19, 16; *syxa sum*, *one of six* (with five others), 39, 27.
- sumor** (*sumer*), m., *summer*: ns. 44, 8; gs. (adv.) *sumeres* 166, 16; ds. *sumera* 22, 19; 23, 11; 38, 6; is. 25, 9.
- sumor-lida**, m., *summer-army* (one that does not winter in the country; Sweet): ns. 17, 8. [līðan.]
- sun-bearo**, m., *sunny grove*: ns. 166, 12.
- sun-beorht**, adj., *sun-bright*: ap. 174, 24; 180, 11.
- sundor**, adv., *apart*: 163, 27.
- sund-plega**, m., *sporting in the waves, bathing*: ds. -plegan 169, 1.
- sunnau-dæg**, m., *Sunday*: as. 84, 7.
- sunnan-ūhta**, m. (S. 280, 1), *Sunday morning*: ds. -ūhtan 84, 10.
- sunn-bēam**, m., *sunbeam*: ns. 103, 14.
- sunne**, f., *sun*: ns. 1, 10; 146, 13; *sunna* (?), m. 129, 6; gs. *sunnan* 78, 21; 101, 15; 165, 17; 175, 6.
- sunu**, m., *son*: ns. 25, 16; gs. *suna* 74, 22; 79, 14; as. *sunu* 79, 17; 147, 19; *suna* 69, 24; ap. *suna* 20, 4.
- sūpan**, sēap supon sopen (2), *sup, drink*: ger. *sūpenne* 105, 20.
- sūsl**, n., *torment*: ap. *sūslo* 136, 28.
- sūð**, adv., *south, southwards*: 19, 16; 19, 18.
- sūðan**, adv., *from the south*: 42, 20; 171, 17; 176, 12; be *sūpan*, prep. (w. dat.), *south of*, 17, 17; 27, 1; wið *sūpan* (w. acc.) 41, 18.
- sūþerne**, adj., *southern*: as. 153, 21.
- sūðe-weard**, adj., *southward*: dp. 40, 30; 41, 10.
- sūð-rīma**, m., *south coast*: ds. -rīman 25, 10.
- sūð-rodor**, m., *southern sky*: as. 170, 2.
- sūþ-ryhte**, adv., *southwards*: 39, 1; 39, 2.
- sūð-sæ**, m. f., *south-sea* (the sea south of England): as. 94, 17.
- Sūð-seaxe**, pl. m., *South Saxons; Sussex*: gp. -seaxna 25, 3; dp. 22, 10; 23, 24.
- swian**, see **swigian**.
- swā** (swǣ), adv. (dem. and rel.), *so, as* (manner, degree): 12, 25; 13, 10; *suā* 32, 8; *swǣ* 26, 16; 29, 4; *swā forð*, *so forth*, 81, 27; *swǣ same*, *in like manner*, 28, 8; *swā ðēah*, *however*, 90, 13; *ēac swā*, *also*, 20, 9; *swā swā*, *so as, just as*, 11, 3; *swǣ swā* 28, 30; 29, 3; 30, 11; *swā* . . . *swā*, *as . . . as*, 38, 12; *swǣ* . . . *swǣ swǣ*, *so . . . (just) as*, 29, 10; *swā swā*, *so that*, 22, 5; *swā* . . . *swā* (w. comp.), *the . . . the*, 40, 22; *swā oft swā*, *when-ever*, 18, 14; *swā hwær swā*, *wherever*, 101, 16; *swā hwider swā*, *whithersoever*, 100, 13; 105, 22; *swā hwā swā*, *whosoever*, 7, 20; *swā hwæt swā*, *whatsoever*, 8, 4; *bī swā hwæðre efes swā*, *on whichever side*, 18, 21.
- swæcc**, m., *odor, fragrance*: dp. 172, 17.

- swālice**, adv., *so, thus* : 126, 7.  
**swan**, m., *swan* : gs. swanes 169, 27.  
**swān**, m., *swain, peasant, young man* : ns. 14, 5.  
**swār** (swār), adj., *heavy, grievous* : ns. 167, 5; 176, 3. [Ger. schwer.]  
**swæs**, adj., *beloved, own* : ns. 178, 5; as. swæsne 161, 27.  
**swæsendu**, pl. n., *dainties, banquet* : dp. 64, 3.  
**swāt**, m., *sweat, blood* : is. swāte 146, 13.  
**swæð**, n., *swath, track, footprint* : as. 27, 22. [swaðu.]  
**swæart**, adj., *swart, black, tawny* : ds. sweartan 89, 7; as. 148, 5; is. 142, 13.  
**swefn** (swefen) n., *sleep, dream* : as. 9, 14; 10, 14. [swębban.]  
**swēg**, m., *sound, harmony* : ns. 169, 21; 169, 26; is. swēge 5, 7; gp. swēga 186, 20.  
**swēgan** (W. I.), *sound; have sound or import* (intr.) : 3 sg. swēgð 87, 5. [cf. Mod. swoon.]  
**swegel** (swegl), n., *sky, heavens* : gs. swegles 143, 18; 168, 22; 169, 4; ds. swegle 169, 14; 171, 17; 181, 12; as. swegel 172, 15.  
**swegel-cōndel**, f., *candle or luminary of heaven* : gs. -cōndelle 168, 27.  
**swelc**, **swelce**, see **swilc**, **swilce**.  
**swelgan**, *swealg swulgon swolgen* (3), *swallow* (trans.) : 3 sg. swelgeð 182, 22.  
**sweltan**, *swealt swulton swolten* (3), *die* : inf. 95, 11; 168, 26; 3 sg. swelt 125, 9; opt. 3 sg. swelte 123, 2; pret. 3 sg. 102, 23.  
**swęncan** (W. I.), *trouble, molest, afflict, torment* : inf. 47, 6; 3 sg. swęnceð 121, 11; opt. 3 sg. swęnce 55, 4; pp. pl. gescwęncete 52, 2; 55, 1; geswęncede 117, 5. [swincan.]  
**swęng**, m., *stroke, blow* : gs. swęnges 153, 5. [swingan.]  
**Swēo-land**, n., *Sweden* : ns. 40, 31.  
**Swēom**, dp. m., *the Swedes* : 42, 12.  
**swēora** (swūra, swīra, swyra), m., *neck* : ds. suīran 34, 20; as. swēoran 123, 5; 175, 23; swūran 126, 3; swyra 122, 30.  
**sweord** (swurd, swyrd), n., *sword* : ds. swurde 91, 12; 92, 14; as. sweord 65, 19; swurd 149, 15; is. sweorde 143, 5; gp. sweorda 146, 4.  
**sweotol** (swiotol, swutol), adj., *clear, manifest, distinct* : ns. 56, 4; 56, 9. [cf. Goth. swikunþs.]  
**sweotole**, adv., *clearly* : 45, 7; 62, 10. — Comp., *sweotolor* 50, 3; 53, 19.  
**sweotolian** (W. II.), *make manifest* : 3 sg. sweotolað 59, 8.  
**sweotolice** (swutelice), adv., *clearly* : swutelice 86, 9.  
**swer**, m., *pillar, column* : ds. swere 121, 22; as. swer 121, 21; 125, 15.  
**swēte**, adj., *sweet* : as. swēne 53, 22. — Comp., ns. swētra 169, 22. — Supl., as. swēteste 11, 4; ap. swētestan 171, 24.  
**swētnis**, f., *sweetness* : gs. -nysse 95, 15; ds. -nesse 11, 16; as. -nisse 8, 7.  
**sweðrian** (W. II.), *diminish, subside* (intr.) : 3 sg. sweðrað 173, 2; 186, 10.  
**swic-dōm**, m., *deception* : ns. 2, 22.  
**swift**, adj., *swift* : ns. 176, 5. —

- Comp., np. swiftran 24, 5. — Supl., ap. swyftoste 43, 18.
- swigian** (swugian, sugian, suwian; S. 416, n. 5) (W. III.), *be silent*: 3 sg. swiað 170, 3; imp. 2 sg. suwa 4, 7; pp. geswīged 170, 6. [Ger. schweigen.]
- swile** (swylc, swele), pron. adj., *such*: ns. 52, 4; ds. swylcere 139, 22; as. swylc swylce, *such as*, 59, 7; swylce 139, 21: *suelc* 32, 14; dp. swylcum 3, 24; swilcum 89, 11; *suelcum* 32, 12; 33, 28.
- swilce** (swylce, swelce), adv. conj., **1.** (w. indic.) *in such manner, thus, likewise*: 52, 7; swylce 52, 5; ēac swylce 13, 8; ēac swelce 8, 11; 11, 18; 13, 11. — **2.** (w. opt.), *as if, as though*: 5, 8; 50, 20; 75, 30; swylce 3, 11; *suelce* 32, 22; 37, 17.
- swimman**, swqmm swummon swummen (3), *swim*: 3 pl. swimmað 161, 30.
- swīn** (swȳn), n., *swine, hog*: gp. swȳna 40, 6.
- swincan**, swqnc swuncon swuncen (3), *swink, labor, toil, strive* (intr.): inf. 130, 30; 94, 10; 3 sg. swineð 57, 13; 2 pl. swincað 94, 3; pret. 3 sg. 101, 11. [swingan.]
- swingan**, swqng swungon swungen (3), *whip, swinge, scourge, strike, beat*: inf. 141, 11; imp. 2 pl. swingað 123, 19; pret. 3 pl. 119, 22.
- swingel**, f., *whip, scourge*: as. swingle 91, 8. [swingan.]
- swinsian** (W. II.), *sound, make melody, sing*: 3 sg. swīnsað 169, 14; 170, 1; 186, 20.
- swīnsung**, f., *melody, harmony*: ds. -unge 10, 20.
- swīra**, see **swēora**.
- swið** (swȳð), adj., *strong, active, severe*: Comp., ns. swiðre hand 101, 3; swȳðre 101, 2; ds. swȳð-ran 137, 21; as. swiðran 62, 7. [Ger. geschwind.]
- swiðe** (swȳðe), adv., *very, exceedingly, severely*: 5, 3; 21, 11; 30, 1; swȳðe 39, 29; for swiðe, *very severely*, 23, 16. — Comp., swiþor 23, 16; suiðor 34, 10; swȳþor 71, 7; suiðor þonne, *rather than*, 32, 20. — Supl., swiðost 57, 14; 61, 14; *especially*, 39, 19; *almost*, 43, 28; ealles swiþost, *most of all*, 23, 18; eallra swiþust 24, 1.
- swiðlic**, adj., *intense, excessive*: ds. -licre 100, 31; 101, 15.
- swol**, n., *heat, burning*: gs. swoles 174, 15; ds. swole 172, 17. [swelan, 'sweal.']
- swongor**, adj., *heavy, inert*: ns. 176, 3. [Ger. schwanger.]
- swūra**, see **swēora**.
- swurd**, see **sweord**.
- swuster** (sweostor), f., *sister*: gs. swyster 74, 22; as. swuster 108, 1.
- swutelice**, see **sweotolice**.
- swylc**, **swylce**, see **swilc**, **swilce**.
- swylt-cwalu**, f., *agony of death*: as. -cwale 177, 28.
- swylt-hwil**, f., *hour of death*: ds. -hwile 177, 9.
- swȳn**, see **swīn**.
- swȳra**, see **swēora**.
- sylen**, f., *gift*: as. sylene 62, 14. [sellan.]
- sylf**, see **self**.
- sylfren**, adj., *of silver*: ds. syl-



frenan 100, 23; as. 100, 27.  
[seolfor.]

**syll**, f., *sill*, base, support: ds. sylle 32, 17.

**symbol**, n., *feast, banquet*: ns. 179, 7; ds. symble 9, 8; gp. symbla 163, 9.

**symble** (symle, simle), adv., *ever, always*: symle 48, 9; simle 15, 5; 18, 25; 33, 10. [sin + mæl.]

**symle**, see **symble**.

**syn-bend**, m. f. n., *fetter of sin or of hell*: ap. -bendas 135, 4.

**syn-byrþen**, f., *burden of sin*: ap. -byrþenna 69, 11.

**synd**, see **béon**.

**synderlice**, adv., *especially*: 74, 4. [sundor.]

**syndrig**, adj., *separate, private*: dp. 88, 10; 101, 15.

**syndriglice**, adv., *separately, especially*: 8, 1; 63, 12.

**syn-full**, adj., *sinful*: gs. -fullan 92, 6.

**synlic**, adj., *sinful*: ap. -licu 68, 10.

**synn**, f., *sin*: ns. 110, 5; np. synna 2, 9; 34, 14; gp. synna 11, 20; 78, 23; dp. 33, 3; ap. 79, 11.

**synnig**, adj., *sinful*: ns. 183, 9.

**syrrwan** (sierwan) (W. I.), **1.** *plot, machinate*. — **2.** *put on armor*: pp. gesyrwed 154, 15. [searu.]

**Syr-ware** (S. 263, n. 7), pl. m., *Syrians*: gp. -wara 170, 27.

**syððan**, see **siððan**.

**syx** (siex, six, sex), num., *six*: 25, 12; 40, 1; 66, 19; six 74, 11; 97, 10; sex 24, 9; gp. syxa 39, 27.

**syxtig**, num., *sixty*: 39, 27; 40, 14.

**syxtig-feald**, adj., *sixtyfold*: as. -fealdne 2, 1; 2, 26.

## T.

**tācan** (tācean) (W. I.), *teach, direct*: 3 sg. tæcō 111, 22; opt. 3 pl. tācean 68, 26; pret. 2 sg. tæhtest 80, 28; 3 sg. tæhte 109, 2; 149, 18; 3 pl. -on 95, 9; 112, 2.

**tācen**, n., *token, symbol, sign, miracle*: ns. 56, 9; 74, 13; 168, 15; as. tācen 62, 9; is. tācne 180, 25; np. tācno 68, 13; tācna 85, 15; dp. 95, 18.

**tācnian** (W. II.), *symbolize, signify, represent*: inf. 36, 7.

**tægel**, m., *tail*: ns. 111, 11; 111, 14.

**tælan** (W. I.), *reprove, blame*: inf. 57, 12; pret. 2 sg. tældesō (dial.) 30, 2; pp. pl. getælde 31, 12.

**tam**, adj., *tame*: np. tamu 5, 8; gp. tamra 40, 1.

**tān**, m. (tā, f.), *twig*: dp. 180, 5. [cf. mistel-tān 'mistletoe.']

**tapur** (tapor), m., *taper*: ns. 169, 4.

**tāsan** (W. I.), *lacerate, pierce*: pret. 3 sg. tāsde 158, 3. [Mod. tease.]

**teala**, see **teola**.

**tēar**, m., *tear*: dp. 92, 26; ap. tēaras 79, 28; 131, 1.

**tēar-gēotende** (ptc.), adj., *tear-shedding, tearful*: ds. -gēotendre 137, 17.

**telga**, m., *branch*: np. telgan 167, 25; dp. 171, 19.

**Temes**, f., *the Thames*: ds. Tēmese 20, 22; 27, 1; as. 19, 2.

**tempel**, n., *temple*: ds. templ 82, 17; as. templ 64, 26. [Lat. Templum.]

**teohhian** (tiohhian) (W. II.), *ar-*



- range, appoint, direct, destine*: 3 sg. *tiohhað* 49, 14; 1 pl. *tiohhiað* 54, 14; pret. 3 sg. *teohhode* 48, 2; pp. *tiohhod* 56, 15; *getiohhod* 50, 8; 57, 18. [teoh; Ger. Zeche.]
- teola** (teala, tela), *adv., properly, well*: 65, 22; teala 13, 2. [til.]
- teolian, teolung**, see **tilian, tilung**.
- tēon** (tīon), *tēah tugon togen* (2), *draw; betake oneself, go*: 3 sg. *tīehð* 35, 13; opt. 3 sg. *tīo* 36, 6; pret. 3 sg. 5, 13; 72, 18; 89, 6; 91, 3; 3 pl. 18, 3; 22, 14; 123, 5; 180, 15; pp. 123, 6.
- tēon** (tēogan; S. 408, n. 10), *ar-range, create*: pret. 3 sg. *tēode* 10, 4. [cf. *teohhian*.]
- tēonlice**, *adj., grievously*: 179, 8. [tēon, 'accuse'; Mod. teen.]
- Ter-finna**, *gp. the Terfins*: 39, 13.
- tiber**, *n., offering, sacrifice*: ns. 143, 30; ds. *tibre* 142, 8. [cf. Ger. Ungeziefer.]
- tīd**, *f., tide, time, hour*: ns. 60, 26; ds. *tīde* 9, 9; 11, 27; 117, 19; as. 12, 1; 85, 4; is. *tīde* 9, 12; np. *tīda* 26, 5; ap. 49, 7; 83, 12; 170, 7.
- tīgan** (W. I.), *tie*: pp. *getīged* 34, 20.
- tīhtan**, see **tyhtan**.
- tīl**, *adj., good*: ns. 164, 1. [Ger. Ziel.]
- tilian** (teolian) (W. II.), **1.** *endeavor, strive after*: inf. *teolian* 70, 7; 3 sg. *tiolað* 57, 14; 3 pl. *tiliað* 55, 9. — **2.** *provide, treat, gain* (w. gen.): 3 pl. *tilgað* 181, 17; opt. 3 sg. *tilige* 46, 15; 47, 7. [Mod. till.]
- tilung** (teolung), *f., tillage, husbandry*: gs. *teolunge* 79, 8.
- tīma**, *m., time*: ns. 84, 4; ds. *tīman* 76, 7.
- tīlbran** (W. I.), *build, construct*: inf. 24, 3; 66, 13; 171, 19; pret. 3 pl. *tīmbredon* (S. 405, 5) 24, 2.
- tīn-treg**, *n., torment*: np. *tīntrega* 124, 16; dp. *tīntregum* 62, 20; ap. *-trega* 119, 14; *tyntrega* 136, 28; *-trego* 114, 5; *-tregu* 121, 8.
- tīn-treglic**, *adj., full of torment*: gs. *-lican* 11, 16.
- tīohhian**, see **teohhian**.
- tīr**, *m., fame, glory, honor*: ns. 152, 21; as. 146, 3. [Ger. Zier.]
- tīr-ēadig**, *adj., glorious*: ns. 168, 25.
- tīr-fæst**, *adj., famous, glorious*: as. *-fæste* 167, 18; as. *-fæst* 185, 2.
- tīr-meatig**, *adj., of glorious might*: ns. 171, 6.
- tīðian** (W. II.), *grant* (w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing): ger. *tīðienne* 107, 5.
- tō**, *prep. 1.* (w. dat., instr.), *to, at, for* (place, time, indirect relation, condition): 3, 25; 5, 13; 16, 1; 17, 11; 99, 32; 149, 12; *conducting to, for, as*, 10, 2; 39, 22; 76, 5; 101, 6; 178, 16; — *sign of gerund*, 1, 6; 2, 5; w. verbs to inquire, seek, learn, 37, 5; 37, 8; — *prep.* adv., 1, 2; 1, 5; 6, 23; 15, 12; 20, 22; 43, 31; — *tō ðæm*, *adv., to such an extent or degree, so*, 25, 3; 27, 5; *tō ðām* 93, 6; *tō ðon* 55, 10; 70, 17; *tō þon*, *to that* (time), 13, 1; *tō sōðon*, *truly*, 139, 5; *tō dæg*, *to-day*, 139, 6; *tō dæge* 65, 30; *tō ðearfe*, *according to what is needed*, 156, 27 (cf. *for benefit*, 99, 32); — *tō ðær*, *to where*, 102,

- 29; *belonging thereto*, 108, 11; *ðær tō ēacan, in addition thereto*, 76, 21; 79, 4; 88, 11. — 2. (w. gen.) 143, 25; *tō ðæs, adv. (= tō ðæm)*, 70, 13; 70, 18; (*hwon*) *moreover, however*, 93, 14.
- tō**, adv., *too*: 30, 19; 56, 10; 69, 6; 154, 6.
- tō-æt-ȳcan** (W. I.), *add.*: pret. 3 sg. -ætȳhte 64, 17. [ēac.]
- tō-berstan** (3), *burst, break asunder*: pret. 3 sg. -bærst 99, 7; 153, 23; 153, 31.
- tō-brædan** (W. I.), *spread out*: pp. -brædd 36, 10.
- tō-brecan** (4), *break in pieces, destroy, break through*: inf. 134, 5; opt. 3 sg. -brece 91, 11; pret. 3 sg. -bræc 135, 4; 3 pl. -bræcon 20, 2; 23, 5; 76, 9; pp. -brocen 157, 6; sg. -brocenan 76, 28.
- tō-ceorfan**, -cearf -curfon -corfen (3), *carve, cut*: inf. 100, 28.
- tō-clēofan** (2), *cleave asunder*: 3 sg. -clēofeð 69, 15.
- tō-cnāwan** (R.), *know, acknowledge*: opt. 3 sg. -cnāwe 82, 20.
- tō-cuman** (4), *come, arrive*: pp. -cumen 130, 1.
- tō-cwȳsan** (W. I.), *crush*: inf. 76, 4; 1 sg. -cwȳse 82, 11; pp. pl. -cwȳsede 76, 22. [Mod. squeeze.]
- tō-cwȳsednis**, f., *crushed condition*: gs. -nysse 77, 2.
- tō-cyme**, m., *arrival, advent*: ds. 108, 5. [ns. 107, 20.]
- tō-dāl**, n., *separation, difference*: **tō-dælan** (W. I.), *divide, separate*: 1 sg. -dæle 30, 14; 3 pl. -dælað 43, 10; pp. -dæled 51, 19.
- tō-emnes**, prep. (w. dat.), *alongside*: 40, 31; 41, 1.
- tō-faran** (6), *separate, disperse* (intr.): pret. 3 sg. -fōr 23, 11.
- tō-foran**, prep. (w. dat.), *before* (time and place): 130, 14; 137, 26.
- tō-gædere**, adv., *together*: 151, 15; 172, 28.
- tō-gēanes**, prep. (w. dat.), *toward, before*: 75, 23; 165, 11; 169, 14.
- tō-ge-ðēodan** (W. I.), *join*: pret. 3 sg. -þēodde 10, 8.
- tō-hopā**, m., *hope*: as. -hopan 37, 17.
- tō-lēsan**, see **tō-lȳsan**.
- tō-lēsnes**, f., *dissolution, violation, breach*: ns. 72, 24.
- tō-licgan** (5), *lie between, separate*: 3 sg. -līð 42, 14.
- tō-lȳsan** (-lēsan) (W. I.), *loosen, relax, unhinge*: pp. tōlēsed 113, 12; 113, 17.
- tō-middes**, prep. (w. dat.), *amidst, among*: 104, 20.
- tō-nīman** (4), *take apart, separate, open, lift up*: imp. 2 pl. -nymað 133, 17; 134, 18; pp. -numen 18, 25.
- torht**, adj., *bright, glorious*: ns. 143, 30; 168, 15; torhte 166, 7; ap. 172, 3.
- torn**, n., *anger, indignation*: ns. 164, 1. [Ger. Zorn.]
- tō-scēad**, n., *distinction, difference*: ns. 60, 5.
- tō-slūpan** (2), *slip away*: inf. 49, 5.
- tō-smēagean** (-smēagan) (W. III.), *think over in detail, inquire into, consider*: inf. -smēagian 60, 6.
- to-stencan** (W. I.), *scatter, drag along*: 3 pl. -stencap 119, 15. [stincan.]
- tō-teran** (4), *tear in pieces*: pret. 3 sg. -tær 90, 24.

**tō-twāman** (W. I.), *separate*: pp. -twāmed 157, 5. [twēgen.]

**tōð**, m., *tooth*: np. tōðas (S. 281, n. 1), 179, 8; dp. tōþum 39, 21; ap. tēð 39, 21.

**tō-weard**, adj., *toward, approaching, imminent, future*: gs. -weardan 11, 15; 51, 23; as. 75, 12; -wearde 91, 8; gp. -weardra 108, 12.

**tō-weard**, prep. (w. dat.), *toward*: 43, 20.

**tō-wearde**, adv., *in advance, beforehand*: 108, 14.

**tō-wegan** (5), *disperse*: pp. -wegen 171, 15.

**tō-weorpan** (-wurpan), -wearp -wurpon -worpen (3), *overthrow, destroy*: inf. 35, 11; 65, 9; -wurpan 82, 10; 1 sg. -wurpe 82, 10; pret. 3 sg. 66, 2; 3 pl. 83, 31; pp. 55, 16.

**tō-wurpan**, see **tō-weorpan**.

**traht-bōc**, f., *treatise*: ap. -bēc 97, 6. [trahtian; Ger. trachten.]

**trēo** (trēow), n., *tree, wood*: gs. trēowes 137, 9; ds. trēowe 36, 2; 105, 19; 171, 6; trēo 66, 9; as. trēow 137, 10; trȳw 136, 24.

**trēow**, f., *faith, pledge, agreement*: as. trēowe 164, 1; ap. trēowa 18, 14.

**trēowen**, adj., *of a tree, wooden*: ds. trēowenre 141, 13; as. trēowene 132, 15.

**Trūsō**, *an ancient city on the Drausensea*: ns. 42, 18; as. 42, 4.

**trūwa**, m., *confidence*: as. trūwan 92, 4.

**trymm** (tremm), n., *short distance, step*: as. trym 157, 11.

**trymman** (W. I.; trymian, S. 400,

n. 2), *confirm, exhort*: inf. trymian 149, 17; pret. 3 pl. trymedon 159, 8; pp. getrymmed 150, 1. [Mod. trim.]

**tū**, see **twēgen**.

**tūcian** (W. II.), *ill-treat, torment, punish*: inf. 46, 30; pret. 3 sg. tūcode 98, 10.

**tūdor** (tūddor), n., *offspring, issue*: gs. tūddres 72, 16; as. tūdor 52, 14.

**tūn**, m., (*enclosure*), *town, village, homestead*: ds. tūne 43, 14; 43, 24. [Ger. Zaun.]

**tunece**, f., *tunic, coat*: as. tunecan 83, 19; 83, 24. [Lat. tunica.]

**tunge**, f., *tongue*: ns. 13, 9; 32, 11; as. tungan 9, 1.

**tūn-ge-rēfa**, m., *town-reeve, bailiff; steward of a manor*: ds. -gerēfan 10, 9.

**tungol**, n. (m.), *luminary, star*: ns. 146, 14; np. 168, 15; tungla 135, 21; gp. tungla 78, 22; 168, 12; ap. tunglu 52, 10. [15; 177, 8.

**turf**, f., *turf*: ds. tyrf (S. 284) 167,

**tūwa** (tūwwa, twūwa, twīwa; S. 331), adv., *twice*: 134, 21; tūwwa 18, 28.

**twā**, see **twēgen**.

**twēgen** (S. 324, 2), num. m., *twain, two*: nom. 48, 17; 151, 28; acc. 20, 4; 21, 22; 36, 2; 83, 5; 112, 5; 143, 7.—Neut. **tū** (twā): nom. twā 48, 17; acc. tū 22, 28; 25, 4; 187, 23; twā 112, 4; on tū, *in two*, 18, 25;—adv., tū swā lange, *twice as long*, 24, 4.—Fem. **twā**: acc. 21, 4; 22, 28; 107, 19; 112, 5;—gen. (of all genders) twēga 143, 22; 156, 2; dat. twāem 16, 12; twām 18, 17; 39, 27; 40, 27; 79, 30; 98, 9.

**twelf**, num., *twelve*: 18, 10; 21,

- 26; 82, 23; 108, 21; nom. twēfe (S. 325) 2, 4; dat. twēfum 166, 7.
- twēntig**, num., *twenty*: 40, 5; 114, 18.
- twēonlan** (twȳnian) (W. II.), *doubt* (impers.): 3 sg. twēonað 83, 16; twȳnað 132, 8.
- twēonung** (twȳnung), f., *doubt*: ds. twȳnunge 83, 18.
- twi-feald**, adj., *two-fold*: as. 116, 22.
- tȳdernis** (tȳddernis), f., *weakness*: as. tȳddernysse 124, 20. [tūdor.]
- tȳdran** (W. I.), *beget, bring forth*: 3 sg. tȳdreð 52, 14. [tūdor.]
- tyht** (tiht), m., **1.** *training, instruction*. — **2.** *motion, progress*: ds. tyhte 183, 11. [tēon.]
- tyhtan** (tihtan) (W. I.), *instigate, urge, persuade, exhort*: pret. 3 sg. tihte 82, 16; 91, 6; 93, 23. [tēon.]
- tyhting** (tihting), f., *instruction, advice*: dp. tihtingum 93, 18.
- tȳman** (W. I.), *beget, engender*: pret. 3 sg. tȳmde 108, 2. [tēam.]
- tȳn** (tīen), num., *ten*: 40, 13; 97, 10.

### ð (þ).

- þā**, adv. conj. (dem. and rel.), *then, when*: 1, 6; 1, 10; 2, 3; — þā þā, *then when*, 27, 1; 75, 7; 93, 3; þā hē þā . . . þā, *when he then . . . then*, 9, 12; 22, 3. [Ger. da.]
- þā**, see **sē**.
- þafian** (W. II.), *consent to, permit; endure, suffer*: 3 sg. þafað 46, 2; opt. 3 sg. þafige 53, 6; pret. 3 sg. þafode 10, 28.

**þām** (þām), see **sē**.

**þanc** (ðonc), m., *grace, mercy, thanks*: ns. ðonc 27, 2; 29, 11; 31, 29; gs. Godes þonces, *through the mercy of God*, 23, 15; mīnes ðonces, *by my favor*, 32, 15; as. þanc 145, 12; 153, 7; 154, 3; ap. þancas 73, 1; 125, 13.

**þancian** (W. II.), *thank* (w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing): 1 sg. þancige 84, 17; 1 pl. þanciað 84, 33; pret. 3 sg. þancode 90, 26; 96, 9.

**þanon**, see **ðqnan**.

**þær** (ðār), adv. (dem. and rel.), *there, where*: 5, 7; 9, 5; 104, 3; þār 1, 8; 2, 12; — þær þær, *there where*, 18, 17; 27, 6; 99, 13; 135, 5; — tō þær, *to where*, 102, 29; ðær inne 15, 23; ðær on 30, 15; 36, 5; 39, 12; 75, 5; 132, 15; ðær tō 108, 11; ðær tō ēacan 88, 11; 136, 6; ðær ūtan 19, 7; ðær wið 31, 24; 54, 1.

**þære, þæra** (þāra), see **sē**.

**þās**, see **ðēs**.

**þæs**, see **sē**.

**þæslic** (cf. þyslic), adv., *suitably*: 87, 16.

**þæt** (þætte, < þæt þe), conj., *that, so that*: 2, 6; 3, 1; 4, 11; þætte 5, 1; 11, 6; 26, 20; — swā þæt, *so that*, 1, 2.

**þe**, rel. particle (S. 340): 2, 14; 6, 12; 39, 16; 32, 1; 42, 18; sē þe, *he that, that*, 2, 2; þām þe 2, 5 (see **sē**); for ðām ðe, etc. (see **for**); oð ðe (see **oð**), etc. — conj., *because*, 32, 3; or, ðe . . . ðe, *whether . . . or*, 45, 14; hwæðer . . . þe 89, 3; — w. comp., *than*, 15, 21; 25, 15 (cf. 25, 9).

**þē**, see **þū** and **sē**.

**þēah** (ðēh), conj. adv., *though, however, nevertheless*: 5, 8; 15, 26; 21, 22; 31, 8; 32, 14; 40, 18; 48, 2; *þēah ðe* 31, 7; 31, 26; 92, 16; *ðēh* 18, 13; 23, 26; 25, 1; 116, 15.

**þearf**, f., *need, behoof, requirement, benefit*: ns. 12, 15; 35, 20; 37, 13; 46, 11; 61, 13; 156, 28; ds. *þearfe* 99, 32; 155, 26; 156, 27; as. *þearfe* 46, 9; 105, 3; 154, 31. [*þurfan*.]

**þearfa**, m., *poor man*: ns. 88, 6; np. *þearfan* 75, 25; 100, 25; dp. 76, 19; 88, 1; ap. 67, 4.

**þearfende** (ptc.), adj., *being in want*: dp. 68, 23.

**þearle**, adv., *severely*: 99, 7; 146, 23; 154, 14.

**þearlic**, adj., *severe, cruel*: as. 187, 15.

**þēaw**, m., *habit, custom, practice, behavior*: ns. 12, 3; 43, 2; 160, 12; dp. 33, 24; 87, 3; 110, 26; ap. *ðēawas* 27, 11; 56, 23. [*Mod. thews*.]

**þeccan** (W. I.), *cover*: 3 sg. *þeceð* 172, 19; 177, 24; 3 pl. *þeccað* 173, 22; pret. 3 sg. *þeahte* 166, 21. [*cf. Mod. thatch*; *Ger. decken*.]

**þegen** (*þegn, þēn*), m., *servant,thane, officer, retainer, warrior*: ns. *þegn* 12, 8; 15, 10; 21, 10; 144, 17; as. *þegen* 154, 7; *þegn* 12, 5; np. *þegnas* 15, 1; 20, 26; *þegenas* 155, 30; *þēnas* 133, 2; gp. *þegna* 100, 24; *þēna* 23, 18; dp. 133, 24. [*Ger. Degen*.]

**þegenlice**, adv., *in a manner becoming a 'ðegen,' faithfully*: 158, 27.

**þegnian** (ðēnian) (W. II.), 1. *serve* (w. dat.): inf. 12, 5; pret. 3 sg. *ðēnode* 88, 5. — 2. *perform* (a service); *supply another with anything*: inf. *ðēnian* 32, 10; 95, 1.

**þēh**, see **þēah**.

**þēn**, see **þegen**.

**þēncan** (W. I.), *think, consider, resolve, intend*: 1 sg. *ðence* 159, 22; 2 sg. *ðencest* 144, 1; 3 sg. *ðencð* 49, 11; 53, 17; *ðenceð* 7, 23; 157, 22; 159, 19; pret. 3 sg. *ðōhte* 6, 2; 62, 4.

**þenden**, conj. adv., *while, as long as*: 168, 8; 171, 12.

**þēnian**, see **þegnian**.

**þēnig-mōnn**, *serving-man*: ap. -mēn 74, 11.

**þēnung** (*þēning*), f., *service, ministration, office*: ds. *þēnunga* 30, 19; 36, 28; as. *þēnunge* 117, 7; np. *þēnunga*, *attendants*, 135, 7; dp. 74, 22; ap. *ðēnunga* 32, 10; *service of a meal*, 100, 23; *ðēninga*, *book of service*, 26, 18.

**þēod** (*þīod*), f., *people, nation*: gs. *ðēode* 66, 5; 86, 1; ds. *ðēode* 152, 7; *þīode* 5, 1; as. *ðēode* 68, 2; np. *ðēoda* 176, 29; *þīoda* 28, 11; gp. *ðēoda* 87, 8; 154, 29; dp. 146, 22. [*Ger. deutsch*.]

**þēoden**, m., *chief, lord, prince, king*: ns. 153, 7; ds. *ðēodne* 158, 27; as. *þēoden* 154, 14.

**þēod-land**, n., *inhabited country*: as. 68, 1.

**þēod-scipe**, m., *service, discipline*: as. -scipe 68, 26; dp. 11, 23.

**þēof**, m., *thief*: ap. *ðēofas*, 83, 5.

**þēon**, *ðāh ðigon ðigen* (S. 383, n. 3) (1), *thrive, prosper, suc-*

- ceed*: ptc. *ðēonde* 88, 16; 97, 4; pret. 3 sg. *ðeah* 87, 10. [Mod. obs. *thee*; Ger. *gedeihen*.]
- ðēos**, see **ðēs**.
- ðēoster-full**, adj., *full of darkness*: ap. -fulle 80, 8.
- ðēostro** (*ðīostro*, *ðȳstro*), f. n., *darkness*: gs. *ðīostro* 7, 14; as. (or ap.) *ðīostro* 7, 17; *ðȳstro* 135, 3; gp. *ðēostra* 84, 30; 129, 4; dp. *þīostrum* 52, 24; *ðȳstrum* 129, 19.
- ðēow** (*ðīow*), m., *servant*: ds. *þēowe* 114, 3; gp. *ðēowa* 11, 1; *ðīowa* 27, 16. [cf. *þegen*.]
- ðēowa**, m., *servant*: ns. 126, 28; np. *ðēowan* 77, 16; ap. 77, 12.
- ðēow-dōm**, m., *service*: ns. 95, 23.
- ðēowian** (W. II.), *serve* (w. dat.): ptc. *ðēowigende* 95, 6; 3 sg. *þēowað* 79, 4; 3 pl. *þēowiað* 83, 22; pret. 1 sg. *þēodde* (S. 412, n. 2) 63, 25; 3 sg. *þēode* 13, 7.
- ðēs** (*ðēos*, *ðis*), dem. pron. (S. 338), *this*: Masc., ns. *ðēs* 4, 11; 162, 9; ds. *þeossun* 9, 17; as. *ðisne* 85, 14; *þysne* 150, 31. — Fem., ns. *ðeos* 30, 10; 101, 2; *þīos* 49, 12; gs. *ðisse* 31, 11; ds. *ðisse* 6, 2; 30, 5; *ðeosse* 8, 1; as. *þās* 9, 21; 162, 5. — Neut., ns. *ðis* 9, 24; 41, 16; ds. *ðissun* 41, 16; *þysun* 17, 23; *ær* *ðissun* 28, 24; as. *þis* 2, 10; 35, 6; oð *ðis* 101, 4; is. (masc. and neut.) *ðȳs* 18, 10; 21, 28; 35, 26; 58, 2; 59, 16; 116, 5; 148, 10; 159, 19. — Pl. (all genders), nom. *ðās* 7, 16; gen. *ðissa* 34, 18; *ðissera* 77, 28; dat. *ðiosum* 35, 22; *þeossun* 64, 15.
- þicnes**, f., *thickness*: as. -nesse 1, 10.
- þicgan** (S. 391, 3) (5), *receive*, *take, consume, eat*: ger. *þicgenne* 103, 29; 3 sg. *þigeð* 172, 22; 174, 5; 182, 20; pret. 3 pl. *þēgun* 179, 3; 179, 11.
- þider** (*ðyder*, *ðidres*), *thither*: 6, 5; 15, 2; 35, 2; 115, 17; *ðyder* 41, 11; *ðidres* 35, 19. [41, 26.
- þider-weard**, adv., *thither-ward*: **þider-weardes**, adv., *thitherwards*: 19, 10; 48, 2.
- þin**, poss. pron., *thine*: ns. *þin* 117, 16; ds. *þinre* 12, 15; ds. *þinum* 123, 14; as. *þinne* 114, 19; gp. *þinra* 62, 13; dp. 115, 21; ap. *þine* 114, 16.
- þinen**, f., *handmaid*: ap. *þinena* 107, 19. [þegen.]
- þing**, n., *thing*: ns. 3, 4; gs. *ðinges* 6, 2; 49, 25; 99, 27; ds. *þinge* 58, 1; as. *ðincg* 105, 14; np. *ðing* 2, 6; 48, 18; 49, 26; 59, 16; dp. for *ðiosum* *ðingum*, *for this reason*, 35, 22; ap. 12, 11.
- þingere**, m., *one that pleads a cause, advocate*: as. 46, 29; np. *þingeras* 46, 8.
- þingian** (W. II.), *plead a cause, intercede for another* (w. dat.): 3 pl. *þingiað* 46, 9; opt. 3 sg. *þingie* 105, 12; pret. opt. 3 sg. *þingode* 46, 12.
- þingung**, f., *advocacy, intercession, mediation*: as. -unge 85, 17.
- þiod**, see **þēod**.
- þīostro**, see **ðēostro**.
- þīow**, see **ðēow**.
- þiowot-dōm** (*ðēowot-*), m., *service*: ap. -dōmas 26, 13.
- ðis**, see **ðēs**.
- þollan** (W. II.), 1. *suffer, endure, undergo*: ger. *þolianne* 55, 5; *ðoligenne* 95, 11; pret. 3 sg.



- bolade 45, 15. — 2. *endure, hold out* (intr.): inf. 155, 26; 159, 10. [Ger. dulden.]
- bon**, see *sē*.
- ðonan** (ðonon, ðanon), adv., *thence*: 6, 13; 38, 4; 39, 2; 48, 10; ðonon 96, 23; ðanon 115, 8; 145, 6.
- ðonan-weard**, adj., *on the way thence*: ns. 7, 9.
- bone**, see *sē*.
- bonne** (bæne), adv. (dem. and rel.), *then, when*: 2, 13; 7, 22; 9, 5; 31, 6; bæne 2, 16; — bonne bonne, *then when*, 52, 16; bonne bonne ... bonne 37, 4; bonne ... bonne 9, 7; — w. comp., *than*, 15, 17; 25, 9; 31, 20; 32, 21.
- þorn**, m., *thorn*: np. þornas 1, 13; dp. 2, 20; ap. 1, 12.
- þoterung**, f., *lamentation*: ns. 80, 11.
- þrāg** (þrāh), f., *time*: ns. 163, 11; as. þrāge, adv., *for a time*, 170, 21; dp. *at times, sometimes*, 167, 17.
- ðrēagean** (ðrēagan, ðrēan) (W. III.), *rebuke, reprove, oppress*: inf. 34, 13; þrēagan 55, 21; ger. ðrēagenne 80, 2; pret. 3 sg. ðrēade 32, 26; 71, 12.
- þrēat**, m., *crowd, troop, flock*: dp. 176, 29; 182, 16.
- ðrī** (ðrie, ðrī, ðrēow, ðrīow), num., *three*: nom. 110, 12; þrī 81, 11; 115, 3; þrēo 24, 14; 59, 16; gen. þrēora 24, 16; 40, 25; 81, 17; 92, 9; dat. þrīm 23, 17; 38, 14; 60, 5; 110, 13; acc. þrie 38, 11; ðrī 41, 28; þrīo 6, 7.
- þridda**, num. adj., *third*: ns. 30, 15; 143, 8; þridde 60, 3; gs. þriddan 143, 15; ds. þryddan 141, 16; as. þridde 62, 15; -an 43, 15.
- þringan**, þrong þrungon þringen (3), *throng, press or crowd together*: 3 pl. þringað 170, 24; 176, 24; 182, 16. [Ger. dringen.]
- þrīnnis**, f., *trinity*: ns. 110, 6; 110, 9; ds. þrīnnysse 128, 13.
- þrist** (þriste), adj., *bold, confident, resolute, rash, presumptuous*: ns. 30, 19; 170, 5; np. ðriste 31, 17. [Ger. dreist.]
- ðrī-tēne** (ðrēo-, -tīne), num., *thirteen*: ðrēottīne 97, 9.
- ðrītīg** (ðrītīg), num., *thirty*: 40, 24; 80, 21; þrītīg 102, 14; gs. þrītiges (S. 326) 18, 1; gen. ðrītīgra 80, 24; dat. 79, 15.
- þritīg-feald**, adj., *thirty-fold*: as. -fealdne 1, 15; 2, 26.
- ðrīwa**, adv., *thrice*: 79, 22; 170, 5.
- þrotu** (S. 279), f., *throat*: ds. þrotan 87, 16.
- ðrōwian** (W. II.), *suffer*: inf. 79, 12; ger. ðrōwianne 55, 11; ptc. þrōwiende 119, 21; þrōwigende 136, 29; 3 sg. ðrōwað 35, 1; pret. 2 sg. þrōwodest 124, 17; 3 sg. -ade 88, 11.
- ðrōwung**, f., *suffering*: ds. -unge 11, 13; 94, 21.
- þryccan** (W. I.), *oppress, afflict*: pp. þrycced 11, 29. [Ger. drücken.]
- þrymlīce**, adv., *gloriously*: 167, 17; 182, 29.
- þrymm**, m., *multitude, host, strength, force, renown, glory*: ns. þrym 163, 11; 166, 20; 186, 30; gp. þrymma 186, 30.



**brym-sittende** (ptc.) adj., *sitting in glory*: ds. -sittendum 186, 25.

**brȳð** (**brȳðo**), f., *might, majesty, copiousness*: np. brȳþe 163, 15; 171, 15; dp. *multitude*, 176, 14.

**ðū**, second pers. pron. (S. 332), *thou*: ns. 3, 1; 12, 16; gs. ðīn 117, 6; ds. ðē 4, 5; 12, 15; as. ðec 63, 1; ðē 114, 15. — Dual, nom. git (gyt); gyt būtū 137, 2; gen. incer; dat. inc; acc. incit (inc); incit 143, 20. — Plural, nom. gē 2, 10; 32, 25; gen. ēower 80, 3; dat. ēow 2, 4; 3, 8; īow 28, 12; acc. ēowic (ēow); ēow 61, 4; īow 37, 16.

**þunor**, m., *thunder*: gs. þunres 130, 11; 133, 14.

**þurfan** (PP.), *need, be required, have occasion*: 2 sg. þearft 130, 30; 3 sg. þearf 69, 9; 112, 9; 1 pl. þurfe wē 150, 13; opt. 2 sg. þurfe 131, 1; 3 pl. þyrfen 55, 23; pret. 3 sg. ðorfte 147, 16; 3 pl. ðorfton 95, 12; 147, 24. [Ger. dürfen.]

**ðurh**, prep. (w. acc.), *through*, **1.** (time, place) 9, 14; 62, 3; 153, 28. — **2.** (condition, agency): 8, 5; 9, 6; 28, 9; 31, 6; 32, 13; 49, 20; 62, 19; 166, 25; ðurh þæt þe 136, 26.

**þurh-flēon** (2), *fly* (S. 384, n. 2), *fly through*: opt. 3 sg. -flēo 64, 7.

**þurh-scēotan** (2), *shoot through, pierce*: 3 sg. -scēoteð 69, 15; pp. pl. -scotene 77, 14.

**þurh-slēan** (6), *smite through*: 3 sg. -slyhþ 69, 14.

**þurh-tēon** (2) (*draw through*), *fulfil, accomplish*: inf. 78, 8.

**þurh-wadan**, -wōd -wōdon waden

(6), *go through, penetrate*: pret. 3 sg. 158, 29.

**ðurh-wunlan** (W. II.), *continue, be steadfast*: ptc. -wuniende 36, 15; 114, 22; pret. 3 sg. -wunode 74, 7; 3 pl. -odon 97, 4.

**þurst**, m., *thirst*: ns. 186, 15.

**ðurstig**, adj., *thirsty*: ds. ðurstigum 87, 14.

**ðus**, adv., *thus*: 12, 16; 32, 4; 79, 22.

**ðūsend** (S. 327), n., *thousand*: gp. þūsenda 16, 20; ap. þūsende 170, 12; — uninflected, 78, 29; 82, 23; 131, 4.

**þwēan**, ðwōh ðwōgon ðwægen (S. 392, 2) (6), *wash*: pret. 3 sg. ðwōh 103, 19.

**þwyrnis** (þweorhnis), f., *pervercity*: ds. -nysse 82, 26; dp. -nyssum 92, 12. [ðweorh.]

**þȳ** (þī), see **sē**.

**þȳdan** (W. I.), *submit*: opt. 1 pl. þȳdon 72, 30. [ðeod.]

**ðyncan** (W. I.), *seem, appear*: 3 sg. ðynceð 31, 9; opt. 3 pl. ðyncen 30, 6; pret. 3 sg. þūhte 68, 5; pret. opt. 3 sg. þūhte 63, 13; pp. geðūht 82, 12; 87, 11; — impers. 3 sg. mē ðynceð, *methinks*, 28, 12; ðynceð 63, 26; ðinceð 46, 1; 46, 7; opt. 3 sg. ðince 49, 15; 52, 22; 58, 1; pret. 3 sg. þūhte 6, 1; 12, 8; 24, 7; 39, 18; 151, 14.

**ðyrstan** (W. I.), *thirst after* (w. gen.): opt. 3 sg. ðyrste 34, 6. [ðurst.]

**þyslic** (buslic, þæslīc) (S. 349), pron. adj., *such*: ns. 64, 1; np. þyslico 68, 13.

**ðȳstro**, see **ðēostro**.

## U.

**ufan**, adv., *from above, above* : 144, 18; 144, 21; 175, 26.

**ufe-weard**, adj., *upward, upper, higher up* : ns. 175, 17; ds. -weardum 24, 14; 33, 15.

**ufor**, adv., *further away* : 82, 16.

**ūhta** (S. 280, n. 2), m., *dawn* : gp. ūhtna 160, 8.

**ūht-song**, m., *morning song*; *matins* : ds. -songe 101, 14; as. -song 12, 29.

**un-ā-berendlic**, adj., *intolerable* : as. -lice 54, 26.

**un-ā-seġendlic**, adj., *unspeakable* : ds. -licum 49, 9; dp. 80, 9.

**un-ā-ðroten** (pp.), adj., *unwearied, indefatigable* : np. -ðrotene 36, 15. [ðrēotan.]

**un-ā-wēndendlic**, adj., *unchangeable* : ns. 49, 25.

**un-be-boht**, adj. (ptc.), *unsold* : gp. unbebohtra 40, 1. [bebycgan.]

**un-be-fohten** (pp.), adj., *unopposed* : np. -fohtene 151, 5.

**un-bryce**, adj., *imperishable* : ns. 187, 13. [brecan.]

**uncer**, see *ic*.

**un-coþu**, f., *disease* : as. uncoðe 78, 14.

**un-cūð**, adj., *unknown, uncertain* : ns. 29, 9; 64, 2.

**un-cyst**, f., *vice, wickedness* : ds. -cyste 78, 30; ap. -cyste 183, 12.

**under**, prep. (w. dat. and acc.),  
1. *under* (w. dat.) : 3, 2; 3, 24.  
— 2. (w. acc.) *under bæc* (cf. ofer bæc), adv., *backwards* : 7, 8; 7, 10; 7, 15.

**under-be-ginnan**, -gōnn -gunnon

-gunnen (3), *undertake* : ger. -ginnene 107, 9.

**under-fenge**, m., *undertaking* : is. 30, 17; 30, 19.

**under-fōn**, -fēng -fēngon -fangen (R.), *undertake, receive, assume* : inf. 31, 15; ger. -fōnne 30, 6; ptc. -fōnde 95, 9; 3 pl. -fōð 34, 11; opt. 3 pl. -fōn 31, 18; 33, 22; pret. 3 sg. 93, 12; 3 pl. 81, 4; pret. opt. 3 sg. -fēnge 30, 9.

**under-gietan** (-gitan -gytan) (5), *perceive* : pret. 3 sg. -geat 77, 16.

**undern**, m., *mid-morning, morning* : as. 84, 11.

**under-scēotan**, -scēat -scuton -scoten (2), *support* : pp. pl. -scotene 32, 17.

**under-stōndan** (6), *understand* : inf. 26, 18; -standan 52, 27; 107, 17; 3 sg. -stęnt 52, 25.

**under-ðēodan**, see **under-ðiedan**.

**under-ðiedan** (-ðydan, -ðēodan, -ðīodan) (W. I.), *subject to* (w. reflex. acc. and dat) : pret. opt. 3 pl. -ðīodden 59, 10; pret. 3 sg. -ðēodde 63, 20; pp. -ðīed 49, 27; 50, 1; -ðēod 132, 18; 136, 5; -ðēoded 11, 23; pl. -ðēodde 69, 1; 89, 7.

**under-ðīodan**, see **under-ðiedan**.

**un-drēfed** (pp.), adj., *untroubled, undisturbed, undefiled* (of water) : as. 34, 1.

**un-earg** (-earh), adj., *not cowardly, brave* : np. -earge 156, 1.

**un-ēaðŕe**, adv., *not easily, with difficulty* : 7, 11.

**un-ēaðŕelīce** (-ŕŕelīce, ēŕelīce), adv., *with difficulty* : -ēŕelīce 24, 19.

- un-fæger**, adj., *not fair, unsightly, foul*: ns. 70, 21.
- un-feor**, adv., *not far, near*: 145, 6.
- un-for-bærned** (pp.), adj., *unburned*: ns. 43, 3; 44, 2.
- un-for-cūð**, adj., *reputable, excellent, brave*: ns. 150, 30.
- un-forht**, adj., *fearless, undaunted*: ns. 136, 6; np. -forhte 151, 27.
- un-forht-mōd**, adj., *fearless*: ns. 83, 3.
- un-friþ**, m., *hostility*: ds. unfriþe 39, 6.
- un-gearo**, adj., *unprepared, unready*: ns. 37, 19; gs. -gearowes 37, 3.
- un-ge-cyndelīc**, adj., *unnatural, terrible*: ap. -cyndelīce 68, 1; -cyndelīco 67, 20.
- un-ge-ēndod** (pp.), adj., *endless*: as. -ēndode 85, 1; ap. -ēndodan 136, 28.
- un-ge-fōge**, adv., *excessively*: 43, 26.
- un-ge-fræglice**, adv. (*to an unheard of degree*), *unquestionably, incredibly*: 5, 3.
- un-ge-fullod** (pp.), adj., *unbaptized*: 102, 18.
- un-ge-hirsum**, adj., *disobedient*: ns. 112, 15.
- un-ge-læred** (pp.), adj., *unlearned, ignorant*: np. -læredan 31, 18; 103, 8.
- un-ge-lærednes**, f., *want of learning, ignorance*: ds. -nesse 31, 7; 32, 27.
- un-ge-lēaffull**, adj., *unbelieving*: np. -fulle 82, 4; ap. -fullan 36, 21.
- un-ge-lēafulnes**, f., *unbelief*: ds. -nesse 119, 20; 123, 16.
- un-ge-lic**, adj., *unlike* (w. dat.): ns. 30, 18; 57, 14.
- un-ge-limptic**, adj., *unfitting, shameful*: ap. -lico 68, 2.
- un-ge-metlice**, adv., *immoderately*: 6, 26; 56, 10; 56, 26.
- un-ge-rād**, adj., *at variance, discordant*: np. -gerāde 57, 5.
- un-ge-rēdelice** (-rādelīce -rȳdelīce), adv., *insecurely*: — Supl. -licost 51, 12.
- un-ge-sælig**, adj., *unhappy*: ns. -sæliga 78, 25; np. -sælige 45, 11.
- un-ge-sǣlð**, f., *misfortune*: gp. -sǣlða 52, 18.
- un-ge-scēadwīs**, adj., *undiscerning, unintelligent, irrational*: ns. 59, 8; ds. -wīsum 52, 21; np. -wīse 53, 20.
- un-ge-sewenlic**, adj., *invisible*: ns. 49, 4; np. -lica 48, 4.
- un-ge-trum**, adj., *weak, infirm*: np. -trume 54, 21.
- un-ge-þwære**, adj., *at variance, discordant*: ns. 57, 6; np. 57, 4.
- un-ge-þyldig**, adj., *impatient*: np. -þyldige 54, 24.
- un-ge-wemmed** (pp.), adj., *undefiled, pure*: dp. 74, 7.
- un-ge-wuna**, m., *evil habit*: gs. -wunan 35, 14.
- un-ge-wyrded** (pp.), adj., *uninjured*: ns. 171, 12.
- un-glēawnes**, f., *want of discernment*: ns. 54, 18. [um 53, 23.
- un-hāl**, adj., *not hale, ill*: dp. -hāl-
- un-hēanlice**, adv., *not ignominiously, nobly*: 14, 16. [Ger. Hohn.]
- un-læred** (pp.), adj., *unlearned, ignorant*: np. -lārde 31, 15.
- un-lybba**, m., *poisonous drug*: as. unlybban 83, 5; 83, 10. [186, 27.
- un-māte**, adj., *immeasurable*: ns.
- un-mihtig**, adj., *without might, weak*: ns. -myhtig 134, 15.

- un-myhtsiendlic**, adj., *unpardonable*: ns. 110, 5.
- unnan** (PP.), *grant, favor* (w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing): 3 sg. an 144, 25; pret. 3 sg. ūðe 98, 23; pret. opt. 3 pl. ūþon 15, 14.
- un-nēdig**, adj., *without compulsion or restraint; of one's own volition*: np. -nēdige 54, 23. [nēad.]
- un-nytt** (-nett), *useless*: ns. -nytt 48, 8; -net 61, 8. [nēotan.]
- un-oferswiðedlic**, adj., *unconquerable*: np. -lice 56, 1.
- un-orne**, adj., *old*: ns. 157, 20.
- un-ræd**, m., *evil counsel, folly*: dp. (adv.) -rædum 179, 4.
- un-riht**, adj., *wrong, wicked, unjust*: ns. 46, 3; np. -rihte 121, 23; -rihtan 114, 24; dp. -ryhtum 14, 2.
- un-riht**, n., *wrong, sin, injustice*: ns. 53, 5; dp. 68, 29.
- un-rihtlice**, adv., *wrongfully*: 30, 9.
- un-rihtnes**, f., *wrong, unrighteousness*: ds. -nesse 122, 11.
- un-riht-wisnes**, f., *unrighteousness, injustice*: ns. 54, 17; gs. -ryhtwysnysse 134, 6.
- un-riht-wyrhta**, m., *evildoer*: np. (voc.) -wyrhtan 32, 25.
- un-rim**, n., *countless number*: ns. 147, 8.
- un-rōt**, adj., *sad, disconsolate*: ns. 131, 18.
- un-rōt-mōd**, adj., *sadhearted*: ns. 71, 9.
- un-rōtnes**, f., *sadness, contrition*: ns. 31, 2.
- un-scaððig**, adj., *innocent*: gs. -an 95, 15.
- un-sceaðfulnes**, f., *innocence*: as. -nesse 54, 27.
- un-scyldig**, adj., *guiltless, innocent*: ns. 45, 17; gs. -scyldgan 46, 18; as. -scyldigan 45, 9; ap. -scyldge 46, 11.
- un-smēpe**, adj., *not smooth, uneven, rough*: gs. -smēpes 166, 5.
- un-spēdig**, adj., *poor*: np. un-spēdigan 42, 27.
- un-staðol-fæst**, adj., *unstable, unenduring*: np. -fæste 2, 18.
- un-stille**, adj., *moving*: ns. 6, 23; 50, 5; np. unstillu 48, 4.
- un-stilnes**, f., *disturbance*: as. -nesse 15, 1.
- un-tela**, adv., *improperly, wrongly*: 57, 7.
- un-trēowsian** (W. II.), *deceive*: pp. pl. geuntrēowsode 2, 20.
- un-trum**, adj., *weak, infirm, ill*: ns. 130, 24; 134, 15; as. -truman 76, 15; gp. -trumra 12, 2; ap. -trume 85, 16; -truman 12, 3; 78, 13.
- un-trumænes** (-try-), f., *weakness, illness*: ns. 54, 2; ds. -nesse 11, 29; np. -nyssa 79, 5; dp. -nyssum 88, 12; ap. -nyssa 88, 11.
- un-ðanc-wurðe**, adj., *ungrateful, unacceptable*: ns. 92, 16.
- un-ðeaw**, m., *evil practice, vice*: np. -ðeawas 54, 2; gp. -ðeawa 30, 21; dp. 34, 4; ap. -ðeawas 30, 16; 46, 17; 56, 23; 76, 16.
- un-wæclīce**, adv., *unwaveringly*: 159, 11.
- un-wær**, adj., *unvary*: np. -waran 31, 12.—Comp., ns. -wærre 33, 27.
- un-wærlice**, adv., *unwarily, rashly*: 30, 8.
- un-wærscipe**, m., *carelessness, folly*: as. 80, 7.
- un-wealt**, adj., *not 'walty,' steady*: Comp., np. unwealtran 24, 5.

- un-weaxen** (pp.), adj., *not grown, young*: ns. 154, 8; as. 143, 11.
- un-wēme**, adj., *undefiled, pure*: ns. 166, 25.
- un-wierðe** (-wyrðe), adj., *unworthy of* (w. gen.): np. 34, 16.
- un-windan**, -wōnd -wundon -wunden (3), *unwind, uncover*: inf. 79, 23.
- un-wis**, adj., *unwise*: ns. 33, 6; np. -wise 33, 2; dp. 33, 5; ap. -wise 67, 4.
- un-wis-dōm**, m., *unwisdom, ignorance*: ds. -dōme 33, 3.
- un-wit-weorc**, n., *foolish work*: dp. -weorcum 69, 19.
- un-wið-metenlice**, adv., *incomparably*: 78, 10.
- un-wiltigian** (W. II.), *change the appearance or beauty of anything*: 3 sg. -wlitegað 52, 13.
- un-wrecen** (pp.), adj., *unpunished*: ns. 46, 22. [wrecan.]
- un-writere**, m., *incorrect writer*: ns. 112, 21.
- ūp** (ūpp), adv., *up, upwards*: 1, 9; 16, 2; 55, 20; upp 146, 13; wið upp, *above, upwards*, 40, 20.
- ūp-ā-hafenes**, f., *exaltation*: ds. -nesse 32, 8.
- ūp-ā-hebban** (6), *exalt, lift up*: 3 sg. -hefeð 32, 22; pp. dp. -hafenum 79, 21.
- ūp-ā-ræred** (pp.), adj., *exalted*: ns. upp- 35, 9.
- ūp-ā-stignes**, f., *ascension*: ds. -nesse 11, 13.
- ūp-ā-wend**, pp., *directed upward*: dp. -wendum 101, 17.
- ūp-gang**, m., **1.** *rising* (of the sun): ds. -gange 101, 15. — **2.** *way up, approach*: as. -gang 152, 4.
- ūp-lādend** (ptc.) adj., *towering*: gp. -lādendra 171, 9.
- ūp-lic**, adj., *upper, heavenly*: gs. uppican 87, 19; ūpican 178, 22.
- uppe**, adv., *up, above*: uppe on lande, *up into the land*, 24, 15.
- uppon**, prep. (w. dat.), *upon*: 83, 24; on uppan 138, 23; 138, 26.
- ūpp-stīgan** (1), *rise, spring up*: ptc. as. -stīgendne 1, 14.
- ūp-stige**, m., *ascension*: ds. ūp-stige 75, 1.
- ūre**, poss. pron., *our*: gs. ūres 111, 14; ds. ūrum 68, 11; 117, 19; as. ūrne 69, 23; 111, 3; ūre 111, 3; np. ūre 63, 24; gp. ūra 63, 20.
- urnon**, see **yrnan**.
- ūs**, see **ic**.
- ūser**, poss. pron., *our*: np. ūsse 180, 13; ap. 179, 15.
- ūsic**, see **ic**.
- ūt**, adv., *out*: 1, 6; 9, 10; 21, 7; without, 26, 9.
- ūtan**, adv., *from without, outside*: 14, 13; 19, 7; 21, 2; 25, 14; 36, 3; 39, 16; 66, 4.
- ūtan-bordes** (gen.), adv., *abroad*: 26, 14.
- ūte**, adv., *out, outside, without*: 2, 5; 18, 26; 64, 6.
- ūter-mere**, m., *outer, open sea*: as. 24, 13.
- ūtera** (ūterra, ytra, yttira), comp. adj., *outer*: ns. ūterre 35, 18; ap. yttiran 96, 20. — Supl., *utmost, extreme, last*: ap. ytmæstan 13, 11.
- ūte-weard**, adj., *outward, outside*: ds. -weardum 18, 4; 24, 16.
- ūt-gong**, m., *departure, exodus*: ds. -gonge 11, 9.

uton, see wuton.

ūð-wita, m., *wise man, philosopher*: ns. 76, 2; 76, 22; as. -witan 76, 11; np. 148, 13; -wiotan 52, 17.

## W.

wā (cf. wēa), m., **1.** *woe*: ns. 132, 6. — **2.** *interj.*: 126, 4; 126, 25; wālāwā, *alas*, 89, 6; wēi lā wēi 7, 12.

wāc, adj., *weak, pliant, insignificant, mean*: ns. 162, 14; ds. wācum 88, 6; as. wācne 150, 22.

wæcce, f., *watch, waking*: dp. 95, 6; ap. wæccan 88, 10.

wācian (W. II.), *become weak, waver*: inf. 149, 10.

wāclīc, adj., *weak; mean*: ds. -līcum 77, 15.

wācnis, f., *weakness; insignificant*: ds. -nysse 80, 24.

wacol, adj., *awake, vigilant*: 87, 6. — Comp., ns. wacolre 87, 6.

wacollīce, adv., *vigilantly*: 87, 7.

wadan, wōd wōdon waden (6), *wade; advance, go, travel*: inf. 143, 26; 153, 27; 160, 5; pret. 3 sg. 153, 17; 157, 17; 3 pl. 152, 13.

wædl (wæðl, wēðel), f., *poverty, want*: ns. wēðel 186, 14; gs. wædle 167, 4.

wædla, m., *poor man*: dp. 77, 8; 99, 29.

wædlian (W. II.), *be poor, beg*: ptc. wædligende 77, 15; opt. 2 pl. wædlion 78, 7.

wæfels, m. n., *covering, dress*: ds. wæfelse 77, 15; 88, 6.

wæfer-sȳn, f., *spectacle, display*: ds. -sȳne 76, 5.

wāfian (W. II.), *be agitated or astonished*: 3 pl. wāfiað 177, 1.

wæg (wēg), m., *wave*: gp. wæga 166, 24; ap. wægās 161, 23. [wegan; Ger. Woge.]

wagian (W. II.), *wag, move* (intr.): pret. 3 sg. wagode 5, 6.

wæl, n., **1.** *body of the slain; slaughter, carnage*: ns. 16, 7; 21, 12; 148, 9; 153, 13. — **2.** *battle-field*: 158, 12; 159, 3. [wōl 'pestilence'; cf. Mod. Valhalla.]

wæl-feld, m., *field of slaughter*: ds. -felda 147, 28.

wæl-gifre, adj., *greedy for slaughter*: ns. 182, 1; np. -gifru 163, 16.

wæl-hrēow, adj., *slaughterous, murderous, cruel*: ns. 75, 2; -hrēowa 75, 13; ds. -hrēowan 133, 10; as. 99, 14.

wæl-rēaf, n., *spoil of the slain, of the destroyed*: as. 174, 19.

wæl-ræst (-ræst), f., *bed of slaughter*: as. -ræste 152, 30.

wæl-sleht (-sliht), m., *slaughter*: ns. -sliht 17, 4; gp. -slehta 160, 7; 163, 7.

wæl-spere, n., *deadly spear*: as. 159, 25.

wæl-stōw, f., *place of slaughter, battle-field*: gs. -stōwe 17, 5; 17, 14; 152, 12; ds. -stōwe 147, 20. [cf. Ger. Wahlstatt.]

wæl-wulf, m., *slaughter-wolf, warrior*: np. -wulfas 152, 13.

wamb, see wōmb.

wæn (wægn), m., *wain, wagon*: ns. 51, 20; gs. wānes 50, 9; 52, 9; as. wān 50, 10.

wandian (W. II.), *waver, hesitate*: inf. 157, 22; pret. 3 sg. wandode 158, 1. [windan.]



- wandrian** (W. II.), *wander, vary, change*: ptc. wandriende 49, 13; opt. 3 sg. wandrige 51, 16.
- wan-hāl** (wann-), adj., *unhealthy, weak, ill*: dp. 103, 29; wann- 105, 30.
- wan-hȳdig**, adj., *heedless, rash*: ns. 162, 14.
- wanian** (W. II.), *wane, diminish, fade, perish* (intr.): 3 sg. wanað 60, 15; 60, 22; 3 pl. waniað 167, 21.
- wan-spēdig**, adj., *destitute, poor*: ap. -spēdigan 79, 8.
- wāpen**, n., *weapon*: ds. wāpne 156, 23; as. wāpen 65, 15; np. wāpen 163, 16; gp. wāpna 151, 31; dp. 43, 28; 149, 10.
- wāpen-ge-wrīxl**, n., *conflict (exchange) of weapons*: gs. -wrīxles 147, 28.
- wār**, f., *security, covenant, trust*: ap. wāra 69, 20.
- wāre**, **wāron**, see **bēon**.
- wār-fæst**, adj., *covenant-keeping, faithful*: ns. 144, 10.
- warian** (W. II.), *guard, protect, attend*: 3 sg. warað 161, 9.
- warnian** (wearnian) (W. II.), *take warning, take heed*: imp. 2 pl. warniað 3, 6.
- waroð** (waruð, wearoð), m., *shore*: ds. waroðe 115, 20; 115, 22. [Ger. Werder.]
- waru**, f., *defence*: ds. ware 102, 13.
- waru**, f., *ware, article of merchandise*: dp. 88, 22; as. ware 88, 20.
- wæs**, see **bēon**.
- wæstm**, m. (n.), *growth, fruit, product, result, benefit*: ns. 3, 16; ds. wæstme 2, 23; as. wæstm 1, 13; 94, 8; np. wæstmas 166, 13; ap. wæstma 176, 20; dp. 64, 27; 71, 15. [weaxan.]
- wæstm-bære**, adj., *fruit-bearing, fruitful*: ns. 93, 19.
- wæstmian** (W. II.), *grow, increase*: inf. 68, 9.
- wæt**, n., *drink*: gs. wātes 79, 6.
- wāter**, n., *water*: ns. 24, 23; gs. wāteres 44, 7; ds. wātere 74, 12; 151, 12; as. wāter 33, 29; 84, 27; np. wāter 167, 14; ap. wāteru 109, 24.
- wāter-fæsten**, n., *water-fastness, place protected by water*: ds. -fæstenne 18, 18.
- wāð**, f., *motion, going, flight*: dp. 168, 18; 170, 22.
- waðum**, m., *wave*: gp. waðema 161, 1; 162, 4; dp. waðeman 168, 16.
- wē**, see **ic**.
- weald**, m., *weald, forest*: ds. wealda 18, 3; 18, 20; 148, 9; as. weald 18, 4; np. wealdas 165, 13; ap. 143, 26.
- wealdan**, **wēold** **wēoldon** **wealden** (R.), *wield, control, direct, govern* (w. gen.): inf. 151, 31; 152, 12; 3 sg. welt 48, 12; 49, 25; 50, 7; 52, 9; 57, 20; opt. 3 sg. wealde 52, 18; 3 pl. wealden 6, 18.
- wealdend** (waldend), m., *ruler, lord*: ns. 78, 8; 121, 7; waldend 57, 20; np. waldend (S. 286) 162, 25.
- Wealh-ge-fēra** (or -ge-rēfa), m., *commander of the troops on the Welsh border (or, reeve of the King's Welsh serfs)*: ns. 25, 11.
- wealh-stōd**, m., *interpreter, translator*: ns. 100, 4; gp. -stōda 94, 19; ap. -stōdas 28, 9; 94, 18.
- weall**, m., *wall, rampart*: ns. weal 163, 14; gs. wealles 66, 15; ds.



- wealle 162, 27; as. weall 99, 13; np. weallas 162, 23.
- weallan**, wēoll wēollon weallen (R.), *be agitated, well, boil*: ptc. weallende 181, 22; ds. -endum 75, 4.
- weal-steall**, m., *wall-place, foundation*: as. -steal 163, 4.
- wealwian** (W. II.), *wallow, roll*: ptc. wealwigende 104, 1; opt. 3 pl. wealowigen 51, 3; pret. 3 sg. wealwode 104, 2.
- weard**, m., *ward, guard, keeper*: ns. 10, 3; gs. weardes 143, 5; as. 9, 25.
- weardian** (W. II.), *guard, keep, occupy*: 3 sg. weardað 168, 4; 170, 22; 3 pl. weardiað 180, 23.
- wearm**, adj., *warm*: ns. 165, 18; 171, 18.
- wearmian** (W. II.), *become warm*: 3 pl. wearmiað 172, 16.
- wēa-tācen**, n., *token of woe*: ns. 166, 30.
- weaxan** (wexan), wōx (wēox) wōxon (wēoxon) weaxen (6 and R.; S. 392), *wax, grow, increase*: ptc. as. wexendne 1, 15; 3 sg. wexð 60, 14; weaxeð 173, 5; 3 pl. weaxað 79, 5; opt. 3 sg. wexe 3, 13; pret. 3 sg. wēox 126, 2.
- wębbian** (W. II.), *weave; contrive*: ger. wębgenne 69, 9.
- węccan** (W. I.), *wake, arouse* (trans.): inf. 144, 11; 3 sg. węcceð 174, 1.
- węcg**, m., *wedge*: ds. węgge 76, 9.
- wēdan** (W. I.), *be mad, rage*: pret. 3 sg. wēdde 65, 23. [wōd.]
- weder**, n., *weather*: ns. 165, 18; 171, 13.
- weder-cūndel**, f., (*weather candle*), *sun*: ns. 171, 18.
- weg**, m., *way*: as. weg 1, 7; 2, 12; 68, 27; dp. 43, 30; ap. wegass 33, 27; 143, 14; — adverbial, gs. his wegess, *his way*, 43, 24; as. on weg, *away*, 24, 18; 161, 30; aweg (< on weg) 21, 12; 104, 23; ealne weg, *always*, see eall.
- wēg**, see **wig**.
- wegan**, wæg wāgon wegen (5), *carry*: inf. 65, 18; pret. 3 pl. 152, 15.
- weg-farende** (ptc.) adj., *wayfar- ing*: ns. 103, 31.
- weg-nest**, n. m., *provisions for a journey; viaticum*: is. -neste 12, 26.
- wel**, adv., *well*: 8, 8; 10, 28; 28, 20; 34, 30; 46, 8; ēac wel, *likewise abundantly*, 20, 9; wel hwær, *almost everywhere*, 24, 10; 29, 11.
- wela**, m., *weal, prosperity, riches*: ns. 56, 21; 60, 14; 162, 21; gs. welan 55, 18; 167, 4; 170, 10; ds. 56, 12; as. 27, 21.
- wel-dæd**, f., *good deed*: dp. 183, 29.
- weler**, m., *lip*: ap. weleras 112, 5.
- welig**, adj., *wealthy, prosperous, rich*: np. welige, 78, 7; dp. wel- egum 71, 1; ap. welegan 67, 4.
- wel-willende** (ptc.) adj., *well- willing, benevolent*: ds. -willen- dum 99, 29.
- wēn**, f., *hope, expectation, supposi- tion*: ns. 115, 14; 119, 4; 121, 8; 124, 8; 126, 8; 136, 8. [Ger. Wahn.]
- wēnan** (W. I.), *ween, hope, expect, suppose, imagine, think*: inf. 69, 10; ger. wēnanne 61, 1; 1 sg. wēne 26, 20; 45, 12; 2 sg. wēnst 4, 11; 3 sg. wēnð 57, 7; 1 pl.

- wēnað 54, 10; 3 pl. 52, 22; opt. 2 sg. wēne 45, 11; 53, 10; 3 sg. 53, 12; pret. 3 pl. wēndon 28, 1; 65, 22.
- wēndan** (W. I.), 1. *wend one's way, turn, go, change* (intr.): 3 sg. wēnt 61, 9; opt. 3 sg. wēnde 157, 16; pret. 3 sg. wēnde 22, 9; (refl. acc.) 19, 20; 3 pl. wēndon 22, 3. — 2. *turn, change, translate* (trans.): inf. 27, 29; 171, 22; 3 sg. wēnt 7, 21; opt. 3 sg. wēnde 56, 22; 1 pl. wēnden 28, 14; 3 pl. 51, 6; pret. 3 pl. wēndon 28, 6. [windan.]
- wennan** (W. I., wēnian, W. II.), *accustom, entertain* (trans.): inf. wēnian mid wynnum, *entertain joyfully*, 161, 6; pret. 3 sg. wēnede tō wiste, *feast*, 161, 13.
- wēofod**, see **wīg-bed**.
- Weonod-land** (Weonoð-), n., *Weotland*: ns. 42, 12; Weonoð 42, 5; ds. -lande 42, 16.
- weorc**, n., *work, action, deed*: ns. 49, 2; as. 9, 27; 31, 1; gp. weorca 34, 27; dp. 31, 2; 34, 29; ap. weorc 31, 6; 68, 11.
- weorold**, see **woruld**.
- weorpan** (wurpan), *wearp wurpon worpen* (3), *throw, cast*: opt. 3 sg. wurpe 3, 11; pret. 3 sg. 25, 5.
- weorþ** (wurþ), n., *worth, value*: ns. wurþ 76, 24; as. wurþ 76, 19.
- weorðe** (weorð, wyrðe), *worthy* (w. gen. or dat.): ns. 64, 14; wyrðe 45, 7; 53, 15; 105, 11; gs. wyrðes (w. dat.) 10, 8. — Comp., as. wyrðran 45, 14. — Supl., np. weorðoste 32, 1.
- weorðan** (wurðan), *wearð wurd-on worden* (3), *become* (pass. aux.), *happen* (intr.): inf. 5, 12; 28, 1; 2 sg. wurpest 105, 17; 3 sg. wyrð 36, 3; 60, 27; 3 pl. weorðað 51, 7; 55, 19; opt. 3 sg. weorðe 35, 15; 48, 15; 55, 16; 3 pl. weorðen 55, 20; pret. 3 sg. 3, 28; 15, 2; 16, 8; 21, 9; 3 pl. 17, 16; 21, 12; pret. opt. 3 sg. wurde 90, 22. [Ger. werden.]
- weorðian** (wurðian) (W. II.), *honor, worship*: 3 sg. wurðað 83, 15; 102, 9; 3 pl. weorðiað 177, 2; opt. 3 sg. weorðige 32, 5; pret. 3 sg. wurðode 101, 9.
- weorðlic**, adj., *worthy, honorable*: as. -licne 55, 25.
- weorðlice** (wurðlice), adv., *worthily, honorably*: wurð- 158, 12.
- weorð-mynd** (wurð-mynt), f. m., *honor, reverence, glory*: ns. 187, 7; wurðmynt 85, 18; 130, 8; gs. wurðmyntes 90, 20; ds. wurðmynte 75, 18; 83, 33; as. wurðmynt 105, 31.
- weorð-sceipe**, m., *honor, dignity*: ns. 31, 28; ds. 31, 29; as. 55, 12.
- wēpan**, wēop wēpon — (R.), *weep*: inf. 6, 19; 80, 4; ptc. dp. wēpendum 81, 1.
- wer**, m., *man*: ns. 62, 6; gs. weres 177, 16; ds. were 86, 10; as. wer 103, 30; np. weras 55, 3; gp. wera 94, 12; 120, 30; ap. 67, 3; 116, 3. [Goth. wair; cog. Lat. vir; cf. Mod. Werwolf.]
- wērian** (W. I.), 1. *defend* (w. refl. acc.): pret. 3 sg. wērede 14, 16; 3 pl. wēredon 151, 30; 158, 16. — 2. *clothe*: pp. pl. wērede 185, 24. [Mod. wear.]
- wērig**, adj., *weary, dejected*: ns.

- 146, 20; 160, 15; as. *wērigne* 162, 4; np. *wērige* 159, 6.
- wērig-mōd**, adj., *spirit-weary*: ns. 180, 3.
- werod** (wered, weorod), n., *band of men, army, host*: ns. 151, 12; ds. *werode* 150, 30; is. *werode* 14, 11; *werode* 17, 13; *weorode* 147, 11; gp. *weoruda* 181, 10; dp. *weorodum* 171, 18. [wer.]
- wesan**, see *bēon*.
- west**, adv., *west; west, westwards*: 19, 20; 20, 15; 42, 22.
- westan**, adv., *from the west*: 19, 24; 176, 13.
- westan-wind**, m., *west-wind*: gs. -windes 38, 16.
- wēste**, adj., *waste, desolate*: ns. 38, 5; 39, 8; 162, 21; as. 38, 10.
- wēsten**, n., *waste, desert*: ds. *wēstenne* 38, 9; 172, 4; *wēstene* (S. 246) 85, 12; 110, 23; as. *wēsten* 170, 22.
- west-dæġl**, m., *west quarter or region*: ap. -dæġlas 168, 16.
- west-lang**, adj., *extending west*: ns. 18, 1.
- West-sæ**, m. f., *West-sea* (the sea west of Norway in opposition to the East-sea i.e. the Baltic Sea): as. 38, 3.
- West-seaxe**, pl. m., *the West-Saxons; Wessex*: gp. -seaxna 14, 2; 23, 28; -seaxena 101, 20; dp. -seaxan 101, 26.
- wēðel**, see *wædl*.
- wīc**, m. f. n., *wick, dwelling-place, camp*: as. 180, 23; dp. 143, 21.
- wīcg**, n., *horse*: ds. *wīge* 157, 4.
- wīc-ge-fēra** (or better, -gerēfa), m., *bailiff, or reeve, of a wick or vill*: ns. 23, 24.
- wīcian** (W. II.), *dwelling, lodge, encamp*: 3 pl. *wīciað* 38, 5; pret. 3 sg. *wīcode* 22, 22; 41, 12; 3 pl. -odon 21, 8.
- wīcing**, m., *viking, pirate*: as. 153, 26; gp. *wīcinga* 150, 5; 151, 21; dp. 153, 3; ap. *wīcingas* 159, 25.
- wīc-stōw**, f., *dwelling-place*: ds. -stōwe 181, 13.
- wīde**, adv., *widely*: 104, 29; *sīde and wīde, far and wide*, 181, 12.
- wīd-gill**, adj., *broad, extensive*: as. -gillan 104, 3.
- wīd-sæ**, f., *open sea*: ns. 39, 11; 41, 28; as. 38, 11.
- wīf**, n. *wife; woman*: ns. 5, 10; 7, 14; gs. *wīfes* 7, 15; 14, 19; ds. *wīfe* 108, 1; as. *wīf* 6, 5; 7, 6; gp. *wīfa* 108, 3; dp. 20, 1; ap. *wīf* 21, 17; 67, 3.
- wīf-cȳþþ**, f., (*home or*) *company of a woman*: ds. -cȳþþe 14, 12.
- wīf-hād**, m., *woman-hood*: gs. -hādes 177, 16.
- wīfian** (W. II.), *marry* (intr.): inf. 74, 8; 108, 4; pp. *gewīfod* 79, 14.
- wīg**, m. n., *war, battle*: ns. 162, 27; gs. *wīges* 146, 20; 151, 21; 153, 17; ds. *wīge* 26, 10; 149, 10; 153, 15.
- wīg** (wīh, wēg), m., *altar*: as. *wēg* 145, 11. [cf. Ger. *weihen*.]
- wīga**, m., *warrior*: ns. 156, 5; as. *wīgan* 151, 23; np. 153, 13; gp. *wīgena* 153, 22.
- wīg-bed** (wīh-bed, wēobed, wēofod), n., *altar*: as. *wēofod* 84, 14; ap. *wīgbed* 65, 7; 66, 2; *wīgbedo* 64, 27. [-bed < *bēod* 'table'.]

- wigend**, m., *warrior*: np. 159, 5.  
[Ger. Weigand.]
- wig-haga** (wih-), m. (*war-hedge*),  
*line of battle, phalanx*: as. wī-  
hagan 152, 19.
- wig-heard**, adj., *resolute in battle*:  
as. -heardne 151, 23.
- wig-plega**, m. (*war-play*), *battle*:  
ds. -plegan 158, 1; is. 159, 19.
- wig-smið**, m. (*war-smith*), *war-  
rior*: np. -smiðas 148, 16.
- wiht** (wuht), f. n., *wight, person,  
creature; whit, thing, anything*:  
ns. 48, 8; 166, 5; wuht 37, 3;  
59, 18; gs. wuhte 60, 19; ds.  
wuhte 33, 16; as. wihte 165, 19;  
wuht 31, 26; 60, 17; nāenig wuht,  
adv., *not at all*, 119, 6.
- Wiht**, f., *Isle of Wight*: ds. 24, 9.
- wilde**, adj., *wild*: ns. wilda 172, 4;  
np. wilde 40, 19; wildu 5, 7; ap.  
wildan 40, 4.
- wildor**, n., *wild beast or animal*:  
dp., *reindeer*, 39, 30.
- wil-ge-dryht**, f., *willing retinue*:  
ns. 177, 1.
- wil-giefa**, m., *gracious giver, lord*:  
ns. 181, 10.
- willā**, m., *will, determination, pur-  
pose, desire, pleasure*: ds. willan  
35, 20; 46, 30; 52, 23; 56, 15;  
94, 3; is. 7, 21; np. 70, 28.
- willan** (S. 428), *will, be willing,  
wish, be about to*: 1 sg. wille  
29, 6; 92, 6; 157, 11; 2 sg. wilt  
57, 24; 59, 14; wylt 83, 2; 1 pl.  
willað 150, 14; 3 pl. wyllað 43,  
10; opt. 2 sg. wille 27, 4; 3 sg.  
28, 22; 29, 13; wile 49, 10; pret.  
1 sg. wolde 29, 11; 45, 1; 2 sg.  
woldes 45, 14; 3 sg. wolde 14, 9;  
3 pl. woldon 5, 7; pret. opt. 3 sg.
- wolde 6, 3; 3 pl. wolden 18, 20;  
woldon 34, 15; 34, 17; woldan  
63, 8; — w. neg. see **nyllan** (= ne-  
willan).
- will-sele**, m., *delightful dwelling*:  
ns. 172, 16.
- will-wong**, m., *plain of delight*:  
ds. -wonge 168, 8.
- wilnian** (W. II.), *desire, wish* (w.  
gen. or acc.): ptc. wilnigende 99,  
27; 1 sg. wilnige 30, 10; 3 sg.  
wilnað 7, 17; 32, 3; 3 pl. wilniað  
31, 8; 46, 22; 55, 10; opt. 3 sg.  
wilnie 30, 7; pret. 2 sg. wilnad-  
est 62, 15; 3 sg. wilnode 33, 11.
- wilnung**, f., *wish, desire*: ds. -unga  
28, 2.
- wil-sum**, adj., *desirable, delight-  
ful*: dp. -suman 168, 28.
- wil-sumnes**, f., *willingness*: ds.  
-nesse 13, 7.
- Wil-tūn**, m., *Wilton* (Wiltshire):  
ds -tūne 17, 13.
- wil-wendlic**, see **hwil-wendlic**.
- wīn**, n., *wine*: ns. 74, 10; ds. wine  
74, 13.
- Win-burne**, f., *Wimborne* (Dor-  
setshire): ds. -burnan 17, 10.
- wind**, m., *wind*: gs. windes 4, 2;  
ds. winde 4, 6; as. wind 41, 13;  
np. windas 4, 12.
- windan**, wond wundon wunden  
(3), 1. *wind, twist, brandish*  
(trans.): pret. 3 sg. wand 150,  
22; pp. 161, 9. — 2. *turn, go,  
fly* (intr.): inf. 159, 25; pret. 3  
pl. 104, 21; 152, 23.
- windig**, adj., *windy*: ns. 167 10.
- wine**, m., *friend, lord*: ns. 157, 14;  
ap. winas 156, 23. [wynn.]
- Winedas**, pl. m., *Wends; country  
of the Wends*: dp. 41, 25.

- wine-dryhten** (-drihten), *m.*, *friendly lord*: *gs.* -dryhtnes 161, 14; *as.* -drihten 157, 12; 157, 27.
- wine-lēas**, *adj.*, *friendless*: *ns.* 161, 22.
- wine-mæg**, *m.*, *friendly kinsman*: *gp.* -māga 160, 7; *ap.* -māgas 159, 9.
- winnan**, *wōnn wunnon wunnen* (3), *fight, strive* (*intr.*): 1 *pl.* winnað 98, 19; 3 *pl.* 33, 24; *imp.* 2 *sg.* wyn 133, 22; *pret.* 3 *sg.* wann 102, 15.
- wīn-sæl**, *n.*, *wine-hall*: *np.* -salo 162, 25.
- Wintan-ceaster** (Winte-), *f.*, *Winchester*: *ds.* -ceastre 102, 7; *Wintecceastre* 23, 24; 25, 5.
- winter**, *m.* (S. 273, n. 3), *winter*: in reckoning time, the equivalent of *Mod. year*: *ns.* 44, 8; *gs.* wintres 64, 9; *adv.* 166, 16; *ds.* wintra 38, 6; 64, 10; *as.* winter 21, 16; 22, 13; 23, 8; *gp.* wintra 14, 8; 25, 15; *dp.* 156, 5.
- winter-cearig**, *adj.*, *full of the care of years*: *ns.* 161, 1.
- winter-ge-wāde**, *n.*, *weed, garment or covering of winter*: *dp.* 173, 23.
- winter-ge-wēorp**, *n.*, *winter storm*: 167, 6.
- winter-scūr**, *m.*, *winter shower*: *ns.* 165, 18.
- winter-tīd**, *f.*, *winter-tide*: *ds.* -tīde 64, 4.
- wiota**, see **wita**.
- wiotan**, see **witan**.
- Wīr-hēal**, *m.*, *Wirral* (Cheshire): *ds.* Wīrhēale 21, 29; *dp.* 21, 19.
- wīs**, *adj.*, *wise*: *ns.* 47, 1; *ds.* wīsan 56, 9; *is.* wīse 163, 4; *np.* wīse 33, 24; *ap.* 28, 9.
- wīs-dōm**, *m.*, *wisdom, learning*: *ns.* 61, 2; *gs.* -dōmes 46, 24; *ds.* -dōme 26, 11; 33, 4; *as.* -dōm 26, 14.
- wīse**, *f.*, *wise, manner, condition, idiom*: *as.* wīsan, *matter*, 10, 21; 11, 24; 33, 26; 54, 13; 111, 21; *np.* 177, 18.
- wīsian** (W. II.), *direct, guide*: *pret.* 3 *sg.* wīsode 153, 28.
- Wisle**, *f.*, *the Vistula*: *ns.* 42, 14; 42, 21.
- Wisle-mūða**, *m.*, *the mouth of the Vistula*: *ns.* 42, 22; *as.* -mūðan 42, 13.
- wislic**, *adj.*, *wise*: *ns.* 63, 26.
- wīs-mōnn**, *m.*, *wise man*: *ns.* -mōn 55, 6.
- wisnian** (W. II.), *wither, waste away*: *pret.* 3 *sg.* wisnode 72, 21. [*weornian.*]
- wissian** (W. II.), *direct, guide* (*w. dat.*): *inf.* 109, 3.
- wist**, *f.*, *food, provision, feast*: *ds.* wiste 161, 13; *np.* wista 70, 24; *dp.* 80, 6; 84, 18; *ap.* wiste 173, 18. [*wesan.*]
- wist-fullian** (W. II.), *feast* (*intr.*): *opt.* 2 *sg.* -fullige 84, 5.
- wit** (wyt), see **ic**.
- wita** (wiota), *m.*, *wise man, counselor*: *ns.* 63, 29; 162, 12; *np.* witan 86, 14; wiotan 14, 2; 26, 3; *dp.* 63, 11; wytum 63, 6; *gp.* witenā 75, 15; wiotona 27, 27. [*witan.*]
- witan** (wiotan) (PP.), *know*: *inf.* 2, 11; 48, 17; 57, 17; *ger.* witanne 2, 5; 111, 26; wiotonne 28, 14; 1 *sg.* wāt 45, 2; 46, 23; 2 *sg.* wāst 59, 16; 84, 18; 3 *sg.*

- wāt 98, 19; 1 pl. witon 118, 19; 3 pl. 53, 27; imp. 2 sg. wite 3, 2; opt. 1 pl. witen 59, 3; 2 pl. wite gē 94, 1; pret. 1 sg. wiste 107, 15; 3 sg. 150, 3; wisse 38, 16; 3 pl. wiston 12, 21; 27, 16; pret. opt. 3 sg. wisse 7, 8; 1 pl. wissen 59, 2; — w. neg., see **nytan** (= ne-witan).
- wīte**, n., *punishment, torment, injury*: gs. wiites 11, 16; 45, 7; 53, 15; as. wīte 45, 15; 46, 13; np. wītu 7, 3; 27, 7; 56, 7; dp. 56, 3; ap. 67, 20. [Ger. Verweis.]
- wīte-dōm**, m., *prophecy*: as. 184, 5.
- wītega** (wītiga, wýtega, wītga), m., *seer, prophet*: ns. 78, 31; 92, 1; wýtega 129, 15; wītga 33, 28; as. wītegan 92, 5; wītgan 32, 13; np. wītgan 166, 9; dp. wýtegem 129, 11. [cf. Mod. wisacre.]
- wīteglan** (W. II.), *prophecy*: pret. 1 sg. wītegode 129, 20; 3 sg. wīt-gode 33, 12.
- Wit-land**, n., *Witland* (in Prussia, on the Baltic Sea): ns. 42, 15; as. 42, 14.
- witnlan** (W. II.), *punish, torment, injure*: 3 sg. wītnað 45, 3; 3 pl. wītniað 45, 3; 54, 5; pret. 3 sg. wītnode 7, 3; 45, 15. [wīte, cf. Mod. twit.]
- witnung**, f., *torment, punishment*: ns. 46, 3.
- witodlice**, adv., *truly, indeed*: 74, 18; 78, 29.
- wið**, prep. (w. gen., dat., acc.) *with*: **1.** (w. gen.) *toward, to* (motion, direction): 7, 15; 19, 20; 20, 15; 84, 6; 104, 21; 149, 8; 153, 18. — **2.** (w. dat.) *toward, for, against* (direction, exchange, opposition): 150, 10; 150, 14; — prep. adv., 5, 9; 16, 3; 19, 4; 21, 8. — **3.** (w. acc.) *toward, along, with, against* (motion, direction, location, extension): 2, 12; 38, 3; 40, 18; 84, 14; 99, 12; 103, 31; — (association, contrast, opposition): 9, 19; 16, 6; 17, 21; 21, 5; 52, 6; 61, 4; 138, 29; 151, 30; — wið ēastan, adv., *to the east*, 40, 19; wið upp, *upwards, above*, 40, 20; wið ēastan prep. (w. acc.), *east of*, 41, 18.
- wīþerian** (W. II.), *oppose*: pres. ptc. wīþerigende 90, 16.
- wīþer-lēan**, n., *requital, reward*: ns. 153, 3. [cf. Mod. guerdon.]
- wīþer-sæc**, n., *hostility, opposition*: ds. -sæce 99, 33. [sacan.]
- wiðer-weardlice** (wyðer-werdlīce), adv., *in a hostile manner*: wyðerwerdlīce 136, 27.
- wiðer-winna** (wyðer-wynna), m., *adversary*: ns. wyðerwynna 131, 19; as. wyðerwynnan 132, 9.
- wið-hogian** (W. II.), *disregard* (w. gen.): pret. 3 sg. -hogode 143, 4.
- wið-linnan**, adv., *from within*; *within*: 96, 23.
- wið-metan**, -mæt mæton meten (5), *measure or compare with* (trans.): 1 pl. -mete wē (S. 360, 2) 3, 19.
- wið-metenes**, f., *comparison*: ds. -nesse 64, 2.
- wið-sacan** (6), *strive against, renounce* (w. dat.): inf. 65, 3.
- wið-stōndan** (-standan) (6), *withstand, resist* (w. dat.): inf. 160, 15; -standan 99, 2; wyðstandan 132, 4.
- wið-ūtan**, adv., *from without*; *without*: 96, 24.



**wlanc**, see **wlanc**.

**wlencu** (S. 279), *f.*, *pride*: np. wlencea 70, 25. [wlanc.]

**wlitan**, *wlāt* *wliton* *wliten* (1), *look* (*intr.*): 3 pl. *wlitað* 176, 29; *pret.* 3 sg. 154, 28.

**wlite**, *m.*, *appearance, countenance, beauty*: ns. 167, 24; as. 176, 20; ds. 71, 15; as. 72, 18; 88, 25. [wlitan; cf. Ger. Antlitz.]

**wlitig**, *adj.*, *beautiful, fair, pleasing*: ns. 68, 5; 89, 2; 165, 7. — *Comp.*, ns. *wlitigra* 169, 22.

**wlitig-fæst**, *adj.*, *of enduring beauty*: ns. 168, 24.

**wlitigian** (W. II.), *beautify, adorn*: 3 sg. *wlitigað* 52, 13.

**wlanc** (*wlanc*), *adj.*, *proud*: ns. 162, 27; (*w. instr.*) 168, 19; ds. *wlancan* 157, 4; as. *wlancne* 153, 26; np. *wlance* 148, 16; 155, 30.

**wōd**, *adj.*, *mad, raging*: dp. 104, 2. [Mod. obs. *wood*; Ger. *Wut*.]

**Wōdnes-dæg**, *m.*, *Wednesday*: as. 93, 5. [103, 26.]

**wōdnis**, *f.*, *madness*: ds. -*nysse*

**wōh** (*wōg*, *wō*), *adj.*, *crooked, wrong*; as *noun*, *wrong, perversion*: ds. *tō wōge* 112, 19; as. *wōh* 112, 21; on *wōh* 34, 12; 52, 26; on *wōn* 34, 28; 53, 14.

**wōh-dæd**, *f.*, *wrong deed*: np. -*dæda* 67, 19. [wōlicum 68, 3.]

**wōhlic** (*wōlic*), *adj.*, *wrongful*: dp.

**wōhlice** (*wōlice*), *adv.*, *wrongly, amiss*: *wōlice* 68, 28.

**wōhnes** (*wōnes*), *f.*, *wrong, error, wickedness*: np. *wōnessa* 67, 19; dp. *wōnessum* 68, 29.

**wolcen**, *n.*, *cloud*: ns. 125, 30; 167, 10; ds. *wolcne* 125, 28; np. *wolcen* 171, 15; dp. 166, 6. [Mod. *welkin*.]

**wōlic** (*-lice*), see **wōhlic** (*-lice*).

**wōma**, *m.*, *noise, alarm, terror*: ns. 163, 19.

**womb** (*wamb*), *f.*, *belly*: ns. 175, 25; as. *wambe* 78, 29. [Mod. *womb*.]

**womm** (*wamm*), *m.*, *stain, defilement, sin*: dp. 70, 31.

**wōnes**, see **wōhnes**.

**wong** (*wang*), *m.*, *plain, field*: ns. 165, 7; gs. *wonges* 170, 10.

**wonn** (*wann*), *adj.*, *dark*: ns. *won* 163, 19; 168, 18.

**wōp**, *m.*, *weeping, lamentation*: ns. 72, 23; ds. *wōpe* 75, 26; 80, 27; 91, 26; 113, 19. [wēpan.]

**word**, *n.*, *word*: ns. 2, 12; 81, 24; ds. *worde* 2, 19; as. *word* 2, 11; np. *word* 124, 21; gp. *worda* 34, 27; dp. 10, 7; ap. 9, 23; 63, 3.

**wōrian** (W. II.), *move, totter, crumble to pieces*: 3 pl. *wōriað* 162, 25,

**worn**, *m.*, *large number, multitude*: ns. 177, 2; as. 163, 7.

**woruld** (*worold*, *weoruld*, *world*), *f.*, **1.** *world*: ns. *weoruld* 34, 25; *world* 72, 8; gs. *worulde* 8, 9; *worolde* 31, 29; 34, 21; ds. *worulde* 6, 2; 12, 6; *weorulde* 46, 26; as. *woruld* 162, 5; *weoruld* 163, 23. — **2.** *long period of time, cycle, eternity*: ds. *tō worulde* 106, 8; 141, 25; in *worulde* 178, 16; as. and gp. on *worlda world* 73, 4.

**woruld-ār** (*worold-*), *f.*, *worldly honor*: as. *woroldāre* 32, 3.

**woruld-caru**, *f.*, *worldly care*: ap. -*cara* 99, 26.

**woruld-cund**, *adj.*, *worldly, secular*: gp. -*cundra* 26, 4.



- woruld-frēond** (world-), m., *worldly friend*: gp. worldfrēonda 71, 6; dp. 70, 18.
- woruld-ge-sælig**, adj., *worldly prosperous*: ns. 156, 14.
- woruld-ge-sælð** (weoruld-), f., *worldly fortune*: np. weoruldge-sælða 57, 1; ap. 56, 10.
- woruld-ge-strēon**, n., *worldly riches*: ap. 174, 1.
- woruld-hād** (weoruld-), m., *secular life*: ds. weoruldhāde 9, 3; as. -hād 10, 27.
- woruldlic** (worold-, world-), adj., *worldly*: ap. woroldlecan 31, 21; gp. -licra 76, 6; ap. woroldlicu 68, 9.
- woruld-riċe** (world-), n., *kingdom of the world, world*: ds. world-riċe 69, 6.
- woruld-riċe** (world-), adj., *having worldly power or riches*: gp. woruldriċra 68, 4; dp. 71, 2.
- woruld-ðing** (worold-), n., *worldly thing or affair*: gp. -ðinga 27, 4; worold- 35, 18; ap. -ðing 87, 17.
- woruld-wela** (worold-), m., *worldly weal, prosperity, riches*: gp. woroldwelenā 2, 22; ap. -welan 181, 25.
- woruld-wisdōm**, m., *worldly wisdom*: as. 76, 7.
- wōð-cræft**, m., *art of song*: is. -cræfte 169, 17; 184, 5. [wōd.]
- wræc-hwil**, f., *period of exile or of distress*: ds. -hwile 183, 13.
- wræc-lāst**, m., *track or path of exile, exile*: ns. 161, 9; ap. -lāstas 160, 5.
- wræc-sið**, m., *journey of exile or of peril, exile*: ds. -siðe 75, 12; 75, 19; as. -sið 75, 8; 90, 7.
- wracu**, f., *persecution, cruelty, distress*: ns. 166, 30. [wrecan.]
- wrætlīc**, adj., *ornamental, splendid, wondrous*: ns. 175, 25; np. -lice 167, 12. [wrætt, 'ornament.']
- wrætlīce**, adv., *splendidly, wondrously*: 167, 24; 175, 12; 177, 26; 173, 8.
- wrāð**, adj., *wroth, angry, hostile*: gp. wrāþra 160, 7.
- wraðu**, f., *support, sustenance*: as. wraðe 173, 20.
- wrecan**, wræc wræcon wrecen (5), *banish, persecute; wreak, avenge; punish*: inf. 157, 12; 157, 22; 1 pl. wrecað 93, 2; opt. 3 sg. wrece 47, 4; 3 pl. wrecen (w. dat.) 6, 17; pret. 3 sg. 14, 6; 158, 12; pret. opt. 3 sg. wræce 157, 21.
- wrēgan** (W. I.), *accuse*: 3 pl. wrēgað 110, 15; opt. 3 sg. wrēge 46, 19; pret. 3 pl. wrēgdon 141, 5. [wrōht.]
- wrēne**, m., *wrench, bending, twist, trick, deceit*: gp. wrēnca, modulation, 169, 23. [Ger. Rank.]
- wrīdan** (S. 382) (1), *grow*: 3 sg. wrīdeð 173, 10.
- wrīdian** (W. II.), *grow, flourish*: 3 sg. wrīdað 166, 6.
- writ**, n., *writ, writing*: np. writu 179, 26.
- writan**, wrāt writon writen (1), *write*: 1 pl. wrītað 109, 6; opt. 3 sg. write 29, 14; pret. 3 pl. wreoton 11, 6; pp. gewryten 139, 29.
- writere**, m., *writer*: ds. writere 111, 18; ap. wrīteras 112, 19.
- wrīxendlice**, adv., *in turn*: 12, 22.
- wrīxlan** (W. I.), *change, exchange*: 3 sg. wrīxleð (of the play of

- colors) 175, 12. [wrixl; Ger. Wechsel.]
- wrōht**, m. f., *persecution, accusation, strife, enmity*: ns. 186, 14; ap. wrōhtas 69, 9. [Goth. wrōhs; Ger. Rüge.]
- wucu** (wice, weoce), f., *week*: gs. wucan 92, 25; gp. wucena 21, 3; dp. 40, 27.
- wudu**, m., *wood; forest*: ns. 5, 6; 17, 29; 166, 16; gs. wuda 17, 28; ds. wuda, 5, 13; 77, 20; as. wudu 143, 26; np. wudas (S. 271, n.) 5, 15.
- wudu-bēam**, m., *tree of the forest or grove*: gp. -bēama 167, 24.
- wudu-bearo**, m., *forest, grove*: gs. -bearwes 170, 13; ds. -bearwe 170, 30.
- wudu-blæd** (blēd), f., *blossom of the grove*: ap. -blēda 171, 25.
- wudu-fæsten**, n., *forest-fastness, place protected by woods*: ds. -fæstenne 18, 18.
- wudu-holt**, m. n., *forest, grove*: ns. 166, 13; dp. 177, 21.
- wuduwe** (widuwe, wydewe), f., *widow*: ns. 79, 14; gs. wydewan 75, 23; as. wydewan 79, 18.
- wuht**, see **wiht**.
- wuldor**, n., *glory, honor, dignity*: ns. 85, 18; ds. wuldre 77, 13; 90, 20; as. wuldor 79, 31; 96, 23.
- wuldor-cýning**, m., *glorious King*: ns. 171, 27; 183, 23.
- wuldor-fæder**, m., *glorious Father*: gs. 9, 27.
- wuldor-fæst**, adj., *immutable in glory*: ns. -fæsta 136, 12.
- wuldor-full**, adj., *glorious*: ns. -fulla 135, 1; 137, 6; ds. -fulre 138, 5.
- wuldor-fullice**, adv., *gloriously*: 97, 9.
- wuldor-gāst**, m., *glorious Spirit*: ns. 144, 22.
- wuldor-torht**, adj., *gloriously bright*: ns. 143, 14.
- wuldor-þrymm**, m., *glorious might or excellence*: ap. -þrymmas 70, 6.
- wuldrian** (W. II.), *glorify*: ptc. wuldrigende 131, 11; imp. 2 pl. wuldriað 130, 4.
- wulf**, m., *wolf*: ns. 162, 29; as. 148, 9; dp. 120, 21.
- wund**, f., *wound*: as. wunde 153, 26; 158, 4; np. wunda 31, 20; dp. 147, 20; ap. wunda 31, 22.
- wund**, adj., *wounded*: ns. 152, 30; 153, 31.
- wundor**, n., *wonder, marvel*: ns. 52, 23; 54, 6; gp. wundra 9, 27; 32, 24; dp. (adv.) 163, 14; 177, 1; ap. wundra 83, 27; 105, 23; 137, 25.
- wundorlic**, adj., *wonderful, wondrous*: ns. 135, 18; ds. -licum 110, 23.
- wundorlice**, adv., *wondrously*: Comp., wundorlicor 169, 17.
- wundrian** (W. II.), *wonder at a thing* (w. gen.): inf. 53, 25; ptc. wundrigende 95, 14; 3 pl. wundriað 53, 26; (w. acc.) 176, 19; pret. 1 sg. wundrode 45, 4; -ade 27, 26; 3 sg. -ode 12, 7; 3 pl. -odon 104, 25.
- wunian** (W. II.), *dwelt, remain, continue, live* (intr.): inf. 69, 21; 90, 14; 132, 21; ptc. wunigende 135, 6; 3 sg. wunað 48, 9; 103, 2; 168, 1; imp. 2 sg. wuna 127, 13; pret. 3 sg. wunode

- 14, 4; 71, 11; 74, 22; 121, 17; 143, 7; -ade 14, 5; — (w. local acc.) 3 sg. wunað 168, 24; 171, 3.
- wunung**, f., *dwelling, abode, 'living'*: as. -unge 95, 1; ap. -unga 80, 8.
- wurina**, m., (*murex* ?), *phenicine, purple red, or crimson*: dp. wurman 175, 12.
- wurpan**, see **weorpan**.
- wurð**, **wurðian**, see **weorð**, **weorðian**.
- wurð-mynt**, see **weorð-mynd**.
- wuton** (uton), opt. 1 pl. of *witan go*; used to introduce an imperative or an adhortative clause, *let us*: 7, 6; 13, 2; uton 3, 28; 68, 17.
- wylla** (wiella, willa), m., *well, spring, fountain*: as. willan 63, 8; np. wyllan 167, 12. [weallan.]
- wylle-ge-spryng**, m. n., *well-spring*: dp. 168, 28.
- wylle-strēam**, m., *fountain-stream*: gp. -strēama 177, 21; ap. -strēamas 168, 24.
- wylm** (wielm, welm), m. f., *well-ing, boiling, surging, fervor*: ns. 175, 1; ds. wylme 93, 26; welme 11, 24; as. wylm 171, 22. [weallan.]
- wynlic**, adj., *joyful, pleasant*: ns. 166, 13.
- wyn-lond**, n., *land of joy*: as. 168, 1.
- wynn**, f., *joy, delight*: ns. wyn 161, 13; w. gen., *crowning joy, the best*, wynn 167, 19; wyn 165, 12; 170, 16; 175, 8; 177, 7; gs. wynne 181, 25; gp. wynna 154, 30; dp. 161, 6. [Ger. Wonne.]
- wyn-sum**, adj., *winsome, delight-ful*: ns. 72, 21; np. wynsumu 11, 5; gp. -sumra 171, 27; ap. -sume 171, 25. — Comp., ns. -sumra 169, 23.
- wyn-sumlic**, adj., *winsome*: ns. 68, 6; 70, 16; 72, 18.
- wyn-sumnes**, f., *winsomeness*: ds. -nesse 71, 4; 72, 14; as. 72, 19.
- wyrcean** (wyrcean) (W. I.), *work, make, perform, do*: inf. 8, 3; 84, 25; wyrcean 36, 2; 3 sg. wyrceð 49, 3; wireð 57, 16; imp. 2 sg. wyrce 35, 28; opt. 3 sg. wyrce 31, 1; 49, 12; 3 pl. wyrce 32, 24; pret. 3 sg. worhte 18, 8; 22, 17; 31, 1; 3 pl. worhtun 20, 21.
- wyrd**, f., *weird, fate, destiny*: ns. 48, 16; 160, 5; gs. wyrde 6, 18; ds. wyrde 49, 27; 160, 15; as. wyrd 49, 20; gp. wyrda 163, 23. [weorðan.]
- wyrhta**, m., *wright, worker, maker*: ns. 70, 1; 165, 9; 169, 20; np. wyrhtan 69, 30.
- wyrm**, m., *worm, serpent*: ns. 173, 5; gs. wyrmes 71, 18; gp. wyrma 70, 23.
- wyrm-lica**, m., *figure of a dragon (?) ; serpentine ornamentation (?)*: dp. 163, 14.
- wyrnan** (W. I.), *deny, refuse, withhold* (w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing): inf. 61, 13; pret. 3 sg. wyrnde 153, 5; 3 pl. -don 147, 1. [wearn 'refusal'; Mod. warn.]
- wyrsa**, **wyrrest**, see **yfel**.
- wyrt**, f., *wort, root, plant, herb*: np. wyrta 172, 16; gp. wyrta 3, 22; 171, 27; dp. 180, 5; ap. 171, 25. [Ger. Wurz.]
- wyrt-truma**, m., *root*: as. wyrt-ruman (S. 225, 3) 1, 11; 2, 17.

**wyrðe**, see **weorðe**.

**wȳscan** (W. I.), *wish* (w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing): pret. 3 sg. wȳscte 33, 11.

## Y.

**ȳdel**, see **idel**.

**yfel**, adj., *evil, bad*: as. yflan 47, 3; np. yfle 34, 9; yflan 53, 2; gp. yflena 55, 15; dp. 56, 6; yflan 31, 2.—Comp., ns. wyrsa 53, 12; np. wyrstan 56, 19.—Supl., dp. wyrrestum 56, 11; ap. weorstan 114, 5; wyrstan 121, 8.

**yfel**, n., *evil, wickedness, mischief*: ns. 6, 26; 53, 7; gs. yfeles 31, 1; 153, 20; as. 24, 10; ap. yfelu 138, 28; dp. yflum 7, 19; 7, 21.

**yfele**, adv., *badly, miserably*: 126, 9.

**yfelnis**, f., *wickedness*: as. -nysse 98, 11.

**yfel-willende** (ptc.) adj., *willing evil, evil-minded*: ns. 45, 6; 45, 8.

**yfel-wyrcende** (ptc.) adj., *evil-doing*: ns. 45, 6; 45, 9.

**yflian** (W. II.), *wrong, injure*: 3 sg. yflað 46, 10; 46, 11; pret. 3 sg. yflode 45, 17.

**ylca**, see **ilca**.

**ylding**, f., *tarrying, delay*: ds. yldinge 90, 10; 91, 15. [eald.]

**yldo** (yldu, yld, ieldu, ield), f., *age*: ns. 167, 1; 186, 16; gs. yldo 9, 4; as. yldo 102, 14; yldu 171, 21. [Mod. eld.]

**yldra** (ieldra), m., *ancestor, parent*: np. ieldran 27, 19; yldran 180, 13; gp. yldrena 76, 3; ap. yldran 179, 15. [eald.]

**yambe** (ymb, embe), prep., w. acc., *around, about*, 1. (place) 1, 3; 15, 23; 39, 16; 66, 14.—2. (time) *about, after*: 16, 4; 16, 10; 16, 22; 21, 26; 22, 15; 23, 9; 104, 3.—3. (notional limitation, metaph.) *concerning*: 26, 12; 35, 5; 35, 10; 50, 19; 81, 10; 87, 8; 105, 3; 156, 9.—prep. adv., 17, 24; 18, 2; 136, 9.

**yambe-spræc**, f., *comment, remark, criticism*: as. -spræce 93, 25.

**ymb-fōn** (R.), *grasp, seize*: 3 sg. -fēhð 174, 22.

**ymb-hwyrft**, m., *circuit*: ns. 34, 21; as. 166, 22.

**ymb-hȳdignis** (-hygdignis), f., *reflection, anxiety*: ds. -nysse 140, 18.

**ymb-sellan** (W. I.), *encompass*: pret. 3 sg. -sealde 126, 1.

**ymb-sēttan** (W. I.), *surround*: 3 sg. sēteð 172, 7; pp. pl. -sētte 65, 8.

**ymb-sittan** (5), *besiege*: pret. 3 pl. -sæton 19, 17; 19, 19.

**ymb-ūtan**, adv., *about, around*: 19, 16; 48, 1; 50, 11.

**yrfe-numa**, m., *heir*: np. yrfe-numan 91, 22.

**yrfe-weard**, m., *heir*: ns. 178, 6.

**yrhðu** (-yrhðo), f., *cowardice*: as. yrhðo 149, 6. [earh.]

**yrmð**, **yrmðo** (iermð, ermð) (S. 255, 3), f., *poverty, care, hardship, misery*: ns. yrmðu 167, 1; 179, 6; 186, 16; np. yrmða 2, 21; dp. 56, 18; 56, 24. [earm.]

**yrnan** (iernan, irnan), *arn urnon urnen* (3), *run*: inf. irnan 5, 7; ptc. yrnende (of a ship) 42, 5; pret. 3 sg. 122, 25; 3 pl. 6, 20;

- 75, 19; 122, 19; pp. (of years) 177, 23.
- yrre** (ierre), n., *anger*: ds. 132, 11; as. 179, 9.
- yrre** (ierre, eorre), adj., *angry*, *enraged*: ns. 150, 23; 157, 17.
- ys** (is), see **bēon**.
- ȳsen**, see **īsen**.
- ȳsle**, f., *ashes*: np. ȳslan 172, 27; ap. 174, 17; 175, 4.
- ȳst**, f., *storm*: ns. 4, 2.
- yteren**, adj., *of an otter*: as. yterenne 40, 14. [otor.]
- ȳtmæst**, see **ūtera**.
- ȳttra**, see **ūtera**.
- ȳð**, f., *wave*: np. ȳða 117, 23; ap. 4.3.
- ȳðan** (W. I.), *lay waste* (trans.): pret. 3 sg. ȳðde 163, 1.
- ȳð-faru**, f., *wave-course, flood*: ds. -fare 166, 23.
- ȳð-mære**, m., *ocean of waves*: as. 168, 13.









